

# General Purposes Committee



Tuesday, 8 December 2020 at 5.30 p.m.

Online 'Virtual' Meeting - <https://towerhamlets.public-i.tv/core/portal/home>

## Agenda

**Chair: Councillor Helal Uddin**

### Members

Vice-Chair: Councillor Kevin Brady

Councillor Faroque Ahmed, Councillor Asma Islam, Councillor Peter Golds, Councillor Amina Ali, Councillor Denise Jones, Councillor Rajib Ahmed and Councillor Shad Chowdhury

### Substitutes:

Councillor Andrew Wood, Councillor Asma Begum, Councillor Danny Hassell and Councillor Motin Uz-Zaman

[The quorum for the General Purposes Committee is 3 Members]

### Further Information

Reports for consideration, meeting contact details, public participation and more information is available on the following pages.



## Public Information

### Viewing or Participating in Committee Meetings

The public are welcome to view this meeting through the Council's webcast system.

Physical Attendance at the Town Hall is not possible at this time.

### Meeting Webcast

The meeting is being webcast for viewing through the Council's webcast system.

<http://towerhamlets.public-i.tv/core/portal/home>

### Contact for further enquiries:

Simmi Yesmin, Democratic Services,  
1st Floor, Town Hall, Mulberry Place, 5 Clove Crescent, E14 2BG

Tel: 020 7364 4120

E-mail: [simmi.yesmin@towerhamlets.gov.uk](mailto:simmi.yesmin@towerhamlets.gov.uk)

Web:<http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee>

### Electronic agendas reports and minutes.

Copies of agendas, reports and minutes for council meetings can also be found on our website from day of publication.

To access this, click [www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee) and search for the relevant committee and meeting date.

Agendas are available on the Modern.Gov, Windows, iPad and Android apps.

Scan this code for an electronic agenda:



General Purposes Committee

Tuesday, 8 December 2020

5.30 p.m.

PAGE  
NUMBER(S)

**APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

**1. DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

5 - 6

Members are reminded to consider the categories of interest in the Code of Conduct for Members to determine whether they have an interest in any agenda item and any action they should take. For further details, please see the attached note from the Monitoring Officer.

Members are reminded to declare the nature of the interest and the agenda item it relates to. Please note that ultimately it's the Members' responsibility to declare any interests and to update their register of interest form as required by the Code.

If in doubt as to the nature of your interest, you are advised to seek advice prior to the meeting by contacting the Monitoring Officer or Democratic Services

**2. MINUTES**

7 - 18

To agree the unrestricted minutes of the General Purposes Committee meeting held on 6<sup>th</sup> October, 29<sup>th</sup> October and 13<sup>th</sup> November 2020.

**3. WORK PLAN**

19 - 24

To review the Committee's work plan for the current municipal year.

**4. REPORTS FOR CONSIDERATION**

**4.1 LA Governor Appointment Report**

25 - 30

**4.2 GLA Polls update – Thursday 6 May 2021**

31 - 42

4 .3	<b>Electoral Canvass 2020</b>	43 - 48
4 .4	<b>HR Policies and Procedures</b>	49 - 56
4 .5	<b>Update on Senior Recruitment - Verbal Update</b>	
4 .6	<b>Procedure Update: Councillor Call for Action Protocol</b>	57 - 68
4 .7	<b>Annual Constitution Review</b>	69 - 834

**5. ANY OTHER BUSINESS WHICH THE CHAIR CONSIDERS URGENT**

**6. EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

In view of the contents of the remaining items on the agenda the Committee is recommended to adopt the following motion:

“That, under the provisions of Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985, the press and public be excluded from the remainder of the meeting for the consideration of the Section Two business on the grounds that it contains information defined as Exempt in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act, 1972.”

**EXEMPT SECTION (Pink Papers)**

The exempt committee papers in the agenda will contain information, which is commercially, legally or personally sensitive and should not be divulged to third parties. If you do not wish to retain these papers after the meeting, please hand them to the Committee Officer present.

**7. EXEMPT MINUTES**

To agree the exempt minutes of the General Purposes Committee meeting held on 13 October 2020.

**8. RESTRICTED REPORTS FOR CONSIDERATION**

8 .1	<b>Local Authority Governor Appointments - Restricted Appendices</b>	835 - 846
------	--	-----------

**Next Meeting of the Committee:**

Monday, 21 December 2020 at 9.30 a.m. to be held in the Online 'Virtual' Meeting - <https://towerhamlets.public-i.tv/core/portal/home>

# Agenda Item 1

## **DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS AT MEETINGS– NOTE FROM THE MONITORING OFFICER**

This note is for guidance only. For further details please consult the Code of Conduct for Members at Part C, Section 31 of the Council's Constitution

### **(i) Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI)**

You have a DPI in any item of business on the agenda where it relates to the categories listed in **Appendix A** to this guidance. Please note that a DPI includes: (i) Your own relevant interests; (ii) Those of your spouse or civil partner; (iii) A person with whom the Member is living as husband/wife/civil partners. Other individuals, e.g. Children, siblings and flatmates do not need to be considered. Failure to disclose or register a DPI (within 28 days) is a criminal offence.

Members with a DPI, (unless granted a dispensation) must not seek to improperly influence the decision, must declare the nature of the interest and leave the meeting room (including the public gallery) during the consideration and decision on the item – unless exercising their right to address the Committee.

**DPI Dispensations and Sensitive Interests.** In certain circumstances, Members may make a request to the Monitoring Officer for a dispensation or for an interest to be treated as sensitive.

### **(ii) Non - DPI Interests that the Council has decided should be registered – (Non - DPIs)**

You will have 'Non DPI Interest' in any item on the agenda, where it relates to (i) the offer of gifts or hospitality, (with an estimated value of at least £25) (ii) Council Appointments or nominations to bodies (iii) Membership of any body exercising a function of a public nature, a charitable purpose or aimed at influencing public opinion.

Members must declare the nature of the interest, but may stay in the meeting room and participate in the consideration of the matter and vote on it **unless:**

- A reasonable person would think that your interest is so significant that it would be likely to impair your judgement of the public interest. **If so, you must withdraw and take no part in the consideration or discussion of the matter.**

### **(iii) Declarations of Interests not included in the Register of Members' Interest.**

Occasions may arise where a matter under consideration would, or would be likely to, **affect the wellbeing of you, your family, or close associate(s) more than it would anyone else living in the local area** but which is not required to be included in the Register of Members' Interests. In such matters, Members must consider the information set out in paragraph (ii) above regarding Non DPI - interests and apply the test, set out in this paragraph.

### **Guidance on Predetermination and Bias**

Member's attention is drawn to the guidance on predetermination and bias, particularly the need to consider the merits of the case with an open mind, as set out in the Planning and Licensing Codes of Conduct, (Part C, Section 34 and 35 of the Constitution). For further advice on the possibility of bias or predetermination, you are advised to seek advice prior to the meeting.

### **Section 106 of the Local Government Finance Act, 1992 - Declarations which restrict Members in Council Tax arrears, for at least a two months from voting**

In such circumstances the member may not vote on any reports and motions with respect to the matter.

**Further Advice** contact: Asmat Hussain, Corporate Director, Governance and Monitoring Officer,  
Tel: 0207 364 4800.

## **APPENDIX A: Definition of a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest**

(Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012, Reg 2 and Schedule)

Subject	Prescribed description
Employment, office, trade, profession or vacation	Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain.
Sponsorship	Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the relevant authority) made or provided within the relevant period in respect of any expenses incurred by the Member in carrying out duties as a member, or towards the election expenses of the Member. This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.
Contracts	Any contract which is made between the relevant person (or a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest) and the relevant authority— (a) under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed; and (b) which has not been fully discharged.
Land	Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of the relevant authority.
Licences	Any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of the relevant authority for a month or longer.
Corporate tenancies	Any tenancy where (to the Member's knowledge)— (a) the landlord is the relevant authority; and (b) the tenant is a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest.
Securities	Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where— (a) that body (to the Member's knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of the relevant authority; and (b) either—  (i) the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or  (ii) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

**LONDON BOROUGH OF TOWER HAMLETS**

**MINUTES OF THE GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE**

**HELD AT 5.30 P.M. ON TUESDAY, 6 OCTOBER 2020**

**ONLINE 'VIRTUAL' MEETING - [HTTPS://TOWERHAMLETS.PUBLIC-I.TV/CORE/PORTAL/HOME](https://towerhamlets.public-i.tv/core/portal/home)**

**Members Present:**

Councillor Helal Uddin (Chair)  
Councillor Kevin Brady (Vice-Chair)  
Councillor Faroque Ahmed  
Councillor Asma Islam  
Councillor Peter Golds  
Councillor Amina Ali  
Councillor Denise Jones  
Councillor Rajib Ahmed  
Councillor Shad Chowdhury

**Apologies:**

Asmat Hussain - (Corporate Director Governance & Monitoring Officer)

**Officers Present:**

Runa Basit – (Head of School Governance & Information)  
Robert Curtis – (Head of Electoral Services)  
Amanda Harcus – Divisional Director of HR  
Afazul Hoque – (Head of Corporate Strategy & Policy)  
Matthew Mannion – (Head of Democratic Services, Governance)  
Simmi Yesmin – (Democratic Services Officer, Committees, Governance)

**1. APPOINTMENT OF VICE-CHAIR FOR THE MUNICIPAL YEAR 2020-2021**

The Chair sought nominations for the election of Vice-Chair for the remainder of the municipal year 2020-2021.

Councillor Faroque Ahmed nominated Councillor Kevin Brady as Vice-Chair of the General Purposes Committee for the municipal year 2020-2021. Councillors Denise Jones and Shad Chowdhury both seconded the nomination.

There were no further nominations.

**RESOLVED**

1. That Councillor Kevin Brady be elected as Vice-Chair of the General Purposes Committee for the municipal year 2020-2021.

**2. DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

None were declared.

**3. MINUTES**

**RESOLVED**

1. That the unrestricted minutes of the General Purposes Committee meeting held on Tuesday 16 June 2020 be agreed.

**4. WORK PLAN**

The General Purposes Committee Work Plan was discussed and agreed. The following was noted;

- The report on HR Policies and Procedures would be brought forward to the meeting in December 2020.
- A report on Scrutiny Membership and Procedure Updates had been added to the workplan for the December meeting.

**RESOLVED**

1. That the Work Plan be noted

**5. REPORTS FOR CONSIDERATION**

**5.1 General Purposes Committee, Terms of Reference 2020/21**

Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services introduced the report and highlighted the General Purposes Committee terms of reference, quorum, membership and the schedule of meeting dates for the municipal year 2020-2021.

**RESOLVED**

1. That the Terms of Reference, Quorum, Membership and the Schedule of meeting dates for the General Purposes Committee be noted.
2. To remove the words 'non-material' from row 6 of the Terms of Reference to better reflect the powers of the General Purposes Committee as agreed during the 2019 Constitution review.



## **5.2 Establishment of Appointments Sub-Committee**

Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services introduced the report, which recommended the establishment of the Appointment Sub Committee for the current municipal year, to note and agree its terms of reference, the arrangements for nominating Councillors to serve on an Appointments Sub Committee and note the process for appointment to Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officer.

### **RESOLVED**

1. That the terms of reference for Appointments Sub-Committees for the remainder of the municipal year 2020/21 as set out at paragraph 4.1 of the report be agreed.
2. That the arrangements for nominating Councillors to serve on an Appointments Sub-Committee as set out at paragraph 4.2 of the report and the Divisional Director, HR (or their respective nominee) be authorised to agree the dates of Appointments Sub-Committee meetings and the membership of the Sub-Committee for each appointment that is required in accordance with nominations from the Opposition Group Leader and the Mayor; be agreed.
3. That the process for appointment to Chief Officer and Deputy Chief Officer posts as set out at paragraph 5 of the report be noted.

## **5.3 Establishment of (Employee) Appeals Sub-Committee**

Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services introduced the report, which recommended the Committee to establish the Employee Appeals Sub Committee to consider employee appeals against dismissal.

Following a brief discussion, it was noted that the Divisional Director, HR and Transformation would present a paper to a future General Purposes Committee detailing better practices and proposals for alternative models of Employee Appeal Committees, looking at mixed membership panels including Members, Trade Union representatives alongside management in order to have broader representation at such meetings.

It was agreed a report would return to a future meeting for consideration.

### **RESOLVED**

1. That the Employee Appeals Sub Committee for the Municipal Year 2020/21 be established.

#### **5.4 LA Governor Appointment Report**

Runa Basit, Head of School Governance and Information, introduced her regular report on Local Authority School Governor appointments. The report contained four re-appointments and six new proposed appointments. Members noted the information set out in the exempt appendices.

It was noted that the applications were of good quality and had a good mixture of experience and diversity. Ms Basit explained that the work on diversity was on-going, and some work had to be delayed due to the pandemic. The progress to date was noted and the need for more work around wider diversity and ethnicity was highlighted.

Members considered the report and agreed the nominations.

#### **RESOLVED**

1. To agree the nominated applicants to the positions set out for local authority governors at maintained schools in Tower Hamlets.

#### **5.5 Change of Borough Ward Names**

Robert Curtis, Head of Electoral Services, introduced the report which set out a recommendation for the Council to consider changing three borough ward names. It was noted that the recommendation was originally made during the consultation for the Polling District and Polling Places review in 2019 and determined by Full Council on 15 January 2020.

One of the Consultation responses from the Local Campaigns Forum of the Labour Party, there had been a recommendation that the Council initiate the required steps to amend three ward names, namely;

- Bethnal Green Ward to change to Bethnal Green East
- St Peters Ward to change to Bethnal Green West
- Canary Wharf Ward to change to Millwall.

It was noted that the recommendation did not empower the Council to undergo the required process as it wasn't considered to be a formal request however it was considered that it be brought to the Committee to decide if it should be acted on.

It was noted that The Committee had received correspondences from both the Ward Councillors for Canary Wharf in favour and against the changing of the ward name for Canary Wharf Ward.

During a brief discussion, the following was noted;

- That the request to make this change had not come from Ward Councillors or local residents.
- That local residents referred to the area as Canary Wharf, the train stations were named as Canary Wharf and so would Crossrail once it was opened.
- That the name Millwall is often referred to as the Football Club which was located in the Deptford/Lewisham area.
- That the renaming of the Canary Wharf Ward to Millwall would still exclude much of the historic Millwall area such as Millwall Park and other historic sections of the area.
- Concerns noted that the name Canary Wharf was associated with a large commercial entity.
- Canary Wharf Ward's current natural boundary on two sides follows the Millwall Inner Dock and Millwall Outer Dock water.
- Only part of the Canary Wharf estate falls within the ward named Canary Wharf, the remainder was situated in Blackwall and Cubitt Town.
- Renaming the ward would reclaim the area's own historic name.
- The Committee, generally had no reservations for reviewing the ward names for Bethnal Green and St Peters as it was thought it would help avoid the current confusion residents have when looking for their Councillors in the Bethnal Green area and would be an obvious way to divide the geographic boundary.
- That all councillors should receive a copy of the Submissions to the Polling Districts and Polling Places Review 2019, to note any changes in their wards.

At this point the Chair called for a vote;

With 6 For and 1 Against it was a majority decision to agree on Recommendation 2 of the report.

Councillor Peter Golds asked for his dissent to be recorded.

Accordingly, by a majority vote the General Purposes Committee

#### **RESOLVED**

1. To formally review the changes to Borough ward names which would be taken to Full Council to determine.

### **5.6 Strengthening Local Democracy**

Afazul Haque, Head of Corporate Strategy and Policy introduced the report which set out the second performance update on the delivery of the Council's Councillor Support Framework. This covered the period up to September 2020 including services/activities undertaken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic that arose during that period.

On a positive note, the Committee was informed that 60-70% of the work had been completed despite setbacks during the pandemic. Mr Haque reported that the Council's response to the pandemic had required extensive partnership working with local organisations, residents and Councillors acting as key catalysts for providing information and support to the Borough's most vulnerable residents. He highlighted the following as part of the support given to Councillors and examples of joint-working during this period;

- Roll out of new laptops and software for all Councillors, enabling them to use new tools such as MS Teams.
- Set up a temporary urgent member enquiry system.
- Supporting Councillors during the roll out of virtual meetings
- Promoting the role of Ward Councillors as key stakeholders in the community.
- Working on engagement and restarting ward walkabouts.
- Councillor Briefings and Councillor Learning and Development sessions introduced to MS Teams (resulting in increased attendance)

It was noted a detailed report on the Council's response to the pandemic had been presented to Cabinet in June 2020. It was also noted that realistic deadlines had been set against tasks/actions given the current climate and any further delays to any actions would be reported to The Committee in the next update report in May 2021.

Members welcomed the report and noted the good progress made and continues to be made.

Concerns were raised by Members regarding;

- the process for raising Members Enquires
- the lack of support available to process enquires
- Councillors and residents unable to get through to the Tower Hamlets Homes contact centres/staff and services and that this was proving to be difficult especially for vulnerable residents in the community.

Officers acknowledged the fact that the process needed to be improved and informed the Committee that discussions with the Chair of the Housing Association Forums would be restarted to resolve some of the highlighted matters.

It was agreed that these concerns would be raised with the Corporate Director Governance and Monitoring Officer and reported back to the Committee.

## **RESOLVED**

1. That the report be noted.

## **5.7 Council Meeting Filming Protocol**

Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services, introduced the follow-up report that was presented to GP Committee in December 2019 on a proposed filming protocol for Council and Committee meetings. It was noted that a number of refinements had been made to the initial draft protocol including the increase in virtual meetings and webcasting of meetings.

Mr Mannion explained that this protocol had been prepared for Chairs of Committees to use when setting out the limitations under which filming should take place. The appendices in the report included various protocols from other authorities as well as an updated version of the filming protocol for Members to consider. It was noted that the protocol would be more relevant once public meetings start to commence again.

Mr Mannion further explained that given many meetings were being webcast by the Council, the protocol also covered some issues that must be considered by users for all recordings including those made from webcasts.

The Committee welcomed the report and the following amendments were suggested;

- Strengthen the rules to protect the discretion of officers and members of the public given exceptional circumstances where identities cannot be disclosed.
- Make it clearer that webcasts of meetings were available. However it was noted that this could not prevent people from filming meetings.

Subject to the two changes it was;-

### **RESOLVED**

1. That the proposed Council Meeting Filming Protocol be approved and included in Part D of the Council's Constitution.
2. That the Monitoring Officer be given the delegated authority to amend the Filming Protocol as required and for updated versions to be published in the Constitution.

## **6. ANY OTHER BUSINESS WHICH THE CHAIR CONSIDERS URGENT**

Nil items.

## **7. EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

### **RESOLVED**

1. That in accordance with the provisions of Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended by the Local Government (Access to

Information) Act 1985, the press and public be excluded from the remainder of the meeting on the grounds that the remaining agenda item contained information defined as exempt or confidential in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

## **8. RESTRICTED REPORTS FOR CONSIDERATION**

### **8.1 Local Authority Governor Appointments - Restricted Appendices**

The exempt appendices setting out the details of the applicants for the School Governor appointments was noted.

### **8.2 Forthcoming Restructures - Staffing Implications**

Ananda Marcus, Divisional Director, Human Resources and Organisational Development, introduced the regular report listing any potential redundancies from forthcoming restructures where the overall severance package was likely to exceed £99,999.

Three roles were listed in the report.

The Committee reviewed the report and agreed the requests as set out.

## **RESOLVED**

1. That the three dismissals set out in the report be agreed.
2. To note and approve the severance packages that apply to the dismissals arise as a result of the individual's contractual terms and conditions of employment.

The meeting ended at 7.10 p.m.

Chair, Councillor Helal Uddin  
General Purposes Committee

**LONDON BOROUGH OF TOWER HAMLETS**

**MINUTES OF THE GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE**

**HELD AT 4.00 P.M. ON THURSDAY, 29 OCTOBER 2020**

**ONLINE 'VIRTUAL' MEETING - [HTTPS://TOWERHAMLETS.PUBLIC-I.TV/CORE/PORTAL/HOME](https://towerhamlets.public-i.tv/core/portal/home)**

**Members Present:**

Councillor Helal Uddin (Chair)  
Councillor Kevin Brady (Vice-Chair)  
Councillor Faroque Ahmed  
Councillor Rajib Ahmed  
Councillor Shad Chowdhury  
Councillor Peter Golds  
Councillor Asma Islam

**Apologies:**

Councillor Denise Jones

–

**Officers Present:**

Asmat Hussain – (Corporate Director, Governance and Monitoring Officer)  
Amanda Harcus – (Divisional Director of HR)  
Joel West – (Democratic Services Team Leader (Committee))

**1. DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

None were declared.

**2. EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

**RESOLVED**

1. That in accordance with the provisions of Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985, the press and public be excluded from the remainder of the meeting on the grounds that the remaining agenda item contained information defined as exempt or confidential in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

### **3. EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS FOR CONSIDERATION**

#### **3.1 Forthcoming Restructures**

Amanda Marcus, Divisional Director, Human Resources and Organisational Development, introduced the regular report listing any potential redundancies from forthcoming restructures where the overall severance package was likely to exceed £99,999. The report also provided detail of the public sector pay cap, which applies from November 4<sup>th</sup> 2020.

The Chair noted and agreed the Special Circumstances Justifying Urgent Consideration as set out in the report.

Four roles were listed in the report.

Further to questions from the Committee, officers explained that impacts on equalities and on services had been fully considered as part of the restructures and provided detail on the support the Council would make available to affected individuals.

The Committee reviewed the report and agreed the requests as set out.

#### **RESOLVED**

1. That the dismissals set out in the report be agreed.
2. That the Committee note and approve the redundancy payments that are a part of the individuals' contractual terms and conditions of employment; that severance is an additional discretionary payment; and early payment of pension benefits linked to the Local Government Pensions Scheme (LGPS).
3. That the Committee note that where these exits take place after November 4<sup>th</sup>, each will be affected by the £95k cap limit.

The meeting ended at 4.22 p.m.

Chair, Councillor Helal Uddin  
General Purposes Committee



**LONDON BOROUGH OF TOWER HAMLETS**

**MINUTES OF THE EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE**

**HELD AT 2.00 P.M. ON FRIDAY, 13 NOVEMBER 2020**

**ONLINE 'VIRTUAL' MEETING - [HTTPS://TOWERHAMLETS.PUBLIC-I.TV/CORE/PORTAL/HOME](https://towerhamlets.public-i.tv/core/portal/home)**

**Members Present:**

Councillor Helal Uddin (Chair)  
Councillor Kevin Brady (Vice-Chair)  
Councillor Faroque Ahmed  
Councillor Asma Islam  
Councillor Peter Golds  
Councillor Amina Ali  
Councillor Denise Jones  
Councillor Rajib Ahmed  
Councillor Shad Chowdhury

**Other Councillors Present:**

Councillor Gabriela Salva Macallan

**Apologies:**

None.

**Officers Present:**

Agnes Adrien	– (Head of Litigation, Legal Services)
Amanda Marcus	– Divisional Director of HR
Will Tuckley	– (Chief Executive)
Matthew Mannion	– (Head of Democratic Services, Governance)

**1. DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

There were no Declarations of Disclosable Pecuniary Interest.

**2. EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

**RESOLVED**

1. That in accordance with the provisions of Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985, the press and public be excluded from the remainder of the meeting on the grounds that the remaining agenda item

contained information defined as exempt or confidential in Part 1 of  
Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

**3. EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS FOR CONSIDERATION**

**3.1 Senior Review**

The report was considered and recommendations were agreed.

The meeting ended at 3.19 p.m.

Chair, Councillor Helal Uddin  
General Purposes Committee



# **GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE WORK PLAN and ACTION LIST 2020/21**

Contact Officer:	Simmi Yesmin Democratic Services
Email:	<a href="mailto:simmi.yesmin@towerhamlets.gov.uk">simmi.yesmin@towerhamlets.gov.uk</a>
Telephone:	020 7364 4120
Website:	<a href="http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee">www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee</a>

**GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE WORK PLAN 2020/21**

## ACTIONS LIST

Action number	Title	Action Owner	Originating Meeting/Item	Due Date / Comment
1.	Report on proposals for alternative models of Employee Appeal Committees	<b>Amanda Harcus</b> , Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	GPC 06/10/20 Item 5.3	GPC – 23 February 2020 meeting (Provisional)
2.	Feedback and clarity on the processes for raising Members Enquires and efficient ways to get in touch with Tower Hamlets Homes contact centres,	<b>Asmat Hussain</b> , Corporate Director Governance & Monitoring Officer <b>Afazul Haque</b> , Head of Corporate Strategy & Policy <b>Matthew Mannion</b> , Head of Democratic Services	GPC 06/10/20 Item 5.6	Afazul Haque/Matthew Mannion, to discuss the concerns raised by The Committee with the Corporate Director Governance and Monitoring Officer and report back to the Committee at the earliest opportunity.
3.	All Councillors to receive a copy of the Submission to the Polling Districts and Polling Places Review 2019	<b>Robert Curtis</b> , Head of Elections	GPC 06/10/20 Item 5.5	Robert Curtis to circulate to all Councillors.
4.				

Page 20

**N.B. once concluded** - actions should remain on the list marked 'complete' for the remainder of the municipal year.

**GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE WORK PLAN 2020/21**

## WORK PLAN

REPORT TITLE	BRIEF SUMMARY	LEAD OFFICER	OTHER CTTEE MEETINGS
<b>08 DECEMBER 2020</b>			
1. Local authority school governor appointments	To endorse or reject nominations for appointments to local authority school governor positions.	Runa Basit, Head of School Governance & Information	
2. Update on Senior Recruitment	An update on recent senior management recruitment.	Amanda Harcus, Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	
3. Constitution Review	To review the Constitution annually.	Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services	
4. Electoral Canvass Reform Update 2020	To receive an update on the Electoral Canvass Reform.	Robert Curtis, Head of Elections	
5. GLA Polls Update – 06 May 2021	To receive an update on the GLA Polls for 06 May 2021	Robert Curtis, Head of Elections	
6. HR Policies and Procedures	An update report on the HR policies and procedures.	Amanda Harcus, Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	
7. Scrutiny Membership and Procedure Updates	Proposal of new members of Mayoral Advisor to scrutiny committees and also requests the approval for the 'Councillor Call for Action' toolkit for Members.	Afazul Hoque, Head of Corporate Strategy and Policy	O&S (23/11/20)

Page 21

**GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE WORK PLAN 2020/21**

REPORT TITLE	BRIEF SUMMARY	LEAD OFFICER	OTHER CTTEE MEETINGS
<b>23 FEBRUARY 2021</b>			
1. Local authority school governor appointments	To endorse or reject nominations for appointments to local authority school governor positions.	Runa Basit, Head of School Governance & Information	
2. Update on Senior Recruitment	An update on recent senior management recruitment.	Amanda Harcus, Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	
3. Communication Strategy on #THdecides2021	To note the Communication Strategy	Andreas Christophorou, Divisional Director Communications & Marketing /Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services	
4. Elections 2021 Update	To receive an update on the Polls for 06 May 2021	Robert Curtis, Head of Elections	
5. Financial Regulations and Procedure Rules	To note and consider the Financial Regulations and Procedure Rules.	Kevin Bartle, Divisional Director of Finance, Procurement and Audit	
6. Member Disciplinary Appeal Panel	To review proposals for alternative models of Employee Appeal Committees	Amanda Harcus, Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	

## GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE WORK PLAN 2020/21

REPORT TITLE	BRIEF SUMMARY	LEAD OFFICER	OTHER CTTEE MEETINGS
<b>04 MAY 2021</b>			
1. Local authority school governor appointments	To endorse or reject nominations for appointments to local authority school governor positions.	Runa Basit, Head of School Governance & Information	
2. Update on Senior Recruitment	An update on recent senior management recruitment.	Amanda Harcus, Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	
3. Strengthening Local Democracy	To receive a report on strengthening local democracy.	Afazul Haque, Head of Corporate Strategy & Policy	
4. Schemes of Delegation	To review the schemes of delegation.	Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services	
5. Annual update on the number of redundancies	To receive an annual update on the number of redundancies packages approved over the past year.	Amanda Harcus, Divisional Director, HR & Transformation	
6. Update on Local authority school governor appointments - demographic breakdown	The Committee to receive an update report on the demographic breakdown of the local authority school governor appointments.	Runa Basit, Head of School Governance & Information	





Non-Executive Report of the:  <b>General Purposes Committee</b>  8 <sup>TH</sup> December 2020	
<b>Report of James Thomas, Corporate Director (Children's Services)</b>	<b>Classification:</b> [Unrestricted]
<b>Local Authority Governor Application</b>	

<b>Originating Officer(s)</b>	Runa Basit
<b>Wards affected</b>	All wards

## Executive Summary

This report sets out for Members details of applicants who have applied to be nominated as the local authority governor at Tower Hamlets maintained schools.

## Recommendations:

The General Purposes Committee is recommended to:

1. Consider the applications and agree to nominate the applicants to the positions that are available for local authority governors at maintained schools in Tower Hamlets.

## 1. REASONS FOR THE DECISIONS

- 1.1 The School Governance (Constitution) (England) Regulations 2012 set out the process for the appointment of local authority governors to maintained schools. The Regulations allow for the local authority to nominate a person to fill the position of local authority governor. It is for the governing body to appoint that person if the governing body considers the person meets any eligibility criteria that it has set.
- 1.2 The governor nominations in this report are to fill the current LA governor vacancies

## 2. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS

- 2.1 To improve the efficiency for appointing local authority governors to school vacancies, the General Purposes Committee at a meeting held on Wednesday 15 February 2006 made the decision to delegate authority to the Corporate Director (Children, Schools & Families) to appoint and revoke the appointment of local authority governors, except where there was a dispute about an appointment or there was more than one applicant for a post in

which case the Committee would decide the appointment.

2.2 At a meeting on 29 November 2011, the Council resolved to amend the constitution and the terms of reference of the General Purposes Committee were amended. The committee is now responsible for the appointment and revocation of local authority school governors.

2.3 As this is a function of the local authority there is no alternative option.

### **3. DETAILS OF THE REPORT**

3.1 Applications to be nominated as the Local Authority governor to 5 schools are attached as Appendices to this report in the restricted area of the agenda.

#### **3.2 APPLICATIONS**

##### **New appointments**

a) The Chair and Headteacher of St Anne's and Guardian Angels Catholic are in support of the appointment of Gregory Wilkinson. Gregory Wilkinson application is enclosed in **Appendix 1**.

##### **Re - Appointments**

b) The Chair and Headteacher of Harry Gosling are in support of the appointment of Tat-Seng Chiam. Tat-Seng Chiam's application is enclosed in **Appendix 2**.

c) The Chair and Headteacher of London East Alternative Provision are in support of the appointment Kerrigen Marriner. Kerrigen Marriner's application is enclosed in **Appendix 3**.

The Chair and Headteacher of Blue Gate Fields Junior School are in support of the appointment of Tom Dunford-Crozier. Tom Dunford-Crozier's application is enclosed in **Appendix 4**.

d) The Headteacher of Stepney Park is in support of the appointment Ian Jones on the newly formed Governing Body. Ian Jones' application is enclosed in **Appendix 5**.

### **4. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 Local Authority Governors are drawn from all sectors of the community. There is a mechanism in place to ensure, as far as possible, that the composition of governing bodies reflects the makeup of the school and wider community.

## **5. OTHER STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 This section of the report is used to highlight further specific statutory implications that are either not covered in the main body of the report or are required to be highlighted to ensure decision makers give them proper consideration. Examples of other implications may be:

- Best Value Implications,
- Consultations,
- Environmental (including air quality),
- Risk Management,
- Crime Reduction,
- Safeguarding.

5.2 There are no further specific statutory implications arising from the report.

## **6. COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER**

6.1 There are no financial implications arising from the recommendations in this report.

## **7. COMMENTS OF LEGAL SERVICES**

7.1 Section 19 of the Education Act 2002 requires each maintained school to have a governing body, which is a body corporate constituted in accordance with the Regulations. Each maintained school is required to have an instrument of government, which specifies the membership of the governing body. Regulations require a governing body to include person appointed as a local authority governor and for a number of associated matters.

7.2 The 2012 Regulations detail the composition of the governing body and the appointment of governors, including local authority governors. The 2012 Regulations provide that there can be only one local authority nominated governor. A local authority governor is a person who is nominated by the local authority and is appointed by the governing body after being satisfied that the person meets any eligibility criteria set by the governing body. It is for the governing body to decide whether the Local Authority nominee has the skills to contribute to the effective governance and success of the school and meets any eligibility criteria they have set. If the governing body has set eligibility criteria, then these should be notified at the meeting, so the Committee can consider them before making a nomination.

7.3 Schedule 4 to the 2012 Regulations set out the circumstances in which a person is qualified or disqualified from holding or continuing in office as a governor, details of which are as follows –

- A person who is a registered pupil at a school is disqualified from holding office as a governor of the school.
- A person must be aged 18 or over at the date of appointment to be qualified to be a governor.

- A person cannot hold more than one governor post at the same school at the same time.
  - A governor who fails to attend meetings for six months without the consent of the governing body becomes disqualified from continuing to hold office.
  - A person is disqualified from holding or continuing in office if: (1) his or her estate is sequestered (under bankruptcy) or the person is subject to a bankruptcy restrictions order or an interim order; (2) he or she is, broadly speaking, disqualified from being a company director; (3) he or she has been removed from office as trustee of a charity; (4) he or she has a criminal conviction of a specified kind within a specified time period; (5) he or she is subject to a specified prohibition or restriction on employment, such as being barred from 'regulated activity' relating to children under the Safeguarding of Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; or (6) he or she refuses to apply for a criminal records certificate when requested to do so by the clerk to the governing body.
  - A person is disqualified from appointment as a local authority governor if he or she is eligible to be a staff governor.
- 7.4 Once appointed, a governor will hold office for a fixed period of four years from the date of appointment, except in a limited number of circumstances. This does not prevent a governor from being elected for a further term. A governor may resign, be removed or be disqualified from holding office in the circumstances specified in the relevant Regulations.
- 7.5 In determining whether to appoint an authority governor, the Council must have due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful conduct under the Equality Act 2010, the need to advance equality of opportunity and the need to foster good relations between persons who share a protected characteristic and those who don't. The Committee will wish to be satisfied that the process of selection is fair, open and consistent with furtherance of these equality objectives.
- 7.6 The Council's Constitution gives the General Purposes Committee responsibility for appointment of local authority school governors.

---

## **Linked Reports, Appendices and Background Documents**

### **Linked Report**

- NONE

### **Appendices**

- Appendices 1 – 5 [EXEMPT] LA Governor Application Forms

### **Local Government Act, 1972 Section 100D (As amended)**

#### **List of "Background Papers" used in the preparation of this report**

List any background documents not already in the public domain including officer contact information.

- NONE

**Officer contact details for documents:**  
Runa Basit

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 4.2

<p>Non-Executive Report of the:</p> <p><b>General Purposes Committee</b></p> <p>8 December 2020</p>	 <p><b>TOWER HAMLETS</b></p>
<p><b>Report of:</b> Asmat Hussain, Corporate Director, Governance</p>	<p><b>Classification:</b> [Unrestricted]</p>
<p><b>GLA Polls update – Thursday 6 May 2021</b></p>	

<p><b>Originating Officer(s)</b></p>	<p>Robert Curtis, Head of Electoral Services</p>
--------------------------------------	--

## Summary

This information report informs the Committee of the administrative progress and preparation being undertaken by Will Tuckley (CEO) as the Borough Returning Officer (BRO) for the Greater London Authority (GLA) Polls to be held on Thursday 6 May 2021.

Following the suspension of all polls until that date at the earliest because of the Covid pandemic, Will Tuckley (CEO) in his role as Counting Officer will also be responsible for the administration of the Neighbourhood Planning Referendum on the Isle of Dogs and the Borough Governance Referendum on the same date.

## Recommendations:

This report is an information item with no recommendations for the committee.

## 1. REASONS FOR THE DECISIONS

1.1. This report is an information item

## 2. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS

2.1 None.

## 3. DETAILS OF REPORT

3.1 This report details the planning currently being undertaken by the Borough Returning Officer for the delivery of the Greater London Authority (GLA) polls now scheduled for Thursday 6 May 2021

3.2 The management hierarchy for these polls is as follows in order of seniority

- Greater London Returning Officer (GLRO) for the GLA polls across London is Mary Harpley (Chief Officer of the GLA)
- The City and East Constituency Returning Officer (CRO) is Althea Loderick (CEO Newham Council) Newham are the lead authority for the constituency.
- The City and East Constituency is made up of the following 4 authorities
  - Newham (Constituency Lead authority)
  - Barking & Dagenham
  - City of London
  - Tower Hamlets
- Will Tuckley (CEO) will act as the Tower Hamlets Borough Returning Officer (BRO)
- Will Tuckley (CEO) will also act as Counting Officer for both the Neighbourhood Planning Referendum and the Borough Governance Referendum to be held on the same day

3.3 There are three different 'contests' that make up GLA elections, three different ballot papers for voters and three different counting methods. **(See Appendix A)**

These are for:

- the Mayor of London (Supplementary Vote System)
- the 14 Members of the London Assembly that represent London's 14 Constituencies (First past the post)
- the 11 London Wide Assembly Members that represent the whole of London (The modified d'Hondt formula – proportional representation)

3.4 The two referendums are based on specific questions relating to the polls themselves with these prescribed in the legislation and the counts are first past the post with no minimum turnout. It is proposed to update GPC on the detail of these polls on 23<sup>rd</sup> February 2021

3.5 Following the suspension of the polls and the Covid pandemic there has been a necessity to keep in touch with all the stakeholders both external and internally. This has in the main been project managed by the GLA who are closely liaising with all the London Authorities to ensure consistency of approach and to ensure, with the almost daily pandemic updates, that the risk assessments and project planning reflect not only the considerable work undertaken prior to the suspension but also to look ahead to the new year and to continually assess the implications of a continued high infection rate or if the



infections start to abate and polling undertaken in a manner in which everyone is historically acquainted.

These include

- CGI Smartmatic (GLA digital count)
- PSL printers (GLA printing of booklets)
- FDM printers (Poll cards/ballot papers & postal votes)
- Civica Xpress (Electoral Services Software)
- Royal Mail (Poll cards and postal votes)

3.6 To assist in the project planning and risk assessments there has been several meetings held and guidance continually updated and reviewed with the following organisations

- London Elections Management Group (GLA)
- The London Branch of the Association of Electoral Administrators (AEA)
- City and East Constituency Electoral Service Managers (Newham lead)
- The GLA
- An election's working party (GLA)
- CROs, BROs and Election Managers Meetings (Led by the GLRO)
- Cabinet Office
- Electoral Commission

3.7 It is also proposed, after the publication of the electoral register on 1 December 2020, for the internal Tower Hamlets Project Group chaired by Will Tuckley to be convened.

The make-up of this project team will be as follows

- Legal
- IT
- Communications
- Facilities
- The Metropolitan Police (SET and Local representatives)
- The Electoral Commission
- Electoral Services
- Democratic Services

#### **4. Covid**

4.1 Following the suspension of the original polling date significant work has been undertaken to try and predict how restrictions to normal working practices will affect the way people will cast their votes, postal voting, polling day and the operation of the count venues.

The GLA have, with the help of the stakeholders detailed above, produced a set of risk assessments that not only cover the usual risks experienced at a normal poll but also those that must be considered as we approach the new year.

The documents are considerable and shared with all authorities across London for comment and improvement and cover concerns relating to

- Electoral registration
- Continued project management

- Staffing & training
- Printing & postage
- Polling day
- Postal voting
- Proxy voting
- Ancillary activities e.g. equipment, receipted postage, nominations
- The count
- Candidates & agents

4.2 The risk assessments are considerable and are being reviewed daily with all Returning Officers across London sharing what is perceived to be best practice for a Covid affected poll.

An example of the considerations for polling places is attached at Appendix B.

There is however a sense of caution given the uncertainty of where the pandemic will be by March next year when the statutory timetable commences and how the public will react if the infection rates are still high which could deter people from attending the polling places.

This could result in a significant spike of absent voters and this has been seen in the case studies in South Korea and the United States and we are reviewing our numbers on a monthly basis to try and predict when and if a spike should occur.

4.3 All postal voting across London has been mooted as an alternative but would involve a change to or additional primary legislation and has not been met with enthusiasm by Government as an alternative for those who would ordinarily attend a polling place.

It is proposed for a further update on all polls being held in May 2021 to be provided to committee on 23<sup>rd</sup> February 2021.

## **5. COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER**

5.1 All expenses reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Borough Returning Officer will be reimbursed subject to a submission of expenses return to the GLRO after the poll has concluded.

5.2 A maximum recoverable amount (MRA) will be set by the GLA based on their calculation of the potential cost of the polls and historical amounts incurred and confirmation has been received that additional expenditure incurred due to Covid will be reimbursed.

5.3 A 75% advance of the MRA will be provided to the BRO to assist with expenses incurred in the lead up to the poll.

5.4 It is anticipated that the expenditure will be reimbursed to a break even sum for the BRO.

5.5 The anticipated costs for the Governance Referendum is detailed in separate reports and the Neighbourhood Planning Referendum is as yet unknown and will be updated on 23 February 2021.

## **6. LEGAL COMMENTS**

6.1 This report is for information only and there no legal implications arising from its contents, save to confirm that local polls and referenda due in May 2020 were postponed for one year. This is by virtue of The Local Government and Police and Crime Commissioner (Coronavirus) (Postponement of Elections and Referendums) (England and Wales) Regulations 2020.

## **7. ONE TOWER HAMLETS CONSIDERATIONS**

7.1 There are no equalities or diversity implications arising from this report

## **8. BEST VALUE (BV) IMPLICATIONS**

8.1 There are no implications arising from this report

## **9. SUSTAINABLE ACTION FOR A GREENER ENVIRONMENT**

9.1 There are no SAGE implications arising from this report.

## **10. RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS**

10.1 There are several risks that should be considered when combining polls

10.2 The GLA is a combined poll with 3 ballot papers having to be issued to the electorate with different ways to cast their vote and different counting methods to determine the result. With the Governance Referendum this will be another ballot paper which will, in addition to the Mayor of London paper refer to a Mayor albeit as a question and not part of a list of candidates, but this could be construed incorrectly by some as linked.

10.3 Some may find the receipt of 4 papers difficult to deal with in the polling booths and when receiving postal packs given that the voting methods are also different. This is further compounded by the Referendum on the Isle of Dogs which would mean 5 papers being received by the electorate in some areas that they would need to comprehend and cast their votes correctly as required.

10.4 It is therefore very important that the guidance and information communicated to the electorate is clear as is reasonably possible.

## **11. CRIME AND DISORDER REDUCTION IMPLICATIONS**

11.1 There are no implications arising from this report.

---

### **Linked Reports, Appendices and Background Documents**

#### **Linked Report**

- NONE.

#### **Appendices**

Appendix A: Voting methods

Appendix B: Corona Virus considerations example

#### **Local Government Act, 1972 Section 100D (As amended) list of “Background Papers” used in the preparation of this report**

- NONE.

**Officer contact details for documents:**

- Robert Curtis, Head of Electoral Services

## GLA Counting Methods

### 1. Mayor of London – Supplementary vote system

- Each voter has a first and second choice vote.
- If a candidate receives more than half of all the first-choice votes they are elected.
- If this does not happen, the two candidates with the most first-choice votes go through to a second round.
- All other candidates are eliminated.
- The second-choice votes of everyone whose first choice has been eliminated are then counted.
- Any votes for the remaining two candidates are added to their first-round totals.
- The candidate with the highest combined total of first and second choice votes wins.

### 2. Constituency London Assembly Member (City & East)

- The 14 Constituency London Assembly Members are elected using the 'first past the post system'.
- This means the candidate in each constituency with the most votes is elected as a Constituency London Assembly Member.
- The London Assembly constituency is not the same as the parliamentary constituency.
- There are 14 constituencies in London, each made up of two or more boroughs

### 3. London wide Assembly Member

- There are 11 London wide Assembly Members
- Elected using a form of 'proportional representation
- Cannot be allocated until all the constituency results have been announced because all the votes cast are subject to the formula.
- The 11 seats are allocated using the 'Modified d'Hondt Formula'.
- The votes cast in the London-wide Assembly Member contest takes account of the number of Constituency London Assembly Member seats that each political party has already won following each calculation.
- 11 rounds of calculations take place to fill the 11 vacant Assembly Member seats, with the party or independent candidate with the highest number of votes at each round being allocated the seat.
- Seats won by parties are allocated to party candidates in the order they appeared on the relevant party's list of candidates.

## COVID19 – Polling Places Risk Assessment 2021 (Example)

### Guiding Principles to Keep in Mind

The more an individual interacts with others, and the longer that interaction, the higher the risk of COVID-19 spread.

Elections individuals voting on a single day are higher risk for COVID-19 spread because there will be potential for larger crowds and longer wait times.

The virus that causes COVID-19, is mostly spread by respiratory droplets released when people talk, cough, or sneeze. It may be possible that a person can get COVID-19 by touching a surface or object that has the virus on it and then touching their own mouth, nose, or possibly their eyes.

Personal prevention practices such as hand washing/sanitizing are important actions that election officials, polling staff, and voters can take to help lower the risk of COVID-19 spread.

### Recommendations for staff

#### Promoting behaviors that reduce the spread of Covid19

- Stay at home when sick or after recent close contact with a person with COVID-19
- Educate polling staff
- Polling staff who are sick, have tested positive for COVID-19, or have recently had contact with a person with COVID-19 should stay home.
- Ensure that poll locations are adequately staffed to cover any sick workers who need to stay home.

#### Hand Hygiene and Respiratory Etiquette

- Provide an alcohol-based hand sanitizer with at least 60% alcohol for use at each step in the voting process where voters interact with polling staff, after using the polling booths, and as the final step in the voting process.
- Place alcohol-based hand sanitizer in visible, frequently used locations such as registration desks and exits.
- Alcohol-based hand sanitizers may damage or mark paper ballots. Polling staff and voters should ensure their hands are completely dry before handling these items.
- Encourage polling staff to hand wash frequently e.g. before entering the polling location, before and after breaks or shifts, after touching or handling masks or PPE, after using the restroom, after touching shared surfaces or objects etc. with soap and water for at least 20 seconds.
- Encourage workers and voters is sneezing to use a tissue or use the inside of their elbow. Used tissues should be thrown in the bin and hands washed immediately with soap and water for at least 20 seconds.
- If soap and water are not readily available, use hand sanitizer that contains at least 60% alcohol.

#### Masks

- Recommend and reinforce the use of masks among all workers. Masks are most essential in times when physical distancing is difficult.
- Encourage voters to use masks while in the polling location. Where voters' masks may need to be removed to support identification procedures, alcohol-based hand sanitizer containing at least 60% alcohol should be provided at the station so voters can sanitize their hands after removing their masks.
- A plastic barrier between the voter and the poll worker can provide additional protection.
- Post signs providing instruction on the use of masks.
- Note: Masks should not be placed on:
  - Babies and children
  - Anyone who has trouble breathing or is unconscious
  - Anyone who is incapacitated or otherwise unable to remove the mask without assistance

- Masks are meant to protect other people in case the wearer is unknowingly infected but does not have symptoms. They are not meant to be a substitute for personal protective equipment such as surgical masks, respirators, or other medical personal protective equipment.
- Masks can make it more difficult for people who are deaf or hard-of-hearing to lip-read, hear, or understand what people are saying. Communication can be supported with written communication, posting information/instructions, and decreasing background noise. Lip reading can be supported with clear masks, face shields, or plexiglass barriers.
- Officials should consider having supplies, such as clear face coverings available, to ensure that voting is accessible to people with disabilities.

#### Adequate Supplies

- Ensure adequate supplies to support handwashing. Supplies include soap, hand sanitizer containing at least 60% alcohol (placed at every station, if supplies allow), paper towels, tissues, disinfectant wipes, and no-touch bins.

#### Signs and Messages

- Post information in highly visible locations (e.g., at entrances, in rest rooms) that and describe how to stop the spread of germs such as hand washing posters and face mask information.
- Include messages about behaviors that prevent the spread of COVID-19 when communicating with voters such as on websites, video links, emails, and social media.
- Ensure that any signage and messages are accessible to voters with disabilities, for example by providing large print or braille versions or having audible messages with the same information.

#### Social Distancing

- Remind voters upon arrival to leave space between themselves and others. Encourage voters to stay at least a metre to 2 metres apart.
- Polling places may provide signage or other visual cues such as floor markings and/or decals, to help voters and workers remember this.
- Have plans to manage lines to ensure social distancing can be maintained.
- Clearly mark points of entry and exit to avoid bottlenecks and elector cross over.
- Discourage voters and workers from greeting others with physical contact e.g. handshakes.

#### Maintaining Healthy Environments

##### Disinfect surfaces

- Surfaces that are frequently touched by multiple people, for example door handles, registration tables, pens, booths should be disinfected frequently using sanitising products provided.
- Follow the manufacturer's instructions for all cleaning and disinfection products e.g. concentration, application method and contact time, use of personal protective equipment, storage.
- If the surface is dirty, it should be cleaned before disinfecting.
- If public restrooms are available in the polling location, they should be cleaned and disinfected routinely.
- After the polling location closes, clean all facility areas and items, including all tables, chairs, door handles, and restrooms, used by polling staff or voters.

##### Clean and disinfect voting equipment

- Laptops, tablets, keyboards, and other reusable items should be disinfected routinely.
- Follow the manufacturers guidance for appropriate cleaning and disinfection procedures for voting equipment and polling booths.
- To prevent damage to equipment, post signs near to booths discouraging voters from disinfecting the equipment with their own wipes or touching the ballot papers with hands that are still wet with hand sanitizer.

- If no manufacturer guidance is available, consider the use of alcohol-based wipes or spray containing at least 70% alcohol to clean booths and boxes. Dry surfaces thoroughly to avoid pooling of liquids.
- After the polling location closes, all equipment and transport cases should be cleaned and disinfected following the manufacturer's instructions prior to returning it to it being picked up by the facilities team.

#### Shared objects

- Where possible, replace shared objects, like pens or ballot pencils with single-use objects.
- Shared objects, like pens or ballot pencils, should be disinfected between users.
- Minimize the handling of shared objects e.g. polling cards should be retained by the elector but if insistent to hand to staff then should be placed in a suitable container/rubbish bag.

#### Ventilation

- Ensure that there is suitable ventilation and increase circulation of outdoor air as much as possible, for example by opening windows and doors. It could be colder because of this particularly first thing in the morning and early evening but it is better to have ventilation than not.
- Do not open windows and doors if doing so poses a safety or health risk to polling staff, voters, or children accompanying voters (e.g., risk of falling or triggering asthma symptoms).

#### Crowd and line management

- Maintain or increase the total number of polling places available to the public on Election Day to improve the ability to social distance.
- Unless there is no other option, do not increase the number of potential registered voters assigned to each polling place.
- Minimize lines as much as possible, especially tightly spaced queues in small indoor spaces. Use floor markings or decals and signs to remind voters to maintain social distancing while in line.
- Limit the number of voters in the facility by moving lines outdoors if weather permits.

#### Modified layouts and procedures

- Increase distance between voting booths to ensure that voters remain ½ metres apart.
- Modify the polling location layout to ensure voters move in one direction while in voting locations and to avoid bottlenecks, such as single doors for entry and exit.
- Ensure the electors are aware on arrival of the changes to the polling procedures
- Ensure that any changes to operations do not limit accessibility to voters with disabilities.

#### Physical barriers and guides

- Physical barriers, such as sneeze screens, can be used to protect workers and voters when physical distance cannot be maintained, for example at desks or between voting stations.
- Consider placing markings or decal on the floor to remind voters to maintain at least 1-2 metres from other voters and workers.

### Recommendations for Voters

#### Practice prevention and slow the spread of COVID-19

- Handwash/sanitise before entering and after leaving the polling location.
- While in the polling location, use alcohol-based hand sanitizer containing at least 60% alcohol frequently, especially after touching surfaces frequently touched by multiple people, such as door handles or voting booths.
- Cover coughs and sneezes with a tissue or the inside of your elbow. Throw used tissues into the bins provided or use an alcohol-based hand sanitizer containing at least 60% alcohol.
- Wear a face covering or mask.
- Children and anyone who has trouble breathing, is incapacitated or otherwise unable to remove the mask without assistance should not wear a mask.




- Maintain at least 1-2 meters of distance from others. It is important to continue social distancing even when you and others are wearing masks.

**Avoid crowds**

- Vote early. The polling places are open from 7am until 10pm
- Consider voting at off-peak times, such as mid-morning if more suitable for you.
- If there is a queue can you come back later?

**Be prepared**

- Check where your polling place is on your polling card or online at XXXX
- Check that there are different requirements in advance because they may have changed due to COVID-19.
- If you have any concerns, please contact the electoral services team
- Please contact the team or go online if you have any concerns for voters with disabilities casting their votes.
- Make sure you have your polling card with you to avoid delays at the polling location.
- Where possible, try and understand the ballot process to speed the process of casting your ballot at the polling location. There could be up to 5 ballot papers to complete.
- Bring your own black ink pen or pencil to the polling place.

Non-Executive Report of the:  <b>General Purposes Committee</b>  8 December 2020	 <p><b>TOWER HAMLETS</b></p>
<b>Report of:</b> Asmat Hussain, Corporate Director, Governance	<b>Classification:</b> [Unrestricted]
<b>Electoral Canvass 2020</b>	

<b>Originating Officer(s)</b>	Robert Curtis, Head of Electoral Services
-------------------------------	---

## Summary

This information report informs the Committee of the 2020 revision of the electoral register published on the 1 December 2020 and the implications of canvass reform introduced for the first time and implemented over the four month canvass period.

The electoral register canvass has traditionally been carried out from July to the end of November with the revised register published on 1 December each year.

The council's appointed Electoral Registration Officer (ERO) is Will Tuckley and this role is independent of the local authority and the duties and responsibilities associated with the role are personal to him.

The ERO has a duty in law under Section 9A of the Representation of the People Act 1983 to take all necessary steps to maintain the electoral register and to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all those eligible - and no others - are registered in it.

Unfortunately, with the Covid pandemic the canvass had to be slightly curtailed with the final stage, where non responding properties who would ordinarily receive a personal visit from an electoral canvasser to ascertain those resident, has not taken place following careful consideration by the ERO that this exercise would compromise the safety of residents and also those recruited to carry out the exercise.

This report highlights the changes that have taken place and the statistical analysis of the three canvass reform routes now in place.

All members will receive the statistical analysis for their own wards after the publication date on the 1 December 2020.

## Recommendations:

This report is an information item with no recommendations for the committee.

## 1. **REASONS FOR THE DECISIONS**

1.1. This report is an information item

## 2. **ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS**

2.1 None.

## 3. **DETAILS OF REPORT**

3.1 The Annual Canvass 2020 was the first electoral canvass delivered under the canvass reform framework. While the principles of the electoral canvass remain the same, namely to establish the names and addresses of those who are entitled to register but not already registered and those who are on the register but no longer entitled to be registered at a particular address, the changes introduced allow Electoral Registration Officers (ERO) to better focus their resources on households more likely to have experienced a change in composition, i.e. an addition or deletion from the register is required.

3.2 Canvass Reform introduced a mandatory national data match, whereby the electoral register was uploaded to the Department of Work and Pensions and cross referenced against their records. The results of this national data matching, alongside local data matching using locally held data sources, identified those properties that were likely to have an unchanged household composition.

3.3 These results determined which of the three routes the property will take under the canvass reform framework.

3.4 There are 141,720 residential properties that have been canvassed

3.4 Route 1

- These are properties who have matched with DWP and the data indicates there are no changes in household composition
- Where an email address is held, electors at these properties were sent an email encouraging them to confirm whether the details the ERO holds are correct or not.
- One person from each household had to respond to this email, if no response is received, a Canvass Communication A (CCA) letter was sent to the property
- All other route 1 properties received a Canvass Communication A
- No response was required to this letter; however, households were able to use the letter to notify the ERO of any changes if necessary.
- 89,135 properties matched with DWP and marked as no changes
- The match rate was 62.90%
- 51,309 emails were sent to route one properties (36.20%)
- 37,826 CCA's were posted (26.69%)
- 13,501 responses were received via the internet to amend minor changes or to update the household (9.53%)

3.5 Route 2

- These are properties who did not match, and data indicated that there may be a change in household composition
- There are three stages to the canvass cycle under route 2 and a response is required from the household to end the canvass cycle for that property

- There are two forms which can be used at the discretion of the ERO
  - A Canvass Communication B (CCB) form
  - A Canvass Form
- Properties in route 2 must also receive a personal canvass if no response is received either by a telephone call or visit to the property by an electoral canvasser.
- 42,980 properties did not match exactly and were sent CCB's (30.33%)

### 3.6 Route 3

- Only defined properties can go through Route 3 and these were identified by the electoral services team, such as care homes and student accommodation buildings
- These properties were all contacted and a named "responsible person" ascertained who would be the contact for information required and that person willing an authorised to provide the information in respect of all residents at that property
- If the information cannot be obtained from the "responsible person", the property was changed to follow route 2
- 9,013 properties were identified as Route 3's and responsible persons allocated (6.36%)

3.6 All potential new electors identified have been sent an invitation to register (ITR), and where no response received, a chase cycle commences with reminders issued and where practicable a personal visit arranged.

3.7 The final statistics will be the first produced under the new legislation and are not comparable with previous figures produced because of the three routes now being used.

Data relating to the registered electorate will be completed on publication of the register on 1 December 2020 and circulated to all members once completed.

### 4. Local data matching

4.1 For the first time, and encouraged by the new legislative changes, local data matching was undertaken utilising data held by the council.

4.2 The Representation of the People Regulations 2001 contain three key provisions to enable EROs to access and obtain data information. The first is regulation 23, the 'Power to Require Information', the second is regulation 35, the 'Registration Officer's right to inspect certain records', and third is regulation 35A, 'Disclosure of certain local authorities' records.

4.3 Utilising the council's data sets enabled the ERO to match individuals with the existing electoral register database

- Education Authority - 7,248 matched
- Housing benefits - 8,397 matched
- Parking Services – 422 matched
- C/tax – 117,293 matched
- Payroll – 1,069 matched

### 5. Covid

5.1 The Covid pandemic presented logistical issues for the ERO particularly where electors have not responded to correspondence sent to their household. Ordinarily the ERO would recruit several electoral canvassers who would door knock nonresponding properties to try and ascertain who was resident and advice those at the property on how to register to vote or obtain further information on the doorstep. Covid and the unpredictability of the infection rates placed doubt in the viability of this final stage in the electoral canvass this year.

- 5.2 This did place the ERO in a quandary because the legislation, which was not changed, places a duty on him to undertake this door knocking process and would technically be in breach of the legislation if this final process was not undertaken. However, nationally questions were being asked as to the viability of this final process given the necessity to put the safety of the electorate and those recruited at the forefront of any decision.
- 5.3 The issue was also considered by the Electoral Commission and the Information Commissioner following the concerns expressed and whilst it was acknowledged that the legislation would not be changed provided an ERO could detail the rationale as to why door knocking was not undertaken then this was highly likely to be accepted during this national crisis. Given the circumstances at the time, with many canvassers also not willing to door knock anyway, the decision not to door knock was taken.
- 5.4 It was also announced by the Minister Chloe Smith, in light of the Covid-19 pandemic, and to provide additional flexibility to EROs in the conduct of this year's annual canvass, that an ERO could delay the publication deadline for the final revised 2020 electoral register by two months from 1 December 2020 to 1 February 2021
- 5.5 No extension of the publication date was considered necessary and the register will be published on 1 December 2020.

## **6. COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER**

- 6.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

## **7. LEGAL COMMENTS**

- 7.1 This report is for information only and there are no legal implications arising from its contents

## **8. ONE TOWER HAMLETS CONSIDERATIONS**

- 8.1 There are no equalities or diversity implications arising from this report

## **9. BEST VALUE (BV) IMPLICATIONS**

- 9.1 There are no implications arising from this report

## **10. SUSTAINABLE ACTION FOR A GREENER ENVIRONMENT**

- 10.1 There are no SAGE implications arising from this report.

## **11. RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS**

- 11.1 The predominant risk is the reliance on the DWP data at Route 1 stage.
- 11.2 With Canvass Reform being introduced for the first time the fact that Tower Hamlets has a diverse transient population with a high churn rate and the canvass reform data matching exercise with DWP a single snapshot in time confirming thousands of data records who may not make amendments until very close to an election.
- 11.2 Whilst all these households received letters confirming that no change would be made on the register and the household would not need to complete a return these may be missed or dismissed so regular registration engagement will still be necessary as we approach polls each year.

## **12. CRIME AND DISORDER REDUCTION IMPLICATIONS**

12.1 There are no implications arising from this report.

---

### **Linked Reports, Appendices and Background Documents**

#### **Linked Report**

- NONE.

#### **Appendices - None**

#### **Local Government Act, 1972 Section 100D (As amended) list of “Background Papers” used in the preparation of this report**

- NONE.

#### **Officer contact details for documents:**

- Robert Curtis, Head of Electoral Services

This page is intentionally left blank



<p>Non-Executive Report of the:</p> <p><b>General Purposes Committee</b></p> <p>8<sup>th</sup> December 2020</p>	
<p><b>Report of:</b> Amanda Marcus, Divisional Director HR &amp; OD</p>	<p><b>Classification:</b></p>
<p><b>HR Policies and Procedures</b></p>	

<p><b>Originating Officer(s)</b></p>	<p>Pat Chen, Head of HR</p>
<p><b>Wards affected</b></p>	<p>N/A</p>

## Executive Summary

1. A draft framework to undertake a systematic review of HR policies and procedures was developed in June 2020.
2. This report gives an update on progress and sets out the timelines for delivery of Cohort One.

## Recommendations:

The General Purposes Committee is recommended to:

1. Note the progress on the review of HR policies and procedures.

## **1. REASONS FOR THE DECISIONS**

1.1 Report for noting only

## **2. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS**

2.1 N/A

## **3. DETAILS OF THE REPORT**

- 3.1 The Tower Rewards proposals were developed to modernise our terms, conditions and benefits. It was also clear that a number of our policies had not been updated or revised for a significant period of time.
- 3.2 The framework for a systematic review of policies and procedures was developed in June 2020. This set out the priority order in which policies would be reviewed, with the first cohort due for implementation in November 2020.
- 3.3 The ongoing additional work and HR capacity as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic has resulted in minor slippage to the delivery timeline and Cohort One will now be delivered in January 2021.
- 3.4 Additionally, two policies have been moved to Cohort Two so they can be considered as part of an over-arching suite of policies dealing with time off for family and/or dependents, rather than as standalone policies.
- 3.5 An appendix setting out the delivery timelines for Cohort One is attached as **Appendix 1**.
- 3.6 The timelines for further cohorts will be finalised in the coming months and a further update report will be presented to a future GPC meeting.

## **4. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 Each policy will undergo an individual equality impact assessment and any issues arising will be addressed or mitigated.

## **5. OTHER STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 None

## **6. COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER**

6.1 There are no direct financial implications from this noting report, however any change to individual policies should go through the appropriate governance

channels, including financial implications incorporated in the reports for decision.

## **7. COMMENTS OF LEGAL SERVICES**

- 7.1 There are no direct legal implications arising from this report. The new policies will need to be compliant with any legal obligations which apply to them.
- 

### **Linked Reports, Appendices and Background Documents**

#### **Linked Report**

- NONE

#### **Appendices**

- Cohort One policies for review

#### **Officer contact details for documents:**

Pat Chen

This page is intentionally left blank


Policy Owner	Policy Name	Policy Group	Cohort	Associated Documents to review (letters, guidance, flow charts)	Rationale for Requirement	Policy in Place	Policy review status: needs to be Reviewed, Not-reviewed, Introduced or Not-Introduced	Recommendation/New Policy Name	Date of Implementation	Date last updated	ER Lead	Supported By
HR & OD	Grievance Resolution Procedure	Dignity and Conduct at Work	Cohort One	Yes	Statutory Requirement	Yes	Review required	Combine into one Grievance Resolution Policy and Procedure	Sep-05	Mar-12	Nigel Bloch	
HR & OD	Combatting Harassment and Discrimination	Dignity and Conduct at Work	Cohort One	Yes	Statutory Requirement	Yes	Review required		Jan-14	Sep-18	Nigel Bloch	
HR & OD	Probation Procedure	Dignity and Conduct at Work	Cohort One	Yes	Organisational review	Yes	Review required	Managing Probation Policy and Procedure	Oct-06	May-19	Farhana Nabih	
HR & OD	Standard for Managing Employees Performance	Dignity and Conduct at Work	Cohort One	Yes	Organisational review	Yes	Review required	Managing Performance Procedure	Sep-05	Mar-12	Michelle Vincent	
HR & OD	Disciplinary Procedure	Dignity and Conduct at Work	Cohort One	Yes	Statutory Requirement	Yes	Review required	Disciplinary Policy and Procedure	Jan-04	Feb-12	Lynn McKenzie	
HR & OD	Annual Leave Procedure	Terms and Conditions and Pay	Cohort One	Yes	Statutory Requirement	Yes	Review required	Annual Leave Policy and Procedure	Feb-06	Jul-20	Nigel Bloch	
HR & OD	Guide to Maternity Benefits	Family Friendly	Move to Cohort Two - will be combined with other policies to form an overarching Family Friendly suite of policies	Yes	Statutory Requirement	Yes	Review required	Maternity Policy and Procedure	May-07	May-15		
HR & OD	Flexible Working Policy	Family Friendly		Yes	Organisational review	Yes	Review required	Flexible Working Policy and Procedure	Aug-06	30-Jun-14		
HR & OD	Sickness Management Procedure	Health and Wellbeing	Cohort One	Yes	Organisational review	Yes	Review required	Managing Attendance Policy Procedure	Nov-10	15-Feb-15	Farhana Nabih	Karen Davis
HR & OD	Handling Organisational Change	Organisational Change	Cohort One	Yes	Organisational review	Yes	Review complete	Organisational Change Policy	Nov-05	Oct-20	Mala Jones	
HR & OD	Recruitment and Selection Standards	Recruitment and people checking	Cohort One	Yes	Organisational review	Yes	Review required	Recruitment and Selection Policy and Procedure	Jan-04	Dec-17	Lynn McKenzie	Gianmarco Ciavarro

Policy Owner	Policy Name	Review and Scoping (identification of which documents are needed and in which form). Identify if agreement in principle required	Date draft policy produced for review by ER Head of HR	Working group required Yes/No	Consultation - stakeholders (TUs, staff networks, DLTs)	Working/ Focus Group Meeting Date(s)	Working/ Focus Group Meeting Follow Up Date (if required)	Date circulated for comments to staff networks	Date circulated to TUs for comments*(Note - where required TUs expected to be part of working group)	Date new policy Signed-off	Proposed Implementation Date	Published on Intranet	Comms THnow	Comms Manager's Briefing	Briefing Sessions
HR & OD	Grievance Resolution Procedure	Sep-20	19/11/2020	Yes	All	w/c 23/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 04/01/21	Jan-21	w/c 18/01/2021	w/c 18/01/2021	Jan-21	w/c 25/01/2021
HR & OD	Combatting Harassment and Discrimination	Sep-20													
HR & OD	Probation Procedure	Sep-20	19/11/2020	TBC	All	w/c 23/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 11/01/21	Jan-21	w/c 25/01/2021	w/c 25/01/2021	Jan-21	w/c 01/02/2021
HR & OD	Standard for Managing Employees Performance	Sep-20	19/11/2020	Yes	All	w/c 23/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 11/01/21	Jan-21	w/c 25/01/2021	w/c 25/01/2021	Jan-21	w/c 01/02/2021
HR & OD	Disciplinary Procedure	Sep-20	19/11/2020	Yes	All	w/c 23/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 04/01/21	Jan-21	w/c 18/01/2021	w/c 18/01/2021	Jan-21	w/c 25/01/2021
HR & OD	Annual Leave Procedure		19/11/2020	No	No	n/a	n/a	27/11/2020	27/11/2020	10/12/2020	Jan-21	w/c 11/01/2021	w/c 11/01/2021	Dec-20	not required
HR & OD	Guide to Maternity Benefits			No	No										
HR & OD	Flexible Working Policy														
HR & OD	Sickness Management Procedure	Sep-20	09/11/2020	Yes	All	09/11/2020	16/11/2020	16/11/2020	16/11/2020	w/c 14/12/20	Jan-21	w/c 11/01/2021	w/c 11/01/2021	Jan-21	w/c 18/01/2021
HR & OD	Handling Organisational Change	Aug-20	19/11/2020	Yes	All	n/a	n/a	tbc	tbc	Sep-20	Oct-20	w/c 26/10/20	w/c 26/10/20	Oct-20	w/c 26/10/20
HR & OD	Recruitment and Selection Standards	Sep-20	19/11/2020	TBC	All	w/c 23/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 30/11/20	w/c 04/01/21	Jan-21	w/c 18/01/2021	w/c 18/01/2021	Jan-21	w/c 25/01/2021

Policy Owner	Policy Name	Status
HR & OD	Grievance Resolution Procedure	
HR & OD	Combatting Harassment and Discrimination	
HR & OD	Probation Procedure	
HR & OD	Standard for Managing Employees Performance	
HR & OD	Disciplinary Procedure	
HR & OD	Annual Leave Procedure	
HR & OD	Guide to Maternity Benefits	
HR & OD	Flexible Working Policy	
HR & OD	Sickness Management Procedure	
HR & OD	Handling Organisational Change	
HR & OD	Recruitment and Selection Standards	

This page is intentionally left blank



<p><b>General Purpose Committee</b></p> <p>8 December 2020</p>	 <p><b>TOWER HAMLETS</b></p>
<p><b>Report of:</b> Will Tuckley, Chief Executive</p>	<p><b>Classification:</b> Unrestricted</p>
<p><b>Procedure Update: Councillor Call for Action</b></p>	

## Executive Summary

The Council's constitution Part B makes a vague reference to 'Councillor Call for Action' in the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules (Page197) Paragraph 6 section (i):

*'To consider any local government matter referred to the Committee by a Councillor in accordance with section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007'.*

This report proposes approval for the Councillor Call for Action procedure to be added to the main Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules in Part B of the Constitution by amending paragraph 6 section (i) to include:

*'To consider any local matter referred to the Committee by a Councillor in accordance with section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 and S.9 FC of the Local Government Act 2000 as amended (set out in the Councillor Call for Action guide).'*

Reference to it will also be included in the introduction to Overview and Scrutiny in Part A of the Constitution.

## Recommendations:

The General Purposes Committee is recommended to:

1. Approve the Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) guide to be added to the main Overview and Scrutiny Procedure rules in Part B of the Council's Constitution and the attached Councillor Call for Action Guide.

## **1 REASONS FOR THE DECISIONS**

- 1.1 The CCfA guide provides clarity how councillors can raise a Councillor Call for Action.

## **2 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS**

- 2.1 The Council can opt to do nothing and remain with status quo position; however, this option is not advisable as the constitution does not reflect the changes brought about from Localism Act 2011 i.e. Councillor can refer matter which are not restricted to local government. Issues raised by the Councillors cannot be satisfactorily resolved using the Council's current resolution channels.

## **3 DETAILS OF THE REPORT**

- 3.1 The 'Councillor Call for Action' powers were introduced by the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 and came into force 1 April 2009 (30 April for crime and disorder matters). The relevant provisions are contained in:
- Section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 which inserts a new Section 21A into the Local Government Act 2000. This section introduces a Call for Action in respect of local government matters in general.
  - Section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 as amended by Section 126 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007. This section introduces a Call for Action in respect of Crime and Disorder matters.
  - Section 9FC ( c ) of the Local Government Act 2000 which enables any member of the authority to refer to overview and scrutiny committee any matter which is relevant to the functions of the committee and is not an excluded matter.( an excluded matter is one that can be referred under section 19 of the Police and Justice Act ( see above), This introduces a Call for Action in respect of any matters not caught by the above that are relevant to the functions of the committee.
- 3.2 The CCfA guide has been developed as part of the strengthening local democracy framework. It's allows Councillors to raise issues or matters of local concern and affecting their ward for consideration by OSC. The Localism Act 2011 broadens this so that Councillor can refer matters which are not restricted to local government.
- 3.3 The CCfA is a 'last resort' means and Councillors must demonstrate that other methods of resolution have been exhausted first. The CCfA guide includes limitations and exclusions from its remit (Appendix 1).

- 3.4 The Council's constitution Part B makes reference to the CCfA under the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure rules (Page 197) paragraph 6 section (i)

*'To consider any local government matter referred to the Committee by a Councillor in accordance with section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007'.*

- 3.5 This report proposes this section of the constitution be updated with following:

*'To consider any local matter referred to the Committee by a Councillor in accordance with section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 and as amended by Localism Act 2011 and set out in the CCfA procedure'*

#### Benchmarking with Other Local Authorities on CCfA

- 3.6 We undertook benchmarking activities with other London Local Authorities for developing the 'CCfA' guide. Haringey Council confirmed they have not received any CCfA referrals from Councillors despite having the policy for a number of years.

#### Promotion of CCfA procedure

- 3.7 The council will promote the CCfA guide to Members via the Members bulletin and incorporate the CCfA guide within the existing scrutiny toolkit.

### **4 EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 The CCfA guide will support ward councillors to address local issues of concerns which can include inequalities faced by local residents. The procedure also ensure all councillors have access to this process in an equal and fair way.

### **5 OTHER STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS**

- 5.1 This section of the report is used to highlight further specific statutory implications that are either not covered in the main body of the report or are required to be highlighted to ensure decision makers give them proper consideration. Examples of other implications may be:
- Best Value Implications,
  - Consultations,
  - Environmental (including air quality),
  - Risk Management,
  - Crime Reduction,
  - Safeguarding.
  - Data Protection / Privacy Impact Assessment.

## **6 COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER**

6.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

## **7 COMMENTS OF LEGAL SERVICES**

- 7.1 The Localism Act 2011 added a new Section 9FC (c) to the Local Government Act 2000. This provision enables any member of the authority, to refer to Overview and Scrutiny committee any matter which is relevant to the functions of the committee, and is not an excluded matter ( an excluded matter is one that can be referred under section 19 of the Police and Justice Act). The right to request a 'Call for Action' under this provision is not currently reflected in the constitution and the report seeks approval for amendments to be made.
- 7.2 Under part B of the Council's constitution, General Purposes Committee has delegated power to consider and make non-material changes to the Council's Constitution upon the recommendation of the Monitoring Officer. The decision required in this report can therefore be made by the committee
- 7.3 The body of the report sets out other powers under which members may make 'Calls to Action'. These reflect the legislative provisions.
- 7.4 The development of a protocol/procedure to guide members in respect of the exercise of 'Calls to Action' is matter that the council has power to do.

## **Linked Reports, Appendices and Background Documents**

### **Linked Report**

- NONE.

### **Appendices**

- Appendix 1: Councillor Call for Action Guide

### **Background Documents – Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012**

- NONE

### **Officer contact details for documents:**

Filuck Miah – [Filuck.maih@towerhamlets.gov.uk](mailto:Filuck.maih@towerhamlets.gov.uk)

Afazul Hoque - Ext 4636 [afazul.hoque@towerhamlets.gov.uk](mailto:afazul.hoque@towerhamlets.gov.uk)

# Tower Hamlets Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) Guide

November 2020



## Introduction

Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) powers were first introduced in the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act (2007) to provide a formal mechanism that allows councillors (in England) to refer an issue of local concern e.g. related to local government matter and affecting their ward for consideration by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (OSC). The Localism Act (2011) further clarifies that councillors can refer matters which are not restricted to local government that are relevant to the functions of the committee. The Police and Criminal Justice Act (2006) also provides a 'Call for Action' in relation to crime and disorder issues.

A CCfA can be used to tackle problems on a neighbourhood or ward specific level which has been unable to resolve through normal channels e.g. corporate complaints, petitions, Member's Enquiries, Freedom of Information (FOI) requests and mediation. It is at the discretion of each councillor as to what issues they wish to raise for a potential review through the CCfA. However, councillors must demonstrate that other methods of resolution have been exhausted first. A CCfA request should not be considered as merely 'scrutiny process' it should be viewed as a whole council approach, that can assist councillors to resolve issues on behalf of their constituents.

## Principles

The CCfA process works on the basis of some broad principles:

- Transparency in the decision-making process, and the involvement of scrutiny in the decision-making process;
- Willingness to identify mistakes and shortcomings, and a recognition of the need to resolve problems through discussions;
- A good level of understanding (amongst Mayor, Cabinet and senior officers) of the role that scrutiny can play to help the Council to improve its services; and
- An understanding and a wish to strengthen and support the role of councillors as champions and leaders of their communities.

## Prior to undertaking a CCfA

### **Have existing complaints procedures and other solution options been exhausted?**

Councillors should consider the following to resolve local issues:

- Member's Enquiries and FOI
- Mediation
- Advising a resident to make an individual complaint.
- Supporting residents to submit a petition.
- Seeking an apology from the council/local service involved
- Collecting evidence from their ward to support the issue.
- Request to discuss the issue with relevant agencies.
- Signpost to relevant council committee, if appropriate.

## When a referral should be made

Under the CCfA, councillors are able to refer issues to OSC where it can demonstrate the following:

- the issue is of genuine and persistent local concern;
- the issue is not subject to ongoing legal processes; and

- other courses of action have failed to resolve the matter.

Importantly, undertaking a CCfA will be a means of 'last resort' with issues being raised at OSC **only after other methods of resolution have been exhausted**. Furthermore, undertaking a CCfA does not guarantee to resolve an issue but it offers the chance to bring a pressing matter to a wider audience with an opportunity to discuss the item.

## Benefits of a CCfA

The CCfA process provides an opportunity:

- for recognition that an issue is significant enough for time, attention and resources to be allocated to the issue in an attempt to resolve it;
- for a public forum for discussion of the issues;
- to discuss the issues in a neutral environment;
- to discuss an issue with others with the sole aim of resolving it; and
- A high-profile process owned by the councillor.

## Limitations of a CCfA

There are some issues that are excluded from referral as a CCfA:

- Planning and licensing decisions or pending applications;
- Any matter where a person or entity has a statutory right of review or appeal (not including the right to complain to the Ombudsman) e.g. issues relating to a welfare benefit appeal;
- Any issues that is vexatious, discriminatory or not reasonable; and
- Any matter already on the work programme for OSC or its subcommittees.
- A CCFA would not be accepted if the matter had already been considered by Overview and Scrutiny (including through the Call-in process) unless there has been a material change to the issue.
- Any matter that is not relevant to the functions of the OSC.

## How will Overview and Scrutiny Committee deal with a CCfA Request?

A CCfA referral to OSC will place an issue on the OSC's agenda. It is up to the Committee to decide whether or not to take the issue further. To determine if the CCfA needs to be looked at in detail, the OSC will be able to use the following criteria:

- Is the OSC satisfied that appropriate attempts at resolving the issue have been made by the ward councillor before initiating the CCfA?
- Is this a case that is being, or should be pursued, via the council's corporate complaints system?
- Has the OSC considered any similar issue recently - if so, have the circumstances or evidence changed to warrant re-consideration?
- Has the relevant service or partner agency been informed and provided enough time to resolve the issue? What response has the councillor received?
- Is this issue already featured in the OSC's and or subcommittees work programme?

If the OSC decides to take any action, then it will inform the councillor that raised the CCfA and provide that councillor with a copy of any report or recommendations that are made in relation to the CCfA. Where relevant the councillor will also be provided with any response received from the Cabinet or a partner organisation in relation to the CCfA.

### Statutory Scrutiny Officer

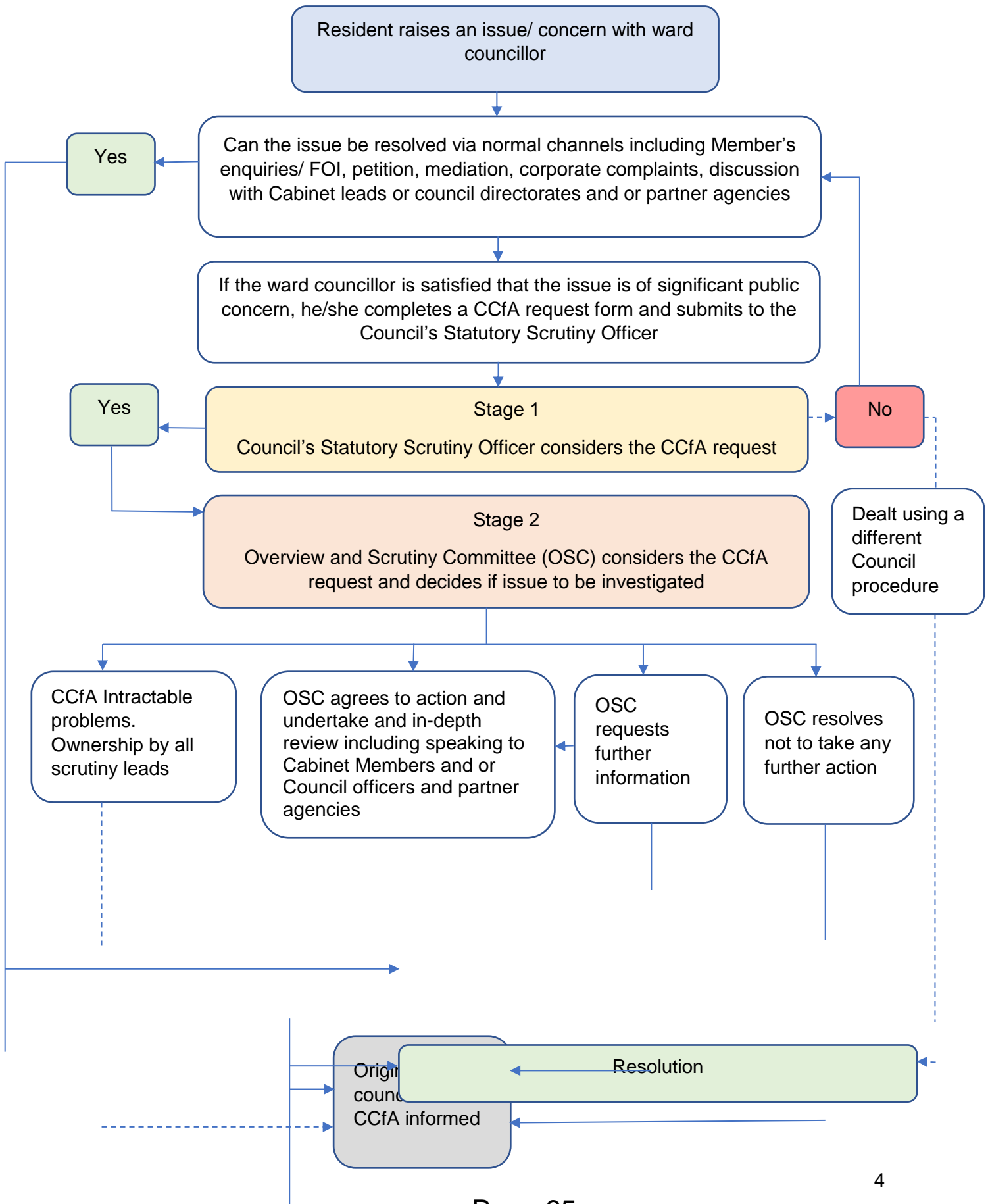
There are some circumstance where a CCfA will not be dealt with under this scheme as specified by the limitations of a CCfA; or any other circumstances which, in the opinion of the Statutory Scrutiny Officer would mean the CCfA would be better dealt with using a different Council procedure.

### Timeframe for a CCfA Requisition

For a CCfA to be considered, it must be submitted at least 10 working days in advance of the OSC meeting. If a CCfA submission request falls within 10 working days, it will need to be scheduled for the next OSC meeting.



## Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) process



## London Borough of Tower Hamlets

### Overview and Scrutiny Committee – 2020/21

#### ‘Councillor Call for Action’ Requisition

<b>Councillor (s) raising CCfA</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Signature</b>
<b>Title of “Councillor Call for Action”</b>		
<b>Reasons for “Councillor Call for Action”</b>		
<b>Approach taken to resolve the Issue</b>		
<b>Is the “Councillor Call for Action” subject to any legal action by any party?</b>		
<b>Are there any deadlines associated with “Councillor Call for Action”</b>		
<b>Within the Council’s Policy or Budget Framework</b>		

**Once completed please return to Sharon Godman, Statutory Scrutiny Officer,  
Divisional Director Strategy Policy and Performance Tel: 020 7364 3267**

This page is intentionally left blank

<p>Non-Executive Report of the:</p> <p><b>General Purposes Committee</b></p> <p>Tuesday, 8 December 2020</p>	
<p><b>Report of:</b> Asmat Hussain, Corporate Director, Governance and Monitoring Officer</p>	<p><b>Classification:</b> Open (Unrestricted)</p>
<p><b>Annual Constitution Review</b></p>	

<b>Originating Officer(s)</b>	Matthew Mannion, Head of Democratic Services
<b>Wards affected</b>	(All Wards);

### Executive Summary

As reported in the first paragraph of the Constitution, its purpose is to set out how the Council operates, how decisions are made and the procedures which are followed to ensure that these are efficient, transparent and accountable to local people. Some of these processes are required by the law, others are for the Council to determine.

General Purposes Committee led a significant review of the Constitution in 2018-19 leading to the agreement of a revised Constitution at Council on 17 July 2019. Further to this, Directorate Schemes of Delegation were added over the next year and by August 2020 the Constitution was complete.

However, it is important that the Constitution is seen as a living document and is kept under regular review to ensure it is up to date and meets the Council's requirements. It has therefore been agreed to establish a yearly report to the General Purposes Committee setting out recent changes and updates and giving the Committee the opportunity to request reviews of particular sections as required.

Some of the amendments presented will be for noting having been agreed under relevant delegated authorities, others will be for the formal agreement of the Committee.

### Recommendations:

The General Purposes Committee is recommended to:

1. To consider the report.
2. To note the Constitution changes listed in Paragraphs 3.6 to 3.10 and set out in the Appendices to the report.
3. To agree the Constitution changes listed in Paragraphs 3.11 to 3.25 and set out in the Appendices to the report.

4. Subject to the recommendations above, to agree the revised constitution.
5. To consider whether to propose any further changes or to ask officers to undertake reviews of particular sections of the Constitution.

## **1. REASONS FOR THE DECISIONS**

- 1.1 Having an up to date and effective Constitution is key to ensuring the operation of good governance at the authority. As General Purposes Committee has general oversight of the Constitution it is asked to review and consider changes to the Constitution as set out in the report to ensure the Constitution can remain up to date and effective.

## **2. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS**

- 2.1 The Committee can propose alternative amendments and can also request a more detailed review of particular sections of the Constitution as required.

## **3. DETAILS OF THE REPORT**

- 3.1 The General Purposes Committee led a significant review of the Constitution in 2018-19 leading to the agreement of a revised Constitution at Council on 17 July 2019. Further to this, Directorate Schemes of Delegation were added over the next year and by August 2020 the Constitution was complete.
- 3.2 However, it is important that the Constitution is seen as a living document and is kept under regular review to ensure it is up to date and meets the Council's requirements. It has therefore been agreed to establish a yearly report to the General Purposes Committee setting out recent changes and updates and giving the Committee the opportunity to request reviews of particular sections as required.
- 3.3 This report sets out all the changes proposed since the final directorate Scheme of Delegation was added in August 2020.
- 3.4 The Committee are therefore asked to consider all the specific changes set out in this report and shown as track changes in the attached updated Constitution at Appendices 1-4.
- 3.5 Some of the amendments presented will be for noting having been agreed under relevant delegated authorities, others will be for the formal agreement of the Committee.

### **Constitution changes to be noted**

- 3.6 The changes set out in this section are being made under the various delegations set out. The Committee are asked to note the changes. However, where a change is not purely factual the Committee may object/amend the proposed changes.

#### Officer Structure Chart

- 3.7 The officer structure chart (Part A – Section 13) has been updated to reflect that James Thomas is now the Corporate Director, Children and Culture and that Vicky Clark is covering for the currently vacant Divisional Director Property and Major Programmes post. As factual changes these can be agreed by the Monitoring Officer and are presented to the Committee for noting.

#### Executive Scheme of Delegation and related changes

- 3.8 In advance of the Cabinet meeting held on Wednesday 28 October, the Mayor presented an updated Executive Scheme of Delegation to the Monitoring Officer. The main change made was to allow for all-Cabinet Member voting at meetings of the Cabinet and any Cabinet Sub-Committees. This updated scheme was subsequently circulated to all Members through the Members Bulletin.
- 3.9 Subject to the advice of the Monitoring Officer, the Mayor has authority to update the Executive Scheme of Delegation as he sees fit and the Monitoring Officer has authority to make consequential factual changes where required such as to the Terms of Reference of the Cabinet.

#### Corporate Operating Procedures – officer delegations

- 3.10 The Chief Executive, who has delegated authority to agree changes to the Corporate Operating Procedures, is considering changes to add a line under Section F5 to clarify thresholds for agreeing to compensation payments relating to Data Protection breaches. An example change is shown in Appendix 4 but will only be added to the full Constitution if so agreed by the Chief Executive. The Committee are asked to note this potential change.
- 3.11 All above changes are presented for comment and noting.

### **Constitution changes to be agreed**

- 3.12 The following changes are not agreed under delegated authorities and require the Committee to approve/amend the proposed changes or forward individual items to Council to approve.

#### Terms of Reference

3.13 A number of tweaks to the Terms of Reference for various Committees are set out in the updated Constitution:

- Council / General Purposes Committee – at the last meeting it was noted that the GPC Terms needed to be updated to reflect the fact that GPC now had wider powers to make amendments to the Constitution under the guidance of the Monitoring Officer. This change is now reflected in the Constitution along with the linked point made in the Council Terms of Reference.
- Overview and Scrutiny Committee (and Sub-Committees) – the Terms of Reference have been updated to reflect the two Co-Optees which are appointed to this Committee.
- Health and Wellbeing Board – updated to reflect the current Lead Member title for the Cabinet Member for Adults, Health and Wellbeing.

#### Key Decision Threshold

3.14 When the Constitution was reviewed in 2019/20 a new financial threshold for Key Decisions was incorporated of £1 Million for Savings or Expenditure, including capital expenditure. However, this failed to fully take account of the existing, higher, threshold for capital expenditure set out in the Schemes of Delegation. For example, the previous constitution (2017 version) on Page 485 (Part B6 - Financial Management Standards in the Officer Procedure Rules) stated:

LEVEL 4 EU Procedure	Over £172,514 (Supplies & Services) Over £4,322,012 (Works)	Corporate Director	PIF must be completed.  Cabinet approval & Tollgate process to be followed for contract above £250,000 – Supplies and Services; <b>above £5million – Works.</b>  Tender process to follow the requirements of the EU & Public Contracts Regulations 2006.
----------------------	--	--------------------	---

3.15 The above delegations were carried over into the 2019 Constitution. Under the Schemes of Delegation and Corporate Operating Procedures, Corporate



Directors have the delegated ability to make decisions relating to capital works of £5 million pounds.

- 3.16 However, Key decisions are reserved to the Mayor under the constitution. By defining a key decision relating to capital works as being valued at only £1 million pounds this has had the unintended effect of dropping the delegation value to the same £1 million. The original intention was to ensure that Corporate Directors could make decisions up to £5 million i.e. the value shown in the operating procedures is the correct one and not the one shown in Part A for Key Decisions.
- 3.17 An amendment is therefore proposed to Part A to bring it into line with the operating procedures. Note that further changes may be required to procurement rules especially if rules are adopted to replace EU procurement arrangements.

#### Council Meeting Filming Protocol

- 3.18 At the last meeting of the Committee on 6 October 2020, the Filming Protocol was agreed for inclusion in Part D of the Constitution subject to final adjustments around detailing that the Council also webcasts meetings and also setting out more detail on when there may be restrictions on filming individuals at meetings.
- 3.19 These changes have now been made and the Filming Protocol has been added as Part D Section 55 of the Constitution.

#### Member Code of Conduct

- 3.20 The Standards Advisory Committee on 15 October 2020 agreed to the addition in the Member Code of Conduct a new Appendix setting out a bullying and harassment policy. This followed a recommendation from the Committee into Standards in Public Life which recommended such a section be included in Council Member Codes of Conduct.

#### Adoption Panel

- 3.21 Adoption arrangements are now managed through a regional adoption agency. It is therefore proposed to move the Adoption Panel Terms of Reference from Section 20 (Terms of Reference – Other Bodies and Panels) to Section 21 (Terms of Reference – Joint Committees) and to make related text changes as set out.
- 3.22 Consequent amendments may also need to be made to the Adoption Panel Meeting Procedure Rules set out in Part D of the Constitution but these can be made under delegated authority if required.

Overview and Scrutiny Committee changes.

- 3.23 The Overview and Scrutiny Committee meeting on Monday 23 November, considered a report proposing updates to the Overview and Scrutiny procedures in relation to a 'Councillor Call for Action'.
- 3.24 The new Councillor Call for Action procedure allows Councillors to raise particular issues of concern through Overview and Scrutiny as a last resort where other methods of resolution have been exhausted. This report is also presented separately on the General Purposes Committee agenda. The Committee are asked to agree the changes set out in relation to the Councillor Call for Action report. However, it is proposed that the Councillor Call for Action Procedure itself is added to Part D of the Constitution as that will give Overview and Scrutiny delegated authority to amend the procedure in the future as the Committee sees fit.
- 3.25 The Overview and Scrutiny Committee are also due to shortly consider a report setting out a number of adjustments to the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules. These will be presented to General Purposes Committee once agreed by OSC.

Common Seal of the Council

- 3.26 The Corporate Director, Governance holds the Common Seal of the Council and may require it be used to seal documents as necessary. An amendment is proposed to Section 14 Paragraph 7 of the constitution to allow that seal to be applied electronically.

#### **Section Reviews and other amendments**

- 3.27 The above paragraphs set out those sections where changes have been made. However, this annual report allows the Committee to also consider whether it would like to commission reviews of any other specific sections of the Constitution.
- 3.28 Where a Section of the Constitution is the responsibility of a different Committee (such as the Member Code of Conduct or the Scrutiny Procedure Rules) then that Committee should be requested to undertake the review and report back to General Purposes Committee.
- 3.29 The Committee may also wish to suggest any small amendments to the Constitution where they consider these add clarity or improve on existing procedures. Subject to the advice of the Monitoring Officer, these could then be approved and added to the changes set out in Appendices 1-4.
- 3.30 One additional change for consideration has been requested by a member of the public who has asked that when presenting a petition to Council, the petitioners be asked whether they have any links (for example family ties) to the Mayor/Councillors who will be considering the petition. This can be added to the Petition Scheme if considered useful.

#### **4. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 There are no specific equalities implications arising from this report.

## **5. OTHER STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 This section of the report is used to highlight further specific statutory implications that are either not covered in the main body of the report or are required to be highlighted to ensure decision makers give them proper consideration. Examples of other implications may be:

- Best Value Implications,
- Consultations,
- Environmental (including air quality),
- Risk Management,
- Crime Reduction,
- Safeguarding.
- Data Protection / Privacy Impact Assessment.

5.2 There are no specific statutory implications set out in this report.

## **6. COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER**

6.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

## **7. COMMENTS OF LEGAL SERVICES**

7.1 Section 9P of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended) requires the Council to prepare and keep up to date a constitution.

7.2 Under the Council's Constitution, the General Purposes Committee has delegated power to make the amendments referred to in this report.

---

## **Linked Reports, Appendices and Background Documents**

### **Linked Report**

- None.

### **Appendices**

- Appendix 1 – 4 – Revised Parts 1 to 4 of the Constitution

### **Local Government Act, 1972 Section 100D (As amended)**

#### **List of “Background Papers” used in the preparation of this report**

List any background documents not already in the public domain including officer contact information.

- None.

#### **Officer contact details for documents:**

N/A

This page is intentionally left blank

# Part A – Summary and Explanation

## Contents

Part A – Summary and Explanation .....	5
1 Introducing the Council's Constitution.....	6
2 How the Council Operates .....	7
3 How Decisions are Made .....	9
4 Citizens' Rights .....	14
5 The Speaker of the Council .....	17
6 Members of the Council.....	19
7 Council.....	22
8 The Mayor and the Executive .....	25
9 Overview and Scrutiny .....	28
10 Regulatory and Non-Executive Committees .....	31
11 The Standards Advisory Committee and the Code of Conduct for Members	33
12 Joint Arrangements and Partnership Working .....	34
13 Officers of the Council .....	37
14 Finance, Contracts and Legal Matters .....	40
15 Suspending, Interpreting and Changing the Constitution and Changes to Executive Arrangements.....	42

### Version Control for Part A

Dated: 8 October 2019

Version No. October 2019 V 1.1

Document Owner: Matthew Mannion

Post Holder: Head of Democratic Services

## 1 Introducing the Council's Constitution

1. This Constitution sets out how the Council operates, how decisions are made and the procedures which are followed to ensure that these are efficient, transparent and accountable to local people. Some of these processes are required by the law, while others are a matter for the Council to determine.
2. The Constitution is divided into four parts:
  - Part A – Introduction and Explanations
  - Part B – Responsibility for Functions and Decision-Making Procedures
  - Part C – Codes and Protocols
  - Part D – Supplementary Documents
3. The purpose of the Constitution is to ensure that:
  - The Mayor and Council provide clear and accountable leadership to the community in partnership with citizens, businesses and other organisations;
  - The roles and responsibilities of the executive, non-executive, scrutiny and officer functions are clearly defined and documented, with clear delegation arrangements;
  - Citizens, businesses and other organisations are actively involved in decision making;
  - Citizens are effectively represented by their Mayor and Councillors;
  - The delivery of services to the community is improved;
  - Decisions are taken efficiently, effectively and transparently;
  - Decision-makers are clearly identifiable, that they explain the reasons for their decisions and can be held to public account.
  - The highest standards of conduct of Members and officers of the authority is maintained and that no one will review or scrutinise a decision in which they were directly involved;
  - It provides a comprehensive document explaining how the Council operates, who is responsible for taking decisions and how they will be taken.
4. The Council will exercise all its powers and duties in accordance with the law and this Constitution.

## 2 How the Council Operates

1. The Council operates the directly elected Mayoral form of Executive. The Council is composed of a Mayor and forty-five Councillors. The Mayor is directly elected by the electors of the Borough, normally for a four-year term of office. The Mayoral election will be held on the same day as the ordinary Council elections, at which Councillors are elected to represent each of the Wards within the Borough every four years. Councillors are democratically accountable to residents of their Ward. The overriding duty of Councillors is to the whole community, but they have a special duty to their constituents, including those who did not vote for them.
2. The Council may also appoint additional 'Co-opted' Members to certain Committees and Sub-Committees. Co-optees are people who are chosen to represent a specific area of interest or issue of consideration. These representatives are not elected members of the Council and are appointed because of their level of knowledge and experience. These co-opted members make a very useful contribution to discussions and help make the correct decisions in relation to important matters.
3. The Mayor, Councillors and Co-optees are together known as 'Members' of the Authority. Members have to agree to follow a Code of Conduct to ensure high standards in the way they undertake their duties. The Council's Standards Advisory Committee is responsible for advising Members on the Code of Conduct and ensuring that they receive training on the requirements of the Code, which they are required to observe in carrying out their duties and responsibilities as Members.
4. The Mayor and all Councillors meet together at Council. Meetings of Council are normally open to the public. Here Councillors decide the Council's overall policies and set the budget each year. Council appoints annually an Overview and Scrutiny Committee, Regulatory Committees, a Standards Advisory Committee, and other statutory, advisory and consultative bodies.
5. The Mayor appoints a Deputy Mayor and (up to nine) Cabinet Members who form the Council's Executive, they are responsible for most day to day decisions. The Mayor and other Executive Members meet together as the 'Cabinet'. The Mayor is responsible for the Council's main executive decision-making powers and the overall delivery of Council services.
6. The other executive decision-making bodies are:
  - the King George's Field Charity Board to administer the affairs of the King George's Field, Mile End charity of which the Council is the sole trustee; and
  - the Grants Determination Sub-Committee.

7. The Executive Scheme of Delegation sets out more detail on the Mayor and Executive functions.
8. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee is established to review or scrutinise decisions of the Executive and conduct reviews into functions which are the responsibility of the Executive. Section 9 of the Constitution sets out an introduction to role of Overview and Scrutiny and links to more detailed sections later in the Constitution.
9. The Overview and Scrutiny procedure rules (Part B, Section 30) set out in more detail how the Committee and its sub-committees operate.



### **3 How Decisions are Made**

#### **Principles of Decision-Making**

1. All decisions of the Council will be made in accordance with the following principles:
  - a) proportionality (i.e. the action must be proportionate to the desired outcome);
  - b) due consultation and the taking of professional advice from officers;
  - c) respect for human rights;
  - d) a presumption in favour of openness;
  - e) clarity of aims and desired outcomes;
  - f) take account of all relevant matters;
  - g) discount irrelevant matters; and
  - h) explaining what options were considered and giving the reasons for the decision.

#### **Responsibility for Decision-Making**

2. The Council will issue and keep up to date a record of what part of the Council or individual has responsibility for particular types of decisions or decisions relating to particular areas or functions. This record is set out in Part B of this Constitution.
3. The form of the Council's Executive Arrangements is a 'Mayor and Cabinet' model as defined in section 9C of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended). Therefore, decision-making at the Council is split into the following types:
  - 'Executive'
    - Including 'Executive Key Decisions'
  - 'Non-Executive' functions.

#### **Executive Decision Making**

4. The Mayor is responsible for Executive decision-making and is therefore responsible for most day to day decisions. The Mayor can take these decisions at Cabinet, in a Cabinet Sub-Committee or the decisions can be delegated to officers.

5. These decisions must be in line with the Council’s Budget and Policy Framework. If any of these decisions change the Framework then these must be referred to Council.

**Executive Key Decisions**

6. A “key decision” is an executive decision which is likely to:
- A. result in the local authority incurring expenditure or the making of savings of:

Savings	Where the proposal is expected to result in savings of above £1 Million
Revenue expenditure	Where the proposal involves revenue expenditure of above £1 Million
Capital expenditure	Where the proposal involves capital expenditure of above £5 Million

**OR**

- B. be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards or electoral divisions.
- i. In considering whether a decision is likely to have a significant impact, the decision maker is to consider the strategic nature of the decision and whether the outcome will have a significant material impact, for better or worse, on the local amenity or wellbeing (including social and environmental impact) of the community or the quality of service provided to a significant number of people living or working in the locality affected.
  - ii. When officers consider the impact on the Community they will, for example, consider the effect on specific groups within that Ward (defined by other characteristics such as ‘age’, ‘culture’ etc) where those groups make up a significant proportion of that Ward’s population.
  - iii. In determining the meaning of “significant” for the purposes of these paragraphs, regard must be had to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 9Q of the Local Government Act 2000.

**In addition to the above, officers will also consider the following guidance when determining if an issue should be treated as a Key Decision:**

7. A decision to approve, update or amend a policy, strategy, plan, scheme (or similar) will only be a key decision if criteria (A) or (B) above would apply to the implementation of the document once approved, updated or amended.
8. Documents listed in Section 7 under the Budget and Policy Framework, are non-executive decisions reserved to Full Council and therefore cannot be key decisions. However, they are required to be prepared and developed by Cabinet in accordance with the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules at Part B Section 28 of the Constitution.
9. A decision or report in relation to preparation and development of an issue, for example to begin a public consultation exercise, will not normally be a key decision unless criteria (A) or (B) above would also apply to that specific action. Even if the final determination of that issue would result in a Key Decision.
10. A decision not fulfilling the criteria at (A) or (B) above may follow the same process as a key decision if, in the professional opinion of the Chief Executive or the appropriate Corporate Director, it is a matter of particular political sensitivity.
11. A decision which is the same or similar to one taken in the past (for example, the approval of a previous iteration of a plan or strategy), and does not fulfil criteria (A) or (B) above, is not a Key Decision even if the comparable previous decision was identified as a Key Decision.

### **Taking Key Decisions**

12. A decision taker, when making a decision may only take a Key Decision in accordance with the requirements of the Executive Procedure Rules set out in Part B Section 29 of the Constitution.
13. When Key Decisions are to be made, notice of these decisions must be published in advance, in so far as they can be anticipated. If these Key Decisions are to be taken at an Executive meeting (for example Cabinet) this will generally be open for the public to attend, except for restricted agenda items which include, for example, personal, commercially sensitive or confidential matters.
14. The Health and Wellbeing Board is a statutory committee under the provisions of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 but does have certain executive functions and if this Board is making a Key decision then this will be published in advance. The meeting generally is open for the public to attend, except where restricted matters are being discussed in the same way as for other Executive meetings.

15. Part A, Section 8 provides more detail of Executive Decision Making.

### **Executive Decision Making by Officers**

16. Part B, Section 23 contains the Corporate Scheme of Delegation which must be read in conjunction with the Council-wide Operating Procedures and Directorate Schemes of Delegation published in Part D.
17. These documents set out where Officers have delegated powers to take Executive Decisions. However, the following must always be followed in respect of officer decisions:
- Officers may not take Key Decisions unless there has been a specific delegation by the Executive.
  - Any officer decision resulting in (revenue or capital) expenditure or savings of over £250,000 must only be taken following consultation with the relevant Lead Cabinet Member and must be published on the Council's website 'as soon as practicable' (and following any guidance from the Monitoring Officer) after the decision has been taken.

### **Non-Executive Decision Making**

18. The Council has responsibility for all Non-Executive functions and for approving the Budget and Policy Framework. The Council, as a whole, retains responsibility for regulatory functions and has a role in holding the Executive to account.

### **Decision-Making by Council**

19. Certain decisions, such as the overall Council Budget, Council tax and the policy framework are reserved to Council. Section 7 sets out more details of how Council operates.

### **Decision-Making by Other Committees and Sub-Committees Established by the Council**

20. Council has established a number of other Committees and Sub-Committees to undertake specific decision-making functions.
21. The following Committees have been established:
- Audit Committee
  - General Purposes Committee
  - Licensing Committee
  - Pensions Committee

- Standards Advisory Committee
- Strategic Development Committee & Development Committee

22. Section 10 provides more information about the Council's Committees.

### **Non-Executive Decision Making by Officers**

23. Part B Sections 16 and 17 and Part D Sections 43 and 44 set out the Council's Non-Executive Functions and any delegations to officers for those functions. Where decisions have been delegated to officers the following must be followed:

- Any officer decision resulting in (revenue or capital) expenditure or savings of over £250,000 must be published on the Council's website 'as soon as practicable' (and following any guidance from the Monitoring Officer) after the decision has been taken.

### **Decision-Making by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and Scrutiny Panels**

24. The Council has established an Overview and Scrutiny Committee whose main responsibility is to review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the Executive.

25. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee, and any Scrutiny Sub-Committees it appoints, will follow the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules and relevant parts of the Council Procedure Rules set out in Part B Section 30 of this Constitution which apply to them when considering any matter.

26. Section 9 also sets out a summary about the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

### **Decision-Making by Council Bodies Acting as Tribunals**

27. The Council, any Members, Committee, Sub-Committee, Panel or an officer acting as a tribunal, or in a quasi-judicial manner, or determining/considering (other than for the purposes of giving advice) the civil rights and obligations or the criminal responsibility of any person, will follow a proper procedure which accords with the requirements of natural justice and the right to a fair trial contained in Article 6 of the European Convention on Human Rights.

## 4 Citizens' Rights

1. Citizens have various rights as set out below. Their rights to information and to participate are explained in more detail in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part B Section 27 of this Constitution.
2. **General Rights:** citizens have a number of general rights including to:
  - vote at Mayoral and Council elections if they are eligible and registered;
  - contact the Mayor or their local Councillor about any matters of concern to them;
  - participate in the Tower Hamlets Partnership and consultative mechanisms or service user groups, if selected or appointed to do so;
  - complain about Council services, actions, the conduct of Members or to highlight potential malpractice or illegality;
  - examine the Council's accounts when open for inspection and make their views known to the external auditor.
3. **Voting and Petitions.** Citizens on the electoral register have the right to vote at elections. All citizens (that is people living, working or studying in the borough) have the right to present personally or to request a Councillor to present a petition on their behalf to Council, the Cabinet, Scrutiny, Regulatory or other Committees/ Sub Committees or Panels, subject to the detailed provisions laid down in the Petition Scheme and the procedures adopted by those bodies.
4. **Participation in Decision Making.** All citizens have the right to participate in Council and Committee meetings and contribute to investigations by Scrutiny Panels. Processes for public participation are set out in the procedures for various Committees and meetings including in Section 26 (Council Procedure Rules) and Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules). Individual Committees such as the Licensing and Strategic Development Committee will set out procedures to follow for public participation.
5. As a summary, citizens can:
  - access the Constitution;
  - attend and record formal meetings of Council and its Committees except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed, and the meeting is therefore held in private;
  - attend and record meetings of the Cabinet and any other Executive bodies except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed, and the meeting is therefore held in private;

- see forward plan notices of forthcoming decisions, plus reports, background papers and any records of decisions made by the Council and the Mayor, the Executive or appropriate Member or Key Decisions taken by officers;
  - see unrestricted reports and associated background papers and any published record of decisions made by Council, other non-executive Committees/ Sub-Committees;
  - speak at Development or Licensing Committees/ Sub-Committees in favour or against planning or licensing applications, subject to the detailed provisions laid down in procedures adopted by those bodies;
  - present petitions or otherwise participate in meetings of Council, the Cabinet, Scrutiny, Regulatory or other Committees, depending on their specific procedure rules, and contribute to investigations by Scrutiny;
6. The Council maintains web pages providing information about its formal decision-making meetings and processes and opportunities for public engagement. These are held at [www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee).
7. **Compliments and Complaints.** All citizens have the right to:
- i. submit a compliment or comment on the Council and its services
  - ii. complain to the authority itself under its complaints scheme or any other applicable statutory complaints scheme;
  - iii. complain to the Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman and Housing Ombudsman after using the Council's own complaints scheme; and
  - iv. complain the Council's Monitoring Officer about a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members, or to raise a public interest concern if they have evidence which they think shows malpractice, wrongdoing, illegality or risk in the Council and which is not appropriate for consideration under another Council procedure.

### **Citizens' Responsibilities**

8. Citizens must not be violent, abusive or threatening to Councillors or officers and must not wilfully damage things owned by the Council, Councillors or officers.
9. When attending meetings of Council, Committees/ Sub-Committees/ Panels or the Cabinet, citizens must not behave improperly, offensively or interrupt the business of the meeting as such action will result in their being removed and excluded from the meeting.

10. Where members of the public use specific Council services, for example as a parent of a school pupil or as an occupier of Council land or premises, they have additional rights. These are not covered in this Constitution.



## 5 The Speaker of the Council

1. The position of Speaker of the Council performs the duties often carried out by the post of 'civic mayor'.
2. The Council has decided, in agreeing its Executive Arrangements, that the Speaker of the Council will be the first citizen of the Borough and will perform the majority of civic and ceremonial duties for the Borough. The Mayor will perform those functions as the Council's representative where they relate to the promotion of, or business of, the Council. Any future change to these arrangements will be a matter for the Council to determine.
3. **The Speaker of the Council may not be a member of the Executive.**
4. The Speaker of the Council and the Deputy Speaker will be elected by Council annually and the Speaker will have the following roles and functions:
  - a) to uphold and promote the purposes of the Constitution and having sought appropriate advice from the Monitoring Officer, to interpret the Constitution when necessary;
  - b) to preside over meetings of Council so that its business can be carried out efficiently and with regard to the rights of Councillors and the interests of the community;
  - c) to ensure that Council is a forum for the debate of matters of concern to the local community and the place at which Councillors who are not on the Cabinet can hold the Mayor and Cabinet Members to account in public;
  - d) to promote public involvement in the Council's activities;
  - e) to be the conscience of the Council; and
  - f) to attend such civic and ceremonial functions as the Council and s/he determines appropriate.
5. **The Deputy Speaker of the Council will deputise for the Speaker of the Council whenever the Speaker of the Council is unavailable or unable to act.**
6. The order of precedence for civic events shall be as follows, with the Borough's First Citizen representing the Council at Civic Ceremonial functions in the Borough including:
  - Visits of the Royal Family and dignitaries;
  - Civic receptions, luncheons and dinners;
  - Funeral or memorial services;
  - Religious services; and
  - Prize givings.

7. And events outside the Borough including:
  - Those of the Lord Mayor of London;
  - Invitations from other First Citizens to their Borough; and
  - Those of the London Mayors' Association.
  
8. This does not preclude the attendance and involvement of the Mayor and/or other Councillors.

## **6 Members of the Council**

### **Composition and Eligibility**

1. The Council will comprise a directly elected Mayor and 45 Councillors. The Mayor will be elected by the voters of the whole borough; and the Councillors will be elected by the voters of each ward, in accordance with a scheme drawn up by the Local Government Boundary Commission for England.
2. The term 'Member of the Council' (or simply 'Member') as used throughout this Constitution includes both the Mayor and the Councillors and any individuals co-opted to Council Committees and Sub-Committees.
3. Only registered voters of the borough or those living or working here in accordance with the relevant legislation will be eligible to stand for election for the office of Mayor or Councillor.

### **Election and Terms of the Mayor and Councillors**

4. The regular elections of Mayor and Councillors will be held every four years, normally on the first Thursday in May. The term of office of the Mayor and Councillors will be four years and will start on the fourth day after being elected and will finish on the fourth day after the date of the next regular election.

### **Roles and Functions of all Councillors**

5. All Councillors will:-
  - a) Collectively be the ultimate policy-makers and carry out a number of strategic functions;
  - b) Represent their communities and bring their views into the Council's decision-making process, i.e. become the advocate of and for their communities;
  - c) Effectively represent the interests of their ward and of individual constituents;
  - d) Respond to constituents' enquiries and representations, fairly and impartially;
  - e) Participate in the governance of the Council;
  - f) Be available to represent the Council on other bodies; and
  - g) Maintain the highest standards of conduct and ethics.

## **Rights and Duties**

6. Councillors will have such rights of access to such documents, information, land and buildings of the Council as are necessary for the proper discharge of their functions and in accordance with the law.
7. Councillors will not make public information which is confidential or exempt without the consent of the Council or divulge information given in confidence to anyone other than a Councillor or officer entitled to know it.
8. For these purposes “confidential” and “exempt” are defined in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part B Section 27 of the Constitution.

## **Cessation of Membership**

9. A Councillor will cease to be a Member if they resign by giving notice in writing, or if they fail to observe the requirement to attend Council meetings as prescribed by section 85 of the Local Government Act 1972 or if they are disqualified from holding office by virtue of section 80 of the Local Government Act 1972 or any other statutory provision.
10. With regard to the requirement to attend meetings, a Councillor must attend at least one relevant meeting during a period of six (6) months to remain qualified to hold office. A relevant meeting includes Council, the Cabinet, any Committee, Sub Committee or external body to which the Councillor has been formally appointed.
11. If a Councillor believes that there is an exceptional and unavoidable reason why they are unable to attend a relevant meeting during a period of six (6) months or to otherwise perform their proper duties as a Councillor for part or all of the same period, the Councillor concerned may seek a dispensation from the Council by writing to the Chief Executive explaining the reason for their unavoidable absence and the period to which the absence will relate. This will be reported to the Council at its next ordinary meeting. The Council will decide whether or not to grant such an exemption to the attendance requirement and will only do so in exceptional circumstances and with evidence that the absence is unavoidable. An exemption cannot be granted if a particular Councillor’s absence has already exceeded six months.

## **Conduct**

12. The Mayor, Councillors and Co-opted Members will at all times observe the Code of Conduct for Members, Member/Officer Protocol, the Licensing and Planning Codes of Conduct and all other Codes and Protocols set out in Part C of this Constitution or otherwise agreed by the Council from time to time.

## **Allowances**

13. The Mayor, Councillors and Co-opted Members will be entitled to receive allowances in accordance with the Members' Allowances Scheme as set out in Part C Section 39 of this Constitution.

## **Freedom of the Borough**

14. Under Section 249(5) of the Local Government Act 1972, the Council has the power to confer honorary freedom of the Borough to persons of distinction and to persons who have, in the opinion of the authority, rendered eminent services to the borough.
15. The title can only be given by a resolution of Council, at a meeting convened for the purpose and the resolution requires a two-thirds majority of the Members present and voting for it to be passed.
16. Similarly, a resolution requires a two-thirds majority of the Members present and voting to rescind a previously made nomination.
17. Awarding the title of Freedom of the Borough does not confer any rights or responsibilities on that individual. The Council may though choose to engage the individual in the civic business of the borough including such events as:
  - Citizenship Ceremonies
  - Civic Awards
  - Civic and remembrance services
18. Under section 249(10), the admission of a person as honorary freedom of the Borough does not carry any right to attend meetings of the Council or its committees or to claim any allowances for attendance at meetings. However, the Council may choose to cover reasonable expenses for attendance at any of the above listed civic events.

## 7 Council

1. The Council has responsibility for all Non-Executive functions and for approving the budget and policy framework. The Council as a whole also retains responsibility for regulatory functions.

### **Budget and Policy Framework**

2. Policy Framework. The policy framework means the following plans and strategies required to be approved by Council. The table below shows those plans and strategies that are required by statute or the Council to be included in its policy framework:

<b>Document</b>	<b>Relevant Legislation</b>
Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy	Sections 5 & 6 Crime & Disorder Act 1998
Development Plan Documents as well as Plans and Alterations which together comprise the Development Plan	Section 20 Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 as amended by the Localism Act 2011  Section 27 Town and Country Planning Act 1990
Licensing Authority Policy Statement	Section 349 Gambling Act 2005
Local Transport Plan	Section 108(3) Transport Act 2000
Youth Justice Plan	Section 40 Crime & Disorder Act 1998

3. With the exception of the Development Plan documents, any plans, strategies, policies or schemes which support a policy framework document will not also be part of the Budget and Policy Framework unless the principal document specifies that it is.
4. **Budget.** The budget includes the allocation of financial resources to different services and projects, proposed contingency funds, (including the recommended Council tax base), setting the council tax and decisions relating to the control of the Council's borrowing requirement, the control of its capital expenditure and the setting of virement limits.
5. **Dispute Resolution.** Specific procedures apply where Council does not agree to the Mayor's proposals in respect of budget and policy framework reports. These are set out in the Budget and Policy Framework procedure rules in Section 28 of the Constitution.

## **Housing Land Transfers**

6. Housing Land Transfer means the approval or adoption of applications or a programme of applications (whether in draft form or not) for approval of a programme of disposal of 500 or more properties to a person for which a levy would be payable to the Secretary of State under the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 or to dispose of land used for residential purposes where approval is required under sections 32 or 43 of the Housing Act 1985.

## **Functions of Council**

7. Only Council will exercise the following functions:
  - a) adopting and changing the Constitution (except where the power to make any change is delegated to either the General Purposes Committee or the Monitoring Officer or as set out in Part D of this Constitution);
  - b) approving or adopting the policy framework and the budget;
  - c) subject to the urgency procedure contained in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part B Section 27 of this Constitution, making decisions about any matter in the discharge of an executive function which is covered by the policy framework or the budget where the decision-maker is minded to make it in a manner which would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget;
  - d) agreeing and/or amending the terms of reference for Committees/ Sub-Committees, deciding on their composition and making appointments to them, subject to any delegations to Committees and/or officers as set out in this Constitution;
  - e) appointing representatives to those external bodies that do not fall to the Mayor to appoint to, unless the function has been delegated by the Council or this Constitution;
  - f) adopting an allowances scheme for Members;
  - g) the determination of matters relating to Community Governance Reviews as set out in the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, unless the matter has been delegated by the Council or this Constitution.
  - h) changing the name of the area, conferring the title of honorary alderman or conferring the freedom of the borough;
  - i) confirming the appointment of the Head of the Paid Service;
  - j) making, amending, revoking, re-enacting or adopting bylaws and promoting or opposing the making of local legislation or personal Bills;
  - k) adoption and amendment of the authority's Code of Conduct for Members and other Codes and Protocols comprising the ethical framework;

- l) adopting the Council's Pay Policy Statement each year as required by the Localism Act 2011; and agreeing any in-year changes to the Pay Policy Statement.
- m) arranging for the discharge of any other functions of the authority which are not executive functions;
- n) subject to any matters delegated to Committees/ Sub-Committees or officers, determining all local choice functions as described in Part B of this Constitution which the Council decides should be undertaken by itself rather than the Executive;
- o) accepting the delegation of a power or function from another local authority; and
- p) all other matters which, by law, must be reserved to Council.

### **Council Meetings**

- 8. There are four types of Council meeting:
  - a) the annual meeting;
  - b) the budget meeting(s),
  - c) ordinary meetings, and
  - d) extra-ordinary meetings,
- 9. They will be conducted in accordance with the Council Procedure Rules in Part B Section 26 of this Constitution.
- 10. The Mayor and all Councillors may attend meetings of Council and may participate as set out in the Council Procedure Rules.

### **Responsibility for Functions**

- 11. As part of this Constitution, the Council will maintain a document setting out the "Responsibilities for the Council's functions" which are not the responsibility of the Executive.
- 12. Decisions relating to the functions listed in the "Responsibilities for the Council's functions" document will be allocated by legislation, therefore, if the legislation changes, the Constitution will be changed by the Monitoring Officer in accordance with delegated powers set out in Part D of the Constitution.
- 13. Subject to Section 3, Paragraph 27, the Council meeting will follow the Council Procedure Rules set out in Part B of this Constitution when considering any matter.



## 8 The Mayor and the Executive

### The Role of the Executive

1. The Executive will carry out all the local authority's functions which are not the responsibility of any other part of the Council, whether by law or under this Constitution.
2. Subject to Section 3, Paragraph 27, the Mayor and Executive will follow the decision-making procedures set out in Part B of this Constitution when considering any matter.
3. The following parts of the Constitution, insofar as they relate to executive functions, constitute the Executive Arrangements:
  - Section 3 (How decisions are made)
  - Section 8 (The Mayor and the Executive) and Section 29 (Executive Procedure Rules)
  - Section 9 (Overview and Scrutiny Committee and Scrutiny Panels) and Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules)
  - Section 12 (Joint Arrangements and Partnership Working)
  - Section 18 (Responsibility for Executive Functions)
  - Section 22 (Terms of Reference – The Executive)
  - Section 27 (Access to Information Procedure Rules)

### Form and Composition

4. The Executive will consist of the Mayor and between two and nine Councillors appointed by the Mayor, called Cabinet Members. One of the Cabinet Members will be appointed by the Mayor as the Statutory Deputy Mayor. When the Mayor and Cabinet Members meet together in Committee this is known as a meeting of the Cabinet.
5. The King George's Field Charity Board and the Grants Determination Sub-Committee are also Executive Bodies having executive decision-making powers. The Health and Wellbeing Board also has certain Executive functions

### The Mayor

6. The Mayor will exercise strategic political leadership by developing and communicating clearly to citizens, businesses and service users the authority's purpose and vision and its intended policy outcomes. In developing strategic policy the Mayor will work closely with the Chief Executive and have regard to advice tendered.

7. The Mayor will be a person elected to that position by the electors of the borough in the Mayoral election. In the event that a serving Councillor of the London Borough of Tower Hamlets is elected as Mayor, a vacancy shall be declared in that person's Council seat and a by-election shall be held (if required) in accordance with the relevant legislation.
8. The term of office of the Mayor will normally be four years. They will take office on the fourth day after their election and will continue in office until the fourth day after their successor is elected, unless they die, are disqualified or resign.

### **The Statutory Deputy Mayor**

9. The Statutory Deputy Mayor will be a Councillor appointed to that position by the Mayor from among the Cabinet members.
10. The Mayor may replace the Statutory Deputy Mayor at any time but otherwise the Statutory Deputy Mayor shall remain in post for the duration of the Mayor's term of office, unless:
  - a) they resign from office; or
  - b) they are no longer a Councillor
11. The Statutory Deputy Mayor shall have authority to exercise the Mayor's powers only in the event that for any reason the Mayor is unable to act at any time.

### **Other Executive Members**

12. The Mayor shall appoint between two and nine Councillors to be members of the Executive (Cabinet Members) alongside the Mayor. All of the Cabinet Members must be serving Councillors of the authority. The Mayor may allocate to each Cabinet Member a portfolio of responsibility for Council business relating to their role as an Executive Member (see 17-18 below).
13. The Mayor must appoint one of the Cabinet Members as the Statutory Deputy Mayor.
14. The Mayor may replace or remove a Cabinet Member, and/or may vary or delete their portfolio responsibilities, at any time.

15. Executive Members shall hold office until:
  - a) They are removed or replaced by the Mayor;
  - b) They resign from office; or
  - c) They are no longer a Councillor.
16. In the case of a vacancy arising in any post of Cabinet Member the Mayor may appoint a Councillor to the vacant post at his/her discretion.

#### **Cabinet Responsibilities**

17. The Executive Members will have portfolios as set out in the Executive Scheme of Delegation within Section 29 of this Constitution.
18. The portfolios may be subject to change from time to time at the discretion of the Mayor and will be updated by the Monitoring Officer as soon as reasonably practicable when so advised by the Mayor.

#### **Proceedings of the Cabinet**

19. Proceedings of the Cabinet shall take place in accordance with the Executive Procedure Rules set out in Section 29 of the Constitution.

#### **Responsibility for Functions**

20. The Monitoring Officer will maintain a list as part of this Constitution, setting out which individual Cabinet Members or Committees of the Executive, officers or joint arrangements (see Section 29 – Executive Procedure Rules) are responsible for the exercise of particular executive functions.

## **9 Overview and Scrutiny**

1. Overview and Scrutiny provide an important check and balance function to ensure that the decisions of the Executive, Mayor and Cabinet are in the best interests of residents and that the council is providing high quality services.
2. The scrutiny process provides non-executive councillors and co-opted Members with an opportunity to examine the services provided by the council and partner agencies, ask questions on how decisions are made and to consider whether service improvements can be put in place. Members of all political parties can work together in a challenging and constructive way to propose improvements not only to the way the council works, but also to other public services in the local area more generally.

### **Scrutiny Committees and Sub-Committees**

3. Council will appoint an Overview and Scrutiny Committee to discharge the functions conferred by sections 9F to 9FI of the Local Government Act 2000; section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters); or any functions which may be conferred on it by virtue of regulations under section 244(2ZE) of the National Health Service Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of health matters).
4. Council will appoint a Member to serve as the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. The Committee will appoint its own Vice-Chair.
5. The Committee will appoint a Sub-Committee to discharge the Council's functions under the National Health Service Act 2006 (including scrutiny of the local health service) to be known as the Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee and it may also appoint such other Sub-Committees as the Committee considers appropriate to carry out its work programme. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will appoint Members as Chairs of any such sub-committees. The Sub-Committees will appoint their own Vice-Chairs.
6. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee and its Scrutiny Sub-Committees will generally meet in public and will conduct their proceedings in accordance with the Procedure Rules in Section 30 of this Constitution.

### **Scrutiny Leads**

7. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee may appoint from amongst its Members, 'Scrutiny Lead Members' with responsibility for specific portfolios.

## **General Role and Responsibilities**

8. Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Procedures Rules) sets out in more detail how the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and its Sub-Committees will operate. In summary, their roles include the following:
  - Scrutiny of decisions or actions taken by the executive.
  - Provide advice and reports to the Executive on key issues including making recommendations to Council and/or the Mayor/Executive.
  - Question Members of the Executive and/or Committees and chief officers about their views on issues and proposals affecting the area.
  - Liaise with external organisations operating in the area to ensure the interests of local people are enhanced by collaborative working including by reviewing the performance of public bodies in the area and inviting reports from them.
  - Exercise the right to 'call in' for reconsideration decisions made but not yet implemented by the Mayor/Executive.
  - Assist the Council and the Executive in the development of its budget and policy framework and in the in-depth analysis of policy issues.
  - Look to enhance community participation in the development of policy options including through petitions to Scrutiny meetings following the rules set out in the Council's Petition Scheme.
  - To consider issues raised under the 'Councillor Call for Action' procedure.

## **Reporting**

9. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee reports annually to Council on its work.
10. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will report to Council, Cabinet or the Mayor or appropriate Cabinet member and make recommendations, as appropriate. All reports and/or recommendations of Scrutiny Sub-Committees shall first be considered by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee before being reported to Council, Cabinet, the Mayor or Cabinet member, as appropriate.

## **Further Information**

11. The following sections of the Constitution contain more information about the Council's Overview and Scrutiny function:
  - Section 19 – Terms of Reference for Council and Committees
  - Section 21 – Terms of Reference for Joint Committees

- Section 30 – Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules
- Section 53 – Scrutiny Sub-Committee Procedure Rules

## 10 Regulatory and Non-Executive Committees

1. Council will appoint the Committees set out in Part B to discharge the functions described in the “Responsibility for Functions” information also in Part B.
2. Council will appoint a Member to serve as Chair of each Committee that it appoints under this Section. If the Council does not, the Committee may appoint a Chair from amongst the Members appointed to the Committee by the Council.
3. Each Committee may appoint a Vice-Chair from amongst its Members.
4. Except where prevented in law, or this Constitution, any Committee may establish one or more sub-committees to undertake specific areas of decision making that would normally be the responsibility of the parent Committee.
5. Subject to Section 3, Paragraph 27, other Council Committees and Sub-Committees will follow those parts of the Council Procedure Rules set out in Section 27 of this Constitution as apply to them.

### Development Control and Licensing

6. Two regulatory Committees often of general interest to the public are those that deal with Development Control and Licensing.
7. **Development Control** – Tower Hamlets Council is a local planning authority for its area (other than parts of Bromley by Bow and Fish Island which currently fall under the London Legacy Development Corporation). Local Planning Authorities must make a Local Plan for their area and make decisions on planning applications for new development that are submitted.
8. The executive Mayor, Cabinet and full Council are responsible for decisions about the Council's Local Plan. Most decisions on planning applications are made by senior planning officers under powers that are delegated to them. Applications for the largest scale developments or those which have attracted significant public interest are determined by one of the Council's two planning committees - the **Development Committee** and the **Strategic Development Committee**. They make decisions in public, in line with policies in the Council's Local Plan and other development plan documents, such as the London Plan. The Committees will hear representations from members of the public who can register to speak in support of, or in objection to, an application. The terms of reference for both committees are set out in Section 19 of the Constitution."

9. The **Licensing Committee** oversees the discharge of all licensing functions of the Council as the Licensing Authority under the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005 (excluding the Council's Statement of Licensing Policy). The Licensing Committee also reviews licensing fees and charges and oversees the Licensing activities of the Environmental Health and Trading Standards Service.
10. The Licensing Committee also has a responsibility to consider and determine matters under Section 2 of the Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 regarding the control of sex establishments within the borough. It also considers and determines matters under the London Local Authorities Act 1991 in respect of premises providing or wishing to provide special treatments within the borough where objections have been received and not withdrawn.
11. The Licensing Committee establishes **Licensing Sub-Committees** to consider Licensing matters under the Licensing Act 2003. The Sub Committees determine applications to grant, vary a license where representations have been made, or where an application to review a licence has been made. The Sub Committee is established to perform the functions of the Licensing Authority with a view to promoting the four licensing objectives:
  - The prevention of public nuisance
  - The prevention of crime and disorder
  - Public safety
  - The protection of children from harm
12. The meetings are an opportunity for councillors to make a decision based on the points of view of all relevant parties.
13. The Licensing Committee and Licensing Sub-Committee Terms of Reference are at Part B Section 19 and the Licensing Code of Conduct is at Part C Section 34.



## **11 The Standards Advisory Committee and the Code of Conduct for Members**

### **Code of Conduct**

12. In accordance with the requirements of the Localism Act 2011 the Council has adopted a Code of Conduct for Members together with arrangements for dealing with any complaint of a breach of the Code including the appointment of an Independent Person. The Code of Conduct and the arrangements for dealing with any complaint of a breach of the Code are set out at Part C, Section 31 of this Constitution.

### **Standards Advisory Committee**

13. In order to promote and maintain high standards of conduct, the Council at its Annual Meeting will establish a Standards Advisory Committee using its powers under section 102(4) of the Local Government Act 1972.
14. The Standards Advisory Committee shall have the power to create sub-committees in order to discharge its advisory role.
15. The Standards Advisory Committee's composition shall be set out in its Terms of Reference. It includes Councillors and Independent Co-opted Members (but may not include the Mayor or more than one Cabinet Member).
16. The Standards Advisory Committee has a set of procedures which govern its arrangements. These are set out Part B Section 19 and Part D Section 53.

### **Independent Persons**

17. The Council has appointed two statutory Independent Persons to assist in dealing with complaints of alleged breach of the Code of Conduct for Members under section 28(7) of the Localism Act 2011. They are not co-opted member of the Standards Advisory Committee but may attend and observe any meeting of the Committee or a sub-committee established by it.

## 12 Joint Arrangements and Partnership Working

### Arrangements to Promote Well-Being.

1. The Council or the Executive in order to promote or improve the economic, social or environmental well-being of the whole or any part of the borough, may:
  - a) enter into arrangements or agreements with any person or body;
  - b) co-operate with, or facilitate or co-ordinate the activities of, any person or body; and
  - c) exercise on behalf of that person or body any functions of that person or body.

### Joint Arrangements

2. The Council, or any officer delegated under the Council's Scheme of Delegation, may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities and/or their Executives to exercise functions in any of the participating authorities, or advise the Council on any matter. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of a joint Committee with these other local authorities and/ or their Executives.
3. The Mayor or Executive may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities to exercise functions that are executive functions. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of joint Committees with these other local authorities and/ or their Executives.
4. The Mayor or Executive may only appoint Executive Members to a joint Committee except where:
  - i. the joint committee is discharging a function in relation to five or more relevant authorities; or
  - ii. the function which the joint committee is discharging is a function which is required by statute to be discharged by a joint committee,
5. Every person appointed to the joint committee by the Executive may be a member of the Executive or of the Council.
6. The political balance requirements do not apply to the appointments in 4 and 5 above.

## **Current Joint Committees**

7. Pursuant to section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and section 9EB of the Local Government Act 2000 the Council is a member of a number of joint committees under the umbrella of London Councils (formerly known as the Association of London Government or the ALG). These are-
  - London Councils' Committee (known as the Leaders' Committee)
  - London Councils' Grants Committee
  - London Council's Pensions CIV Sectoral Joint Committee
  - London Councils' Transport and Environment Committee
8. Additionally, the Council is also a member of the following joint committees:
  - Inner North East London Joint Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee
  - Joint Committee of the Six Growth Boroughs
  - London Housing Consortium
9. These Joint Committees shall have delegated authority to discharge the functions of the Council as per the terms of reference for these joint committees as set out in Part B of this Constitution.

## **Access to Information**

10. Access to information rules are contained in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part B of the Constitution.
11. If all the members of any joint Committee are Members of the Executive in each of the participating authorities then its access to information regime is the same as that applied to the Executive.
12. If the joint Committee contains Members who are not on the Executive of any participating authority the access to information rules in Part V of the Local Government Act 1972 will apply.

## **Delegation to and from Other Local Authorities**

13. The Council or the Mayor or Executive or any officer delegated under the Council's Scheme of Delegation may delegate their powers and functions to another local authority or, in certain circumstances, the Executive of another local authority.
14. The decision whether or not to accept such a delegation from another local authority shall be for Council or the Mayor or Executive or officer delegated

under the Council's Scheme of Delegation as appropriate depending upon whether or not the powers or functions are the responsibility of the Executive.

### **Contracting Out**

15. The Mayor or Executive may contract out to another body or organisation functions which may be exercised by an officer and which are subject to an order under section 70 of the Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994, or under contracting arrangements where the contractor acts as the Council's agent under usual contracting principles, providing there is no delegation of the Council's discretionary decision making.

### **Partnership Working – General Arrangements**

16. The Tower Hamlets Strategic Partnership brings together all of the key stakeholders in the borough – residents, the Mayor and Council, Police, the health service, other public services, voluntary and community groups, faith communities and businesses – with the aim of working together to improve the quality of life of people who live and work in the borough. The Council provides support for the administration of the Partnership but the Partnership is independent of the local authority.
17. The Partnership delivers its vision through The Tower Hamlets Plan 2018-23, which has the key objective - tackling inequality by building a strong, inclusive and fair borough – as well as four themes:
  - A better deal for children & young people – this is about ensuring young people are supported to build on their aspirations and achieve their full potential.
  - Good jobs and employment – this is about helping people be job ready by taking up the skills training available, as well as working with employers to make sure they have practises in place which support the community, through inclusive recruitment, responsible employment and fair access to jobs.
  - Strong, resilient and safe communities – this is about ensuring people are active, and reducing isolation and the fear of crime.
  - Better health and wellbeing – person-centred care, empowering people to live on their own independently. It's about improving the quality of life for our residents, tackling health inequalities and managing demand for services.
18. In order to deliver its vision, the Partnership will review and establish arrangements to support its operation including executive support, development and delivery of initiatives, engagement with stakeholders as well as performance management.

## 13 Officers of the Council

### Appointments

1. General. The Council may engage such staff (referred to as officers) as it considers necessary to carry out its functions.
2. Chief Officers. The Council will engage persons for the following posts who will be designated chief officers:
  - Chief Executive (designated Head of Paid Service)
  - Corporate Director, Children and Culture
  - Corporate Director, Governance (designated Monitoring Officer)
  - Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
  - Corporate Director, Place
  - Corporate Director, Resources (designated Chief Finance Officer)
3. The above posts may be subject to change from time to time in which case this Constitution will be updated as soon as reasonably practicable to reflect any change in the designated chief officers.
4. **The Management Structure.** Chief Executive will determine and publicise a description of the overall structure of the Council showing the management structure and deployment of officers. This is set out below.

### Conduct

5. Officers will comply with the Employees' Code of Conduct and the Member/ Officer Relations' Protocol set out in Part C of this Constitution.

# TOWER HAMLETS COUNCIL CURRENT ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

**Chief Executive  
Will Tuckley**

**Corporate Director,  
Resources  
Neville Murton**

Interim Divisional Director, Finance, Procurement and Audit  
Kevin Bartle

Interim Head of Project Management Office  
Anthony Walters

Divisional Director, HR and Organisational Development  
Amanda Harcus

Divisional Director, IT  
Adrian Gorst

Interim Head of Business Support  
Steve Tinkler

Head of Revenues  
Roger Jones

Head of Benefits  
Steve Hill

Interim Divisional Director, Customer Services  
Teresa Heaney

Head of Internal Audit, Fraud and Risk  
Paul Rock

**Corporate Director,  
Place  
Ann Sutcliffe**

Divisional Director, Property and Major Programmes  
Vicky Clark (covering)

Divisional Director, Growth & Economic Development  
Vicky Clark

Divisional Director, Housing  
Karen Swift

Divisional Director Planning and Building Control  
Jennifer Peters

Divisional Director, Public Realm  
Dan Jones

Head of Regeneration  
Sripriya Sudhaker

**Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community  
Denise Radley**

Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  
Claudia Brown

Divisional Director, Community Safety  
Ann Corbett

Director of Public Health  
Somen Banerjee

Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  
Warwick Tomsett

Town Hall Development Team

Tower Hamlets Homes  
Chief Executive  
Susmita Sen

**Corporate Director,  
Children & Culture  
James Thomas**

Divisional Director, Children's Social Care  
Richard Baldwin

Divisional Director, Education and Partnership  
Christine McInnes

Divisional Director, Sports, Leisure and Culture  
Judith St. John

Divisional Director Youth and Children's Commissioning  
Ronke Martins-Taylor

**Corporate Director,  
Governance  
Asmat Hussain**

Divisional Director, Communications & Marketing  
Andreas Christophorou

Divisional Director, Strategy, Policy and Performance  
Sharon Godman

Divisional Director, Legal  
Janet Fasan

Superintendent Registrar  
Kathy Constantinou

Head of Electoral Services  
Robert Curtis

Head of Mayor's Office  
David Courcoux

Head of Information Governance  
Ruth Dowden

Head of Democratic Services  
Matthew Mannion



## **14 Finance, Contracts and Legal Matters**

### **Financial Management**

1. The management of the Council's financial affairs will be conducted in accordance with the Financial Procedure Rules set out in Part C of this Constitution.

### **Contracts**

2. Every contract made by the Council shall be in writing and will comply with the Contracts Procedure Rules set out in Part C of this Constitution.

### **Legal Proceedings**

3. The Corporate Director, Governance is authorised to institute, defend, settle or participate in any legal proceedings in any case where such action is necessary to give effect to decisions of the Council or in any case where they consider such action is necessary to protect the Council's interests. They may designate nominated officers to carry out this function on their behalf.

### **Authentication of Documents**

4. Where a document is necessary to any legal procedure or proceedings on behalf of the Council, it will be signed by the Corporate Director, Governance or any person authorised by them, unless any enactment requires otherwise, or the Council has given requisite authority to some other person.
5. Contracts with a value exceeding £250,000 must either be signed by at least two officers of the authority. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7 below they may also be signed or under the common seal of the Council attested by at least one officer.
6. For the avoidance of doubt any document that is required to be signed, may be signed by any authorised person by any form of electronic signature.

### **Common Seal of the Council**

7. The Common Seal of the Council will be kept in a safe place in the custody of the Corporate Director, Governance. A decision of the Council, or of any part of it, will be sufficient authority for sealing any document necessary to give effect to the decision. The Corporate Director, Governance generally requires all documents to be signed in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 4, 5 and 6 above, but has the discretion to require in certain circumstances that the Council's Common Seal will be affixed to some documents. The Common Seal will be affixed to those documents which in the opinion of the



Corporate Director, Governance should be sealed. The affixing of the Common Seal will be attested by the Corporate Director, Governance or some other person authorised by them. The Seal may be applied electronically.

### **Retention of Documents**

8. The Corporate Director, Governance may declare that any document required to be retained by the Council may be retained either jointly with a paper copy of such document, or in electronic format only.

## 15 Suspending, Interpreting and Changing the Constitution and Changes to Executive Arrangements

### Suspension of the Constitution

1. **Limit to Suspension.** The Rules specified below may be suspended by bodies indicated to the extent permitted within those Rules and the law.
2. **Procedure to Suspend.** A motion to suspend any Rules will not be moved without notice unless at least half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of the voting members of the meeting in question are present. The extent and duration of suspension will be proportionate to the result to be achieved, taking account of the purposes of the Constitution.
3. **Rules Capable of Suspension.** The following Rules may be suspended:
  - i. Council Procedure Rules (Council as well as Cabinet and all other Committees and Sub-committees to which Rule 23 of the Council Procedure Rules applies)
  - ii. Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules (Council)
  - iii. Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules (Overview and Scrutiny Committee)
  - iv. Any Committee / Body Procedure Rules listed in Part D.

### Interpretation

4. The ruling of the Speaker of the Council as to the construction or application of this Constitution or as to any proceedings of the Council shall not be challenged at any meeting of the Council. Such interpretations will have regard to the purposes of this Constitution contained Section 1.

### Publication

5. The Monitoring Officer will ensure (1) that the Constitution is published on the Council's website and that copies are available for inspection at the Town Hall; and (2) can be purchased by members of the local press and the public on payment of a reasonable fee.
6. The Monitoring Officer will ensure the Constitution is made available to all Members and citizens and is updated as necessary.
7. For the avoidance of doubt, where authority to make changes to any part of the constitution has been delegated to the Monitoring Officer, or any other officer, the change will be published direct to the website via the officer decision portal.

### **Reviews of the Constitution**

8. The Officer scheme of delegation sets out the Monitoring Officer's responsibility for reviewing and maintaining an up to date Constitution.

### **Changes to the Constitution**

9. The Monitoring Officer can approve all non-material changes to the Constitution including those that reflect decisions taken by the Council or changes in legislation or to correct matters of fact;
10. The Monitoring Officer can recommend to Council or General Purposes Committee for approval any material changes to Parts A to C of the Constitution with the exception of the Executive Scheme of Delegation (Section 30) which will be amended by the Monitoring Officer should the Mayor amend his Executive Scheme of Delegation.
11. The introduction to Part D of the Constitution sets out the delegated authority to amend each Part D Section. Unless indicated otherwise, the Monitoring Officer has delegated authority to amend Part D documents in consultation with the Chief Executive.
12. All Sections of the Constitution remain in place unless explicitly revised or removed.

### **Change of Executive Arrangements**

13. The Council must take reasonable steps to consult with local electors and other interested persons in the area when drawing up proposals for a change to its Executive Arrangements.

[Blank Page]

# Part B – Responsibility for Functions and Decision Making Procedures

## Contents

Part B – Responsibility for Functions and Decision Making Procedures .....	45
16 Responsibility for Council Functions .....	46
17 Responsibility for Council Functions – Local Choice – Local Act Functions and Other Local Choice Functions .....	47
18 Responsibility for Executive Functions.....	48
19 Terms of Reference – Council and Committees .....	50
20 Terms of Reference – Other Bodies and Panels.....	81
21 Terms of Reference – Joint Committees.....	94
22 Terms of Reference – The Executive.....	109
23 Corporate Scheme of Delegation – The Chief Executive and Corporate Directors – Delegations.....	113
24 Functions of the Chief Executive and Corporate Directors.....	118
25 Statutory Officers .....	128
26 Council Procedure Rules .....	129
27 Access to Information Procedure Rules .....	163
28 Budget and Policy Framework Procedure.....	179
29 Executive Procedure Rules.....	188
30 Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.....	198

### Version Control for Part B

Dated: 10 August 2020 (latest amendment - Executive Scheme of Delegation)

Version No. October 2019 V 1.4

Document Owner: Matthew Mannion

Post Holder: Head of Democratic Services

## 16 Responsibility for Council Functions

1. Local Authority Functions are split between Executive Functions which are the responsibility of the Mayor and Executive and then Non-Executive Functions which are the responsibility of Council and its Committees.
2. The functions derive from specific legislation and cannot be the responsibility of the Executive. The Council is required to set out where there are delegations of Council functions to Committees and officers. Where the delegation is to be exercised by a Committee/Officer, the matters reserved to the Committee are specified in the relevant Committee's functions and terms of reference set out in Section 19.
3. The 'Responsibility for Council Functions' Section 43 in Part D of the Constitution sets out the Council's agreed delegation of powers.
4. These functions derive from specific legislation. When changes to legislation require it, the Monitoring Officer will update the Council Functions' Section necessary.

## **17 Responsibility for Council Functions – Local Choice – Local Act Functions and Other Local Choice Functions**

1. Local Authority Functions are split between Executive Functions which are the responsibility of the Mayor and Executive and then Non-Executive Functions which are the responsibility of Council and its Committees.
2. This Section includes functions which the Council can choose to set as Executive or Non-Executive Functions. The Council is required to set out where there are delegations of Council functions to Committees and officers. Where the delegation is to be exercised by a Committee/Officer, the matters reserved to the Committee are specified in the relevant Committee's functions and terms of reference set out in Section 19.
3. The 'Responsibility for Council Functions – Local Choice – Local Act Functions and Other Local Choice Functions' Section 44 in Part D of the Constitution sets out the Council's agreed delegation of powers.
4. Any changes to whether these are Executive or Non-Executive functions must be agreed by Council.

## 18 Responsibility for Executive Functions

### General

1. The Executive is responsible for all functions of the authority that are not reserved to the Council by the law or by this Constitution.

### Executive Functions – Local Choice – Local Act Functions

2. None – the Council has determined that all local choice functions under a local Act other than a function specified or referred to in regulation 2 or schedule 1 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended) shall be allocated to the Council.

### 3. Executive Functions – Other Local Choice Functions

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
<p>1. In relation to or in support of an Executive function only, the appointment of any individual</p> <p>(a) to any office other than an office in which he is employed by the authority;</p> <p>(b) to any body other than –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the authority;</li> <li>• a joint committee of two or more authorities; or</li> </ul> <p>(c) to any committee or sub-committee of such a body, and the revocation of any such appointment</p>	<p>As per paragraph 19 of Schedule 2 to the Local Authorities (Functions &amp; Responsibilities) Regulations 2000 (SI 2000/ 2853) as amended.</p>	<p>The Mayor, except that the Mayor may not appoint a Councillor to any paid position (including external bodies) other than that of Cabinet Member.</p> <p><b>NB:</b> This function in relation to or in support of a Council function, or in relation to any appointment of a Councillor to a paid position other than that of Cabinet Member, is allocated to the Council (see Part B Section 19)</p>



#### 4. Other Executive Functions

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
1. Representing the Borough in Civil Protection and Emergency Planning matters under the Act.	Civil Contingencies Act 2004	Chief Executive or such persons as they delegate in their absence

#### Responsibility for Executive Functions

5. All executive functions of the Council are vested in the Mayor. The Mayor may exercise those functions themselves or may delegate specified executive functions to be exercised by the Cabinet meeting, a Cabinet committee, an individual Cabinet Member or an officer; or under the provisions of Section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 only, by a ward councillor. The Mayor may revoke any such delegations at any time.
6. The Mayor will provide the Monitoring Officer with a list (“the Executive Scheme of Delegation”) setting out who of the following (not specified in the delegations contained in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above) are responsible for particular Executive functions.
  - The Mayor and Cabinet collectively; or
  - an individual Cabinet Member; or
  - a committee of the Cabinet; or
  - an officer; or
  - a ward councillor in accordance with Section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007; or
  - through joint arrangements.
7. If the Mayor amends the Executive Scheme of Delegation the Mayor must provide the Monitoring Officer with an updated scheme within five working days.
8. In the event that the Mayor wishes to delegate executive decision-making powers to an individual Cabinet Member or Members; or to a ward councillor in accordance with Section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, they will first take advice from the Monitoring Officer as to the appropriate rules that will need to be in place to govern the exercise of such powers before they are so exercised.

## 19 Terms of Reference – Council and Committees

### **Council and Committees (including Sub-Committees and Boards of those Committees)**

1. The Council has established a number of Committees, Sub-Committees, Boards and Panels with delegation powers and/or responsibility for various functions of Council. Summary terms of reference are included below setting out the powers of each body. Where useful, more detailed procedures and processes are set out in Part D of the Constitution.
2. The Council has established the following bodies:
3. Council
4. Audit Committee
5. Appointments Sub-Committee
6. Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee
7. Development Committee
8. Employee Appeals Sub-Committee
9. General Purposes Committee
10. Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee
11. Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee
12. Licensing Committee
13. Licensing Sub-Committee
14. Overview and Scrutiny Committee
15. Pensions Committee
16. Strategic Development Committee
17. Standards Advisory Committee
18. Tower Hamlets Health and Wellbeing Board

**NB In the absence of any express statutory prohibition to the contrary, all Council bodies listed from 4 onwards may establish Sub-Committees pursuant to section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and/or may make specific delegations to officers.**

Where a Council Committee appoints a Sub-Committee under the above provision, the Committee shall appoint a Member to serve as Chair of the Sub-Committee. If the Committee does not do so, the Sub-Committee may appoint its own Chair from amongst the Members appointed by the Committee to the Sub-Committee. Each Committee, Sub-Committee may appoint a Vice-Chair from amongst its membership.

### 3. Council

**Summary Description:** The Council is responsible for all Non-Executive functions and for approving the budget and policy framework.

The Council is responsible for a range of functions that it alone may carry out. These are listed below. The Council also provides a forum for questioning and debate with the Executive including the consideration of petitions as set out in the Council Procedure Rules.

**Membership:** All elected Members of the Authority and the Executive Mayor.

<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<p><b>1. Constitutional Functions</b></p> <p>(a) All functions set out in Part A Section 7 of this Constitution</p> <p>(b) Adopting or amending the Council's Constitution</p> <p>(c) To hold a debate on a matter which is the subject of a petition containing 2,000 or more valid signatures in accordance with the Council's Petition Scheme</p> <p>(d) Budget and Policy Framework Functions</p> <p>(e) All functions relating to the adoption of the budget and policy framework, as set out in Part A Section 7</p> <p>(f) Taking decisions in respect of functions which are not in accordance with the policy and budget framework</p>	<p>Changes to the Constitution delegated to General Purposes Committee; changes to reflect a decision of the Council or a change in legislation; or to correct a matter of fact delegated to the Corporate Director, Governance</p>
<p><b>2. Committee Functions</b></p> <p>(a) Making arrangements for the discharge of Council functions by a Committee or officer under section 101(5) of the Local Government Act 1972; and</p> <p>(b) Making appointments under section 102 (appointment of Committees) of the 1972 Act</p>	<p>Appointments to committees:</p> <p>(a) General Purposes Committee</p> <p>(b) Corporate Director, Governance</p>
<p><b>3. Power to promote or oppose local or personal Bills</b></p> <p>(a) Pursuant to Section 239 of the Local Government Act 1972</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>4. Members' Allowance Scheme</b></p> <p>(a) Adopting an allowance scheme for the Mayor and Councillors or amending, revoking or replacing any such scheme</p>	<p>None</p>

**Quorum:** Twelve voting Members of Council

**Additional Information** is contained in:

- Constitution Part B Section 26 Council Procedure Rules
- Constitution Part B Section 28 Budget and Policy Framework Procedure

#### 4. Audit Committee

<b>Summary Description:</b>	
<p>1. The Audit Committee is a key component of the Council's corporate governance. It provides an independent and high-level focus on the audit, assurance and reporting arrangements that underpin good governance and financial standards.</p> <p>2. The purpose of the Audit Committee is to provide independent assurance to the Members of the adequacy of the risk management framework and the internal control environment. It provides independent review of the Council's governance, risk management and control frameworks and oversees the financial reporting and annual governance processes. It oversees internal audit and external audit, helping to ensure efficient and effective assurance arrangements are in place.</p>	
<b>Membership:</b> 8 Councillors. The Audit Committee shall not be chaired by a Member of the Executive.	
<b>Independent Person:</b> The Audit Committee may choose to appoint an Independent Person (IP) to advise and support the Committee. The IP will not be a member of the Audit Committee but would be entitled to attend all the meetings and associated training of the Committee. The IP can receive and comment on any reports submitted to the Committee, including restricted agenda items.	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<u>Governance, Risk and Control</u>	None
1. To review the Council's corporate governance arrangements against the good governance framework, including the ethical framework and consider the local code of governance.	
2. To review the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) prior to approval and consider whether it properly reflects the risk environment and supporting assurances, taking into account internal audit's opinion on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's framework of governance, risk management and control.	None
3. To consider the Council's arrangements to secure value for money and review assurances and assessments on the effectiveness of these arrangements.	None
4. To consider the Council's framework of assurance and ensure that it adequately addresses the risks and priorities of the Council.	None
5. To monitor the effective development and operation of risk management in the Council.	None
6. To monitor progress in addressing risk-related issues reported to the committee.	None
7. To consider reports on the effectiveness of internal controls and monitor the implementation of agreed actions.	None
8. To review the assessment of fraud risks and potential harm to the Council from fraud and corruption.	None

9. To monitor the counter-fraud strategy, actions and resources.	None
10. To review the governance and assurance arrangements for significant partnerships or collaborations.	None
<u>Internal audit</u>	None
11. To approve the internal audit charter.	
12. To review proposals made in relation to the appointment of external providers of internal audit services.	None
13. To approve the risk-based internal audit plan, including internal audit's resource requirements, the approach to using other sources of assurance and any work required to place reliance upon those other sources.	None
14. To approve significant interim changes to the risk-based internal audit plan and resource requirements.	None
15. To make appropriate enquiries of both management and the Head of Internal Audit to determine if there are any inappropriate scope or resource limitations.	None
16. To consider any impairments to independence or objectivity arising from additional roles or responsibilities outside of internal auditing of the Head of Internal Audit. To approve and periodically review safeguards to limit such impairments.	None
17. To consider reports from the Head of Internal Audit on internal audit's performance during the year, including the performance of external providers of internal audit services. These will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Updates on the work of internal audit including key findings, issues of concern and management actions as a result of internal audit work.</li> <li>b. Regular reports on the results of the Quality Assurance and Improvement Programme (QAIP).</li> <li>c. Reports on instances where the internal audit function does not conform to the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and the associated Local Government Application Note (LGAN) published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) considering whether the non-conformance is significant enough that it must be included in the AGS.</li> </ul>	None
18. To consider the Head of Internal Audit's annual report, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The statement of the level of conformance with the PSIAS and LGAN and the results of the QAIP that support the statement.</li> <li>b. The opinion on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's framework of governance, risk management and control together with the summary of the work supporting the opinion – these will assist the</li> </ul>	None

committee in reviewing the AGS.	
19.To consider summaries of specific internal audit reports as requested.	None
20.To receive reports outlining the action taken where the Head of Internal Audit has concluded that management has accepted a level of risk that may be unacceptable to the authority or there are concerns about progress with the implementation of agreed actions.	None
21.To contribute to the QAIP and in particular to the external quality assessment of internal audit that takes place at least once every five years.	None
22.To consider a report on the effectiveness of internal audit to support the AGS, where required to do so by the Accounts and Audit Regulations.	None
23.To provide free and unfettered access to the Audit Committee chair for the Head of Internal Audit, including the opportunity for a private meeting with the committee.	None
24.To commission work from internal audit.	None
<u>External audit</u>	None
25.To support the independence of external audit through consideration of the external auditor's annual assessment of its independence and review of any issues raised by Public Sector Audit Appointments (PSAA) or the authority's auditor panel as appropriate.	
26.To consider the external auditor's annual letter, relevant reports and the report to those charged with governance.	None
27.To consider specific reports as agreed with the external auditor.	None
28.To comment on the scope and depth of external audit work and to ensure it gives value for money.	None
29.To commission work from external audit.	None
30.To advise and recommend on the effectiveness of relationships between external and internal audit and other inspection agencies or relevant bodies.	None
<u>Financial reporting</u>	None
31.To review the annual statement of accounts. Specifically, to consider whether appropriate accounting policies have been followed and whether there are concerns arising from the financial statements or from the audit that need to be brought to the attention of the Council.	
32.To consider the external auditor's report to those charged with governance on issues arising from the audit of the accounts.	None
<u>Accountability arrangements</u>	None
33.To report to those charged with governance on the committee's findings, conclusions and recommendations concerning the adequacy and effectiveness of their governance, risk management and internal control frameworks, financial reporting arrangements, and internal and external audit functions.	
34.To report to full Council on a regular basis on the committee's	None

performance in relation to the terms of reference and the effectiveness of the committee in meeting its purpose.	
35. To publish an annual report on the work of the committee.	None
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee	

## 5. Appointments Sub-Committee

<b>Summary Description:</b> Ad-hoc Sub-Committee of the General Purposes Committee which meets to determine senior officer appointments.	
<b>Membership:</b> Membership will be selected afresh for each appointment process and will consist of (i) Four Members selected by the Leader of the Labour Group, at least one of whom must be the Mayor or member of the Executive and (ii) One Member selected by the Leader of the Conservative Group.	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To determine Chief Officer and Deputy Chief Officer appointments. •	None
<b>Quorum:</b> Any three Members of the Sub-Committee	



## 6 Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee has been established to scrutinise the provision, planning and management of children and young people’s services – including children’s social care; safeguarding children; children in care; SEN and education inclusion, troubled families and the Youth Offending Service (YOS) education, learning and schools; youth services; early years; education capital estate and youth &amp; play services.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> 6 non-executive councillors – the chair and five councillors; and 6 co-opted members (consisting of: - a Church of England and a Roman Catholic representative; 3 Parent Governor representatives under paragraph 7 of Schedule A1 to the Local Government Act 2000; and a Muslim faith representative).</p>	
<p><b>Functions</b></p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. Reviewing and/or scrutinising decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of the Council’s children social care and education functions;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>2. Advising the Mayor or Cabinet of key issues/questions arising in relation to children and education reports due to be considered by the Mayor or Cabinet;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>3. Making reports and/or recommendations to the Council and/or Mayor or Cabinet in connection with the discharge of children and education functions;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>4. Delivering (3) by organising an annual work programme, drawing on the knowledge and priorities of the Council, registered providers and other stakeholders, that will identify relevant topics or issues that can be properly scrutinised;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>5. Holding service providers to account, where recent performance fails to meet the recognised standard, by looking at relevant evidence and make recommendations for service improvements;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>6. Considering children and education matters affecting the area or its inhabitants, including where these matters have been brought to the attention of the sub-committee by tenant and resident associations, or members of the general public; and</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>7. The sub-committee will report annually to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on its work.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> Three voting Members</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b> Is contained in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part A Section 9 (Overview and Scrutiny)</li> <li>• Constitution Part B Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules)</li> <li>• Constitution Part D Section 53 (Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 7. Development Committee

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> To determine applications for planning permission and listed building consent which have triggered over 20 representations (for or against) and/or that meet certain criteria with regards to size amongst other issues. Note that certain applications exceed the remit of the Development Committee and these are considered by the Strategic Development Committee.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> 7 Councillors (each political group may appoint up to 3 substitutes).</p>	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<p><b>1. Applications for planning permission</b></p> <p><b>A.</b> To consider and determine recommendations from the Corporate Director, Place to <b>GRANT</b> planning permission for applications made under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended); that meet any one of the following criteria:</p> <p>(i) Proposals involving the erection, alteration or change of use of buildings, structures or land with more than 35 residential units or live-work units.</p> <p>(ii) Proposals involving the erection, alteration or change of use of buildings, structures or land with a gross floor space exceeding 10,000 square metres.</p> <p>(iii) Retail development with a gross floor space exceeding 5,000 square metres.</p> <p>(iv) Proposals involving buildings on Metropolitan Open Land with a gross floor space exceeding 100 square metres.</p> <p>(v) If in response to the publicity of an application the Council receives in writing, by email or other electronic form 20 or more individual representations; or a petition (received from residents of the borough whose names appear in the Register of Electors, business addresses in the borough or local Councillors) raising material planning objections to the development, and the Corporate Director, Place considers that these objections cannot be addressed by amending the development, by imposing conditions and/or by completing a legal agreement. Representations (either individual or petitions) received after the close of the consultation period will be counted at the discretion of the Corporate Director, Place.</p> <p><b>B.</b> To consider and determine recommendations from the</p>	<p>The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by her/him) has the authority to make decisions on planning matters with the exception of those specifically reserved to the Development Committee, unless:-</p> <p>(i) these are expressly delegated to her/him; or</p> <p>(ii) where it is referred to the Committee in accordance with Development Procedure Rule No 15</p>

<p>Corporate Director, Place to <b>REFUSE</b> planning permission for applications made under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended), where in response to the publicity of an application the Council has received in writing, by email or other electronic form, more 20 or more individual representations supporting the development or a petition in the form detailed in part 1.A. (v) supporting the proposed development. Representations (either individual or petitions) received after the close of the consultation period will be counted at the discretion of the Corporate Director, Place.</p> <p><b>C.</b> To consider and determine recommendations from the Corporate Director of Place to <b>GRANT</b> permission for applications seeking minor material amendments to a planning permission previously determined by the Development Committee, where as a result of publicity any of the criteria in 1.A.(v) apply and the representations received relate directly to matters arising from the proposed amendments and not the original permission.</p>	
<p><b>2. Applications for listed building consent</b></p> <p>To consider and determine recommendations from the Corporate Director, Place to <b>GRANT</b> listed building consent for applications made under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 where any of the criteria in 1.A.(i)-(v) apply; and/or an objection has been received from either the <b>Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England</b> (known as Historic England) and/or one of the <b>statutory amenity societies</b> and these objections cannot be addressed by amending the development, by imposing conditions and/or by completing a legal agreement.</p>	<p>As above including to refuse listed building consent.</p>
<p><b>3. Applications for hazardous substance consent</b></p> <p>To consider and determine recommendations from the Corporate Director, Place to <b>GRANT</b> hazardous substance consent for applications made under the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Regulations 2015 where the criteria in 1.A(v) apply and/or an objection has been received from <b>any of the consultation bodies listed in the Regulations</b> and these objections cannot be addressed by amending the development, by imposing conditions and/or by completing a legal agreement.</p>	<p>As above including to refuse hazardous substance consent.</p>
<p><b>4. Observations to other planning authorities</b></p> <p>To respond to requests for observations on planning applications referred to the Council by other local authorities, Development Corporations the Mayor of London, Government</p>	<p>As above</p>

<p>Departments statutory undertakers and similar organisations where the response would be contrary to policies in the adopted development plan or would raise especially significant borough-wide issues.</p>	
<p><b>5. General</b></p> <p>A. To consider any application or other planning matter referred to the Committee by the Corporate Director, Place including pre-application presentations (subject to the agreed protocol) where she/he considers it appropriate to do so (for example, if especially significant borough-wide issues are raised).</p> <p>B. To consider any matter which would otherwise be referred to the Strategic Development Committee but which the Corporate Director, Place, following consultation with the Chairs of both Committees, considers should more appropriately be considered by the Development Committee.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Note - It shall be for the Corporate Director, Place to determine whether a matter meets any of the above criteria</p>	
<p><b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part C Section 35 (Planning Code of Conduct)</li> <li>• Constitution Part D Section 53 (Guidelines for Determining Planning Applications under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990)</li> <li>• Constitution Part D Section 53 (Development Committee Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 8. Employee Appeals Sub-Committee

**Summary Description:** An Ad-hoc Sub-Committee of the General Purposes Committee which meets to determine appeals by employees under human resources procedures requiring a member level decision such as appeals against dismissal.

**Membership:** A panel of three members will be appointed on an ad-hoc basis for each employee appeal from a pool of all Members and Substitutes of the General Purposes Committee.

<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To determine appeals by employees requiring a Member level decision.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	None

**Quorum:** Any three Members of the Sub-Committee

## 9. General Purposes Committee

<b>Summary Description:</b> The Committee is responsible for a range of non-executive functions including matters such as; electoral matters, personnel issues and byelaws, that have not been delegated to other Committees.	
<b>Membership:</b> 9 Councillors	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
This Committee is responsible for a range of non-executive functions, including electoral matters, personnel issues and appeals. It also has responsibility for considering and making recommendations to Full Council on the introduction, amendment or revocation of new byelaws and can consider and make non-material changes to the Council's Constitution	-
1. To exercise powers in relation to the holding of elections and the maintenance of the electoral register including: (a) the provision of assistance at European Parliamentary elections; (b) power to make submissions to the Local Government Commission in relation to the boundaries of the borough or ward boundaries; and (c) the appointment of a proper officer for the purposes of giving various notices in relation to elections and referenda (e.g. in relation to the verification number for petitions for a referendum under Local Government Act 2000).	None
2. Appointments of officers, Members or other persons to external bodies on behalf of the Council, where the appointment is not the responsibility of the Mayor	The Monitoring Officer is authorised to make or amend Committee/ Sub-committee appointments in accordance with Section 24 of this Constitution
3. To recommend to Council the introduction, amendment or revocation of byelaws	None
4. Appointment and revocation of local authority school governors	None
5. To make changes to the membership and substitute membership of committees appointed by the Council and their subordinate bodies, consistent with the proportionality rules	The Monitoring Officer is authorised to make or amend Committee/ Sub-committee

	appointments in accordance with Section 24 of this Constitution
6. To consider and make changes to the Council's Constitution upon the recommendation of the Monitoring Officer	
7. To determine major policy on the terms and conditions on which staff hold office within allocated resources	
8. To agree any negotiated settlement, in relation to a senior executive in circumstances which do not amount to a dismissal that may be proposed in accordance with the Council's Pay Policy Statement	
9. To determine the criteria for the appointment of the Head of Paid Service and other statutory and non-statutory chief officers and deputy chief officers and to establish Appointments Sub-Committees to consider such appointments	The Monitoring Officer and the Divisional Director, Human Resources are authorised to appoint members to Appointment Sub-Committees in line with the Governance Directorate Scheme of Delegation in Part D of the Constitution
10. To make recommendations to Full Council on the appointment of the Head of Paid Service	
11. To establish a Sub-Committee to consider any proposal to discipline and/or dismiss the Head of the Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Financial Officer in accordance with the Officer Employment Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution and to appoint a minimum of two (2) 'Independent Persons' to such Sub-Committee	The Monitoring Officer is authorised to make or amend Committee/ Sub-committee/ Panel appointments in accordance with Section 24 of this Constitution.
12. To consider and determine any appeal in respect of any function for which the Council is responsible (except where statutory arrangements exist or where the appeal function is delegated elsewhere in the Constitution) including: <b>(a)</b> Education awards appeals; <b>(b)</b> Appeals by governing bodies; <b>(c)</b> Appeals by employees under human resources procedures requiring a Member level decision; and	

<p>13. Appeals in respect of refusals to register premises under the Marriage Act 1994 or the attachment of any condition to an approval</p>	
<p>14. To establish Employee Appeals Sub-Committees and other Appeals Sub-Committees as appropriate to be convened by the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance for determination of the above appeals referred to in paragraph 12 above. Such Sub-Committees to comprise a maximum of five (5) Members of the Council with a quorum of three (3) and as far as possible to reflect ethnicity and gender balance</p>	<p>The Monitoring Officer is authorised to make or amend Committee/ Sub-committee appointments in accordance with Section 24 of this Constitution.</p> <p>The Divisional Director of Human Resources is authorised to appoint Members to Employee Appeals Sub-Committees in line with the Governance Directorate Scheme of Delegation as set out in Part D of the Constitution</p>
<p>15. Any other functions which under the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000, may not be the responsibility of the Executive and which are not delegated elsewhere under this Constitution</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<p>None</p>
<p>16. In cases of emergency or extreme urgency any non-executive function delegated under this Constitution whether or not reserved to the Council and where the Chief Executive does not consider it appropriate to exercise his/ her power in relation to such decisions under Part B Section 24 of this Constitution</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee</p>	



## 10. Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee has been established to undertake the Council's responsibilities in respect of Scrutinising local health services and adult social care, covering services provided by the Council as well as those provided by the Council's partners.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> 6 non-executive councillors – the chair and five councillors.</p> <p>Two non-voting Co-Optees may also be appointed.</p>	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. Reviewing and/or scrutinising decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of the Council's health and adult social care functions	None
2. Advising the Mayor or Cabinet of key issues/questions arising in relation to health and adult social care reports due to be considered by the Mayor or Cabinet	None
3. Making reports and/or recommendations to the Council and/or Mayor or Cabinet in connection with the discharge of health and adult social care functions	None
4. Delivering (3) by organising an annual work programme, drawing on the knowledge and priorities of the Council, registered providers and other stakeholders, that will identify relevant topics or issues that can be properly scrutinised	None
5. Holding service providers to account, where recent performance fails to meet the recognised standard, by looking at relevant evidence and make recommendations for service improvements	None
6. Considering health and adult social care matters affecting the area or its inhabitants, including where these matters have been brought to the attention of the sub-committee by tenant and resident associations, or members of the general public	None
7. The sub-committee will report annually to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on its work	None
8. To discharge the Council's Scrutiny functions under the National Health Service Act 2006 and the Local Authority (Public Health, Health and Wellbeing Boards and Health Scrutiny) Regulations 2013. Including to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review and scrutinise matters relating to the health service within the Council's area and make reports and recommendations in accordance with any regulations made thereunder;</li> <li>• Respond to consultation exercises undertaken by an NHS body; and</li> <li>• Question appropriate officers of local NHS bodies in relation to the policies adopted and the provision of services.</li> </ul>	None
<p><b>Quorum:</b> Three voting Members</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b> Is contained in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part A Section 9 (Overview and Scrutiny)</li> <li>• Constitution Part B Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

- Constitution Part D Section 53 (Health and Adults Sub-Committee Procedure Rules)

## 11. Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee will undertake overview and scrutiny pertaining to housing management and planning matters, as well as regeneration strategy and sustainability, including economic development, regeneration and inequality; and employment strategy and initiatives and skills development.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> 6 non-executive councillors – the chair and five councillors</p> <p>Two non-voting Co-Optees may also be appointed,</p>	
<p><b>Functions</b></p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. Reviewing and/or scrutinising decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of the Council’s housing and regeneration functions;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>2. Advising the Mayor or Cabinet of key issues/questions arising in relation to housing and regeneration reports due to be considered by the Mayor or Cabinet;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>3. Making reports and/or recommendations to the Council and/or Mayor or Cabinet in connection with the discharge of housing and regeneration functions;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>4. Delivering (3) by organising an annual work programme, drawing on the knowledge and priorities of the Council, registered providers and other stakeholders, that will identify relevant topics or issues that can be properly scrutinised;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>5. Holding service providers to account, where recent performance fails to meet the recognised standard, by looking at relevant evidence and make recommendations for service improvements;</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>6. Considering housing and regeneration matters affecting the area or its inhabitants, including where these matters have been brought to the attention of the sub-committee by tenant and resident associations, or members of the general public; and</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>7. The sub-committee will report annually to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on its work.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> Three voting Members</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b> Is contained in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part A Section 9 (Overview and Scrutiny)</li> <li>• Constitution Part B Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules)</li> <li>• Constitution Part D Section 53 (Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 12. Licensing Committee

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Committee is responsible for discharging the licensing functions of the council including determining Licensing policy/procedure (excluding the Council's statement of policy) as well as licensing fees and charges.</p> <p>The Licensing Committees will appoint a Sub-Committee to undertake the determination of many functions such as the review and approval of alcohol licence applications.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> 15 Members of the Council. No substitute members may be appointed for this committee</p>	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<p>1. To oversee the discharge of all licensing functions of the Council as the licensing authority under the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005, except the determination of the Council's Statement of Licensing Policy and the publication of that Statement under either Act</p>	<p>The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by them) has the authority to consider and determine any applications for licences not specifically reserved to the Licensing Committee by these terms of reference</p>
<p>2. To establish Sub-Committees to consider and determine matters under the Licensing Act 2003 regarding personal licences, premises licences, club premises certificates, provisional statements, variation of the designated premises supervisor, interim authorities, objections to temporary event notices and any applications requiring a hearing under the Licensing Act 2003 and to determine matters under the Gambling Act 2005 regarding premises licenses, provisional statements, variations of premises licenses, transfers of premises licenses, reviews of premises licenses and any applications requiring a hearing under the Act</p>	<p>The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by them) has the authority to consider and determine all applications for licences where no objections have been received or the objections have been withdrawn within the appropriate time frame</p>
<p>3. To consider the Council's statement of licensing policy under either the Licensing Act 2003 or the Gambling Act 2005</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>4. To resolve not to issue a casino premises licence pursuant to section 166 Gambling Act 2005</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>5. To consider and determine matters under Section 2 of and Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act</p>	<p>The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by them) has</p>

1982 (as amended) regarding the control of sex establishments within the Borough	the authority to consider and determine all applications for licences where no objections have been received or the objections have been withdrawn within the appropriate time frame
6. To consider and determine matters under London Local Authorities Act 1991 in respect of premises providing or wishing to provide special treatments within the borough where objections have been received and not withdrawn	The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by them) has the authority to consider and determine all applications for licences where no objections have been received or the objections have been withdrawn within the appropriate time frame
7. To consider and determine all other Licensing and Registration Functions not specified in 1 to 6 above and which are set out in Section 16; Local Choice, Local Act Functions which are set out in Section 17 of the Constitution; and Other Local Choice Functions which are set out in Section 17 of the Constitution where the Function has been specifically delegated to the Licensing Committee	The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by them) has the authority to consider and determine all applications for licences where no objections have been received or the objections have been withdrawn within the appropriate time frame
8. To determine fees and charges for the issue, approval, consent, licence, permit or other registration in respect of Licensing and Registration Functions as set out in Section 16; Local Choice, Local Act Functions which are set out in Part Section 17 of the Constitution; and Other Local Choice Functions which are set out in Section 17 of the Constitution for which the Committee has responsibility	The Corporate Director, Place (or any officer authorised by them) has the authority to determine fees for premises licences in respect of gambling
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee	
<b>Additional Information:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part C, Section 34 (Licensing Code of Conduct)</li> <li>• Licensing procedure rules Part D Section 53</li> </ul>	

### 13 Licensing Sub-Committee

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> This sub-committee of the Licensing Committee meets to determine a number of licensing matters such as to grant, review or vary a license submitted under the Licensing Act 2003.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> The membership for each individual meeting is made up of any three Member of the Licensing Committee.</p>	
<p><b>Functions</b> The Sub Committee(s) shall consider applications submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Licensing Act 2003, including:</p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. Determination of applications for a premises licence where representations have been made (Section 18(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>2. Determination of applications for provisional statements where representations have been made (Section 31(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>3. Determination of applications to vary a premises licence where representations have been made (Section 35(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>4. Determination of applications to vary a premises licence to specify an individual as premises supervisor following police objection (Section 39(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>5. Determination of applications for transfer of a premises licence following police objection (Section 44(5) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>6. Consideration of police objection made to interim authority notice (Section 48(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>7. Determination of applications for a review of a premises licence (Section 52(2) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>8. Determination of interim steps pending summary review (Section 53A(2)(a) or 53B Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>9. Determination of applications for club premises certificate where representations have been made (Section 72(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>10. Determination of applications to vary a club premises certificate where representations have been made (Section 85(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>11. Determination of applications for review of a club premises certificate (Section 88(3) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>12. Determination of counter notice following objection to a temporary event notice (Section 105(2) of the Licensing Act 2003)</p>	<p>None</p>

13. Determination of applications for grant of a personal licence following police objection (Section 120(7) of the Licensing Act 2003)	None
14. Determination of personal licence where convictions come to light after the grant or renewal of the personal licence (Section 124(4) of the Licensing Act 2003)	None
15. Determination of the review of a premises licence following a closure order (Section 167(5) of the Licensing Act 2003)	None
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Sub-Committee	
<b>Additional Information:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part C, Section 34 (Licensing Code of Conduct)</li> <li>• Licensing procedure rules Part D Section 53</li> </ul>	

## 14. Overview and Scrutiny Committee

**Summary Description:** The Council will appoint an Overview and Scrutiny Committee to discharge the functions:

1. to review or scrutinise decisions made in connection with the discharge of Executive functions;
2. to make reports or recommendations to the Council or Cabinet with respect to the discharge of Executive functions;
3. to review or scrutinise decisions made in connection with the discharge of non-executive functions; and
4. to make reports or recommendations to the Council or to Cabinet on matters affecting the Council's area or its citizens.
5. Grants scrutiny will be the responsibility of the OSC committee, under the remit of the Scrutiny Lead for Resources.

The aim is to make the decision-making process more transparent, accountable and inclusive, and improve services for people by being responsive to their needs.

**Membership:** 9 non-executive councillors – including the chair and leads from Sub Committees.

Two non-voting Co-Optees may also be appointed.

Functions	Delegation of Functions
1. To discharge the functions conferred by sections 9F to 9FI of the Local Government Act 2000; or any functions which may be conferred on it by virtue of regulations under <a href="#">section 244(2ZE)</a> of the National Health Service Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of health matters) in accordance with the arrangements specified for the discharge of the Overview and Scrutiny function and the establishment of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee contained within Sections 9 and 30 of the Constitution	None
2. Reviewing and/or scrutinising decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of the Council's functions	None
3. Advising the Mayor or Cabinet of key issues/questions arising in relation to reports due to be considered by the Mayor or Cabinet	None
4. Making reports and/or recommendations to the Council and/or Mayor or Cabinet in connection with the discharge of its functions	None
5. Delivering (3) by organising an annual work programme, drawing on the knowledge and priorities of the Council, registered providers and other stakeholders, that will identify relevant topics or issues that can be properly scrutinised	None
6. Holding service providers to account, where recent performance fails to meet the recognised standard, by looking at relevant evidence and make recommendations for service improvements	None
7. Considering strategic matters affecting the area or its inhabitants, including where these matters have been brought	None



to the attention of the sub-committee by tenant and resident associations, or members of the general public	
<p>8. In accordance with the Council's Petition Scheme:</p> <p>(a) To require a Chief Officer to give evidence to the Committee on a matter that is the subject of a petition including 1,000 or more valid signatures (the Committee will also invite the relevant Executive Member to the meeting); and</p> <p>(b) To undertake a review if a petition organiser feels the authority's response to their petition was inadequate</p>	None
9. On behalf of the Council to establish and make appointments to any joint overview and scrutiny committee	None
<b>Quorum:</b> Three members of the Committee	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b> Is contained in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part A Section 9 (Overview and Scrutiny)</li> <li>• Constitution Part B Section 30 (Overview and Scrutiny Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 15. Pensions Committee

<b>Summary Description:</b> To consider pension matters and meet the obligations and the duties of the Council under the Superannuation Act 1972 and the various statutory requirements in respect of investment matters.	
<b>Membership:</b> 7 Councillors; plus 1 representative of the Admitted Bodies and 1 Trade Union representative. The Admitted Body and Trade Union representatives will be non-voting members of the Committee.	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To consider pension matters and meet the obligations and the duties of the Council under the Superannuation Act 1972, and the various statutory requirements in respect of investment matters	None
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee	
<b>Additional Information:</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 53 (Pensions Committee Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 16. Strategic Development Committee

<b>Summary Description:</b> To determine larger-scale major or strategic planning matters, within and exceeding the remit of the Development Committee in terms of size and scale amongst other issues.	
<b>Membership:</b> 8 Councillors	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<p>1. To consider any matter listed within the terms of reference of the Development Committee (including minor material amendments and observations to neighbouring authorities and the Mayor of London) where any one of the following applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Applications for buildings exceeding 30 metres in height (25 metres on sites adjacent to the River Thames)</li> <li>(b) Applications for residential development with more than 500 residential units, or on sites exceeding 10 hectares in area</li> <li>(c) Applications for employment floor space on sites of more than 4 hectares</li> <li>(d) Major infrastructure developments</li> <li>(e) Applications not in accordance with the development plan involving more than 150 residential units or a gross floor space exceeding 2,500 square metres</li> <li>(f) Applications on Metropolitan Open Land involving buildings with a gross floor space exceeding 1000 square metres</li> <li>(g) Applications for developments including 200 or more car parking spaces</li> <li>(h) Legal proceedings in relation to the matter are in existence or in contemplation</li> <li>(i) Three or more members of the Development Committee are disqualified in some way from participating in the decision</li> <li>(j) On an exceptional basis, the Development Committee has decided that a particular application should stand referred to the Strategic Development Committee</li> <li>(k) To consider any application or other planning matter, including pre-application presentations (subject to the agreed protocol) referred to the Committee by the Corporate Director, Place where they consider it appropriate to do so (for example, if especially significant strategic issues are raised)</li> </ul>	None
<b>Note:</b> It shall be for the Corporate Director, Place to determine whether a matter meets any of the above criteria	
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee	
<b>Additional Information:</b> Constitution Part C Section 35 (Planning Code of Conduct)	

**17. Standards Advisory Committee**

**Summary Description:** The Committee performs a number of functions to maintain high standards of conduct in public life including promoting the Members Code of Conduct and considering potential breaches of the Code of Conduct.

The Committee may establish Sub-Committees to consider certain matters as set out in the ‘Functions’ below.

The Committee and any of its sub-committees may meet in private in accordance with relevant legislation as advised by the Monitoring Officer. Any meeting or part of a meeting that considers whether or not a complaint should be referred for investigation or, following an investigation should proceed to hearing, shall be held in private and all papers relating to that consideration shall remain confidential.

**Membership:** 5 elected members of the Council (not including the Mayor or more than 1 Cabinet member),

**Co-opted Members**

Plus up to 5 independent co-opted members.

Co-opted members will be entitled to vote at meetings under the provisions of section 13(4)(e) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. The Standards Advisory Committee (SAC) shall be chaired by an independent co-opted member.

Independent Co-opted members shall be appointed by full Council on the recommendation of the Monitoring Officer. The term of appointment shall be 4 years unless otherwise determined by Council. Co-opted members may serve as many terms of appointment as the Council considers appropriate.

**Note – Independent Persons**

The Council has appointed two statutory Independent Persons to assist in dealing with complaints of alleged breach of the Code of Conduct for Members under section 28(7) of the Localism Act 2011. They are not co-opted member of the SAC but may attend and observe any meeting of the Committee or a sub-committee established by it.

<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<p>Full details are set out in the Committee’s Procedures in Part D of the Constitution, but in summary:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Promoting and maintaining high standards of conduct by the Mayor, councillors and co-opted members of the Council.</li> <li>2. Advising the Council on the adoption or revision of the Code of Conduct for Members.</li> </ol>	<p>None</p>

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. To monitor and advise the Council about the operation of the Code of Conduct for Members in light of best practice and changes in the law.</li> <li>4. Advising, training or arranging to train the Mayor, councillors and co-opted members on matters relating to ethics and probity and the Code of Conduct.</li> <li>5. To appoint sub-committees for the purpose of discharging any of the Committee's functions including the consideration and determination of complaints of breach of the code of Conduct for Members.</li> <li>6. As requested by the Monitoring Officer, to establish a Dispensations Sub-Committee to advise on any applications for dispensations in relation to participation at a meeting by a member with a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest.</li> <li>7. To deal with any reports from the Monitoring Officer on any matter relating to standards of conduct.</li> <li>8. Other functions relating to the standards of conduct of members under any relevant statutory provision or otherwise.</li> </ol> |  |
|---|--|

**Quorum:** A meeting of the Standards Advisory Committee or one of its sub-committees shall only be quorate where at least three members of the Committee or Sub-Committee are present for its duration and such quorum must include at least one councillor and at least one independent co-opted member.

**Additional Information:**

- Constitution Part A, Section 11 (The Standards Advisory Committee and the Code of Conduct for Members)
- Constitution Part C, Section 31 (The Code of Conduct for Members)
- Constitution Part D, Section 53 (Standards Advisory Committee Procedures)

## 18. Tower Hamlets Health and Wellbeing Board

**Summary Description:** The Health and Wellbeing Board will lead, steer and advise on strategies to improve the health and wellbeing of the population of Tower Hamlets. It will seek to do this through joint work across services in the Borough and the greater integration of health and social care as well as with those accessing services that can help to address the wider determinants of Health. The Board continues to support the ambitions of the Tower Hamlets Partnership outlined within the Tower Hamlets Community Plan.

**Membership:** The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chair

- Cabinet Member for Adults, Health and Wellbeing (LBTH)

Vice Chair

- Representative of NHS Tower Hamlets Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)

Elected Representatives of LBTH

- Cabinet Member for Education & Children's Services
- Cabinet Member for Housing Management and Performance
- Cabinet Member for Resources
- Non-executive majority group councillor nominated by Council

Local Authority Officers - LBTH

- Director, Public Health
- Corporate Director, Children and Culture
- Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community

Plus Membership from Healthwatch and the NHS.

Co-opted (non-voting) Members include:

- Corporate Director, Communities of Place
- The Young Mayor (LBTH)

Stakeholders that may attend the Board from time to time but are not members include:

- Councillor nominated by Council from the largest opposition group as a stakeholder
- Representative of NHS England
- Chairs of Tower Hamlets Safeguarding Boards (Adults and Children's)
- Chair of the LBTH Health Scrutiny Sub-Committee

Full Membership including all appointments external to Tower Hamlets Council are listed in the Board's procedures in the Supporting Document to this constitution.

**Functions**

**Delegation of Functions**

1. To have oversight of assurance systems in operation	None
2. To encourage integrated working between persons who arrange for the provision of any health or social services in Tower Hamlets for the advancement of the health and wellbeing of the people in Tower Hamlets.	None
3. To provide advice, assistance or other support in order to encourage partnership arrangements under Section 75 of the NHS Act 2006.	None
4. To encourage those who arrange for the provision of any health-related services in Tower Hamlets (e.g. services related to wider determinants of health, such as housing) to work closely with the HWB.	None
5. To encourage persons who arrange for the provision of any health or social care functions in Tower Hamlets and those who arrange for the provision of health-related services in Tower Hamlets to work closely together.	None
6. To identify needs and priorities across Tower Hamlets and publish and refresh the Tower Hamlets Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) so that future commissioning/policy decisions are based on evidence.	None
7. To prepare the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy.	None
8. To develop, prepare, update and publish the local pharmaceutical needs assessments.	None
9. To be involved in the development of any CCG Commissioning Plan that applies to Tower Hamlets and to give its opinion to the CCG on any such proposed plan.	None
10. To communicate and engage with local people on how they could achieve the best possible quality of life and be supported to exercise choice and control over their personal health and wellbeing. This will involve working with Local HealthWatch to make sure there's a continuous dialogue with the public to ensure services are meeting need.	None
11. Consider and promote engagement from wider stakeholders.	None
12. To have oversight of the quality, safety, and performance mechanisms operated by member organisations of the Board, and the use of relevant	None

<p>public sector resources across a wide spectrum of services and interventions, with greater focus on integration across outcomes spanning health care, social care and public health. Areas of focus to be agreed from time to time by members of the Board as part of work planning for the Board.</p>	
<p><b>13.</b> Such other functions delegated to it by the Local Authority.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>14.</b> Such other functions as are conferred on Health and Wellbeing Boards by enactment.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> The quorum of the Board in the Terms of Reference is a quarter of the membership including at least one Elected Member of the Council and one representative from the NHS Tower Hamlets Clinical Commissioning Group.</p>	



## 20 Terms of Reference – Other Bodies and Panels

1. The Council also operates a number of other bodies and panels to take decisions or offer scrutiny or guidance in a number of specific areas. These are often set up under specific legislation. Brief Terms of Reference are presented below, whilst full procedures for certain bodies are set out in Part D of the Constitution.
2. Children's Social Care Complaint Review Panel
3. Fostering Panel
4. Freedom of the Borough Ad-Hoc Panel
5. Pensions Board
6. Private Fostering Panel
7. Safeguarding Adults Board
8. Safeguarding Children Board
9. School Admissions Forum
10. Secure Accommodation Panel
11. Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education (SACRE)
12. The Chief Executive and/or the Mayor may from time to time establish working parties or advisory bodies which include in their membership Councillors and/or officers and/or representatives from partner organisations or the local community. These are not constituted as Committees or Sub-Committees of the Council and are not authorised to make decisions on behalf of the Council. A list of such bodies is maintained and updated by the Monitoring Officer.

## 2. Children's Social Care Complaint Review Panel

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Children Act 1989 Representations Procedure (England) Regulations 2006 ('the 2006 Regulations') provides that local authorities are required to put in place systems for complaints to be made verbally to a member of staff or in writing about the actions, decisions or apparent failings of a local authority's children's social services provision. Complaints can be made by the child or young person and to allow any other appropriate person to act on behalf of the child or young person concerned or make a complaint in their own right.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> The Panel consists of three independent people and independent means a person who is neither a member nor an officer of the Council, nor the spouse or civil partner of such a person. The Independent Person appointed to Stage 2 may not be a member of the Panel.</p>	
<p><b>Functions</b></p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>Where Stage 2 of the complaints procedure has been concluded and the complainant is still dissatisfied, they will be eligible to request further consideration of the complaint by the Review Panel and the Review Panel should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) listen to all parties;</li> <li>(b) consider the adequacy of the Stage 2 investigation;</li> <li>(c) obtain any further information and advice that may help resolve the complaint to all parties' satisfaction;</li> <li>(d) focus on achieving resolution for the complainant by addressing his clearly defined complaints and desired outcomes;</li> <li>(e) reach findings on each of the complaints being reviewed;</li> <li>(f) make recommendations that provide practical remedies and creative solutions to complex situations;</li> <li>(g) support local solutions where the opportunity for resolution between the complainant and the local authority exists;</li> <li>(h) to identify any consequent injustice to the complainant where complaints are upheld, and to recommend appropriate redress; and</li> <li>(i) recommend any service improvements for consideration by the authority.</li> </ul>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> All three independent members of the panel</p>	

### 3. Fostering Panel

**Summary Description:**

The Fostering Panel undertakes the following work generated by the Recruitment and Assessment Team, the Fostering Development Team, the Permanency and Adoption Support Team and the Kinship Care Team:

- Approvals of new short term, long term, short break, remand, teenage and when needed of connected persons;
- Annual foster home reviews;
- Specific Issue reports with regard to existing foster carers, including termination of approvals;
- Matches between long term foster carers and children looked after;
- A connected person who is approved as a foster carer is often referred to as a family and friends carer. Subject to the successful completion of the assessment or checks set out in regulation 24(2), the connected person may be approved as a local authority foster carer for a period not exceeding 16 weeks. Regulation 25 of the 2010 regulations sets out the circumstances in which, exceptionally, the period of temporary approval may be extended for a further 8 weeks. This period has been set to allow a sufficient time for the full approval process to be undertaken, including any criminal record checks required;
- Variations and exemptions with regard to foster carers' approval criteria.

**Membership:** There is no requirement for the panel to have a fixed membership, although the ability of the panel to function cohesively and with a level of consistency must be taken into account. There is no limit on the number of people who may be included on the list. Membership should include:

- Panel Chair
- Vice-Chair
- Relevant officers
- Elected Member(s)
- Others as set out in the procedures document.

**Functions**

**Delegation of Functions**

The panel has the following areas of responsibility:

- To consider each application for approval and recommend whether or not the person is suitable to act as a foster carer and the terms of approval.
- To recommend whether a foster carer's terms of approval remain appropriate. Annual foster home reviews and specific issues reports following allegations can be signed off by the chair but need to be presented to the panel in the following circumstances:
  - First review and every following third review
  - Following allegations or child protection concerns,

<p>whether this is proven or unsubstantiated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ If a significant change of approval or termination of approval is requested</li> <li>○ On any other occasion if requested by the panel or the fostering service</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To consider matches between long term foster carers and looked after children</li> <li>• To give advice at an early stage of the fostering assessment, if there are questions with regard to whether the applicant would ultimately be approved</li> <li>• To hear appeals from applicants whom the fostering team has turned down</li> <li>• To make a recommendation in relation to the deregistration of any foster carer and hear representations made by the carer, which are received within 28 days</li> <li>• To monitor the range and type of foster carers available to Tower Hamlets in relation to the profile of children needing foster carers (Standard 13.6)</li> <li>• To consider management information about the outcome of foster home reviews (Standard 30)</li> <li>• To oversee the conduct of assessments and monitor the quality of reports (Standard 13)</li> <li>• To give advice and make recommendations on any other matter or case that the fostering service feels is appropriate to refer to the panel</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Quorum:</b> At least 5 members including the Chair or Vice-Chair. At least one Tower Hamlets social worker and at least two independent members must be present.</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 54 (Fostering Panel Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

#### 4. Freedom of the Borough Ad Hoc Panel

**Summary Description:** The Council is empowered by section 249(5) of the Local Government Act 1972 to admit as Honorary Freemen/Freewomen of the borough 'persons of distinction and persons who have in the opinion of the Council, rendered eminent services to the borough'.

The Freedom of the Borough Ad Hoc Panel will consider any proposals relating to the granting of the Freedom of the Borough including any nominations for that award and make recommendations accordingly for consideration by Full Council.

**Membership:** Members of the Panel to include the Speaker of the Council, the Executive Mayor, any former Civic Mayors or Chairs of Council still serving as Councillors, and at least one representative of each political group on the Council. The Panel may co-opt additional non-voting Members including other former Civic Mayors or Chairs/ Speakers of Council, or independent persons drawn from the business, community or public sectors. The Panel shall be chaired by the Speaker of the Council.

<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To consider any proposals that may be made in due course relating to the granting of the Freedom of the Borough, including any nominations for that award, and to make recommendations	None

**Quorum:** 3 voting Members of the Panel

## 5. Pensions Board

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Board was created under the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 to assist the Administering Authority (Tower Hamlets Council) in its role as a scheme manager of the scheme.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> The Board shall consist of 6 voting members, as follows:          3 Member Representatives; and          3 Employer Representatives.</p> <p>There shall be an equal number of Member and Employer Representatives.</p> <p>There shall also be 1 other representative who is not entitled to vote (to be appointed as Chair).</p>	
<p><b>Functions</b></p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. The purpose of the Board is to assist<sup>1</sup> the Administering Authority in its role as a scheme manager of the Scheme. Such assistance is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> <li>(a) secure compliance with the Regulations, any other legislation relating to the governance and administration of the Scheme, and requirements imposed by the Pensions Regulator in relation to the Scheme and;</li> <li>(b) to ensure the effective and efficient governance and administration of the Scheme.</li> </ul> <p>• <b>More details are set out in the Pensions Board Meeting Procedure Rules</b></p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> 1.A meeting is only quorate when at least one person of each member and employer representatives are present plus an independent chair or 50% of both member and employer representatives are present.</p> <p>2.A meeting that becomes inquorate may continue but any decisions will be non-binding.</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 54 (Pensions Board Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

<sup>1</sup> Please see paragraph 3.28 of the Guidance for more information on what assisting the Administering Authority means

## 6. The Private Fostering Panel

<b>Summary Description:</b> To consider private fostering arrangements and related issues.	
<b>Membership:</b> The Panel can have up to ten Members including the Chair, Vice-Chair, medical representative, education representative, independent member, and agency member. Advisors to the Panel can also be appointed.	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To consider and be satisfied of the suitability of each private fostering arrangement and to recommend whether or not a person is suitable to act as a private foster carer. Where the suitability of a private fostering arrangement is agreed, to recommend the terms on which the agreement is given;	None
2. To make decisions to impose requirements or prohibitions and whether to refuse to consent to allow a person who is disqualified to privately foster a child/young person;	None
3. To give advice and make recommendations on any other matter or case that Tower Hamlets Private Fostering Service feels appropriate to recommend to it.	None
4. The private fostering panel will provide a quality assurance function in relation to the assessment process – in particular: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To monitor and review the work of the assessor;</li> <li>• To provide feedback;</li> <li>• To identify problems and concerns;</li> <li>• To ensure there is a consistency of approach in assessment processes across the service which is fair to all parties and has been completed in a thorough and rigorous way, (as indicated in The Children Act 1989 Guidance on Private Fostering and Tower Hamlets Protocol on Private Fostering Arrangements),</li> </ul>	None
<b>Quorum:</b> Three voting members including a panel member not employed by the Children’s Directorate and also either the Chair or Vice Chair.	
<b>Additional Information:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 54 (Private Fostering Panel Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 7. Safeguarding Adults Board

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The role of the SAB is to oversee and lead adult safeguarding across the locality with the aim of preventing abuse and neglect. This includes the safety of patients in its local health services, quality of local care and support services, effectiveness of prisons and approved premises in safeguarding offenders and awareness and responsiveness of further education services.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> To comply with the Care Act 2004, there must be representation from the Local Authority, Local Clinical Commissioning Group and the Police. Exact current membership set out in the Board's Procedures.</p>	
<p><b>Functions:</b> The SAB has three duties under the Care Act 2004.</p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. It must publish a strategic plan for each financial year that sets how it will meet its main objective and what the members will do to achieve this.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>2. It must publish an annual report detailing what the SAB has done during the year to achieve its main objective and implement its strategic plan, and what each member has done to implement the strategy as well as detailing the findings of any Safeguarding Adults Reviews and subsequent action.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>3. It must conduct any Safeguarding Adults Review in accordance with Section 44 of the Act.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> Is not based on numbers but on an adequate balance of representation. Including ensuring the meeting is compliant with the Care Act. The Safeguarding Adults Board/LD Strategy Manager and The Adult Safeguarding /MCA Manager must also be in attendance.</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 54 (Safeguarding Adults Board Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	



## 8. Tower Hamlets Safeguarding Children Board

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The Local Safeguarding Children Board (LSCB) established through the Children Act 2004 Section 14.1, is a statutory mechanism for agreeing how the relevant organisations in each local area will co-operate to safeguard and promote the welfare of children, and for ensuring the effectiveness of what they do.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> The Membership is reviewed on an annual basis and will be published separately.</p>	
<p><b>Functions:</b> The broad scope of the LSCB is to address:</p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. Activity that affects all children and aims to identify and prevent maltreatment or impairment of health or development, and ensure children are growing up in circumstances consistent with safe and effective care</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>2. Proactive work that aims to target particular groups</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>3. Responsive work to protect children who are suffering, or likely to suffer, significant harm</p>	<p>None</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> N/A</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Constitution, Part D Section 54 (Safeguarding Children’s Board Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 9. School Admissions Forum

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> The forum's primary purpose is to consider and promote a fair and effective schools admission system, which advances social equity and inclusion, ensuring that the interests of local parents and children come first. It will discuss and give advice to the Local Authority and other admission authorities on a range of school admissions issues including those listed below:</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> The core membership of twenty representatives are nominated by various groups. Full details in the Forum's Procedures.</p>	
Functions	Delegation of Functions
1. Considering existing and proposed admissions arrangements;	
2. Promoting local agreement on admission issues;	
3. Considering improvements to admissions processes;	
4. Reviewing admissions guidance for parents;	
5. Promoting agreement on arrangements for dealing with in-year admissions including arrangements for vulnerable and looked after children;	
6. Publishing advice representing the agreed views of the Forum, this is distributed to the governors of all schools which are their own admission authorities;	
7. Having regard to guidance published from time to time by the Secretary of State, particularly the revised Codes of Practice on School Admissions, School Admission Appeals and 'Hard to Place' Pupils.	
<p><b>Quorum:</b> 7 core members.</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 54 (School Admissions Forum Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 10. Secure Accommodation Panel

<b>Summary Description:</b> The Purpose of a Secure Accommodation Review is to consider whether the criteria for keeping a child in secure accommodation continue to apply, on the day of the review, if such a placement continues to be necessary and whether or not any other form of accommodation would be appropriate.	
<b>Membership:</b> At least 3 persons, at least one of whom is neither a member nor an officer of the Council by or on behalf of which the child is being looked after	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To discharge the functions as set out in the Children (Secure Accommodation) Regulations 1991	None
<b>Quorum:</b> All voting Members of the Panel	

## 11. Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education (SACRE)

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> Education Reform Act 1988 places a duty on every Local Authority to constitute a Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education (SACRE). Religious Education is part of the basic curriculum which is made up of the National Curriculum and Religious Education. Unlike any other subject in the statutory curriculum, RE is local determined, monitored and controlled in a partnership with the local communities of religion and belief.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> Representatives from Groups A to D  <b>Group A:</b> 16 representatives from such Christian and other religious denominations as in the opinion of the Authority will appropriately reflect the principal religious traditions in the area.          [1 African Caribbean Pentecostal Churches; 1 Buddhist; 1 Free Church; 1 Hindu; 1 Jewish; 6 Muslim; 3 Roman Catholic; 1 Sikh; and 1 Society of Friends]  <b>Group B:</b> 6 representatives from The Church of England  <b>Group C:</b> 7 representatives from associations representing teachers as, in the opinion of the Authority, ought to be represented having regard to the circumstances of the area.  <b>Group D:</b> 4 representatives from the Local Authority          [3 elected Members; and 1 officer]          1 co-opted representative of non-religious worldviews (non-voting)</p>	
Functions	Delegation of Functions
1. To provide advice to the Council as local education authority (LEA) on all aspects of its provision for religious education in its schools, excluding voluntary aided schools	None
2. To decide whether the LEA's agreed syllabus for religious education needs to be reviewed and to require the LEA to do so	None
3. To provide advice to the LEA on collective worship in its schools	None
4. To consider any requests from head teachers to lift the requirement to provide collective worship that is not of a broadly Christian nature	None
5. To advise on matters relating to training for teachers in religious education and collective worship	None
6. To advise the LA on RE in accordance with the agreed syllabus, and on matters related to its functions, whether in response to a referral from the LA or as it sees fit. (Section 391(1)(a) Education Act 1996	None
7. Statutory duty to publish an annual report on its work and on actions taken by its representative groups, specifying any matters on which it has advised the LA, broadly describe the nature of that advice, and set out reasons for offering advice on matters not referred to it by the LA. (Section 391(6) and (7) Education Act 1996.	None
8. To consider any other matters relating to its remit.	None

**Quorum:** A total of eight persons from groups A to D as follows:-

1. 2 representatives from Group A – representing 2 different denominations
2. 1 person from Group B
3. 2 representatives from Group C – representing different associations
4. 2 people from Group D – including at least one Councillor

## 21 Terms of Reference – Joint Committees

1. As set out in more detail in Section 12, the Council may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities and/or their Executives to exercise functions in any of the participating authorities, or advise the Council on any matter. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of a joint Committee with these other local authorities and/or their Executives.
2. The Mayor or Executive may only appoint Executive Members to a joint Committee except where:
  - (i) the joint committee is discharging a function in relation to five or more relevant authorities; or
  - (ii) the function which the joint committee is discharging is a function which is required by statute to be discharged by a joint committee.
3. Terms of Reference for the Council's Joint Committees are set out below.
4. Grants Committee
5. Inner North East London Joint Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee
6. Joint Committee of the Six Growth Boroughs
7. London Council's Committee (known as the Leader's Committee)
8. London Housing Consortium
9. Pensions CIV Sectoral Committee
10. Transport and Environment Committee
11. Regional Adoption Panel

#### 4. Grants Committee

**Membership:** This Committee was established to take decisions in relation to the London Councils Grants Scheme which was established under section 48 of the Local Government Act 1985. The members of the Grants Committee are from the 33 London Boroughs (this includes the City of London).

**Terms of Reference:** The terms of reference of the Committee are:

1. To ensure the proper operation of the London Boroughs Grants Scheme;
2. To make recommendations to the Leaders' Committee on overall policies, strategies and priorities;
3. To make recommendations to the Leaders' Committee on the annual budget for the London Borough Grants Scheme;
4. To consider grant applications and make grants to eligible voluntary organisations; and
5. To make all decisions relating to the making of grants and the operation of the scheme save those which are specifically reserved to constituent councils.

**Rules of Procedure:** See for the London Council's Committee

## 5. Inner North East London Joint Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee

**Introduction: 1.** Regulation 30 of the Local Authority ( Public Health, Health and Wellbeing Boards and Health Scrutiny) Regulations 2013 (Reg 30) ensure that there are sufficient scrutiny procedures and policies in place to cover the cross-Borough wide NHS Sustainability and Transformation Plan (STP).

**Membership:** The INEL JHOSC will be a committee serviced by the participating local authorities on a two-yearly cycle – the current local authority hosting the INEL JHOSC is the London Borough of Newham in accordance with section 101(5) of the Local Government 1972;

The membership shall be made up of three members from each of the larger participating local authorities and one from the City of London Corporation; making a total of 10 members, with each council's membership being politically proportionate and with non-executive councillors making up the membership.

Substitutions will be accepted if a councillor is not able to attend a meeting of the JHOSC and that councillor has informed the Chair and Scrutiny Officer five working days in advance of the meeting.

Guidance suggests that co-opting people is one method of ensuring involvement of key stakeholders with an interest in, or knowledge of, the issue being scrutinised. This is already a power of overview and scrutiny committees by virtue of the Local Government Act 2000. However, the Guidance also recommends other ways of involving stakeholders by, for example, giving evidence or by acting as advisers to the committee.

A Chair (from the host authority) will be appointed by the JHOSC at the first meeting.

A vice-Chair (from non-host local authorities) will be appointment by the JHOSC at the first meeting. Where agreed, a second vice-Chair may also be nominated to ensure parity across the Membership.

**Role:** Consider and respond to any health matter which:  
Impacts on two or more participating local authorities or on the sub region as a whole, and for which a response has been requested by NHS organisations under Section 244 of the NHS Act 2006; and  
All participating local authorities agree to consider as an INEL JHOSC

To collectively review and scrutinise any proposals within the STP that are a substantial development / variation of the NBS or the substantial development / variation of such service where more than one local authority is consulted by the relevant NHS body pursuant to Reg 30;

To collectively consider whether a specific proposal within the STP that's is not a substantial development or variation is only relevant for one authority and therefore should be referred to that local authority's Health Scrutiny Committee for scrutiny;

In the event that a participating local authority considers that it may wish to consider a discretionary matter itself rather than have it dealt with by the joint committee it shall give notice to the other participating councils and the joint committee shall then not take any decision on the discretionary matter (other than a decision which would not affect the council giving notice) until after the next full Council meeting of the council giving notice in



order that the council giving notice may have the opportunity to withdraw delegation of powers in respect of that discretionary matter;

To require the relevant local NHS body to provide information about the proposals under consideration and where appropriate to require the attendance of a representative of the NHS body to answer such questions as appear to it to be necessary for the discharge of its function;

Make reports or recommendations to the relevant health bodies as appropriate and/or the constituent authorities' respective Overview and Scrutiny Committees (OSC) or equivalent;

Each Council to retain the power of referral to the Secretary of State of any proposed "substantial variation" of service, so this power is not solely delegated to the JHOSC.

To review the procedural outcome of consultations referred to in any substantial development / variation, particularly the rationale behind contested proposals;

To undertake in-depth thematic studies in respect of services to which the NHS Trusts contribute and where a study is done on a Trust wide and cross borough basis;

To take account of relevant information available and in particular any relevant information provided by Healthwatch under their power of referral;

To maintain effective links with Healthwatch and other patient representative groups and give consideration to their input throughout the Scrutiny process;

**Quorum:** The quorum for meetings will be seven members from at least two local authorities. During any meeting if the Chair counts the number of councillors present and declares there is not a quorum present, then the meeting will adjourn immediately. Remaining business will be considered at a time and date fixed by the Chair. If a date is not fixed, the remaining business will be considered at the next meeting.

### **Decision Making Process**

Decisions will be taken by consensus. Where it is not possible to reach a consensus, a decision will be reached by a simple majority of those members present at the meeting. Where there are equal votes the Chair will have the casting vote.

### **Reporting Arrangements**

Prior to the agenda for each meeting of the JHOSC being finalised officers will convene a planning / pre-meeting with the Chairs of the individual HOSC's or their nominee, along with key individuals presenting papers from the NHS and other informal briefings as considered appropriate;

In terms of the JHOSC's conclusions and recommendations the Guidance says that one report has to be produced on behalf of the JHOSC. The final report shall reflect the views of all local authority committees involved in the JHOSC. it will aim to be a consensual report.

In the event there is a failure to agree a consensual report the report will record any minority report recommendations. At least seven members of the JHOSC must support the inclusion of any separate minority report in the committee's final report.

Any report produced by the JHOSC will be submitted to the local authority's council

meetings for information.

The NHS body or bodies receiving the report must respond in writing to any requests for responses to the report or recommendations, within 28 days (calendar, not working) of receipt of the request.

In the event that any local authority exercises its right to refer a substantial variation to the Secretary of State, it shall notify the other local authorities of the action it has taken and any subsequent responses.

### **Frequency and Administration**

INEL JHOSC to meet quarterly, with at least one meeting within a 12 month period aligned with ONEL JHOSC to consider issues that cover the STP footprint;

To constitute and meet as a Committee as and when participant boroughs agree to do so subject to the statutory public meeting notice period;

Meetings will usually be led by each authority rotating on a two-yearly basis with the Chair being a councillor from the current lead local authority;

The lead authority will be responsible for the servicing of the JHOSC. Suitable officer resources (Legal, Democratic) will be provided to meet the requirements of the committee. This includes (but is not restricted to):

1. providing legal advice;
2. liaising with health colleagues ahead of the meeting;
3. updating action sheets from previous meetings;
4. producing agenda papers and co-ordinating public forum;
5. creating formal minutes and actions sheets;

If there is a specific reason, for example, if the issue to be discussed relates to a proposal specific to the locality of one Local Authority area the meeting venue can change to a more appropriate venue. The lead Local Authority would remain the same, even if the venue changes;

Any changes to the host authority must be agreed by the committee;

Agenda and supporting papers to be circulated and made publicly available at least five working days before the meeting;

Actions to be circulated to those with actions as soon as possible after the meeting – no later than 48hrs following the meeting;

Minutes of the meeting to be circulated within 10 working days of the meeting;

Meetings to be held in public, with specific time allocated for public questions;

### **Petitions, Statements and Questions**

Members of the public and members of council, provided they give notice in writing or by electronic mail to the proper officer of the host authority (and include their name and address and details of the wording of the petition, and in the case of a statement or question a copy of the submission), by no later than 12 noon ONE WORKING DAY

BEFORE the meeting, may present a petition, submit a statement or ask a question at meetings of the JHOSC. The petition, statement or question must relate to the terms of reference and role and responsibility of the committee;

The total time allowed for dealing with petitions, statements and questions at each meeting is thirty minutes;

Statements and written questions, provided they are of reasonable length, will be copied and circulated to all members and will be made available to the public at the meeting;

There will be no debate in relation to any petitions, statements and questions raised at the meeting but the committee will resolve;

1. “that the petition / statement be noted”; or
2. if the content relates to a matter on the agenda for the meeting: “that the contents of the petition / statement be considered when the item is debated”;

### **Response to Questions**

Questions will be directed to the appropriate Director or organisation to provide a written response directly to the questioner. Appropriately redacted copies of responses will be published on the host authority’s website within 28 days.

Details of the questions and answers will be included on the following meeting’s agenda.

### **Principles of Effective Scrutiny**

Scrutiny undertaken through the JHOSC will be focused on improving the health and health services for residents in areas served by the JHOSC through the provision and commissioning of NHS services for those residents;

Improving health and health services through scrutiny will be open and transparent to Members of the Local Authority, health organisations and members of the public.

All Members, officers, members of the public and patient representatives involved in improving health and health services through scrutiny will be treated with courtesy and respect at all times.

Improving health and health services through scrutiny is most likely to be achieved through co-operation and collaboration between representatives of the various Local Councils, NHS Trusts, representatives of Healthwatch and the Clinical Commissioning Groups commissioning hospital services;

Co-operation and joint working will be developed over time through mutual trust and respect with the objective of improving health and health services for local people through effective scrutiny.

All agencies will be committed to working together in mutual co-operation to share knowledge and deal with requests for information and reports for the JHOSC within the time scales set down.

The JHOSC will give reasonable notice of requests for information, reports and attendance at meetings.

The JHOSC, whilst working within a framework of collaboration, mutual trust and co-operation, will always operate independently of the NHS and have the authority to hold views independent of other Members of representative Councils and their Executives;

The independence of the JHOSC must not be compromised by its Members, by other Members of the Council or any of the Councils' Executives, or by any other organisation it works with;

Those involved in improving health and health services through scrutiny will always declare any particular interest that they may have in particular pieces of work or investigation being undertaken by the JHOSC and thus may withdraw from the meeting as they consider appropriate;

The JHOSC will not to take up and scrutinise individual concerns or individual complaints.

Where a wider principle has been highlighted through such a complaint or concern, the JHOSC should consider if further scrutiny is required. In such circumstances it is the principle and not the individual concern that will be subject to scrutiny.

## 6. Joint Committee of the Six Growth Boroughs

**Membership:** The Joint Committee of the Six Growth Boroughs is a joint committee pursuant to section 101(5) of the Local Government Act 1972. It consists of 12 Members, comprising two Members nominated by the Executive from each of the 6 boroughs, namely the London Boroughs of Barking and Dagenham, Hackney, Newham, Tower Hamlets, and Waltham Forest, and the Royal Borough of Greenwich, for a maximum period not exceeding beyond and Member's remaining terms of office as a councillor

**Terms of Reference:** To act as a joint committee of the London Boroughs of Hackney, Newham, Tower Hamlets, Waltham Forest, and Barking and Dagenham, and the Royal Borough of Greenwich (the six boroughs) for joint collaboration in relation to convergence and legacy and to discharge on behalf of the boroughs the executive functions listed below in so far as they relate to joint activities or areas of common concern in relation to convergence and legacy, as agreed in the business plan:

1. Management and expenditure of the annual budget as defined by the Inter Authority Agreement made between the six boroughs dated [.....]
2. Management and expenditure of external funding and all other financial resources allocated to the joint committee, including any funding allocated to the joint committee by any or all of the six boroughs in addition to the annual budget.
3. Approval of an annual business plan.
4. Joint promotion of the Growth Boroughs area and its unique portfolio of assets including the Olympic afterglow.
5. Consistent approach to enforcing through planning and procurement requirements the promotion of convergence by developers and contractors.
6. Collective promotion of transport and other infrastructure investment including its prioritisation over other parts of London.
7. Joint bidding for funding, training and employment programmes, e.g. funding from the European Union and Regional Growth Fund (RGF) where bids from one Borough will not be entertained.
8. Convergence and the prioritising of the social and economic needs of the Growth Boroughs area.
9. Collective action in respect of the National and Regional allocation of local government housing, health, policing and transport resources based on need and population.
10. Working together to protect Growth Boroughs' interests in respect of National and Regional policy and action.
11. Collective working with employers on jobs and skills.
12. Contextual recognition of the varying economic, housing and investment opportunities related to the character and resources of each of the Growth Boroughs.

Any other executive functions relating to joint activities or areas of common concern in relation to convergence and legacy in relation to which funding is allocated through the annual budget or in respect of which external funding or any other financial resources are allocated to the joint committee.

The governance arrangements provide flexibility so that one or more but less than six boroughs can opt out of certain projects insofar as they relate to joint activities or areas of concern. It is within the capacity of the Joint Committee to agree that one or more but less than six boroughs may participate in work with other authorities outside the growth borough arrangements. The Joint Committee will agree any particular project will be undertaken by one or more boroughs outside the responsibilities of the Joint Committee.

**Quorum:** At least 1 Member from each of the 6 boroughs

## 7. London Council's Committee (known as the Leader's Committee)

**Membership:** The Leaders' Committee is comprised of the Leader / Mayor of each of the 33 London Local Authorities

**Terms of Reference:** The terms of reference of the Committee are set out in full in the Agreement dated 1<sup>st</sup> April 2000 and are summarised below:

1. To consult on the common interests of the London Local Authorities and to discuss matters relating to Local Government.
2. To represent the interests of the London Local Authorities to national and Local Government, to Parliament, to the European Union and other international organisations and to other bodies and individuals, and to negotiate as appropriate on behalf of member authorities.
3. To formulate policies for the development of democratic and effectively management Local Government.
4. To provide forums for the discussion of matters of common concern to the London Local Authorities and a means by which their views may be formulated and expressed.
5. To appoint representatives or staff to serve on any other body.
6. To represent the interests of the London Local Authorities as employers.
7. To provide services to the London Local Authorities including the dissemination of information on Local Government and on other relevant issues.
8. To provide information to the public, individuals and other organisations on the policies of London Councils and Local Government issues relevant to London.
9. To act as the regional body of the Local Government Association.
10. To act for, and on behalf of London Local Authorities in their role as employers, through the provision and development of a range of services.

**Rules of Procedure:** The rules of debate and procedure for the conduct of meetings of the Leaders' Committee are set out in Standing Orders contained in the 1 April 2000 Agreement and which are also published on the London Councils' website. London Councils is also required to comply with Financial Regulations contained in the ALG Agreement. These Standing Orders and Financial Regulations also apply to the other London Councils joint committees detailed below.

## 8. London Housing Consortium

**Membership:** The London Housing Consortium (LHC) is a joint committee pursuant to section 101(5) of the Local Government Act 1972 and is a building procurement consortium for housing, schools and corporate buildings. The LHC is governed by a Board of Elected Members which comprises one voting Councillor representative from the each of the local authority members. The constituent authorities are: Buckinghamshire County Council and the London Boroughs of Brent, Ealing, Hackney, Haringey, Hillingdon, Islington, Lambeth, and Tower Hamlets

**Terms of Reference:** The terms of reference of the Committee are:

1. To provide specialist technical and procurement services related to building programmes undertaken by London Housing Consortium constituent authorities and other public sector bodies.
2. To establish, develop and manage framework agreements for the procurement of building components and services for the use and benefit of all constituent authorities and other public sector bodies.



## 9. Pensions CIV Sectoral Committee

**Membership:** Each London Local Authority participating in the arrangements shall appoint a representative to the Committee being either the Leader of the authority or the elected mayor as appropriate or a deputy appointed for these purposes.

**Summary Description:** The Pensions CIV Joint Committee will in practice be fulfilling two roles:

a) To consider and provide guidance on the direction and performance of the CIV (“Joint Committee Meetings”). Decisions can be taken at the committee relating to the operation and business of the ACS Operator but they will not be formal decisions of the ACS Operator unless either a general meeting of the ACS Operator (and not the committee) has been formally convened or a Board meeting of the ACS operator adopts the recommendations of the Joint Committee.

b) The formal shareholder meetings of the ACS Operator to take decisions on behalf of the participating London local authorities in their capacity as shareholders exercising the shareholder rights in relation to the ACS Operator (“Shareholder Meetings”).

Functions	Delegation of Functions
1. As set out in the Committee procedures (Constitution Part D Section 53)	

**Quorum:** As set out in the Standing Orders of London Councils

## 10. Transport and Environment Committee

**Membership:** This Committee was established under an Agreement dated 15 January 1998, which was varied by Agreements dated 13 December 2001 and 1 May 2003. The Committee is comprised of 1 councillor from each of the London Local Authorities and Transport for London

**Terms of Reference:** The terms of reference of the Committee are set out in full in the Agreements dated 13<sup>th</sup> December 2001 and 1<sup>st</sup> May 2003 and are summarised below:

1. Appoint and provide accommodation and administrative support for parking adjudicators and determine the places at which parking adjudicators are to sit.
2. Determine the penalty charge levels and fees for de-clamping, vehicle recovery, storage and disposal subject to the approval of the Secretary of State.
3. Determine the rate of discount for early payment of penalty charge notices.
4. Determine the form for aggrieved motorists to make representations to London Local Authorities under Section 71 of the Road Traffic Act 1991.
5. The publication and updating as necessary of the Code of Practice for Parking in London.
6. The co-ordination and maintenance of vehicle removal and clamping operations.
7. The establishment of links with the Metropolitan and City Police and County Courts and the DVLA.
8. Ticket processing, general data collection and service monitoring.
9. The establishment of common training standards in connection with parking standards, the accreditation of training centres and award qualifications.
10. The establishment of London-wide parking schemes.
11. Implementation and enforcement of the London Lorry Ban.
12. Managing the Concessionary Fares Scheme.
13. Managing the London Taxicard Scheme.

**Rules of Procedure:** See for the London Council's Committee above

## 11. Regional Adoption Panel

<p><b>Summary Description:</b> All adoption decisions for relinquished children and matches for children are considered by the Adopt London East Adoption Panel, with whom Tower Hamlets works in partnership alongside three other boroughs as a Regional Adoption Agency. ALE assesses and approves adopters via this panel.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> ALE maintains a list of persons who are considered by it to be suitable to be members of an adoption panel "The Central list"</p> <p>It must include:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) One or more social workers who have at least three years relevant post-qualifying experience.</li> <li>(b) The medical adviser to the adoption agency</li> </ul>	
<b>Responsibilities</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
<p>The panel is responsible for the following in relation to recommendations to the Tower Hamlets Agency Decision Maker:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) To make adoption decisions for relinquished children.</li> <li>(b) To make recommendations in relation to a 'match' of an adopter with a child. The adoption panel makes a considered recommendation, taking in to account all of the relevant information sent through to them. The relevant documentation is sent out to the panel members at least five working days in advance of the actual panel date.</li> <li>(c) To make a fresh recommendation if a case is referred back to panel following an applicant being considered unsuitable and where they make representations to the agency.</li> <li>(d) To consider a brief report when the assessing social worker is recommending that the applicant's assessment should be terminated.</li> <li>(e) To consider the reviews of approved adopters where they may be considered no longer suitable to adopt, and to follow the process set out in AAR 29.4</li> <li>(f) Give advice and make recommendations on any other matter or case as appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>In addition the panel has the following duties and functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A quality assurance function reporting back to the agency every six months in relation to the assessment process and the quality of reports being presented to the panel, including checking whether the requirements of the Restrictions on the Preparation of Adoption</li> </ul>	<p>None</p>

<p>Reports Regulations 2005 are being met. In particular, monitoring and review of the work carried out by assessors: to provide feedback; to identify problems; and to ensure there is a consistency of approach in assessment across the service, and that assessment is fair to all applicants and has been completed in a thorough and rigorous way.</p> <p>(b) Monitoring the range and type of adopters available to Tower Hamlets in comparison with the needs of children requiring adoptive placements and monitoring time scales according to set standards. Where these timescales have not been met, recording accurately the reason for delay.</p> <p>(c) Ensuring the written minutes of panel meetings are accurate and informative, and clearly cover the key issues and views expressed by panel members. The minutes should record the panel's recommendation, the reasons for its recommendation and its advice. The panel chair is responsible for checking the accuracy of the minutes, ensuring they are sufficiently full, and give the actual recommendations from the panel meeting.</p> <p>(d) Exploring the support offered to adopters and post- and pre-placement children and making recommendations accordingly</p>	
<p><b>Quorum:</b> From the central list the agency must appoint:-</p> <p>(a) A person to chair the panel, who is independent of the agency, (b) One or two people as vice-chairs, who may act as chair if necessary</p>	
<p><b>Additional Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part D, Section 54 (Adoption Panel Meeting Procedure Rules)</li> </ul>	

## 22 Terms of Reference – The Executive

1. As set out in more detail in Section 8 the Council’s Executive has established a Cabinet and two Sub-Committees to discharge Executive responsibilities. Their terms of reference are set out below as follows:
2. Cabinet
3. Grants Determination Cabinet Sub-Committee
4. King George’s Field Board

### 4 Cabinet

<b>Summary Description:</b> The Cabinet is forum for the Mayor and Cabinet Members to take decisions related to the Executive functions of the Council.	
<b>Membership:</b> The Mayor and at least 2 and not more than 9 other Executive Councillors appointed by the Mayor.	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To discharge all functions not specified as the responsibility of the full Council or of any other Committee, where the Mayor has delegated his powers to the Cabinet as set out in the Executive Scheme of Delegation.	Chief Officers and other officers authorised by them have the delegated authority as set out in Section 18 and 24.
2. In relation to any Executive function for which the Mayor has not delegated his powers to the Cabinet, to advise the Mayor on the discharge of that function.	No delegations
3. To refer to the Standards Advisory Committee for consideration any report which contains implications for the Council's ethical framework	No delegations
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Cabinet including the Mayor or, where notified in advance to the Monitoring Officer, the Statutory Deputy Mayor.	
<b>Additional Information:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution Part B Section 29 Executive Procedure Rules</li> <li>• Constitution Part D Section 53 Procedure for Executive Decision Making by the Mayor or a Cabinet Member</li> </ul>	

**The Cabinet may establish Sub-Committees to discharge functions on its behalf but any Cabinet Sub-Committee may only include Cabinet Members.**



## 5. King George's Fields Charity Board

<p><b>Summary Description:</b></p> <p>The original charity was set up following the grant of moneys from a national appeal to perpetuate the memory of the late King George V. The foundation made grants for the laying out of the playing fields and it was agreed that they would be preserved in perpetuity as a memorial to King George V.</p> <p>The current King George's Field Charity Board is child of the original arrangements and trustee. Currently the work is split into two charities, King George's Field Mile End and King George's Field Tredegar Square. Both are dealt with by the Board.</p> <p>This covers a number of pieces of land including Stepney Green Park, Whitehorse Road Open Space, Tredegar Square and most of Mile End Park including Mile End Park Leisure Centre and Mile End Stadium.</p> <p>This includes 10 shop units situated beneath the 'Green Bridge' at Mile End.</p>	
<p><b>Membership:</b> All Members of the Cabinet</p>	
<p><b>Functions</b></p>	<p><b>Delegation of Functions</b></p>
<p>1. To administer the affairs of the King George's Field, Mile End charity, registered number 1077859 and the King George's Field – Stepney (Tredegar Square, Bow) charity, registered number 1088999 and discharge all duties of the Council as sole trustee of these charities.</p>	<p>No delegations</p>
<p>2. To administer the affairs and discharge the duties of trustee of such other charities controlled by the Council as the Executive might authorise.</p>	<p>No delegations</p>
<p><b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Board</p>	

## 6. Grants Determination Sub-Committee

<b>Summary Description:</b> A Cabinet Sub-Committee established to consider matters relating to grants.	
<b>Membership:</b> Three Members of the Cabinet (Executive Councillors or the Mayor) as appointed by the Mayor. All other Executive Members can substitute where necessary.	
<b>Functions</b>	<b>Delegation of Functions</b>
1. To determine all applications for grant funding received by the Council.	No delegations
2. To determine all applications for corporate match funding received by the Council.	No delegations
3. The Sub-Committee may delegate decision making to individual officers, provided that the extent of this delegation is made clear and that it is minuted properly	No delegations
4. Where decision making has been delegated, to receive a report advising as to the exercise of a discretion at the next Sub-Committee meeting following the exercise of such discretion.	No delegations
5. To receive quarterly update reports against defined parameters in order for the Council to demonstrate either: that delivery is in line with the application and, therefore, the grant achieved its purpose; or to provide clear delineation where outcomes were not achieved and the reasons for such failure are apparent. Such Monitoring should therefore include measuring performance against the expected outcomes.	No delegations
6. To determine criteria under which grant applications will be considered.	No delegations
<b>Quorum:</b> 3 Members of the Committee	



## 23 Corporate Scheme of Delegation – The Chief Executive and Corporate Directors – Delegations

1. The Council may appoint such officers as it considers appropriate for the discharge of its functions. Currently the Council has appointed as its Corporate Leadership Team the following officers:-
  - Chief Executive
  - Corporate Director Governance
  - Corporate Director Resources
  - Corporate Director Place
  - Corporate Director Health, Adults and Community
  - Corporate Director, Children and Culture
2. The Council delegates to the Chief Executive and Corporate Directors authority to make decisions relating to any:
  - Executive function of the Council carried out by services under their management in accordance with the Mayor's Executive Scheme of Delegation other than key decisions, and those which are the responsibility of the Mayor, unless specifically delegated to be taken by the Mayor in Cabinet, a Cabinet Sub Committee or an Officer and
  - Any Council function carried out by services under their management other than those reserved in the terms of reference of the Council to the Council or to any Council Committee or Sub-Committee unless the Council or that Committee or Sub-Committee specifically delegates it to another officer of the authority.
3. The Chief Executive and the Corporate Directors may exercise any functions of the Council or the Executive which have been delegated to any other officer and may delegate decisions or functions to one or more officers in any of the Council's Directorates, except when prohibited to do so by this Constitution or by law.
4. Until the Council decides otherwise the Chief Executive is appointed the Proper Officer for the purpose of all statutory provisions, whether existing or future, in respect of which no express Proper Officer appointment has, for the time being, been made.
5. The Council's Scheme of Delegation to Officers is contained in Sections 23, 24 and 25 and supplementary documents contained in Part D of the Constitution.
  - Section 23 – Corporate Scheme of Delegation – The Chief Executive and Corporate Directors – Delegations (This Section)
  - Section 24 - the functions and responsibilities of the Chief Executive and the Corporate Directors;
  - Section 25 - Statutory Officers

#### Part D Documents

- Section 45 – Statutory and Proper Officer Appointments.
- Section 46 – the Councils Corporate Operating Procedures and which cover a general range of functions that apply to all the Council's Directorates; and

6. Corporate Directors may delegate decisions or functions for which they are responsible to one or more officers within their directorate provided that they maintain a Directorate Officer Scheme of Delegation which is notified to the Monitoring Officer.
7. The Corporate and Officer Schemes of Delegation are made under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and all other powers enabling such delegation. They delegate all the powers and duties necessary for the discharge of the Council's functions and not specifically reserved to the Mayor or the Mayor in Cabinet, the Council or a Committee or Sub-Committee of Council to the Officers. The delegations include:
  - All functions powers and duties of the Authority, whether under any specific legislation identified in the scheme or not.
  - All powers incidental to that legislation including the application of the incidental powers under Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 and including management of the human and material resources made available for the service areas unless specifically reserved to Council, a Committee or Sub-Committee of the Council or to the Mayor, the Mayor in Cabinet or a Cabinet Sub-Committee .

An Officer may decline to exercise delegated powers and instead report to the Mayor, the Mayor in Cabinet, a Cabinet Sub-Committee or to the appropriate Council Committee/Sub-Committee.

8. The Corporate and Officer Schemes of Delegations do not delegate:
  - Any matter reserved to the Council by law or by Council's Constitution.
  - Any matter which is a function which cannot by law be discharged by an officer.
  - Any matter which is specifically excluded from delegation by this Scheme or by resolution of Council, a Committee or a Sub-Committee (in the case of a Council function), or the Mayor, Mayor in Cabinet or cabinet sub-Committee( in the case of an executive function)
  - Any matter where an Officer has declined to exercise delegated powers and instead reports to the Mayor, Executive or appropriate Committee

9. Delegated powers must always be exercised in accordance with

- The Council's Budget and Policy Framework.
- The Council's approved Budget.
- The relevant Procedure Rules set out in this Constitution.
- Policies, plans and programmes that have been approved by or on behalf of the Council.
- Any instructions given by the Chief Executive.

Officers exercising delegated powers should also have regard to:

- Any legal advice given by the Corporate Director, Governance.
- Any financial advice given by the Corporate Director, Resources.
- Any appropriate technical or other advice given by a suitably qualified Council officer.
- Any statutory codes of conduct or statutory guidance, and any other codes and protocols as may be approved by the Council or the Mayor and Executive.
- any previous decision of the Council on any relevant policies or procedures.
- All other parts of this Constitution.

10. Delegated powers must be exercised within the revenue and capital budgets for the relevant service as approved by Council, subject to any variation thereof permitted by the Council's Financial and Contract Procedure Rules, and, if appropriate, in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (How Decisions are Made) in this Constitution.

a) Officers do not take "key decisions" as defined in Section 3 of this Constitution, however;

- Any officer decision which results in the local authority incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, below the threshold for a key decision (currently £1million) but are above £250,000 must be published on the Council's website 'as soon as practicable' (and following any guidance from the Monitoring Officer) after the decision has been taken.

11. In exercising any delegated function, the following principles apply:

- Corporate Directors must ensure that this Scheme is fully implemented, monitored, maintained and regularly reviewed and any changes required to Directorate Schemes are reported to the Monitoring Officer.
- Corporate Directors and Divisional Directors may further delegate their powers to officers within their Directorate or withdraw powers provided that
  - a) such action is in writing, is subsequently included in the Directorate's Officer Scheme of Delegation and the Monitoring Officer is notified in writing.

- b) any such delegation, while being as near to the point of service delivery as possible, is only to officers within their Directorate that hold the appropriate level of responsibility
12. The Corporate and Directorate Schemes of Delegations will be superseded in any case where a Council or Mayoral decision expressly delegates any of the powers in this Scheme to a specific officer or officers whether for a single event, decision or transaction or permanently.
  13. Where it is considered that in exercising a delegated power or duty a departure in policy, procedure or a significant change in financial practice is likely to be involved, the decision maker shall consult with the Corporate Director, Governance and/or the Corporate Director, Resources as appropriate, who shall, if necessary, refer the matter to the Mayor, the Mayor in Cabinet or the appropriate Council Committee/Sub-Committee.
  14. Where any function is delegated to an officer, that officer may choose not to exercise that function and may instead refer a matter to Council, the Mayor, the Mayor in Cabinet or relevant Council Committee as appropriate with the agreement of the appropriate Corporate Director. The criteria that officers may have to consider when determining whether to exercise a function could include-
    - Whether the decision may incur a significant social, economic reputational or environmental risk.
    - The likely extent of the impact of the decision both within and outside of the borough.
    - Whether the decision is likely to be a matter of political controversy.
    - The extent to which the decision is likely to generate substantial public interest.
  15. If at any time, the Authority acquires a new duty, power or function, in the absence of any Member decision with regard to delegation, the Chief Executive and the Corporate Director with responsibility for the relevant service shall be deemed to have full delegated authority to discharge the duty, power or function on the authority's behalf unless it is expressly reserved to the Council, a Council Committee or Sub-Committee or the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet either by law or in this Constitution.
  16. Any function or power which may be discharged by a Corporate Director, may also be discharged by any person(s) formally "acting-up" into that post or an "interim" post holders or who is deputising (whether on a full, part time or on an ad hoc basis) for that post or occupies a successor post following any reorganisation, restructure or similar process.
  17. The Mayor, Mayor in Cabinet, a Cabinet Sub-Committee or a Council Committee/Sub-Committee may reserve to themselves decisions delegated to officers, by giving notice to the officer holding the delegated power or to the Chief Executive of their intention to do so.

18. References in the Corporate and/or Officer Schemes of Delegations to any statute, statutory instrument, regulation, rule, circular, agency or other agreement or any such matter in respect of which a power or duty is delegated shall be deemed to include any modification or re-enactment of the same as may be made from time to time.

## 24 Functions of the Chief Executive and Corporate Directors

### 1. The Chief Executive

The Chief Executive is appointed as Head of Paid Service under s 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 to carry out the Council's statutory obligations to report to the Council as appropriate with regard to the way in which the overall discharge by the Council of its different functions is co-ordinated, the number and grades of staff required for the discharge of these functions, the way in which these people are organised and managed, and the way in which they are appointed under that Act. This post is responsible for the corporate and overall strategic management of the Council as a whole and is responsible for establishing a framework for management direction, style and standards and for monitoring the performance of the Council. Its overriding responsibility is to the Council and not to the Mayor, any party-political group, or other grouping of Members. It must report to and provide information for the Executive, the full Council, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and other Committees. The Political neutrality of the office holder must be respected at all times.

- (a) **Working with the Mayor.** The Chief Executive works closely with the Mayor to assist in the development of the Mayor's strategic policy and to ensure that such is then put into practice and, in that regard, will:
  - (i) **Strategic direction.** Ensure that the Mayor and Council's priorities and goals can be implemented in a timely, efficient and innovative way through focused strategies, projects and programmes.
  - (ii) **Policy advice.** Act as the principal policy adviser to the Mayor and Members and will secure the best professional advice on all relevant matters in respect of the Council's functions and services.
  - (iii) **Partnerships (internal).** Develop a professional partnership with the Mayor and Members to ensure that the Council's vision, goals and core values are made reality and to provide a clear sense of direction, optimism and purpose and marshal the resources of the whole organisation to this end.
  - (iv) **Partnerships (external).** Assist the Mayor in partnership working by taking the lead in developing effective partnerships at management level with other public agencies, private companies and local community organisations to achieve better public services and improved results for local people.
- (b) **Emergency or Extreme Urgency**
  - (i) The Chief Executive may exercise any executive function in cases of emergency or extreme urgency whether or not reserved to the Mayor and following the exercise of such power will provide a written report to the Mayor

setting out the decision taken and the reason for it including the reasons for emergency or extreme urgency.

- (ii) The Chief Executive may exercise any non-executive function in cases of emergency or extreme urgency whether or not reserved to the Council and following the exercise of such power will provide a written report to the Council setting out the decision taken and the reasons for it, including the reasons for emergency or extreme urgency.

**(c) Ensuring overall correctness of decision making**

The Chief Executive is also responsible for ensuring that all decisions made by the Mayor and the reasons for them are made public and will ensure that Council Members are aware of decisions made by the Mayor and of those made by officers who have delegated executive responsibility.

If the Chief Executive considers that any proposal, decision or omission raises a significant concern it must be reported in writing to the Mayor in relation to an executive function or to the Council in relation to a non-executive function. Such a report will have the effect of immediately stopping the proposal or decision being implemented until the report has been considered. The report must be considered within 21 days at a meeting of either Council or the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet as appropriate.

As soon as practicable after either the Council or the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet has considered this report, it shall prepare and publish a report that will include;

- i. what action it has taken in response to the report
- ii. what action it proposes to take in response to the report and when it proposes to take that action;
- iii. the reasons for taking that action, or the reason for not taking any action.

The exercise of this function needs to be considered in conjunction with the Monitoring Officer ensuring lawfulness and fairness of decision making and the Chief Finance Officer to ensure lawfulness and financial prudence of decision-making.

- (d) Management Structure.** The Chief Executive will determine and publicise a description of the overall structure of the Council showing the management structure and deployment of officers.
- (e) Restrictions on functions.** The Head of Paid Service may not be the Monitoring Officer, but may hold the post of Chief Finance Officer if a qualified accountant.

## 2. **Functions of the Corporate Director, Governance**

The Corporate Director, Governance is appointed under the provisions of s 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 to be the Council's Monitoring Officer and to carry out the Council's statutory functions under that Act in respect of matters of legality, conduct, and probity. The Monitoring Officer may not be the Head of Paid Service or the Chief Finance Officer, but will liaise as appropriate with the Head of Paid Service in the discharge of their functions.

- (a) **Maintaining and monitoring the Constitution.** The Monitoring Officer will maintain an up-to-date version of the Constitution and will ensure that each Member of the authority has access to a copy of this Constitution upon delivery of that individual's declaration of acceptance of office on the Member first being elected to the Council. The Monitoring Officer will ensure that the Constitution is published on the Council's website and that the Constitution can be purchased by members of the local press and the public on payment of a reasonable fee.

The Monitoring Officer will monitor and review the operation of the Constitution and may make recommendations to ensure that the aims and principles of the Constitution are given full effect. A key role is to be aware of the strengths and weaknesses of the Constitution and to make recommendations for ways in which it could be amended in order better to achieve the purpose of the Constitution. In undertaking this role the Monitoring Officer may:

- i. Observe meetings of different parts of the Member and officer structure.
- ii. Undertake an audit trail of a sample of decisions.
- iii. Record and analyse issues raised with them by Members, officers, the public and other relevant stakeholders.
- iv. Compare practices in this authority with those in other comparable authorities or national examples of best practice.

### (c) **Changes to the Constitution.**

The Monitoring Officer

- i. can approve all non-material changes to the Constitution including those that reflect decisions taken by the Council or changes in legislation or to correct matters of fact; and
- ii. can recommend to General Purposes Committee and /or Council for approval material changes to the Constitution.

(Note that Part D of the Constitution sets out its own delegated authorities to change Sections within that part of the document.)



- (d) Interpreting the Constitution.** The Monitoring Officer will advise as to the construction or application of the Constitution.
- (e) Ensuring lawfulness and fairness of decision making.** If the Monitoring Officer considers that any proposal, decision or omission would give rise to unlawfulness; or if any decision or omission has given rise to maladministration, after consulting with the Head of the Paid Service and Chief Finance Officer, they will report in writing to the Mayor in relation to an executive function or to Council in relation to a non-executive function. Such a report will have the effect of immediately stopping the proposal or decision being implemented until the report has been considered. The report must be considered within 21 days at a meeting of either Council or by the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet as appropriate.

As soon as practicable after Council or the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet has considered the Monitoring Officer's report, it shall prepare and publish a report that will include:

- i. what action it has taken in response to the report;
  - ii. what action it proposes to take in response to the report and when it proposes to take that action;
  - iii. the reasons for taking that action, or the reasons for not taking any action. (The exercise of this function needs to be considered in conjunction with the function of the Chief Executive to ensure lawfulness and fairness of decision making and the function of the Chief Finance Officer to ensure lawfulness and financial prudence of decision-making).
- (f) Supporting the Standards Advisory Committee.** The Monitoring Officer is responsible for promoting and maintaining high standards of ethical conduct throughout the Council and will provide support to the Standards Advisory Committee, in particular by
- (g) Receiving reports.** receiving and having regard to recommendations from the Standards Advisory Committee regarding Member conduct.
- (h) Conducting investigations.** Where an investigation is required in accordance with the agreed arrangements for dealing with an alleged breach of the Code of Conduct by a Member, conducting or arranging for that investigation to be carried out and making reports or recommendations in respect of them to the Standards Advisory Committee or its Sub-Committee as appropriate.
- (i) Register of Interests.** Establishing and maintaining a Register of Interests of Members and Co-opted Members of the Council.
- (j) Advising whether Executive decisions are within the budget and policy framework.** Advising whether decisions of the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet are in accordance with the budget and policy framework.
- (k) Providing advice.** Providing advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity (and budget and policy framework issues) to the Mayor, all Councillors and officers.
- (l) Determining Dispensations.** Determining applications for dispensations from the Code of Conduct where the number of Members otherwise precluded from

taking part in a decision would impede the conduct of business or interfere with the political balance of the decision-making body and also determining applications for dispensations made by individual Members. The Monitoring Officer will report at least annually to the Standards Advisory Committee on any dispensations granted.

**(m) The Governance** portfolio currently includes: Legal Services; Democratic Services; Executive Support; the Mayor's Office; Strategy Policy and Performance; Communications; Elections; and Registrars. These functions can be varied at any time by the Chief Executive who may also allocate to the role additional functions and responsibilities. The Corporate Director, Governance:

- (i) Is authorised to make or amend an appointment to a position on a Committee, Sub-Committee or Panel of the Council in accordance with the nomination by a political group, where the position has previously been allocated by the Council to that Group. Any nomination received by them after 5.00pm on any day will take effect no earlier than 9.00am on the next working day.
- (ii) Is authorised to institute, defend, settle or participate in any legal proceedings in any case where such action is necessary to give effect to decisions of the Council or in any case where such action is considered to be necessary to protect the Council's interests and may designate nominated officers to carry out this function on their behalf.
- (iii) Consult with and instruct counsel, solicitors and other experts for legal proceedings, public inquiries, and other matters involving the Council, and the negotiation and settlement of legal disputes on behalf of the Council, the Mayor, Committees of the Council or officers and arrangements for their representation in any court, public inquiry or other forum where formal representation is considered to be proper, including the incurring of such fees in respect thereof as may be appropriate.
- (iv) Is authorised to sign any document that is necessary to any legal procedure or proceedings on behalf of the Council, or to authorise another to sign, unless any enactment otherwise authorises or requires, or the Council has given specific authority to some other person.
- (v) Is authorised to sign contracts (and similar documents where intended to have legal binding effect) on behalf of the Council, either in their own name or on behalf of the Council, where any required authority or approval of the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet, a Committee or a Sub-Committee has been obtained, or where such authority has been delegated to another officer of the Council and that officer has requested the Corporate Director Governance to do so.
- (vi) Will keep the Common Seal of the Council in a safe place. A decision of the Council, or of any part of it, will be sufficient authority for sealing any document necessary to give effect to the decision. The Common Seal will be affixed to those documents which should be sealed. The affixing of the Common Seal will be attested by the Corporate Director Governance or any other duly authorised person.
- (vii) May authorise officers to appear on behalf of the Council in proceedings in the magistrate' courts, pursuant to section 223 of the Local Government Act 1972.

- (viii) May authorise officers to appear on behalf of the Council in any proceedings in the county court in relation to the recovery of possession of a house belonging to the Council or the recovery of any rent, mesne profits, damages or other sum claimed in respect of the occupation by any person of such a house, pursuant to section 60 of the County Courts Act 1984.
- (ix) The Corporate Director, Governance has authority to make or amend an appointment to a position on a committee or panel of the Council in accordance with the nomination by a political group, where the position has previously been allocated by the Council to that Group. Any nomination received by the Corporate Director, Governance in accordance with the above provision after 5.00 p.m. on any day will take effect no earlier than 9.00 a.m. on the next working day.

**(n) Restrictions on post.** The Monitoring Officer cannot be the Chief Finance Officer or the Head of Paid Service.

### 3. Functions of the Corporate Director, Resources

The Corporate Director, Resources has the statutory responsibilities defined in s 151 of the Local Government Act 1972 and section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 as the Council's Chief Finance Officer to ensure the proper administration of the financial affairs of the Authority including:

- Ensuring the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs.
- Setting and monitoring compliance with financial management standards.
- Advising on the corporate financial position and on the key financial controls necessary to secure sound financial management.
- Providing financial information (in conjunction with Senior Managers).
- Ensuring that the annual statement of accounts is prepared in accordance with appropriate financial standards and within the statutory deadlines.
- Preparing the revenue budget and capital programme relating to the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account

In Addition the role of the Corporate Director, Resources is:

- (a) **Ensuring lawfulness and financial prudence of decision-making.** If the Chief Finance Officer considers that any proposal, decision or course of action which would involve the Council incurring unlawful expenditure; or is unlawful and is likely to cause a loss or deficiency; or if the Council is about to enter an item of account unlawfully then after consulting with the Head of Paid Service and the Monitoring Officer, the Chief Finance Officer will report in writing to the Mayor in relation to an executive function or to Council in relation to a non-executive function, and to the Council's external auditor. Such a report will have the effect of immediately stopping the proposal or decision being implemented until such time as the report has been considered. The report must be considered within 21 days at a meeting of either Council or the Mayor as appropriate.

As soon as practicable after Council or the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet has considered the report, it shall prepare and publish a report that will include:

- (i) what action it has taken in response to the report;
- (ii) what action it proposes to take in response to the report and when it proposes to take that action;
- (iii) the reasons for taking that action, or the reasons for not taking any action.

The exercise of this function needs to be considered in conjunction with the function of the Monitoring Officer to ensure lawfulness and fairness of decision making and the function of the Chief Executive to ensure lawfulness and financial prudence of decision-making.

- (b) **Administration of financial affairs.** The Chief Finance Officer has responsibility for the proper administration of the financial affairs of the Council including:
- Determining the accounting procedures and records for the authority.

- Maintaining a continuous review of the Financial Regulations and issuing updates as necessary.
- Reporting breaches of the Financial Regulations to the Audit Committee

The Chief Finance Officer will also

- (c) **Contribute to corporate management.** In particular through the provision of professional financial advice.
- (d) **Provide advice** on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, financial impropriety, probity (and budget and policy framework issues) to the Mayor and all Councillors and will support and advise the Mayor and Councillors and officers in their respective roles.
- (e) **Give financial information** provide financial information to the media, members of the public and the community.
- (f) **The Resources** portfolio currently includes: Finance, Procurement and Audit; HR and Transformation; IT; Revenues and Benefits; and Customer Services. These functions can be varied at any time by the Chief Executive, who may also allocate to the role additional functions and responsibilities.

#### 4. **Functions of the Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community**

The Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community is the Statutory Director of Adult Social care under s 6 of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 as amended by s18 of the Children Act 2004 and is responsible for the delivery of those local authority social services functions listed in Schedule 1 of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 (as amended), other than those for which the Director of Children's services is responsible, and the public health functions contained in the Health and Social Care Act 2012.

The Corporate Director Health Adults and Community is responsible for implementing and ensuring compliance with any statutory guidance issued by the Department of Health or other Government department and is currently required to:-

Assess local needs and ensure availability and delivery of a full range of local authority services;

- Give professional leadership, including workforce planning;
- Lead the implementation of standards;
- Manage cultural change;
- Promote local access and ownership and drive partnership working;
- Deliver an integrated whole systems approach to supporting communities; and
- Promote social inclusion and wellbeing.

The Health, Adults and Community portfolio currently includes Adult Social Care; Community Safety; Public Health (and the Director, Public Health reports to him/her); and Health and Integrated Commissioning. These functions can be varied at any time

by the Chief Executive, who may also allocate to the role additional functions and responsibilities.

## **5. Functions of the Corporate Director, Children and Culture**

The Corporate Director, Children and Culture is the Council's Statutory Director of Children's services under s 18(7) of the Children Act 2004 with statutory duties to discharge the education and children's social services functions of the local authority including those detailed as follows:

- (a)** education functions conferred on or exercisable by the Council;
- (b)** functions conferred on or exercisable by the Council which are social services functions so far as those functions relate to children;
- (c)** the functions conferred on the authority under sections 23C to 24D of the Children Act 1989 (so far as not falling within paragraph (b));
- (d)** the functions conferred on the authority under sections 10 to 12, 12C, 12D and 17A of the Children Act 2004;
- (e)** any functions exercisable by the Council under section 75 of the National Health Service Act 2006 on behalf of an NHS body, so far as those functions relate to children;
- (f)** the functions conferred on the Council under Part 1 of the Childcare Act 2006; and
- (g)** any function conferred on the authority under section 2 of the Childcare Act 2016.

The Children and Culture portfolio currently includes Children's Social Care; Education and Partnership, Sports, Leisure and Culture; and Youth and Children's Commissioning. These functions can be varied at any time by the Chief Executive, who may also allocate to the role additional functions and responsibilities.

## 6. Functions of the Corporate Director, Place

The Place portfolio currently includes responsibility for discharging all the Council's duties, powers and functions in the following areas:-

Property and Major Programmes; Growth and Economic Development; Housing and Regeneration; Planning and Building Control; Public Realm (including Highways, Trading Standards and Environmental Health) and Tower Hamlets Homes and the award of contracts for capital projects. These functions can be varied at any time by the Chief Executive, who may also allocate to the role additional functions and responsibilities.

The Corporate Director, Place is also:

**(a) Determining applications for Licences.**

Authorised to consider and determine any applications for licenses not specifically reserved to the Licensing Committee under the Constitution and all applications for licences where no objections have been received.

**(b) Acquisitions and Disposals at full market value.**

Required to issue guidelines on best practice for the disposal of land based assets and to approve the purchase or sale of land if it has been declared surplus by the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet and if authority to do so has been delegated to him/her.

**(c) Acquisitions and Disposals at below market value.**

Authorised to recommend to the Mayor/Mayor in Cabinet for acceptance, disposals which are proposed to be less than the unrestricted market value as defined by the General Disposal Consent (England) 2003 and/or where State Aid issues may arise. The report shall make the level of undervalue explicit and the report will need to set out the well-being benefits to be derived and provide a statement that the wellbeing "value" matches or exceeds the value foregone.

Where a sale is pursuant to Section 123 Local Government Act 1972, Section 32 Housing Act 1985 or Section 25 Local Government Act 1988, consent of the Secretary of State may be sought as necessary, unless the sale falls within the General Housing Consents 2013 issued pursuant to powers contained in sections 32, 33 and 34 Housing Act 1985, 133 of the Housing Act 1988, which permit certain disposals to occur without the need to secure express consent.

**(d)** Is authorised to accept a late offer for land/property, with the prior agreement of the Corporate Director, Governance, if to do so, would ensure that the Council secures best consideration, provided other bids have not been opened.

**(e) Compulsory Disposals.**

Is Authorised to approve any sale or lease of land pursuant to the Right to Buy or the Right of Enfranchisement under the Housing Act 1985, the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 or The Leasehold Reform Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 subject to compliance with the relevant statutory procedures.

## 25 Statutory Officers

1. The Council is required to appoint a number of officers to undertake specific duties by statute. These are known as ‘Statutory Officers’. In addition, the Council has a number of important duties which it designates to certain officers. These are called ‘proper officer’ roles.
2. The Council has designated the following statutory officer positions to the Chief Executive and Corporate Directors of the Council.
3. In the event of any Officers mentioned below being for any reason unable to act or of any of their posts being vacant, the Chief Executive or in their absence, the Corporate Director, Governance, and in the absence of both, the Corporate Director, Resources, shall nominate an Officer to act in their stead.

<b>LEGISLATION</b>	<b>DESIGNATION</b>	<b>POST</b>
Section 4, Local Government and Housing Act 1989	Head of Paid Service	Chief Executive
Section 5, Local Government and Housing Act 1989	Monitoring Officer	Corporate Director, Governance
Section 151 Local Government Act 1972 (and section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988)	Chief Finance Officer	Corporate Director, Resources
Section 6 Local Authority Social Services Act 1970	Director of Adult Social Services	Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
Section 18 Children Act 2004	Director of Children’s Services	Corporate Director, Children and Culture

4. The Council has also allocated to other officers a number of statutory / proper officer roles which are set out in Part D Section 45 of this Constitution.



## 26 Council Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

<b>Rule</b>	<b>Subject</b>
1	Annual Meeting of Council
2	Budget Meeting(s)
3	Ordinary Meetings
4	Extraordinary Meetings
5	Time, Place, Postponements and Cancellations of Meetings
6	Notice of and Summons to Meetings
7	Chair of Meeting
8	Quorum
9	Duration of Meeting
10	Questions by Councillors
11	Motions on Notice
12	Motions and Amendments – Without Notice
13	Rules of Debate
14	Procedural Motions
15	Previous Decisions and Motions
16	Voting
17	Petitions
18	Standards Advisory Committee Reports
19	Exclusion of the Public
20	Councillors' Conduct
21	Disturbance by Public
22	Filming and Recording
23	Suspension and Amendment of Council Procedure Rules
24	Specific Exemptions applying to other meetings/Committees and Sub-Committees
	<b>'Virtual Meeting Procedures'</b>
25	Introduction
26	Circulation of Papers and Access to Information
27	Executive Decision Making
28	Meeting Participation and Attendance
29	At the meeting
30	Voting
31	Technical and other issues
32	Standards and Code of Conduct
<b>Appendix</b>	
1	Petition Scheme

## **1. ANNUAL MEETING OF THE COUNCIL**

**1.1 Timing and Business.** In a year when there is an ordinary election of Councillors, the annual meeting will take place within 21 days of the retirement of the outgoing councillors. In any other year, the annual meeting will take place in March, April or May.

The annual meeting will:

- (a)** elect a person to preside if either the Speaker or the Deputy Speaker are not present;
- (b)** elect the Speaker of the Council;
- (c)** elect the Deputy Speaker of the Council;
- (d)** receive any declarations of interest;
- (e)** approve the minutes of the last meeting which will then be signed by the Speaker;
- (f)** receive any announcements/updates from the Speaker of the Council and/or the Chief Executive and/or the Young Mayor;
- (g)** note any appointment of Cabinet Councillors and/or the Deputy Mayor made by the Mayor;
- (h)** appoint at least 1 Overview and Scrutiny Committee and such other Committees as the Council considers appropriate to deal with matters which are neither reserved to the Council nor are executive functions (as set out in Part 3 of this Constitution);
- (i)** agree the Scheme of Delegation or such part of it as the Constitution determines it is for the Council to agree (as set out in Part 3 of this Constitution);
- (j)** approve a programme of Ordinary Meetings of the Council for the year (if not already agreed). In an election year the schedule of meetings may be reviewed at the Annual Meeting if it has already been agreed at Council prior to the first meeting in May;
- (k)** the Mayor shall report on any appointments of outside bodies;
- (l)** the Mayor shall report on circumstances where the Special Urgency provisions have been used during the year preceding the Annual Meeting;
- (m)** receive a report on any changes made to the Council's Constitution since the last Annual Meeting; and
- (n)** consider any business set out in the notice convening the meeting including the Annual State of the Borough Debate at 1.3.

## **1.2 Selection of Councillors on Committees**

At the Annual Meeting, the Council will:

- (a) decide which Committees to establish for the municipal year;
- (b) decide the size and terms of reference for those Committees;
- (c) decide the allocation of seats to political groups in accordance with the political proportionality rules;
- (d) receive nominations of Councillors to serve on each Committee; and
- (e) appoint to those Committees except where appointments have been delegated by the Council or are exercisable only by the Mayor or Executive;
- (f) Elect Chairs to those Committees except where appointments have been delegated by the Council or are exercisable only by the Mayor or Executive.

but this is without prejudice to the right of the Council at any time to establish or dissolve any non-Executive Committee or to review its size and terms of reference.

## **1.3 The Mayor will lead an `Annual State of Borough` debate to provide an opportunity for a discussion on policy matters and issues affecting the Council and the Borough; the following procedure shall apply:**

- (a) The debate will last for up to 1 hour;
- (b) The debate will begin with a 15 minute introduction by the Mayor;
- (c) The remaining 45 minutes will be divided proportionally (to the nearest minute) between the political groups on the council (this is subject to a rule that the opposition group(s) must have a minimum of 5 minutes speaking time). It will be for each group to determine how much time each of their speakers will be designated subject to a minimum speech length of two minutes. There is no maximum speech length providing that group's overall time limit is not breached;
- (d) Lists of speakers must be provided to the Monitoring Officer before the start of the meeting;
- (e) The 45 Minute Debate will end with the Mayor or the Mayor's appointee;
- (f) The Mayor and the Group Leaders of the other political groups may speak twice should they wish. All other Councillors may speak only once;
- (g) There will be no motions, reports or votes on the debate.

## **2 BUDGET MEETING(S)**

### **2.1 A meeting will take place on a date decided by Council or the Chief Executive. The purpose of this meeting will be to determine the Council's budget and set the Council Tax for the following financial year. The Budget Meeting will be conducted in accordance with the provisions of this rule.**

- 2.2** The order of business at the Budget Meeting will be as follows:-
- (a)** As per Rules 1.1(a), (d) and (f);
  - (b)** to receive any petitions which only relate to the Council's budget or to the setting of the Council Tax in line with the procedures set out in the Council's Petition scheme;
  - (c)** to consider the report from the Mayor and Executive upon the Council's budget and setting of the Council Tax for the following year and any associated business; and
  - (d)** any other business which by statute or in the opinion of the Chief Executive after consultation with the Speaker of the Council requires to be transacted at the meeting;
- 2.3** Rules 10 and 11 of these Rules shall not apply to the Budget Meeting.
- 2.4** Motions proposing amendments to the proposals shall be submitted in writing to the Monitoring Officer by no later than 5.00 p.m. on the Friday before the Budget Meeting to enable the preparation of the advice of the Chief Finance Officer and any amendments shall be circulated to the Mayor and Councillors, with any officer comments, at least 24 hours, before the meeting.
- 2.5** Other than amendments notified in advance as above, any Member must state the reason for urgency for their amendment and in particular why the need for the amendment could not reasonably have been foreseen prior to the deadline for submission of amendments set out in Paragraph 2.4 above and, when introducing the topic, the Speaker will remind Members of this provision. Following the above statement, the advice of the Monitoring Officer, Section 151 Officer and Chief Executive must be sought should Council wish to debate any further substantial amendment without notice.
- 2.6** The Speaker will remind the Councillors at the start of the meeting of the importance, where possible, of all amendments being moved at the beginning of the debate or as soon as the need for the amendment is identified; and before moving to the 'right of reply' and voting stage of the meeting, the Speaker will give a final invitation for any further amendments. No new amendment may be proposed once the call for the vote has commenced.
- 2.7** When moving the budget proposals of the Mayor and Executive, the Mayor and/or another Executive Councillor may speak for up to 10 minutes.
- 2.8** Once the proposals of the Executive have been moved and seconded the other Political Group Leaders (or their nominee) shall then be invited to speak for up to 5 minutes. The order of speaking shall be commensurate with the number of Councillors in each group from the Leader of the largest group to the Leader of the smallest group. Where groups are of equal size, the order of speaking shall be at the Speaker of the Council's discretion.

- 2.9** During the course of their speeches Group Leaders (or their nominees) shall move any amendments they have notified prior to the deadline.
- 2.10** Once each Group Leader (or their nominee) has been invited to speak the Speaker of the Council shall invite any other Councillor who has notified an amendment prior to the deadline to speak for up to 3 minutes and during the course of their speech that Councillor shall move their amendment.
- 2.11** The Council will then debate the matters before it for consideration. The order of speakers shall be at the discretion of the Speaker of the Council. Subject to Rules 2.12 and 2.13 below, a Councillor may speak only once during the debate and in the course of their speech may address the proposals of the Executive and/or any amendment(s) that may be moved. All speeches shall be limited to a maximum of 3 minutes.
- 2.12** At the discretion of the Speaker of the Council a Group Leader (or their nominee) who has previously spoken in accordance with Rule 2.8 of these Procedure Rules may speak again during the general debate and any such further speech by a Group Leader (or their nominee) or any other Councillor shall be in accordance with the time limits and procedural requirements of Rule 13 of these Rules.
- 2.13** At the conclusion of the general debate the Mayor or on his behalf any other Executive Councillor who may have moved the proposals of the Executive may exercise a right of reply for up to 3 minutes.
- 2.14** The Council will then vote on any amendments that have been moved and seconded and not withdrawn, in the order in which they were moved. Each amendment shall be disposed of in turn and in its entirety.
- 2.15** Following the voting on all amendments Council shall make its determination. Pursuant to the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules if the Council adopts the proposals of the Executive without amendment the decision shall become effective immediately.
- 2.16** If Council wishes to make any objection or amendment to the Executive's proposals, it shall require the Mayor and Executive to re-consider in the light of those objections or amendments.
- 2.17** At the Budget Meeting Rules 12.1(k)(iii) (Motion without notice to suspend a Procedure Rule) and 23 (Suspension and amendment of Council Procedure Rules) of these Procedure Rules shall not apply.

### **3. ORDINARY MEETINGS**

- 3.1** Ordinary meetings of the Council will take place in accordance with the programme below:

**Introductions, Minutes, Declarations, Announcements:**

- (a)** As per Rules 1.1(a), (d), (e) and (f);

**Mayor's Report**

- (b) receive the Mayor's report, who may speak for up to 6 minutes on the item;
- (c) the Speaker shall invite the other Political Group leaders to respond for up to 2 minutes each;
- (d) the Speaker shall invite the Mayor to respond to the other Political Group leaders for up to 2 minutes.

#### **Public Petitions**

- (e) this is limited to up to 4 Petitions and the Petition Scheme Procedures apply;
- (f) the relevant Councillor shall report the Council's response to Petitions received;
- (g) all other petitions that have been submitted will be noted and the Speaker will announce where the Petitions will be sent for a detailed response;

#### **Administration Motion Debate**

- (h) consider an Administration Motion in accordance with Rules 11 and 13;

#### **Opposition Motion Debate**

- (i) consider a Motion from an Opposition Group in accordance with Rules 11 and 13;

#### **Reports**

- (j) receive reports from the Executive and the Council's Committees requiring a decision and receive questions and answers on any of those reports as required by law or specifically referred by those bodies;
- (k) to receive other reports as required; and

#### **Questions by Councillors on Notice**

- (l) to receive questions from Councillors; and

#### **Motions**

- (m) consider motions as set out in Rule 11.

## **4. EXTRAORDINARY MEETINGS**

**4.1** Those listed below may request the Chief Executive to call extraordinary Council or Committee meetings in addition to ordinary meetings:

- (a) Council by resolution;
- (b) The Speaker;
- (c) The Monitoring Officer; or
- (d) Any 5 Councillors of Council or a relevant Committee if they have signed a requisition that has been presented to the Speaker of the Council and they have refused to call a meeting or has failed to call a meeting within 7 days of such.

**4.2** When requested, the Monitoring Officer will in consultation with the Chief Executive shall call a meeting of the Council or Committee unless the Chief Executive is of the opinion that holding such a meeting would not be an efficient use of resources and

the subject matter of the business can conveniently wait until the next Ordinary Meeting of the Council or Committee.

- 4.3 Only the business specified in the resolution, request or requisition which led to the calling of the Extraordinary Meeting can be conducted at this meeting.

## **5. TIME, PLACE, POSTPONEMENT AND CANCELLATIONS OF MEETINGS**

- 5.1 All Council meetings will commence at 7.00pm and take place at the Town Hall unless the Speaker or the Chair of the relevant Committee/Sub-Committee decides otherwise. This will be in consultation with the Monitoring Officer.
- 5.2 The Monitoring Officer in consultation with the Chief Executive is authorised to either cancel or postpone a meeting of Council or any meeting of Cabinet or a Committee/Sub-Committee if it is deemed that there is insufficient business to transact or some other appropriate reason warranting its cancellation/ postponement.
- 5.3 The Monitoring Officer is authorised to vary the time, date and place of any meeting where there is good justification in consultation with the Chief Executive , the Speaker, the Mayor, Chair of the Committee/Sub-Committee and other Political Group Leaders as appropriate.

## **6. NOTICE OF AND SUMMONS TO MEETINGS**

- 6.1 The Monitoring Officer will give notice to the public of the time and place of any meeting of Council, Cabinet or Committee/Sub-Committee in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules at Part 4.2 of the Constitution.
- 6.2 At least 5 clear working days before a meeting not including the day the notice is given and the day of the meeting, the Monitoring Officer will send a summons to the Mayor and Councillors giving the date, time and place of the meeting, specify the business to be transacted, and will be accompanied by any available reports. If necessary, addendum reports to the reports on the agenda will be permitted within the preceding five days to the meeting or at the meeting subject to the report setting out 'reasons for urgency'.

## **7. CHAIR OF MEETING**

- 7.1 Participation in a Cabinet, Committee, Panel or other formal meeting by a Councillor or other person who is not an appointed Councillor or substitute Councillor of the meeting shall be at the discretion of the person chairing the meeting.

## **8. QUORUM**

- 8.1 Subject to any specific quorum requirements set out in the terms of reference of a particular body, the quorum of a meeting will be one quarter of the whole number of Councillors or 3 voting Councillors, whichever is the greater.
- 8.2 Subject to any exceptions in Rule 25, if a quorum is not reached at the scheduled start time for a meeting, the Chair/Vice-Chair shall have the discretion to extend the

start time by up to 15 minutes. If a quorum is not achieved at the scheduled start time, or after any extension, the meeting will stand adjourned.

- 8.3** During any meeting if the Chair counts the number of Councillors present and declares there is not a quorum, then the meeting will adjourn immediately. Remaining business will be considered at a time, date and place fixed by the Speaker, Chair or Monitoring Officer. If a date is not fixed, the remaining business will be considered at the next ordinary meeting.

## **9. DURATION OF MEETING**

- 9.1** Subject to any exceptions in Rule 24, all Council Meetings will end after a period of 3 hours but an extension may be agreed by resolution to extend the meeting for an additional period of up to 30 minutes.
- 9.2** If the business of a Council meeting has not been concluded after it has convened for 3 hours or 3½ hours (if the extension in rule 9.1 is applied), when the Councillor speaking has concluded their speech, the Chair will draw the attention of the meeting to this rule. If a matter is being debated, the debate shall immediately be concluded as if the motion, 'That the question be now put' had been moved and carried.
- 9.3** Any matters, (other than motions on notice) on the agenda that have not been dealt with by the end of the meeting shall be deemed formally moved and seconded together with amendments notified in writing to the Monitoring Officer by noon on the day of the meeting. They will be put to the meeting without any further discussion. A recorded vote under rule 16.4 will be taken, if called for and the requirements of that rule are met, on matters dealt with under this guillotine. During the process in this rule the only other matters which may be raised are points of order. When all matters have been dealt with, the Chair will declare the meeting closed. Any motions on notice under Rule 12 not dealt with before the guillotine is applied shall be deemed to have fallen with the exception of the motions for 'Administration and Opposition Motion Debates' which will be voted on along with any amendments received by noon on the day of the meeting.

## **10. QUESTIONS BY COUNCILLORS**

- 10.1** A Councillor may ask the Mayor or the Chair of a Committee/Sub-Committee questions without notice about an item in a report of the Executive or of that Committee/Sub-Committee when it is being considered.
- 10.2** Subject to rule 10.4, at an Ordinary meeting of Council a Councillor may ask the Speaker or the Mayor, a question about any matter in relation to which the Council has powers or duties or which affects the Borough. Questions can also be put to the Chair of any Committee/Sub-Committee in relation to any matters that is within the Committee/Sub-Committee's remit.
- 10.3** Questions at an Extraordinary Council meeting must relate to a matter on that agenda only.
- 10.4** Questions relating to Executive functions and decisions taken by the Mayor will be put to and should be answered by the person responsible for those decisions,



namely the Mayor, unless he delegates such a decision to a Councillor who will therefore be responsible for answering the question. In the absence of the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor will answer questions directed to the Mayor.

**10.4** A Councillor may only ask a question under Rule 10.2 above if either:

- (a)** notice in writing of the question has been given by noon at least 9 clear working days before the meeting not including the day that notice is given and the day of the meeting to the Monitoring Officer; or
- (b)** the question relates to an urgent matter; they have the consent of the Councillor to whom the question is to be put; and the content of the question is given to The Monitoring Officer by noon on the day of the meeting; or
- (c)** at an Extraordinary Council meeting notice in writing has been given by noon at least 2 clear working days before the meeting to The Monitoring Officer.

**10.5** The Monitoring Officer may reject a question if it:

- (a)** is not about a matter for which the local authority has a responsibility or which affects the Borough;
- (b)** is defamatory, frivolous or offensive; is substantially the same as a question which has been put at a meeting of Council in the past 6 months;
- (c)** requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information; and/or
- (d)** seeks to pursue or further a complaint against the Council, where other channels already exist for the determination of complaints.

**10.6** If a question is rejected, the Councillor who submitted it will be notified in writing before the meeting and given an explanation for the rejection.

**10.7** An answer may take the form of:

- (a)** a written answer circulated to the questioner;
- (b)** where the desired information is in a publication of the Council or other published work, a reference to that publication; or
- (c)** where the reply cannot conveniently be given in writing, a direct oral answer.

**10.8** A Councillor asking a question under Rule 10.2 may ask one supplementary question without notice, but the supplementary question must arise directly out of the original question or reply. The Speaker may reject a supplementary question on any of the grounds in Rule 10.5 above or if the question takes the form of a speech.

**10.9** The provisions of 10.2 above also apply to questions about the business of a joint authority of which the Council is a partner or questions about the activities of a company or external organisation to which the Council nominates and in these cases the question is put to the Councillor who has been appointed as the Council's representative.

- 10.10** Questions are limited to 1 per Councillor per meeting, plus 1 supplementary question unless the Councillor has indicated that only a written reply is required and in these circumstances a supplementary question is not permitted. A question that requires an answer in respect of 2 or more points (a multi-question) is not deemed to be 1 question.
- 10.11** Written responses will be published after the meeting. Where a question is put at the meeting, a time limit of 1 minute shall be applied to the question and to the oral response. Supplementary questions and responses will also be time-limited to 1 minute each.
- 10.12** Subject to time available at the Meeting, there will be a maximum time-limit of 30 minutes on Councillors' questions with no extension of time, and questions not dealt with in this time will be dealt with by written responses and which are to be provided within 28 days of the Meeting. Unless the Speaker decides otherwise, the order of Councillors' questions shall alternate between the administration and one of the other Political Groups, with the questions from other Political Groups drawn in turn, starting with the largest Group. The Speaker shall have discretion, within the 30 minutes allocated for Questions, to vary the printed order of questions to allow an 'ungrouped' Councillor to put their question or to ensure that at least one Councillor from each Political Group has the opportunity to put a question.
- 10.13** Councillors will confine their contributions to questions and answers and must not make statements or attempt to debate. The Speaker will decide whether a Councillor is contravening this rule and if so will stop the Councillor concerned and move on to the next question if necessary. The Speaker's ruling is final.

## **11. MOTIONS – ON NOTICE**

- 11.1** Except for motions which can be moved without notice under Rules 12 and 14, written notice of every motion, signed by the Member of Council proposing the motion and a seconder, must be delivered to the Monitoring Officer no later than noon seven clear working days before the meeting not including the day of delivery of the notice and the day of the meeting. The notice shall specify the Council meeting for which it is submitted. For any meeting, no Member of Council may propose more than one motion by way of written notice. A Member may second as many motions as they so wish.
- 11.2** A Member of Council who wishes to move the suspension of this Rule to enable a motion to be debated where prior notice has not been given as above must state the reason for urgency before the proposal to suspend this Rule is put to the meeting. If the Speaker does not accept the reason for urgency then the Motion will not be accepted.
- 11.3** Ungrouped Councillors may submit a motion under paragraph 11.1 without a named seconder.
- 11.4** Motions will be included on the agenda in order with the Administration Motion for debate first, followed by the Opposition Motion for debate. Any remaining motions shall be placed on the agenda to alternate between the administration and the other Political Groups, with the Opposition Group motions starting with the largest Political

Group not to have that meeting's Opposition Motion Debate slot. It is for the Mayor/Administration Leader to select the Administration Motion for Debate. It is for the Leader of the relevant Opposition Group to select the Opposition Motion for debate.

- 11.5** A motion must be about a matter for which the Council has a responsibility or which affect the area. The Monitoring Officer may reject a motion if it:
- (a) is not about a matter for which the local authority has a responsibility either directly or with its partners;
  - (b) does not contain a clear action or resolution which is within the power of the Authority to pursue.
  - (c) is defamatory, frivolous or offensive or otherwise unsuitable;
  - (d) is substantially the same as a motion which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past 6 months and does not meet the requirements of Rule 13.2;
  - (e) requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information or a case which is currently under judicial scrutiny; and/or
  - (f) seeks to pursue or further a complaint against the Council, where other channels already exist for the determination of complaints.
  - (g) is not clear or to the point or includes repetition or does not have a clear recommendation.
- 11.6** If a motion is rejected the person who submitted it will be notified in writing before the meeting and given the reasons for the rejection. The Speaker of the Council may also, on the advice of the Chief Executive, refuse any motion which contravenes these requirements.
- 11.7** At each ordinary meeting of Council there will be specific time set aside for one Administration and one Opposition Motion debate. The following rules will apply:
- (a) The debates will be on the first administration and opposition motions set out in the Motions report included in the agenda.
  - (b) Motions tabled without notice may not take the place of either of these motions.
  - (c) Notice in writing of any amendment must be given to the Monitoring Officer by noon the day before the meeting.
  - (d) The opposition motion debate will alternate in sequence between the opposition groups starting at the first ordinary meeting following the local elections with the largest opposition group and then going in sequence until the next local elections. Should there be changes to the number of political groups this sequence will be adjusted as necessary.
  - (e) Both the administration and opposition motion debates will be for a maximum of 30 minutes each.
  - (f) Standard procedures for a motion debate will apply to the debate itself (including on length of speeches and tabling amendments).

- (g) If the guillotine falls during or before the debate the motions and any amendments already tabled will be voted on along with any other amendments received by noon on the day before the meeting.

## **12. MOTIONS AND AMENDMENTS – WITHOUT NOTICE**

**12.1** Subject to Rule 11.2 the following motions and amendments may be moved without notice provided they do not contravene the requirements of Rule 11.5 above. Once such a motion or amendment has been moved, seconded and has been accepted by the Speaker it shall unless the Speaker decides otherwise be put and voted on without debate:-

- (a) to appoint a Chair of the meeting at which the motion is moved;
- (b) in relation to the accuracy of the Minutes;
- (c) to change the order of business in the Agenda in circumstances where the Speaker is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances to permit such change. In addition, the Councillor seeking to change the order must address such exceptional circumstances;
- (d) to refer something to an appropriate body or individual;
- (e) to appoint a Committee or Councillor arising from an item on the summons for the meeting;
- (f) to receive reports and recommendations of Committees or officers and to make any decisions necessarily arising;
- (g) to withdraw a motion;
- (h) to amend a motion;
- (i) to proceed to the next business;
- (j) that the question be now put;
- (k) to adjourn a debate;
- (l) to adjourn a meeting;
- (m) to extend the meeting under Rule 9;
- (n) to suspend a Procedure Rule to which Rule 23 applies;
- (o) to exclude the public in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules;
- (p) not to hear a Councillor further because of misconduct (as set out in rule 22.2);
- (q) to require a Councillor to leave the meeting for continued improper behaviour (as set out in rule 22.3); and
- (r) to give the consent of Council where its consent is required by this Constitution.

## **13. RULES OF DEBATE**

**13.1** Except for Motions submitted through Rule 11.3, no speeches may be made after the mover has moved a proposal and explained the purpose of it until the motion has been seconded.

- 13.2** Unless notice of the motion has already been given in writing, the Speaker shall require any motion or amendment to a motion to be presented with enough copies for circulation to all Councillors. The Speaker can request the motion be handed to her/him so that it can be read out to Members of Council before it is discussed.
- 13.3** When seconding a motion or amendment, a Member of Council may reserve their speech until later in the debate.
- 13.4** No speech may exceed 3 minutes without the consent of the Speaker except for the proposer of any motion who shall be allowed up to 4 minutes.
- 13.5** Subject to these procedure rules, the order of speakers shall be determined by the Speaker. The Member of Council who wishes to speak shall indicate and shall wait until called by the Speaker. In determining the order of speakers the Speaker may take into consideration whether previous speakers have supported or opposed the motion under debate; the particular concerns of any ward councillors; and/or any notification by a political group of Members of Council of their group who wish to speak on the matter.
- 13.6** An amendment to a motion must be relevant to the motion and may:-
- (a)** refer the motion to an appropriate body or individual for consideration or re-consideration;
  - (b)** leave out words;
  - (c)** leave out words and insert or add others; and/or
  - (d)** insert or add words;
- as long as the effect is not to completely re-write or negate the motion.
- 13.7** If an amendment is carried, the motion as amended takes the place of the original motion. This becomes the substantive motion to which any further amendments are moved.
- 13.8** After an amendment has been carried, the Speaker may choose to read out the amended motion before putting it to the vote.
- 13.9** A Member of Council may alter a motion of which they have given notice with the consent of the meeting. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion. This amendment can be at the suggestion of another Member of Council at the meeting and is often referred to as a 'friendly amendment'.
- 13.10** A Member of Council may alter a motion which they have moved without notice with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion.
- 13.11** Only alterations which could be made as an amendment may be made under this rule.
- 13.12** A Member of Council may withdraw a motion or amendment before or after they have moved it with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. Consent will

be signified without discussion. No Member of Council may speak on the motion after the mover has asked permission to withdraw it unless permission is refused.

- 13.13** The mover of a motion has a right to reply at the close of the debate on the motion, immediately before it is put to the vote.
- 13.14** If an amendment is moved, the mover of the original motion also has a right of reply at the close of debate on the amendment, but may not otherwise speak on the amendment.
- 13.15** Where there is a debate on a report at Council. The Member who introduces the report shall have a right of reply in the same manner as if a motion was being debated.

## **14 PROCEDURAL MOTIONS**

- 14.1** When a motion is under debate, no other motion may be moved except the following:
- (a)** to withdraw the motion
  - (b)** to amend the motion;
  - (c)** to proceed to the next business;
  - (d)** that the question be now put;
  - (e)** to adjourn a debate;
  - (f)** to adjourn a meeting;
  - (g)** that the meeting continue for a further 30 minutes;
  - (h)** to exclude the press and public; and
  - (i)** that a Member of Council be not further heard or to exclude the Member of Council from the meeting.
- 14.2** At the end of a speech by another Member of Council, a Member of Council may move without comment the following motions:
1. to proceed to next business;
  2. that the question be now put;
  3. to adjourn a debate; or
  4. to adjourn a meeting.
- 14.3** If a motion to proceed to next business is seconded and the Speaker thinks the item under discussion has been sufficiently discussed, they will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply and then put the procedural motion to the vote.
- 14.4** If a motion that the question be now put is seconded and the Speaker thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, they will put the procedural motion to the vote. If it is passed, they will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply before putting her/his motion to the vote.

- 14.5** If the Speaker considers that the item has not been sufficiently discussed and cannot reasonably be discussed on that occasion, they will adjourn the debate or adjourn the meeting without giving the mover of the original motion the right of reply.
- 14.6** A Member of Council may raise a point of order at any time and the Speaker will hear them immediately. A point of order may only relate to the alleged breach of these Council Procedure Rules or the law. The Member of Council must indicate the rule or law which must be specified at the outset and the way in which the Member of Council considers it has been broken. The ruling of the Speaker on the matter is final.
- 14.7** A Member of Council may make a personal explanation at any time. A personal explanation may only relate to some material part of an earlier speech by the Member of Council which may appear to have been misunderstood in the present debate. The ruling of the Speaker on the admissibility of a personal explanation is final.

## **15. PREVIOUS DECISIONS AND MOTIONS**

- 15.1** A motion to rescind a decision arising from a motion moved and adopted at a Council meeting within the past 6 months cannot be moved unless the notice of motion is signed by at least twenty Members of Council.
- 15.2** A motion or amendment in similar terms to one which has been rejected at a Council meeting within the past six months cannot be moved unless notice of motion or amendment is given signed by at least twenty Members of Council.
- 15.3** Once a motion or amendment to which this Rule applies has been dealt with, no Member of Council can propose a similar motion or amendment within the next four months.

## **16. VOTING**

- 16.1** The Mayor and all Councillors are entitled to vote unless exempted.
- 16.2** Unless this Constitution (or the law) provides otherwise, any matter will be decided by simple majority of the Mayor and Councillors present.
- 16.3** If there are equal numbers of votes for and against, the Speaker will have a second or casting vote. There will be no restriction on how the Speaker chooses to exercise a casting vote.
- 16.4** Unless a recorded vote is demanded the Speaker will take the vote by a show of hands, or any other of voting method that has been introduced. If there is no dissent this can be by simple affirmation of the meeting. A recorded vote must be requested before a vote is taken.
- 16.5** If 20 Members of Council present at the meeting request it the names for and against the motion or amendment or abstaining from voting will be taken down in writing and entered into the minutes.

**16.6** In relation to any debate at a Budget Council Meeting on the authority's budget and level of the Council Tax to be levied for each financial year, a recorded vote shall take place on any amendment that is put to the vote during that debate and on the substantive motion. Such votes to be undertaken in accordance with Procedure Rule 16.4.

**16.7** Where any Members of Council requests it immediately after a vote, their vote will be so recorded in the minutes to show whether they voted for or against the motion or abstained from voting.

**16.8** If more nominations are made than there are positions available, the meeting will vote in turn on each nomination separately, in the order in which they were nominated, until the vacant position(s) are filled. Before any vote is taken the Speaker of the Council or person presiding shall establish that each candidate nominated, if present, is willing to stand.

## **17. PETITIONS**

**17.1** The Council has adopted a Petition Scheme and which is attached at Appendix 1. All Petitions are considered in accordance with that Scheme.

## **18. STANDARDS ADVISORY COMMITTEE REPORTS**

**18.1** The Chair of the Standards Advisory Committee and the Independent Person shall both be entitled to address Council on any report referred to them by the Standards Advisory Committee.

## **19. EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**

**19.1** Members of the public and press may only be excluded either in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part B Section 27 of this Constitution or Rule 24 (disturbance by the public).

## **20. COUNCILLORS' CONDUCT**

**20.1** When the Speaker of the Council stands during a debate any Councillor(s) then standing must sit down and the Council must be silent.

**20.2** If a Councillor persistently disregards the ruling of the Speaker, or behaves inappropriately, offensively, or is deliberately obstructing business, the Councillor will be provided with a warning by the Speaker. If the Councillor continues to behave in any such manner, the Speaker, in consultation with the Chief Executive and the Monitoring Officer, has the authority to order the Councillor in question to leave the meeting.

## **21. DISTURBANCE BY PUBLIC**

**21.1** If a member of the Public interrupts proceedings or is otherwise causing an annoyance, the Speaker of the Council will warn the person concerned and, if the



interruption continues, will order the person's leave the Council Chamber. This includes behaviour during filming or otherwise recording the Meeting.

- 21.2** If there is a general disturbance in any part of the Council Chamber open to the public the Speaker of the Council shall order that part to be cleared.

## **22. FILMING AND RECORDING**

- 22.1** Members of the public are permitted to film, audio record, take photographs or make use of social media (tweet/blog) at Council and Committee meetings provided that this does not disturb the business of the meeting. If a person wishes to film a particular meeting, please liaise with the Council Officer listed on the front of the Agenda prior to the start of the meeting so that the Speaker or Chair is aware and those attending the meeting can be made aware of any filming taking place.
- 22.2** Filming is to be limited to the formal meeting area and must not extend to those in the public seating area.
- 22.3** The filming etc. must be done in such a way that does not cause a breach of health and safety or cause an annoyance. There may also be occasions where those filming may be asked not to film particular individuals where it is considered that there is good reason not to do so and which could allow the meeting to remain open to the press and public. The Speaker/Chair will make the final decision on all matters of dispute in regard to the use of social media audio-recording, photography and filming in the meeting.
- 22.4** The Council has published a Filming Protocol in Part D Section 55 of this Constitution.

## **23 SUSPENSION AND AMENDMENT OF COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULES**

- 23.1** Except where these rules provide otherwise, any of the Council Procedure Rules to which this Rule applies may be suspended for all or part of the business of a meeting at which suspension is moved by a motion.
- 23.2** Such a motion cannot be moved without notice unless at least ½ of the voting Councillors of the meeting are present.
- 23.3** This Rule applies to the Rules 10 to 13 and 17.

## **24 SPECIFIC EXEMPTIONS APPLYING TO OTHER MEETINGS/COMMITTEES AND SUB-COMMITTEES**

### **24.1 General**

- (a) The person presiding at a meeting of any Committee or Sub-Committee may exercise any power or duty of the Speaker of the Council in relation to the proceedings of that meeting. Where these rules apply to meetings of Committees and Sub-Committees, references to the Speaker of the Council also include the Chairs of Committees and Sub-Committees

- (b) Chairs of 'Committees of Council' will be elected the Council's Annual Meeting. Should a post of Chair of Committee be vacant at any other time during the year it would be for Council to consider that election at its next available meeting. Should Council fail to do that then the Committee may appoint a Chair from amongst its own Members. Different rules apply to Sub-Committees, Boards and other meetings.
- (c) Rules 5 to 9, 13.1 to 13.3, 13.5, 13.6 and 16 to 23 apply to meetings of all Committees and Sub-Committees, except as specifically referred to below.
- (d) As well as allocating seats on Committees and Sub-Committees/Panels, the Council will allocate seats in the same manner for substitute Councillors.
- (e) For each Committee or Sub-Committee/Panel, the Council will appoint up to 3 substitute Councillors, nominated by each relevant Political Group.
- (f) Substitute Councillors will have all the powers and duties of any ordinary Councillor of the Committee but will not be able to exercise any special powers or duties exercisable by the person they are substituting.
- (g) Substitute Councillors may attend meetings in that capacity only:
  - (i) to take the place of the ordinary Councillor for whom they are the designated substitute; and
  - (ii) after notifying the Monitoring Officer (or her/his representative at the meeting) by the time scheduled for the start of the meeting of the intended substitution
- (h) A substitute Councillor may, where necessary, take the place of the ordinary Councillor for part of a meeting or for only (a) specific agenda item(s), subject to prior notification as above and subject to any handover between the Councillors taking place at the beginning of a new agenda item.

#### **24.2 Appeals Committee/Sub-Committee, Development and Strategic Development Committees, and Licensing Committee/Sub-Committee**

- (a) After sitting for 3 hours, an extension may be agreed for up to a period of up to 1 hour so as to conclude the item/application under consideration, provided that the meeting does not extend beyond 11.30pm in any event.
- (b) Where any items on the agenda that have not been dealt with by the end of the meeting shall be dealt with either at a special meeting of the Committee/Sub-Committee convened to deal with those items or at the next normal meeting of the relevant Committee/Sub-Committee.

#### **24.3 Licensing Committee**

- (a) There are no substitutes permitted for the Licensing Committee.
- (b) In the case of a Licensing Committee/Sub-Committee being inquorate after 15 minutes the legal adviser to that such has the authority to agree an extension of up to an additional 30 minutes to proceed.

## 26a Council Procedure Rules – ‘Virtual Meeting’ Addendum

### CONTENTS

Rule	Subject
25	Introduction
26	Circulation of Papers and Access to Information
27	Executive Decision Making
28	Meeting Participation and Attendance
29	At the meeting
30	Voting
31	Technical and other issues
32	Standards and Code of Conduct

#### Introduction

- 25.1 The [Local Authorities and Police and Crime Panels \(Coronavirus\) \(Flexibility of Local Authority and Police and Crime Panel Meetings\) \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2020](#) make provision for remote attendance at, and remote access to, council meetings **held on or before 7 May 2021**.
- 25.2 The regulations enable the council to hold meetings without all, or any, of the members being physically present in a room. This allows for remote meetings through electronic, digital, virtual locations, live webcast, live interactive streaming, video and telephone conferencing or a combination of the above.
- 25.3 The ‘place’ at which the meeting is held may be a council building, or where the organiser of the meeting is located, or an electronic, digital or virtual location, a web address, or a conference call telephone number.
- 25.4 In order for members to be able to attend meetings of the council remotely, they need not be physically present, but must be able to hear and be heard (and, where possible, see and be seen by) other councillors and members of the public attending remotely or in person.

- 25.5 The procedure rules in this Constitution apply to remote meetings in the same way as they do for other meetings of the council except where they conflict, in which case this procedure rule takes precedence over other procedure rules in relation to the governance of remote meetings.
- 25.6 Where there is conflict with previous Regulations or with the Council's Procedure Rules, the new Regulations take precedence.

### **Circulation of Papers and Access to Information**

- 26.1 Standard Access to Information rules set out in Section 27 of the Constitution apply to 'virtual' meetings including around publication of agendas and reports and access to meetings, except that:
- 26.2 Meeting locations/arrangements may need to be altered after the agenda has been published including but not limited to; use of different online meetings tools, delays to meeting start times, changes of location for any 'physical' or 'virtual' element of the meeting.
- 26.3 Paper copies of agendas and notices will not be provided at the Town Hall. Electronic papers will be made available on the Council's website.
- 26.4 Physical access may not be possible to meetings and details of web viewing will be provided as an alternative.
- 26.5 Where possible, any late changes made to meeting details will be advertised on the Council's website including (where relevant) being published as part of an updated agenda. However, Council Procedure Rule 8.2 is disapplied to allow meetings to begin a short time after their published start time in the event of technical or other difficulties.
- 26.6 Urgency procedures as set out in the Constitution (for example to set up Committee meetings with less than 5 days' notice) still apply.

### **Calendar of Meetings**

- 26.7 Where changes are required to agreed meeting dates these must be agreed by the Monitoring Officer (or other relevant officer) under delegated authority.
- 26.8 Expected meeting start times may vary from those set out in the Calendar of Meetings but the revised start time will be published.

### **Executive Decision Making**

- 27.1 Existing requirements in relation to Executive Decisions, including to;
- To publish a Forward Plan of Key Decisions,
  - To adhere to urgency provisions of notification/approval processes with the Chair of Overview and Scrutiny,
  - To operate the Call-in Process,

remain in force.

### **Meeting Participation and Attendance**

28.1 Virtual meetings will usually only involve:

- The Councillors, Co-optees and Independent members serving on the Committee;
- The Council officers supporting the Committee; and
- Other Councillors or members of the public (including applicants) who have the Chair's explicit advance permission to speak.

28.2 Note - It will not usually be possible to arrange for additional speaking or participation rights for those making a late request and previous deadlines for registering to speak may be brought forward where this is necessary. Revised deadlines will be published. In particular, it is unlikely that new requests to participate can be accepted during, or shortly before, a meeting.

28.3 Where a meeting currently allows public participation, this will extend to virtual meetings. The exact arrangements may vary from previous practice. Each Committee may publish its own public engagement protocols and these will be set out in the agenda. The Committee must provide reasonable adjustments to allow public participation and make allowances for those who are not able to access digital meetings.

28.4 Where a member of the public sets out in advance of the meeting that they are not able to participate through audio or video tools they will be offered the opportunity of making a written submission. It may also be possible for them to be represented by their Ward Councillor.

28.5 Members will be counted as 'present' for attendance purposes if they can hear all other participants and they can be heard by all other participants.

28.6 Where a Member declares a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest they must leave the virtual meeting completely for the duration of the item concerned. Members must also refrain from using the chat function or communicating with the meeting participants during the relevant items.

#### Admission of the Press and Public

28.7 All meetings which would normally be open to the public will be broadcast for public access.

28.8 This will be through any suitable means but will normally be through the Council's existing webcasting portal.

28.9 Paragraph 26.1 sets out how meetings will be publicised.

### **At the meeting**

- 29.1 All participants are expected to log in to the meeting in advance of the start time as required by the Democratic Services Officer.
- 29.2 The meeting only begins when the Chair formally opens the meeting.
- 29.3 The Chair will introduce themselves and every participant (for the benefit of other attendees and those watching from home) and set out expected meeting etiquette, including that:
  - a) All participants microphones must be muted when not speaking.
  - b) Where necessary participants may switch off their cameras when not speaking to save bandwidth.
  - c) How to indicate a wish to speak.
  - d) Only speak when invited to do so by the Chair.
  - e) When speaking state their full name before making a comment
  - f) If referring to a specific page of the agenda pack, mention the page number.
- 29.4 In terms of general meeting protocols, the Chair must set these out (for example in terms of public participation) and in particular should explain how these vary from existing protocols.
- 29.5 At some meetings the 'Chat' function may prove useful to participants. However, this does not form part of the formal record of the meeting and is not, on its own, a method for taking decisions.

### **Voting**

- 30.1 Before a vote takes place the Chair will set out the recommendations/decisions being voted on.
- 30.2 The Chair will then conduct a roll-call vote whereby they read out each Member's name and they indicate their vote (for, against, abstain).
- 30.3 Other voting methods may be used at the Chair's discretion including using a 'show of hands' vote where all Members can be visible on screen at the same time.
- 30.4 The Democratic Services Officer will record the votes and if required confirm the vote result to the Chair.
- 30.5 A Chair's casting vote is available if required.

### **Technical and Other Issues**

- 31.1 Virtual meetings rely on stable ICT infrastructure linked to every participant.
- 31.2 Should a participant experience technical difficulties they must alert the Chair/Democratic Services Officer as quickly as possible.
- 31.3 The Chair and Democratic Services Officer must also monitor the attendance of key participants.

- 31.4 Where it becomes apparent a key participant (as defined in paragraph 31.6) is no longer connected the meeting will be adjourned until such time as they are able to re-connect.
- 31.5 Where re-connection is not possible the Chair will determine whether it is possible to continue with the item/meeting and where necessary defer an item to later or adjourn a meeting to a future date.
- 31.6 A key participant is defined as a participant whose continuing contribution to the meeting is vital to allow a decision to be made. For example, an applicant or objector at a Strategic Development Committee meeting before they have made their submission.
- 31.7 Normal quoracy rules apply to virtual meetings and if disconnections cause Member attendance to drop below quorum levels then the Chair will also adjourn the meeting.
- 31.8 Where the live webcast stream for public viewing is interrupted, a meeting must be temporarily adjourned whilst this is fixed, or adjourned to another date if this is not possible.
- 31.9 Should a participant need to leave the meeting for any reason this must be made clear to those participating. Where possible the meeting will continue and the participant may re-join at a later time.
- 31.10 The Chair, following consultation with the Democratic Services Officer, may adjourn a virtual meeting for any reason should they consider that it is not appropriate to proceed.

### **Standards and Code of Conduct**

- 32.1 The provisions of the Member and Officers' Code of Conduct apply to virtual meetings of the Council in the same way as they do to physical meetings of the Council.

## Appendix to the Council Procedure Rules

### LONDON BOROUGH OF TOWER HAMLETS

#### PETITION SCHEME

##### 1. SUBMITTING A PETITION TO THE COUNCIL

Tower Hamlets Council welcomes petitions and recognises that petitions are one way in which people can let us know their concerns. We will treat something as a petition if it is identified as being a petition, or if it seems to us that it is intended to be a petition.

**Paper petitions** are those prepared in the traditional way: a petition organiser creates a paper document that includes a proposed action. Residents physically write their name, address and signature on this document to show their support of the proposed action.

To help you organise paper petition, the Council has prepared a template that is attached as Appendix 3.

Paper petitions can be sent to the Democratic Services Team on the details provided at Section 7 of this Scheme.

**e-Petitions** are created, signed, and submitted entirely online. The petition organiser uses a website to create their petition and residents can electronically add their name via the website to show their support of the action the petition organiser proposes.

It is recommended that e-petitions are created via the Council's e-petition facility [www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition). e-petitions created or submitted through third party websites may be accepted if they comply with the provisions of this scheme.

##### 2. GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING A PETITION

Petitions submitted to the Council must include:

- A clear and concise statement covering the subject of the petition. This should state what action the petitioners wish the Council to take.
- The names and signatures of each person supporting the petition, together with the full addresses (including postcode) at which they live, work or study in Tower Hamlets.
  - For Paper Petitions (see definition above) the original signed sheets must be submitted (scans/copies will not be accepted).
- Contact details, including an address, for the petition organiser. This is the person we will contact to explain how we will respond to the petition. The contact details of the petition organiser will not be published.
- If the petition does not identify a petition organiser, we will contact the first listed signatory to the petition to agree who should act as the petition organiser.



## **Scope of Petition**

The Monitoring Officer will review all petitions before they are accepted / actioned. Petitions may be rejected if it:

1. is not about a matter for which the local authority has a responsibility or which affects the borough;
2. is defamatory, frivolous; offensive; vexatious, abusive or otherwise inappropriate;
3. is substantially the same as a petition which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past 6 months;
4. requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information; or
5. seeks to pursue or further a complaint against the Council, where other channels already exist for the determination of complaints.
6. Is otherwise unsuitable.

The Monitoring Officer will also consider any request received for the petition to be dealt with in a particular way (e.g. for submission to a particular Committee or to Council). Subject to the guidance within this Petition Scheme, the Monitoring Officer has absolute discretion on how the Council will deal with any petition received and may recommend an alternative course of action to that requested.

In addition, there are some circumstances where petitions will not be dealt with under this Scheme. These include any matters relating to planning or licensing applications; where a separate consultation process is active; or any other circumstances which, in the opinion of the Monitoring Officer would mean the petitions would be better dealt with using a different Council procedure.

The Council may seek to verify the authenticity of each entry on a petition by reference to existing information such as (where appropriate) the current electoral register or other relevant records. Entries which cannot be verified may not be counted for the purposes of determining whether a petition has exceeded a threshold set out in this scheme.

In the period immediately before an election or referendum, when certain legal restrictions apply, we may need to deal with your petition differently – if this is the case we will explain the reasons and discuss the revised timescale which will apply.

If a petition does not follow the guidelines set out above, the Council may decide not to do anything further with it. In that case, we will write to you to explain the reasons.

## **Signing a Petition**

### **School Children**

The Council welcomes petitions created and signed by school children and university students. It may be appropriate for young people to give the name of their school, college rather than home address when signing a petition.

## **Council Officers**

Petitioners are asked not to ask council officers to sign their petitions in relation to their service area. It is contrary to the Member / Officer Protocol for officers to lobby Councillors in respect of their specific service.

### **3. ACTION BY THE COUNCIL ON RECEIPT OF A PETITION**

An acknowledgement will be sent to the petition organiser within 10 working days of us receiving the petition. This will let them know what we plan to do with the petition and when they can expect to receive a formal response to it. If the petition needs more investigation, we will tell the petition organiser the steps we plan to take.

If we can do what the petition asks for, the acknowledgement may confirm that we have taken the action requested and the petition will be closed.

Petitions will receive a formal response from the relevant Corporate Director within 28 days of receipt. This will usually be the quickest way of addressing the issue.

If however, the petition meets the requirements to be presented/debated at a meeting of Councillors under the provisions of Section 4 of this scheme, the petition will receive a formal response within 28 days from the meeting. If you request this option, the relevant Corporate Director may still write to you. You may choose not to proceed with presentation at a meeting if you feel their response resolves the matter.

The acknowledgment will confirm when and how your response will be sent and tell you when and where the meeting will take place (if applicable and if known at that stage).

To ensure that people know what we are doing in response to the petitions we receive, the details of all petitions submitted to the Council will be published on our website, except in cases where this would be inappropriate. Whenever possible we will also publish all correspondence relating to the petition (all personal details will be removed).

### **4. PRESENTATION OF A PETITION TO ELECTED COUNCILLORS**

Subject to your petition containing sufficient signatures as set out below, you may request to present the petition to a meeting of Councillors. There are several ways in which this can be done.

#### **(a) Presentation to a meeting of the Council, Cabinet or relevant committee**

If your petition includes the names, addresses and signatures of 30 persons who live, work or study in the borough it can be presented at an ordinary meeting of the Council or to a Council Committee.

The procedure for presenting a petition at full Council or Committee meetings is included in Appendix 1 of this scheme.

Separate to the above provision, the Mayor has agreed a scheme for public engagement at executive meetings (the Cabinet and Cabinet sub-committees), which provides a number of different ways that members of the public can make submissions relating to items on the agenda. The Cabinet public engagement scheme is set out at Appendix 2 of this Scheme.

### **(b) Debate at a Council Meeting**

If your petition includes the names, addresses and signatures of 2,000 persons who live, work or study in the borough, you may request that a debate be held about the petition at a full Council meeting.

The procedure for debating a petition at full Council meetings is included in Appendix 1 of this scheme.

### **(c) Officer evidence to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee**

If your petition includes the names, addresses and signatures of at least 1,000 persons who live, work or study in the borough, you may request that a relevant senior officer give evidence at a public meeting of the Council's Overview and Scrutiny Committee. For example, you may request that a senior officer explain progress on an issue, or the advice given to councillors to enable them to make a particular decision. The senior officers who may be called to give evidence under this procedure include the Head of the Paid Service (Chief Executive) and any of the Council's statutory or non-statutory Chief Officers (Corporate Directors).

You should be aware that the Overview and Scrutiny Committee may decide that it would be more appropriate for another officer to give evidence instead of any officer named in the petition – for instance if the named officer has changed jobs. The Committee will also call the relevant Executive Councillor(s) to attend the meeting. Committee members will ask the questions at this meeting, but you will be able to suggest questions to the Chair of the Committee by contacting the Democratic Services team (see Section 7) up to three working days before the meeting.

### **General guidance on requesting your petition be presented or debated**

If you would like your petition to be presented/debated at a meeting, you must submit (1) the petition; (2) a request to present or debate the petition; and (3) any request for additional assistance such as an interpreter, to the Democratic Services Team (see Section 7) by noon, 9 clear working days (not including the day notice is given or the day of the meeting) before the relevant meeting. However, please note that there is likely to be a maximum number of petitions presented at any one meeting and these slots are normally allocated in order of receipt, so early submission is advised.

When determining whether a petition has met or exceeded a threshold set out in this scheme, the Council will only count signatories for which a local connection (i.e. that the signatory either lives, works or studies in Tower Hamlets) can be evidenced from the information supplied. There is a risk that petitions created and/or submitted via third party e-

petition websites may not satisfy this criterion so it is strongly recommended that e-petitions are created via the Council's own e-petition facility  
[www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition)

**Similar petitions:** In the event that 2 or more petitions which are substantially the same are received from different petition organisers, the Corporate Director, Governance may aggregate the number of valid signatures in each petition for the purpose of determining whether the threshold to trigger a Council debate of the matters raised has been reached if that is the wish of the petition organisers.

## **5. PETITIONS ON NON-COUNCIL FUNCTIONS**

If your petition is about something over which the Council has no direct control (for example the local railway or hospital) it is unlikely you will be able to present it to a Council meeting, but we will consider making representations on behalf of the community to the relevant body. The council works with a large number of local partners and where possible may liaise with these partners to respond to your petition. If we are not able to do this for any reason (for example if what the petition calls for conflicts with Council policy), then we will set out the reasons for this to you.

If your petition is about something that a different authority is responsible for we will give consideration to what the best method is for responding to it. This might consist of simply forwarding the petition to the other authority, but could involve other steps. In any event we will notify you of the action we have taken.

You can find more information on the services for which the Council is responsible on our website. [www.towerhamlets.gov.uk](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk)

In all cases we will provide the written response as set out in Section 3.

## **6. IF YOU ARE NOT SATISFIED WITH THE COUNCIL'S RESPONSE**

If you feel that we have not dealt with your petition properly you may make a complaint under the Council's complaints procedure.

[https://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/lgnl/council\\_and\\_democracy/complaints/complaints.aspx](https://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/lgnl/council_and_democracy/complaints/complaints.aspx)

## 7. FURTHER INFORMATION

Should you wish to submit a petition or require any further information, please contact:

Petitions,  
Democratic Services,  
1st Floor,  
Town Hall,  
Mulberry Place,  
E14 2BG

020 7364 4651

Email: [committee.services@towerhamlets.gov.uk](mailto:committee.services@towerhamlets.gov.uk)

Website: <http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/committee>

e-petitions website: <http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition>



QR code for website:

## Petition Scheme Appendix 1

### PROCEDURE FOR HEARING PETITIONS AT MEETINGS OF THE FULL COUNCIL

**Agenda order:** All petitions received within the deadline (see Section 4 of the Petition Scheme) will be listed on the Council agenda.

The agenda will list 4 petitions as 'to be heard', which will be listed in order of receipt, except that petitions for debate will take precedence. Any petitions listed as 'to be heard' for which the person(s) listed to present are absent, will be noted (see below).

All remaining petitions will be listed as 'to be noted'. These petitions will not be heard and the Speaker will state where they will go for a full response.

#### Petition presentation procedure (for petitions of between 30 and 1,999 signatures)

1. Up to 3 seats in the public gallery will be reserved for the person(s) presenting each petition. The person(s) presenting the petition must live, work or study within the borough. Unless prior agreement from the Speaker of the Council has been obtained, the person(s) presenting the petition cannot include an elected Member of the Council.
2. The person(s) presenting each petition will be invited to speak for up to 3 minutes in total in support of the petition. Additional time will be allowed if an interpreter is used. In this case the interpreter must not use the additional time to introduce new information.
3. Councillors may then ask the petitioners questions for a further 4 minutes;
4. The speaker will invite the Mayor or (at the Mayor's discretion) the relevant Lead Member or Committee Chair to respond to the matters raised for up to 2 minutes.
5. The petition will be referred to the relevant Corporate Director who will respond in writing within 28 days from the date of the meeting.

#### Petition debate procedure (for petitions in excess of 2,000 signatures):

1. Up to 3 seats in the public gallery will be reserved for the person(s) presenting each petition. The person(s) presenting the petition must live, work or study within the borough.
2. The person(s) presenting each petition will be invited to speak for up to 3 minutes in total in support of the petition. Additional time will be allowed if an interpreter is used. In this case the interpreter must not use the additional time to introduce new information.
3. Councillors may then ask the petitioners questions for a further 4 minutes.

4. The petition will then be debated by Councillors for a maximum of 15 minutes. All speeches are limited to a maximum of 3 minutes. During his or her speech, any Councillor may move a motion for the Council's consideration relevant to matters in the petition (this does not require the suspension of the Council Procedure Rules).
5. Following the debate, the speaker will invite the Mayor or (at the Mayor's discretion) the relevant Lead Member or Committee Chair to respond to the matters raised, for up to 3 minutes.
6. Following the petition debate, any motions moved will be put to the vote in the order they were tabled.
7. If no motion is agreed, the petition will stand referred to the relevant Corporate Director for a written response within 28 days of the meeting.

### **General guidance on petition hearings at Council meetings**

**Executive functions:** In relation to executive functions, the Council does not have powers to override any executive decision of the Mayor or substitute its own decision. The Council may however pass a motion expressing a view on the matter or referring the matter to the Mayor, calling on him/her to take some action, or consider or reconsider a decision, with recommendations to inform that consideration. Officers will advise on the constitutional validity of any motion that may be moved.

**Limitation.** An individual or group may not submit a petition to a meeting of the Council if that individual or group has previously submitted a petition to either of the previous 2 Council meetings.

### **Presentation of Petitions at Non-Executive Committee Meetings (including Overview and Scrutiny Committees)**

Petitions can also be presented to any Non-Executive Committee meeting providing it is on a subject matter that is within that Committee's Terms of Reference.

Some Committees will have specific procedures for dealing with petitions and those must be followed where they exist. In any other case the petition will be dealt with at the next appropriate Committee meeting. If no other procedures are in place or agreed then the petition will be heard in the same manner as at Council (3 minute presentation, 4 minutes of questions from Members, 2 minutes for a response). The response may come from a Member or officer as appropriate. If the petition relates to an item on the agenda, it will be considered during the discussion of that particular agenda item.

### **Petitions presented by young people**

The Council welcomes petitions presented by young people including school children. Whilst the standard meeting procedures will be followed where possible, the Chair of the meeting shall have the discretion to vary the procedures to ensure the young people are properly able to represent themselves at the meeting.

## **Petition Scheme Appendix 2**

### **PROCEDURE FOR HEARING PETITIONS AT MEETINGS OF THE CABINET**

The procedure for hearing petitions at meetings of the Cabinet is contained in the Executive Procedure Rules at Section 30 of the Council's Constitution. The relevant provision is replicated below:

#### **Public Engagement at Cabinet**

Whilst the main focus of Cabinet is as a decision-making body, there is an opportunity for the public to contribute through making submissions that specifically relate to the reports that are set out on the agenda. Members of the public may therefore make written submissions in any form (for example; Petitions, letters, written questions) and which are to be submitted to the Clerk to Cabinet (whose details are on the Cabinet agenda front sheet) by 5 pm the day before the meeting. The consideration of such written submissions will be at the discretion of whosoever presides at the meeting.



## Petition Scheme Appendix 3

### PETITION TEMPLATE

To Democratic Services,  
Tower Hamlets Council  
1st Floor, Town Hall  
Mulberry Place  
London E14 2BG  
[committee.services@towerhamlets.gov.uk](mailto:committee.services@towerhamlets.gov.uk)  
020 7364 4207

### Petition to Tower Hamlets Council

Dear Democratic Services, please find attached a petition relating to...

...for your attention. The petition statement, which explains what action we would like the Council to take, and the names, addresses and signature of each person supporting the petition, can be found on the attached pages.

#### Details of petition organiser

Name:	Address:
Email:	Telephone No:

Tick this box if you are also running a linked petition on the Council's website at [www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk/petition)

I believe this petition contains .....signatures;

<b>Preferred response:</b> I would like (tick 1 ONLY):	
For this petition to be referred to a senior Council officer who will arrange for a response to be sent within 28 days of receipt by the Council;	
To present this petition in person at a future meeting of the Council or a committee <i>[if the petition includes at least 30 valid signatures]</i>	
For this petition to be debated by Councillors at a future meeting of the Council <i>[if the petition includes at least 2,000 valid signatures]</i>	

(note to petition organiser – please complete this cover page in full and print 1 copy. Please complete and then print as many copies of the following signature sheet as you feel necessary. All signature sheets must also include the petition statement. Combine all pages and return to the address above.)

We the undersigned petition the Council to...[Insert your own text]

Please complete each row in full in BLOCK CAPITALS (individuals signing this petition must be persons living, working or studying in the London Borough of Tower Hamlets).

FULL NAME	ADDRESS INC. POSTCODE	SIGNATURE

## 27 Access to Information Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

<b>Rule</b>	<b>Subject</b>
1	Scope
2	Additional Rights to Information
3	Rights to Attend Meetings
4	Notice of Meeting
5	Access to Agenda and Reports Before the Meeting
6	Items of Business
7	Supply of Copies
8	Access to Minutes etc. after the Meeting
9	Background Papers
10	Summary of Public's Rights
11	Exclusion of Access by the Public to Meetings
12	Exclusion of Access by the Public to Reports
13	Application of Rules to Executive
14	Procedure Before Taking Key Decisions
15	Notice of Key Decisions
16	Content of Key Decision Notices
17	Key Decision Notices – Exempt and Confidential Information
18	Urgency - General Exception
19	Urgency - Special Urgency
20	Rights of Overview and Scrutiny

<b>21</b>	Meetings of the Executive and its Committees to be held in public
<b>22</b>	Record of Decisions
<b>23</b>	Executive Decisions made by Officers
<b>24</b>	Overview and Scrutiny Committee Access to Documents - After a Decision has been made
<b>25</b>	Additional Rights of Access for all Members

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1** These rules apply to all meetings of Council, Overview and Scrutiny Committee, Scrutiny Sub-Committees and Panels, the Standards Advisory Committee, regulatory and other Committees, Sub-Committees and public meetings of the Executive (together called “meetings”).

## **2. ADDITIONAL RIGHTS TO INFORMATION**

- 2.1** These rules do not affect any more specific rights to information contained elsewhere in this Constitution or the law.

## **3. RIGHTS TO ATTEND MEETINGS**

- 3.1** Members of the public may attend all meetings subject only to the exceptions in these rules.

## **4. NOTICE OF MEETING**

- 4.1** The Council will give at least five clear working days’ notice not including the day that notice is given or the day of any meeting by posting details of the meeting at Tower Hamlets Town Hall, Mulberry Place, 5 Clove Crescent, London E14 2BG (the designated office).
- 4.2** If the meeting is convened at shorter notice than five clear working days, notice is to be given by the Council in the same manner set out above at the time the meeting is convened.

## **5. ACCESS TO AGENDA AND REPORTS BEFORE THE MEETING**

- 5.1** The Council will make copies of the agenda and reports open to the public available for inspection at the designated office at least five clear working days before the meeting except;
- 5.2** Where the meeting is convened at shorter notice, copies of the agenda and report shall be open to inspection from the time the meeting is convened, and
- 5.3** Where an item is added to an agenda copies of which are open to inspection by the public, copies of the item (and of the revised agenda) and copies of any report for the meeting relating to that item, shall be open to inspection from the time the item is added to the agenda.

## **6. ITEMS OF BUSINESS**

- 6.1** An item of business may not be considered at a meeting unless either:
- (a) a copy of the agenda including the item (or a copy of the item) is open to inspection by a member of the public for at least five clear working days before the meeting or, where the meeting is convened at shorter notice, from the time the meeting is convened; or
  - (b) by reason of special circumstances, which shall be specified in the minutes, the Chair of the meeting is of the opinion that the item should be considered at the meeting as a matter of urgency.
- 6.2** “Five clear working days” excludes the day of the meeting, the day on which the meeting is called, weekends and bank holidays.
- 6.3** “Special circumstances” justifying an item being considered as a matter of urgency will relate to both why the decision could not be made by calling a meeting allowing the proper time for inspection as well as why the item or report could not have been available for inspection for five clear days before the meeting.
- 6.4** Where the item of business relates to a key decision Rules 14-19 also apply.

## **7. SUPPLY OF COPIES**

- 7.1** The Council will supply copies of:
- (a) any agenda and reports which are open to public inspection;
  - (b) any further statements or particulars necessary to indicate the nature of the items in the agenda; and
  - (c) if the Corporate Director, Governance thinks fit, any other documents supplied to Councillors in connection with an item,

to any person who makes a request to view copies of these documents on payment of a charge for postage and any other costs.

## **8. ACCESS TO MINUTES ETC. AFTER THE MEETING**

**8.1** The Council will make available copies of the following for six years after a meeting:

- (a) the minutes of the meeting or records of decisions taken together with reasons, for all meetings excluding any part of the minutes of proceedings when the meeting was not open to the public or which disclose exempt or confidential information;
- (b) a summary of any proceedings not open to the public where the minutes open to inspection would not provide a reasonably fair and coherent record;
- (c) the agenda for the meeting; and
- (d) reports relating to items when the meeting was open to the public.

## **9. BACKGROUND PAPERS**

**9.1 List of Background Papers.** The Corporate Director, Governance will set out in every report a list of those documents (called background papers) relating to the subject matter of the report which in her/his opinion:

- (a) disclose any facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the report is based; and
- (b) which have been relied on to a material extent in preparing the report,

but does not include published works or those which disclose exempt or confidential information (as defined in Rule 11) or in respect of reports to the Executive, the advice of a political adviser or assistant.

**9.2 Publication and Public Inspection of Background Papers.** The Council will publish background papers on the Council's website and will make available for public inspection for four years after the date of the meeting one copy of each of the documents on the list of background papers.

## **10. SUMMARY OF PUBLIC'S RIGHTS**

**10.1** A written summary of the public's rights to attend meetings and to inspect and copy documents shall be kept at and available to the public at the designated office.

## **11. EXCLUSION OF ACCESS BY THE PUBLIC TO MEETINGS**

- 11.1 Confidential Information – Requirement to Exclude Public.** The public *must* be excluded from meetings or those part or parts of meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that confidential information (as defined in Rule 11.4 below) would be disclosed in breach of the obligation of confidence.
- 11.2 Exempt Information – Discretion to Exclude Public.** The public *may* be excluded from meetings or those part or parts of meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that exempt information (as defined in Rule 11.5 below) would be disclosed and the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.
- 11.3** Where the meeting will determine any person’s civil rights or obligations, or adversely affect their possessions, Article 6 of the Human Rights Act 1998 establishes a presumption that the meeting will be held in public unless a private hearing is necessary for one of the reasons specified in Article 6.
- 11.4 Meaning of Confidential Information.** *Confidential information* means information given to the Council by a Government Department on terms which forbid its public disclosure or information which the disclosure of which to the public is prohibited by or under any enactment or by the order of a court. This includes information excluded under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 or the Data Protection Act 2018.
- 11.5 Meaning of Exempt Information.** *Exempt information* is those for the time being specified in Part I of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972, namely:
1. Information relating to any individual
  2. Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual
  3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority handling the information) **[Information is not exempt under this category if it is required to be registered under the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006, the Friendly Societies Act 1974 and 1992, the Industrial and Provident Societies Acts 1965 to 1978, the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 or the Charities Acts 1993 and 2011.]**
  4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations, in connection with any labour relations matters arising between the authority or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under, the authority.
  5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings.
  6. Information which reveals that the authority proposes:-
    - a) to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or

- b) to make an order or direction under any enactment.
- 7. Information relating to any action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of crime.
- 11.6 Information falling within any of the categories 1-7 of Rule 11.5 above are not exempt by virtue of that paragraph if it relates to proposed development for which the local planning authority can grant itself planning permission under Regulation 3 of the Town and Country Planning General Regulations 1992.
- 11.7 **Excluding the public to prevent disorder.** Under Reg 4(2) of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, members of the public can be excluded from a meeting in order to maintain orderly conduct or to prevent misbehaviour at a meeting.

## **12. EXCLUSION OF ACCESS BY THE PUBLIC TO REPORTS**

- 12.1 If the Monitoring Officer thinks fit, the Council may exclude access by the public to reports which in his/ her opinion relate to items during which, in accordance with Rule 11, the meeting or those part or parts of the meeting is likely not to be open to the public. Such reports will be marked “Not for publication” together with the category of information likely to be disclosed (see Rule 11.5 above for the categories).

## **13. APPLICATION OF RULES TO EXECUTIVE**

- 13.1 Rules 14-25 apply to the Executive and its Committees (and which term includes Sub-Committees and other decision making meetings). If the Executive or one of its Committees meets to take a key decision or meets in public then it must also comply with Rules 1-11 unless Rule 18 (urgency - general exception) or Rule 19 (urgency - special urgency) apply. A key decision is defined in Part A Section 3 of this Constitution.
- 13.2 If the Executive or one of its Committees meets to discuss a key decision to be taken collectively, with an officer other than a political assistant present, within twenty-eight days of the date by which it is to be decided, then it must also comply with Rules 1-11 unless Rule 18 (urgency - general exception) or Rule 19 (urgency - special urgency) apply. This requirement does not include meetings whose sole purpose is for officers to brief Members.

## **14. PROCEDURE BEFORE TAKING KEY DECISIONS**

- 14.1 Subject to Rule 18 (urgency - general exception) and Rule 19 (urgency - special urgency), a key decision shall not be taken unless:
  - (a) a notice has been published in connection with the matter in question at both the offices of the Council and on the Council’s website;



- (b) at least twenty-eight days have elapsed since the notice has been published; and
- (c) where the decision is to be taken at a meeting of the Executive or a Committee of the Executive, notice of the meeting has been given in accordance with Rule 4 (notice of meeting).

## **15. NOTICE OF KEY DECISIONS**

- 15.1** A notice shall be published under Rule 14 in respect of any matter which the Mayor has reason to believe will be the subject of a key decision to be taken by the Mayor, the Executive, a Committee of the Executive, an individual member of the Executive, an officer or under joint arrangements in the course of the discharge of an executive function.
- 15.2** In addition, a notice shall be published under Rule 14 in respect of those items of business which the Executive intends to consider and which form part of the policy framework and where the Executive will be making recommendations to Council.

## **16. CONTENT OF KEY DECISION NOTICES**

- 16.1** Each notice published under Rule 14 shall contain the below details as far as reasonably practicable:
  - (a) that a key decision is to be made on behalf of the Council;
  - (b) the matter in respect of which the decision is to be made;
  - (c) where the decision maker is an individual, her/his name and title, if any; and, where the decision maker is a decision making body, its name and a list of its members;
  - (d) the date on which or the period within which the decision is to be made;
  - (e) a list of the documents submitted to the decision maker for consideration in relation to the matter in respect of which the decision is to be made;
  - (f) the address from which, subject to any prohibition or restriction on their disclosure, copies of, or extracts from, any document listed is available;
  - (g) that other documents relevant to those matters may be submitted to the decision maker; and
  - (h) the procedure for requesting details of those documents (if any) as they become available.
- 16.2** Where, in relation to any matter-
  - (a) the public may be excluded under Rule 21.2 below from the meeting at which the matter is to be discussed; or
  - (b) documents relating to the decision need not, because of Rule 17, be disclosed to the public,

then the document referred to in 16.1 must contain particulars of the matter but may not contain any confidential, exempt information or particulars of the advice of a political adviser or assistant.

## **17. KEY DECISION NOTICES – EXEMPT AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION**

**17.1** Nothing in these Rules (or the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 (“the 2012 Regulations”)) is to be taken to authorise or require the disclosure of confidential information in breach of the obligation of confidence.

**17.2** Nothing in these Rules or the 2012 Regulations-

(a) authorises or requires the Council to disclose to the public or make available for public inspection any document or part of document if, in the opinion of the Monitoring Officer, that document or part of a document contains or may contain confidential information; or

(b) requires the Council to disclose to the public or make available for public inspection any document or part of document if, in the opinion of the proper officer, that document or part of a document contains or is likely to contain exempt information or the advice of a political adviser or assistant.

## **18. URGENCY - GENERAL EXCEPTION**

**18.1** If a matter which is likely to be a key decision is to be considered and the matter has not been published in advance in accordance with Rule 14 then, subject to Rule 19 (urgency - special urgency), the decision may still be taken if:

(a) the decision must be taken by such a date that it is impracticable to defer the decision until public notice of at least twenty-eight days has been given;

(b) the Corporate Director, Governance has informed the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, or if there is no such person, each member of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee by notice in writing of the matter about which the decision is to be made;

(c) the Corporate Director, Governance has made copies of that notice available to the public at the offices of the Council for inspection; and

(d) at least five clear days have elapsed following the day on which the Corporate Director, Governance complied with 18.1(b) and 18.1(c).

Where such a decision is taken collectively, it must be taken in public unless it involves consideration of confidential or exempt information.

## **19. URGENCY - SPECIAL URGENCY**

**19.1** If by virtue of the date on which a decision must be taken Rule 18 (urgency - general exception) cannot be followed, then a decision can only be taken if the decision taker (or the Chair of the body making the decision) has obtained from:

- (a) the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee ; or
- (b) if there is no such person, or if the Chair is unable to act, the Speaker; or
- (c) where there is no Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or Speaker, the Deputy Speaker;

and the agreement that the taking of the decision cannot reasonably be deferred.

**19.2** The Mayor will submit an annual report to Council on the executive decisions taken under this Rule in the preceding year. The report will include the number of decisions so taken and a summary of the matters in respect of which each decision was made.

## **20. RIGHTS OF OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY**

### **20.1 When the Overview and Scrutiny Committee can Require a Report**

If the Overview and Scrutiny Committee thinks that a key decision has been taken which was not:

- (a) published in advance in accordance with Rule 14, or
- (b) the subject of the urgency - general exception procedure (see Rule 18), or
- (c) the subject of an agreement with the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, or the Speaker under Rule 19;

the Committee may require the Executive to submit a report to Council within such reasonable time as the Committee specifies. The power to require a report rests with the Committee, but is also delegated to the Chief Executive, who shall require such a report on behalf of the Committee when so requested in writing by:

- (a) the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee; or
- (b) three (3) Members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Alternatively the requirement may be raised by resolution passed at a meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

## **20.2 The Executive's Report to Council**

- (a) The Executive will prepare a report setting out the date of the decision, particulars of the decision, the individual or body making the decision, and if the Mayor is of the opinion that it was not a key decision, the reasons for that opinion. There should also be details of any alternative decisions that were considered and why they were rejected, and the names of any member who has declared a conflict of interest in relation to the decision (if any).
- (b) The report will be submitted to the next ordinary meeting of Council. However, if the next meeting of Council is within ten days of receipt of the written notice, or the resolution of the Committee, then the report may be submitted to the Council meeting after that.

## **21. MEETINGS OF THE EXECUTIVE AND ITS COMMITTEES TO BE HELD IN PUBLIC**

**21.1** Any meeting of the Executive or a Committee of the Executive shall be open to the public except to the extent that the public are excluded under Rule 21.2

**21.2** The public must be excluded from a meeting during an item of business whenever—

- (a) it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the public were present during that item, confidential information would be disclosed to them in breach of the obligation of confidence;
- (b) the decision-making body concerned passes a resolution to exclude the public during that item where it is likely, in view of the nature of the item of business, that if members of the public were present during that item, exempt information would be disclosed to them; or
- (c) a lawful power is used to exclude a member or members of the public in order to maintain orderly conduct or prevent misbehaviour at a meeting.

**21.3** A resolution under Rule 21.2 (b) must—

- (a) identify the proceedings, or the part of the proceedings to which it applies; and
- (b) state, by reference to the descriptions in Rule 11.5 the description of exempt information giving rise to the exclusion of the public.

- 21.4** The public may only be excluded under sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of Rule 21.2 for the part or parts of the meeting during which it is likely that confidential information or exempt information would be disclosed.
- 21.5** Without prejudice to any power of exclusion to suppress or prevent disorderly conduct or other misbehaviour at a meeting, the Executive and its Committees do not have the power to exclude members of the public from a meeting while it is open to the public.
- 21.6** While a meeting of the Executive or one of its Committees is open to the public, any person attending the meeting for the purpose of reporting the proceedings is, so far as practicable, to be afforded reasonable facilities for taking their report.
- 21.7** The Council must ensure that members of the public are aware that a meeting is to be broadcast where the council or a person attending the meeting for the purpose of reporting proceedings intends to use facilities to record or broadcast the proceedings.

#### **Procedures prior to private meetings**

- 21.8** Any decision made by the Executive or one of its Committees to hold a meeting in private is a prescribed decision for the purpose of section 9GA(5) of the Local Government Act 2000 (regulations requiring prescribed information about prescribed decisions).
- 21.9** At least twenty-eight clear days before a private meeting of the Executive of one of its committees, the Executive must—
- (a) make available at the offices of the Council a notice of its intention to hold the meeting in private; and
  - (b) publish that notice on the Council's website.
- 21.10** A notice under Rule 21.9 must include a statement of the reasons for the meeting to be held in private.
- 21.11** At least five clear days before a private meeting of the Executive or one of its committees, the Executive must—
- (a) make available at the offices of the Council a further notice of its intention to hold the meeting in private; and
  - (b) publish that notice on the Council's website.
- 21.12** A notice under Rule 21.11 must include—
- (a) a statement of the reasons for the meeting to be held in private;

- (b) details of any representations received by the Executive about why the meeting should be open to the public; and
- (c) a statement of its response to any such representations.

**21.13** Where the date by which a meeting must be held makes compliance with Rules 21.9 to 21.12 impracticable, the meeting may only be held in private where the decision-making body has obtained agreement from—

- (a) the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee; or
- (b) if there is no such person, or if the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee is unable to act, the Speaker; or
- (c) where there is no Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny committee or Speaker, the Deputy Speaker,

that the meeting is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred.

**21.14** As soon as reasonably practicable after the decision-making body has obtained agreement under Rule 21.13 to hold a private meeting, it must—

- (a) make available at the offices of the Council a notice setting out the reasons why the meeting is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred; and
- (b) publish that notice on the Council's website.

**21.14** The Executive or one of its Committees may meet in private if it meets with officers for the purposes only of briefing.

**21.15** The Head of Paid Service, the Chief Finance Officer and the Monitoring Officer, and their nominees are entitled to attend any meeting of the Executive and its Committees. The Executive may not meet unless the Chief Executive has been given reasonable notice that a meeting is to take place. A meeting of the Executive may not meet to take any decisions unless the Head of Paid Service, the Chief Finance Officer or the Monitoring Officer or their nominee are present or have waived their entitlement to attend. The meeting may only take a decision if there is an officer present with responsibility for recording and publishing the decision.

## **22. RECORD OF DECISIONS**

**22.1 Executive Decisions made at Meetings.** As soon as is reasonably practicable after a meeting of a decision-making body at which an executive decision has been made, whether held in public or private, the Corporate Director, Governance or nominated officer shall ensure that a written statement is produced in respect of every executive decision made at that meeting including:

- (a) a record of the decision including the date it was made;
- (b) a record of the reasons for the decision;
- (c) details of any alternative options considered and rejected at the meeting by the decision making body at which the decision was made;
- (d) a record of any conflict of interest relating to the matter which is declared by any Member of the decisions making body which made the decision; and
- (e) in respect of any declared conflict of interest, a note of dispensation granted by the Head of Paid Service.

Decisions taken at a meeting may only be taken on the basis of a written report, setting out key legal, financial, service and corporate implications and may not be taken unless the Corporate Director, Governance or their nominee is present.

## **22.2 Executive Decisions made by Individual Members of the Executive**

- 22.3** All decisions taken individually by Members of the Executive must be based on written reports setting out key legal, financial, service and corporate implications and may not be taken unless the Corporate Director, Governance (or an officer nominated by them) has agreed the report.
- 22.4** When an officer prepares a report which is to be given to an individual Member for decision, they must first give a copy of that report to the Corporate Director, Governance (or an officer nominated by them).
- 22.5** The Corporate Director, Governance will publish the report to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, the Chief Executive, Chief Finance Officer and Monitoring Officer. The report will be made publicly available as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 22.6** Individual decisions by Members of the Executive can only be taken in the presence of an officer.
- 22.7** Subject to Rules 18 and 19, the individual decision maker may not make any key decision until notice of the decision has been available for public inspection for at least twenty-eight days before the decision is made.
- 22.8** As soon as is reasonably practicable after an individual Member has made an executive decision they shall produce, or cause to be produced, a written statement including:
- (a) a record of the decision including the date it was made;
  - (b) a record of the reasons for the decision;
  - (c) details of any alternative options considered and rejected at the time by the Member when making the decision;

- (d) a record of any conflict of interest declared by any Executive Member who was consulted by the Member which relates to the decision; and
- (e) in respect of any declared conflict of interest, a note of dispensation granted by the Head of Paid Service.

**22.9** A copy of the written statement setting out the decision must be sent to the Corporate Director, Governance. All decisions of the Executive must be published on the Council's website and will be subject to call in as set out in Part B Section 30 of this Constitution.

**22.10** Nothing in these rules relating to the taking of decision by individual Members shall require them to disclose confidential or exempt information or the advice of a political adviser or assistant.

## **23 DECISIONS MADE BY OFFICERS**

### **Key Decisions**

**23.1** Where officers are taking delegated key decisions, they must follow the procedure set out above for decisions taken by Individual Members of the Executive. This includes ensuring the decision is taken on the basis of a written report setting out key legal, financial and corporate implications.

**23.2** Any officer decisions taken in accordance with Rule 23.1 will be subject to call-in as set out in Section 30 of this Constitution.

### **Other Executive Decisions (Non-Key Decisions)**

**23.3** As soon as is reasonably practicable after an officer has made a non-key decision delegated to the officer by a specific decision of the Executive, or another decision which incurs expenditure or savings over the threshold specified in Section 3 (currently £250k) the officer must produce a written statement including:

- (a) a record of the decision including the date it was made;
- (b) a record of the reasons for the decision;
- (c) details of any alternative options considered and rejected at the time by the officer when making the decision;
- (d) a record of any conflict of interest declared by any Executive Member who was consulted by the officer which relates to the decision; and
- (e) in respect of any declared conflict of interest, a note of dispensation granted by the Head of Paid Service.

**23.4** Non-key decisions taken by officers are not subject to call in.



**23.5** Nothing in these rules relating to the taking of a decision by individual officers shall require them to disclose confidential or exempt information or the advice of a political adviser or assistant.

**23.6** Rule 23 must be read in conjunction with the Recording of Officers' Decisions Procedure Rules at Section 3 of this Constitution.

## **24. OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE ACCESS TO DOCUMENTS - AFTER A DECISION HAS BEEN MADE**

**24.1** Subject to Rule 24.2 below, any member of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or of a Scrutiny Panel will be entitled to copies of any document which is in the possession or control of the Executive or any of its Committees, and contains material relating to:

- (a) any business which has been transacted at a public or private meeting of the Executive or its Committees; or
- (b) any decision taken by an individual Member of the Executive;
- (c) any key decision that has been taken by an officer in accordance with executive arrangements.

**24.2 Limits on Rights.** Overview and Scrutiny Committee Members and Scrutiny Panel Members shall not be entitled to:

- (a) any document that is in draft form;
- (b) any part of a document that contains exempt or confidential information unless;
  - (i) it is relevant to an action or decision that they are reviewing or scrutinising or intends to review or scrutinise; or
  - (ii) which is relevant to any review contained in any programme of work of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee or Scrutiny Panel;
- (c) any document or part of a document that contains the advice of a political assistant.

## **25. ADDITIONAL RIGHTS OF ACCESS FOR ALL MEMBERS**

**25.1 Material Relating to Council and Committee Meetings.** All Members are entitled to inspect any document which is in the possession or under the control of the Council and contain material relating to any business to be transacted at a meeting of Council or its Committees or Sub Committees unless 25.1.1 below applies:

- (a) it contains exempt information falling within categories 1, 2, 3 (insofar as the information relates to any terms proposed or to be proposed by or to the Council in the course of negotiations for a contract), 4, 5 or 7 as set out at Rule 11.5 above.

- 25.2 Material Relating to Executive Meetings.** All Members are entitled to inspect any document which is in the possession or under the control of the Executive and contains material relating to any business to be transacted at a public meeting unless either 25.2.1 or 25.2.2 below applies:
- (a) It contains exempt information falling within categories 1, 2, 3, (insofar as the information relates to any terms proposed or to be proposed by or to the Council in the course of negotiations for a contract) 4, 5 or 7 as set out in rule 11.5 above.
  - (b) It contains the advice of a political assistant.
- 25.3** After the conclusion of a private meeting of the Executive at which an Executive decision has been made, all Members are entitled to inspect any document which is in the possession or under the control of the Executive and contain material relating to business transacted at the meeting in the terms set out at 25.2 above.
- 25.4 Material Relating to Key Decisions.** All Members are entitled to inspect any document which is in the possession or under the control of the Executive and contains material relating to any key decision in the terms set out at 25.2 above.
- 25.5 Nature of Rights.** These rights are additional to any rights of access to information a Member may have

## 28 Budget and Policy Framework Procedure

### CONTENTS

Rule	Subject
1	The Framework for Executive Decisions
2	Process for Developing the Framework
3	Decisions Outside the Budget or Policy Framework
4	Urgent Decisions Outside the Budget or Policy Framework
5	Virement
6	In-Year Changes to Policy Framework
7	Call-In of Decisions Outside the Budget or Policy Framework
8	Suspension

### SUMMARY

Only Council can agree the Authority's budget for the year and the specified plans and strategies that are included in the Budget and Policy Framework. The Mayor and Executive will make proposals to Council in relation to the budget and those plans and strategies, for adoption by Council. If Council does not agree with those proposals of the Mayor/ Executive, a dispute resolution process as set out in section 2 below (but summarised here) applies:-

Where Council wishes to amend the Executive's proposals it may, by a majority vote, send the budget, plan or strategy back to the Executive, who must consider whether or not to make any amendments before re-submitting the item to Council.

When the item is re-submitted, if Council still wishes to amend the proposals, it can do so providing there are at least two-thirds of the Councillors present and voting at the meeting in favour of the amendment(s). Where a two-thirds majority in favour of Council's amendment(s) is not achieved, then the Executive's proposals stand agreed and shall be deemed to be adopted by the Authority.

## **1. THE FRAMEWORK FOR EXECUTIVE DECISIONS**

**1.1** Council will be responsible for the adoption of its budget and policy framework as set out in Section 28. In relation to the budget and the plans and strategies listed in Section 7:-

- (a) The adoption or approval of the plan or strategy is the responsibility of Council;
- (b) The Mayor as the Executive has responsibility for preparing the draft plan or strategy for submission to Council; and
- (c) If Council wishes to amend the Mayor's proposals in relation to the items included in the Budget and Policy Framework only, the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001 sets out the dispute resolution procedure to be followed. Council must inform the Mayor of any objections which it has to his proposals (i.e. the amendments it wishes to agree) and must give the Mayor at least five working days, starting on the day following the meeting, to reconsider his proposals and re-submit them (amended or not, with reasons) to a further Council meeting. If at this further meeting Council still wishes to amend the Mayor's revised proposals, such a decision requires a two-thirds majority of the Members present and voting. If no valid amendment at the further meeting receives two-thirds support, the Mayor's proposals are deemed adopted in accordance with the regulations.
- (d) Once a budget or a policy framework document has been agreed, it is the responsibility of the Mayor, the Executive and officers to implement it.

## **2. PROCESS FOR DEVELOPING THE FRAMEWORK**

**2.1** The process by which the budget and policy framework shall be developed is:

- (a) The Executive will publicise, by publishing a notice in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules at Part B Section 27 of this Constitution, a timetable for making proposals to Council for the adoption of any plan, strategy or budget that forms part of the budget and policy framework and its arrangements for consultation after publication of those initial proposals.
- (b) The Chair of Overview and Scrutiny Committee will be notified of proposals referred to in Rule 2.1.(a) and which shall be referred to Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- (c) For the purposes of these Procedure Rules the consultation in each instance shall be in line with the Council's normal consultation time periods except where there is an urgent need to reduce the consultation period. The period for Overview and Scrutiny Committee to respond to consultation shall be not less than ten clear working days unless the Executive considers that there are special factors that make this timescale inappropriate. If it does, it will inform the Overview and Scrutiny Committee of the time for response when the proposals are referred to it.

- (d) At the end of the consultation period, having taken account of the responses received to the consultation and the views of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, the Executive will submit recommendations to Council.
- (e) Council will consider the proposals of the Executive and may adopt them, amend them, refer them back to the Executive for further consideration or substitute its own proposals in their place.
- (f) If Council adopts the Executive's proposals without amendment, the decision shall become effective immediately. However, if, having considered a draft plan or strategy, it has any objections to it Council must take the action set out in 2.1(g).
- (g) Before Council-
  - (i) amends the draft plan or strategy;
  - (ii) approves, for the purpose of its submission to the Secretary of State or any Minister of the Crown for her/his approval, any plan or strategy (whether or not in the form of a draft) of which any part is required to be so submitted; or
  - (iii) adopts (with or without modification) the plan or strategy

it must inform the Mayor of any objections which it has to the draft plan or strategy and if the Mayor accepts the proposed change then it can be agreed at the relevant Council meeting otherwise Council must require the Executive to reconsider, in the light of those objections, the draft plan or strategy submitted to it.

- (h) Where Council requires reconsideration in accordance with 2.1(g) above, it must specify a period of at least five working days beginning on the day after the date on which the requirement is made within which the Mayor may:
  - (i) Submit a revision of the draft plan or strategy as amended by the Executive (the "revised draft plan or strategy"), with the Executive's reasons for any amendments made to the draft plan or strategy, to the Council for the Council's consideration; or
  - (ii) Inform Council of any disagreement that the Executive has with any of Council's objections and the Executive's reasons for any such disagreement.

If the specified period would prohibit Council from making determinations under Rule 2.1(i) within the statutory deadline for the setting of Council Tax, Council may specify such lesser period as is necessary to ensure compliance.

- (i) Subject to Rule 2.1(j), when the period specified by Council, referred to in Rule 2.1(h), has expired Council must, when:
  - (i) amending the draft plan or strategy or, if there is one, the revised plan or strategy;
  - (ii) approving for the purpose of its submission to the Secretary of State or any Minister of the Crown for her/his approval, any plan or

strategy (whether or not in the form of a draft or a revised draft) of which any part is required to be so submitted; or

(iii) adopting (with or without modification) the plan or strategy,

take into account any amendments made to the draft plan or strategy that are included in any revised draft plan or strategy, the Executive's reasons for those amendments, any disagreement that the Executive has with any of Council's objections and the Executive's reasons for that disagreement, which the Mayor submitted to Council, or informed Council of, within the period specified.

(j) Where Council proposes to –

(i) amend the draft plan or strategy or, as the case may be, the revised draft plan or strategy;

(ii) approve, for the purpose of its submission to the Secretary of State or any Minister of the Crown for her/his approval, any plan or strategy (whether or not in the form of a draft) of which any part is required to be so submitted; or

(iii) adopt with modifications the plan or strategy,

and that plan or strategy (whether or not in the form of a draft), with any proposed amendments or modifications, is not in accordance with the draft plan or strategy or, as the case may be, the revised draft plan or strategy, the question whether to amend, to approve or to adopt the plan or strategy must be decided in accordance with paragraph 2.1(k).

(k) The question referred to in Rule 2.1(j) must be decided by a two-thirds majority of the members of Council present and voting on the question at a meeting of Council.

(l) Subject to Rule 2.1(r), where, before 8 February in any financial year, the Executive submits to Council for its consideration in relation to the following financial year:

(i) estimates of the amounts to be aggregated in making a calculation (whether originally or by way of substitute) in accordance with any of sections 32 to 37 or 43 to 49 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (calculation of budget requirement etc.); or

(ii) estimates of other amounts to be used for the purposes of such a calculation; or

(iii) estimates of such a calculation; or

(iv) is required to be stated as a precept under Chapter IV of Part I of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (precepts),

and following consideration of those estimates or amounts Council has any objections to them, it must take the action set out in Rule 2.1(m).

(m) Before Council makes a calculation (whether originally or by way of a substitute) in accordance with any of the sections referred to in Rule 2.1(l) or issues a precept under Chapter IV of Part I of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, it must inform the Mayor of any objections which it has

to the Executive's estimates or amounts and if the Mayor accepts the proposed change then it can be agreed at the relevant Council meeting otherwise Council must require the Executive to reconsider, in the light of those objections, those estimates and amounts in accordance with Council's requirements.

- (n) Where Council requires reconsideration in accordance with Rule 2.1(m), it must specify a period of at least five working days beginning on the day after the date on which the requirement is received, the Mayor may:
  - (i) Submit a revision of the estimates or amounts as amended by the Executive ("revised estimates or amounts") which have been reconsidered in accordance with Council's requirements, with the Executive's reasons for any amendments made to the estimates or amounts, to Council for Council's consideration; or
  - (ii) Inform Council of any disagreement that the Executive has with any of Council's objections and the Executive's reasons for any such disagreement.
- (o) Subject to Rule 2.1(p), when the period specified by Council referred to in Rule 2.1(n) has expired, Council must, when making calculations (whether originally or by way of a substitute) in accordance with any of the sections referred to in Rule 2.1(m) or issuing a precept under Chapter IV of Part I of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, take into account:
  - (i) Any amendments to the estimates or amounts that are included in any revised estimates or amounts;
  - (ii) The Executive's reasons for those amendments;
  - (iii) Any disagreement that the Executive has with any of Council's objections; and
  - (iv) The Executive's reasons for that disagreement,which the Mayor submitted to Council, or informed Council of, within the period specified.
- (p) Where Council, for the purposes of making the calculations or issuing the precept, proposes to use estimates or amounts ('the different estimates or amounts') which are not in accordance with the Executive's estimates or amounts or, as the case may be, the Executive's revised estimates or amounts, the question whether to use the different estimates or amounts must be decided in accordance with Rule 2.1(q).
- (q) The question referred to in Rule 2.1(p) must be decided by a two-thirds majority of the members of Council present and voting on the question at a meeting of Council.
- (r) Rules 2.1(l) to 2.1(q) shall not apply in relation to:
  - (i) Calculations or substitute calculations which the Council is required to make in accordance with sections 52I, 52J, 52T or 52U of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (limitation of council tax and precept); and

- (ii) Amounts stated in the precept issued to give effect to calculations or substitute calculations made in accordance with sections 52J or 52U of that Act.

### **3. DECISIONS OUTSIDE THE BUDGET OR POLICY FRAMEWORK**

- 3.1** Subject to the provisions of Rule 5 (virement) the Mayor, Executive, Committees of the Executive and any officers or joint arrangements may only take decisions which are in line with the budget and policy framework. If any of these bodies or persons wishes to make a decision which is contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by Council, then that decision may only be taken by Council, subject to Rule 4 below.
- 3.2** If the Mayor, Executive, a Committee of the Executive, any officer or joint arrangements want to make such a decision, they shall take advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Finance Officer as to whether the decision they want to make would be contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget. If the advice of either of those officers is that the decision would not be in line with the existing budget and/or policy framework, then the decision must be referred by that body or person to Council for decision, unless the decision is a matter of urgency, in which case the provisions in Rule 4 (urgent decisions outside the budget and policy framework) shall apply.

### **4. URGENT DECISIONS OUTSIDE THE BUDGET OR POLICY FRAMEWORK**

- 4.1** The Mayor, Executive, a Committee of the Executive, an officer or joint arrangements may take a decision which is contrary to the Council's policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by Council if the decision is a matter of urgency. However, the decision may only be taken:
  - (a) if it is not practicable to convene a quorate meeting of Council; and
  - (b) if the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee agrees in writing that the decision is a matter of urgency.
- 4.2** The reasons why it is not practicable to convene a quorate meeting of Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee's consent to the decision being taken as a matter of urgency must be noted on the record of the decision. In the absence of the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, the consent of the Speaker, and in the absence of both, the Deputy Speaker, will be sufficient.
- 4.3** Following the decision, the decision taker will provide a full report to the next available Council meeting explaining the decision, the reasons for it and why the decision was treated as a matter of urgency.



#### **4.4 Urgent Action**

- (a) Where an urgent action is necessary to protect the interests of the Council, or the inhabitants of the Borough, in connection with an executive function, that requires a decision before a meeting of the Executive can be called; the Proper Officer, after consultation with the Mayor or the Cabinet Member in respect of which the matter is associated, shall have power to act and shall report the action to the next meeting of the Executive.
- (b) Urgent action shall not be subject to the call-in procedure and may be implemented with immediate effect.
- (c) Where the Proper Officer considers that urgent action is necessary to protect the interests of the Council, or the inhabitants of the Borough, in connection with a non-executive function, that requires a decision before a meeting of Council or the appropriate committee can be called; the Proper Officer, after consultation with the Speaker or Deputy Speaker, shall have power to act and shall report the action to the next meeting of Council or the relevant Committee.

#### **5. VIREMENT**

- 5.1** Steps taken by the Mayor, the Executive, a Committee of the Executive, an officer, or joint arrangements to implement Council policy shall not exceed the budgets allocated to each relevant budget head. However, such bodies or individuals shall be entitled to vire across budget heads within such limits as shall be laid down in the Financial Procedure Rules. Beyond those limits, approval to any virement across budget heads shall require the approval of the Council.

#### **6. IN-YEAR CHANGES TO BUDGET AND POLICY FRAMEWORK**

- 6.1** The responsibility for agreeing the budget and policy framework lies with Council, and decisions by the Mayor, the Executive, a Committee of the Executive, officers, or joint arrangements must be in line with it. No changes to any budget, plan or strategy which comprises part of the budget and policy framework may be made by those bodies or individuals except those changes:
  - (a) which will result in the closure or discontinuance of a service or part of service to meet a budgetary constraint;
  - (b) which are necessary to ensure compliance with the law, ministerial direction or government guidance;
  - (c) in relation to the policy framework in respect of a policy which would normally be agreed annually by Council following consultation, but where the existing policy document is silent on the matter under consideration;
  - (d) which relate to policy in relation to schools, where the majority of school governing bodies agree with the proposed change.

## **7. CALL-IN OF DECISIONS OUTSIDE THE BUDGET OR POLICY FRAMEWORK**

- 7.1** Where the Overview and Scrutiny Committee is of the opinion that an executive decision is, or if made would be, contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with Council's budget, then it shall seek advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or Chief Finance Officer.
- 7.2** In respect of functions which are the responsibility of the Mayor or the Executive, the report of the Monitoring Officer and/or Chief Finance Officer shall be to the Mayor and Executive with a copy to every Member of the Council. Regardless of whether the decision is delegated or not, the Executive must meet within twenty-one days of receiving the report to decide what action to take in respect of the Monitoring Officer's or Chief Finance Officer's report and to prepare a report to Council in the event that the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Finance Officer conclude that the decision was a departure, and to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee if the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Finance Officer conclude that the decision was not a departure.
- 7.3** If the decision has yet to be made, or has been made but not yet implemented, and the advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Finance Officer is that the decision is or would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee may refer the matter to Council. In such cases, no further action will be taken in respect of the decision or its implementation until Council has met and considered the matter. Council shall meet within twenty-one days of the request from the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (or within twenty-eight days if a meeting of Council is scheduled within that period). At the meeting Council will receive a report of the decision or proposals and the advice of the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Finance Officer.
- 7.4** Council may either:
- (a) endorse a decision or proposal of the decision taker as falling within the existing budget and policy framework. In this case no further action is required, save that the decision of Council be minuted and circulated to all Councillors in the normal way; or
  - (b) amend the budget, financial rule or policy concerned to encompass the decision or proposal of the body or individual responsible for that function and agree to the decision with immediate effect. In this case, no further action is required save that the decision of Council be minuted and circulated to all Councillors in the normal way; or
  - (c) where Council accepts that the decision or proposal is contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, and does not amend the existing framework to accommodate it, require the Mayor or Executive to reconsider the matter in accordance with the advice of the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Finance Officer.

**7.5** If Council does not meet, the decision will become effective on the date of Council or expiry of the period in which Council should have been held, whichever is the earlier: providing that the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Finance Officer is/are satisfied that the decision is within the budget and policy framework or falls within Rules 6.1(a) – 6.1(d).

**8. SUSPENSION**

**8.1** Provided it is not contrary to law, these rules may be suspended by Council or, in so far as they are applicable to either body, the Cabinet or the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

## 29 Executive Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

Rule	Subject
1	How Does the Executive Operate?
2	How are Executive Meetings Conducted?
3	The Mayor's Executive Scheme of Delegation

#### 1. HOW DOES THE EXECUTIVE OPERATE?

##### 1.1 Who May Make Executive Decisions?

In law, functions which are the responsibility of the Executive may be exercised by

- (a) The Mayor
- (b) The Executive as a whole (the Cabinet);
- (c) A Committee of the Executive;
- (d) An individual Member of the Executive;
- (e) The Chief Executive, a Chief Officer or an officer;
- (f) An area Committee; or a ward councillor in accordance with Section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007;
- (g) joint arrangements; or
- (h) another local authority;

subject to the Mayor or this Constitution giving delegated authority to the person/meeting listed to discharge the particular function.

The arrangements for the discharge of executive functions at Tower Hamlets are set out in the executive arrangements adopted by the Council (as set out in Part A, Section 8 of this Constitution) and the Executive Scheme of Delegation at Rule 3 of these Rules.

Currently decisions on executive functions are taken by the Mayor, either at the Cabinet meeting or separately, unless the Mayor has delegated either a function as set out in those parts of the Constitution or a specific executive decision.

## **1.2 The Executive Scheme of Delegation and Executive Functions**

At the Annual Meeting of the Council the Mayor will present to the Council a written record of delegations made by the Mayor ('The Executive Scheme of Delegation') for inclusion in the Council's Constitution. The document presented by the Mayor must contain the following information in so far as it relates to executive functions:

- (a) The extent of any authority delegated to any individual Executive Member or ward Councillor including details of the limitation on their authority.
- (b) The terms of reference and constitution of such Executive Committees as the Mayor appoints and the names of Executive Members appointed to them.
- (c) The nature and extent of any delegation of executive functions to area Committees, any other authority or any joint arrangements and the names of those Executive Members appointed to any joint Committee for the coming year.
- (d) The nature and extent of any delegation of executive functions to officers not already specified in Part B of this Constitution, with details of any limitation on that delegation and the title of the officer to whom the delegation is made.

The Mayor may amend or revoke any delegation of an Executive function at any time.

The Executive Scheme of Delegation shall be included at Rule 3 of these Rules.

Within five working days of agreeing any change to the Executive Scheme of Delegation, a Cabinet appointment or portfolio, the Mayor shall present a written record of the change that they have agreed, together with the reasons for that change, to the Monitoring Officer.

Whenever the Monitoring Officer receives notification from the Mayor of any change(s) to the Executive Scheme of Delegation, Cabinet appointment(s) or portfolio(s), the Monitoring Officer will inform all Councillors of the change(s) made and any reasons given by the Mayor.

## **1.3 Sub-Delegation of Executive Functions**

- (a) Where the Mayor, the Executive, a Committee of the Executive or an individual Member of the Executive is responsible for an executive function, they may delegate further to an area Committee, joint arrangements or an officer.

- (b) Unless the Mayor or Cabinet directs otherwise, if the Mayor delegates functions to the Executive then the Executive may delegate further to a Committee of the Executive or an officer.
- (c) Unless the Mayor or Cabinet directs otherwise, a Committee of the Executive to whom functions have been delegated may delegate further to an officer.
- (d) Even where executive functions have been delegated, that fact does not prevent the discharge of delegated functions by the person or body who delegated them.

#### **1.4 The Council's Scheme of Delegation and Executive Functions**

- (a) Subject to (b) below, the Council's Scheme of Delegation will be subject to adoption by the Council and may only be amended by the Council. It will contain the details required in Part A, Section 8.
- (b) The Mayor may amend the Scheme of Delegation of executive functions at any time during the year. To do so, the Mayor must give written notice to the Monitoring Officer and the person, body or Committee concerned. The notice must set out the extent of the amendment to the Scheme of Delegation, and whether it entails the withdrawal of delegation from any person, body or Committee or the Executive as a whole. The Monitoring Officer will inform all Councillors of the change(s) made and any reasons given by the Mayor.
- (c) Where the Mayor seeks to withdraw or amend delegations to a Committee, notice will be deemed to be served on that Committee when it has been served on its Chair.

#### **1.5 Interests**

- (a) Where a Member of the Executive has a disclosable pecuniary interest this should be dealt with as set out in the Council's Code of Conduct for Members at Part C Section 31 of this Constitution.
- (b) If every Member of the Executive has either a registerable or non-registerable interest and either interest might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of the Members' judgement being or likely to be impaired by the interest then this also should be dealt with as set out in the Council's Code of Conduct for Members in Part C Section 31 of this Constitution.
- (c) Where a Member of the Executive has either a registerable or non-registerable interest and either interest might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of the Member's judgement being or likely to be impaired by the interest then this should be dealt with as set out in the Council's Code of Conduct for Members at Part C Section 31 of this Constitution.
- (d) If the exercise of an executive function has been delegated to a Committee of the Executive, an individual Member, the Chief

Executive, a Chief Officer or an officer, and should a disclosable pecuniary interest arise, then the function will be exercised in the first instance by the person or body by whom the delegation was made or otherwise as set out in the Council's Code of Conduct for Members at Part C Section 31 of this Constitution.

- (e) If the exercise of an executive function has been delegated to a Committee of the Executive, an individual Member, the Chief Executive, a Chief Officer or an officer, and should either a registerable or non-registerable interest and either interest might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of that person's judgement being or likely to be impaired by the interest arise, then the function will be exercised in the first instance by the person or body by whom the delegation was made or otherwise as set out in the Council's Code of Conduct for Members at Part C Section 31 of this Constitution.

## **1.6 Meetings of the Cabinet**

- (a) Meetings of the Cabinet will be determined by the Mayor or Chief Executive. The Cabinet shall normally meet at the Council's main offices or at another location as appropriate.
- (b) Meetings of the Cabinet will be subject to the Access to Information Procedure Rules and any other relevant procedure rules in this Constitution.

## **1.7 Quorum**

The quorum for a meeting of the Executive shall be three Members of the Cabinet including the Executive Mayor, or where notified in advance to the Monitoring Officer, the Statutory Deputy Mayor.

## **1.8 How are Decisions to be taken by the Executive?**

- (a) Executive decisions which are the responsibility of the Cabinet as a whole will be taken at a meeting convened in accordance with the Access to Information Rules in Part B of the Constitution.
- (b) Where executive decisions are delegated to a Committee of the Executive, the rules applying to executive decisions taken by them shall be the same as those applying to those taken by the Executive as a whole.

## **2. HOW ARE EXECUTIVE MEETINGS CONDUCTED?**

### **2.1 Who Presides?**

If the Mayor is present they will preside. In their absence, then the Deputy Mayor shall preside. In the absence of both the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor, then Cabinet is not quorate and may not meet (as set out in Paragraph 1.7).

## **2.2 Who may Attend?**

- (a) Meetings of the Cabinet will normally be open to the public unless confidential or exempt information is to be discussed.
- (b) Subject to the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part B Section 27 of this Constitution, meetings may occasionally be private.

## **2.3 What Business?**

At each meeting of the Cabinet the following business will be conducted:

- (a) consideration of the minutes of the last meeting;
- (b) declarations of disclosable pecuniary interest, if any;
- (c) matters set out in the agenda for the meeting, and which shall indicate which are key decisions and which are not, in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules set out in Part B Section 27 of this Constitution.
- (d) consideration of reports from the Overview and Scrutiny Committee;
- (e) matters referred to the Executive (whether by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or by the Council) for reconsideration by the Executive in accordance with the provisions contained in the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules or the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules set out in Part B Section 28 of this Constitution;

The Mayor or other person presiding at a meeting of the Cabinet may at their discretion allow persons other than Cabinet members to contribute to the meeting.

## **2.4 Community Engagement/ Consultation**

All reports to the Executive from any Member of the Executive or an officer on proposals relating to the Budget and Policy Framework must contain details of the nature and extent of community engagement or consultation with stakeholders, Overview and Scrutiny Committee and the outcome of that consultation. Reports about other matters will set out the details and outcome of consultation as appropriate. The level of community engagement or consultation required will be appropriate to the nature of the matter under consideration having due regard to the Council's Community Engagement Strategy.

## **2.5 Who can put Items on the Executive Agenda?**

The Mayor and Chief Executive may put on the agenda of any Cabinet meeting any Executive matter which they wish, whether or not authority has been delegated to the Cabinet, a Committee of it, any Member, the Chief



Executive, a Chief Officer or officer in respect of that matter. The Corporate Director, Governance will comply with their requests in this respect.

The Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Finance Officer may include an item for consideration on the agenda of a Cabinet meeting and may require the Chief Executive to call such a meeting in pursuance of their statutory duties. In other circumstances, where any two (2) of the Head of Paid Service, Chief Finance Officer and Monitoring Officer are of the opinion that a meeting of the Cabinet needs to be called to consider a matter that requires a decision, they may jointly call a meeting and include an item on the agenda of that meeting or of a Cabinet meeting which has already been called. If there is no meeting of the Cabinet soon enough to deal with the issue in question, then the person(s) entitled to include an item on the agenda may also require that a meeting be convened at which the matter will be considered.

## **2.6 Application of Council Procedure Rules**

Rules 5 – 9, 16.1 to 16.3 and 17 to 24 of the Council Procedure Rules (Part B Section 26 of this Constitution) shall also apply to meetings of the Cabinet.

## **2.7 Public Engagement at Cabinet**

Whilst the main focus of Cabinet is as a decision-making body, there is an opportunity for the public to contribute through making submissions that specifically relate to the reports that are set out on the agenda. Members of the public may therefore make written submissions in any form (for example; Petitions, letters, written questions) and which to be submitted to the Clerk to Cabinet (whose details are on the agenda front sheet) by 5 pm the day before the meeting. The consideration of such written submissions will be at the discretion of whosoever presides at the meeting.

### **3. THE MAYOR'S EXECUTIVE SCHEME OF DELEGATION**

**With effect from 3 June 2020**

#### **PART A - EXECUTIVE SCHEME OF DELEGATION**

##### **1. PURPOSE**

1.1 The purpose of this Executive Scheme of Delegation is to:-

- (a) be clear about who can make which executive decisions including Key Decisions;
- (b) facilitate the smooth running of Council business;
- (c) ensure that the Mayor is able to provide effective strategic leadership for the overall policy direction of the Council and to promote partnership working with other agencies; and that officers take responsibility for operational matters and policy implementation.

##### **2. THE CONSTITUTION**

2.1 Once presented by the Mayor to the Annual Council Meeting or to the Monitoring Officer, this Executive Scheme of Delegation will form part of the Council's Constitution and will be appended to it. Its provisions apply alongside the Council Procedure Rules (Section 26) and Access to Information Procedure Rules (Section 27) provisions included in the Constitution.

##### **3. AMENDMENTS TO THE EXECUTIVE SCHEME OF DELEGATION**

3.1 This Scheme of Delegation remains in force for the term of office of the Mayor unless and until it is amended or revoked by the Mayor in accordance with Rule 1.2 of the Executive Procedure Rules.

##### **4. NON-EXECUTIVE DECISIONS**

4.1 No delegated power in this Executive Scheme of Delegation applies to any decision that relates to a matter that is not an Executive function either by law or by the allocation of local choice functions under the Council's Constitution.

## 5. THE COMPOSITION OF THE EXECUTIVE

5.1 The Executive shall consist of ten (10) people, namely the Mayor and nine (9) Councillors as set out below:-

Name	Portfolio
Deputy Mayor for Housing (Statutory Deputy Mayor)	Cllr Sirajul Islam
Deputy Mayor for Adults, Health and Wellbeing	Cllr Rachel Blake
Deputy Mayor for Community Safety, Youth and Equalities	Cllr Asma Begum
Children and Schools	Cllr Danny Hassel
Culture, Arts and Brexit	Cllr Sabina Akhtar
Work and Economic Growth	Cllr Motin Uz-Zaman
Resources and the Voluntary Sector	Cllr Candida Ronald
Environment and Public Realm	Cllr Asma Islam (job share) ^ Cllr Dan Tomlinson (job share)*
Planning and Social Inclusion	Cllr Mufeedah Bustin (job share)* Cllr Eve McQuillan (job share)^

\* Official Cabinet Member from 3<sup>rd</sup> June 2020 to 6<sup>th</sup> December 2020

^ Official Cabinet Member from 7<sup>th</sup> December to 19<sup>th</sup> May 2021 (or until a new schedule of delegations is agreed by the Mayor)

5.2 Where Cabinet roles are held by job share Cabinet Members one of the two councillors for the portfolio will be appointed as the official Cabinet Member who will retain official responsibility for the whole portfolio for the first six months. Following this, the second Cabinet Member will take up the official role for the second six-month period.

5.3 Only the Councillor designated as the 'official' Cabinet Member at any given time may vote at the relevant meeting of Cabinet but both Job Share Members may introduce reports and take part in discussions.

5.4 Job share Cabinet Members will have day to day advisory responsibility for distinct areas of the portfolio. These responsibilities will be published on the council's website.

5.5 Special Responsibility Allowances for both job share Cabinet Members will be paid monthly with each receiving the equivalent of half a Cabinet Member SRA.

- 5.6 For the purposes of the Constitution, both job share Cabinet Members will be treated as if they were members of the executive. For example, they would not be able to serve on O&S during the six months there were not the 'official' Cabinet Member.
- 5.7 The Council has the power to appoint Mayoral Advisors to give specific focus to cross cutting themes and mayoral priorities supporting and advising the Mayor and Cabinet on specific issues. Mayoral Advisors are not members of the Executive.

## **6. DELEGATIONS TO THE EXECUTIVE**

- 6.1 The Mayor has delegated his decision-making powers to the Executive acting collectively as the Cabinet or as a Cabinet Sub-Committee where established under Rule 6.2.
- 6.2 The Mayor may, in accordance with Rule 1.2 of the Executive Procedure Rules, appoint such committees of the Executive as he considers appropriate from time to time and he appoints the following at this time:
- King George's Fields Charity Board
  - The Grants Determination Sub-Committee
- 6.3 Subject to the Mayor's prerogative to make decisions on all matters relating to all his statutory powers, including as individual mayoral decisions taken outside of Cabinet, the Mayor delegates to each Cabinet Member individually the power to make decisions on matters within their portfolio after consultation with the Mayor and subject to the Mayor raising no objection to the proposed decision. Any such decision by a cabinet member will be subject to a written report and the same procedure as applies to individual mayoral decisions.
- 6.4 In accordance with section 14(6) of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended), any arrangements made by the Mayor for the discharge of an executive function by an executive member, committee or officer are not to prevent the Mayor from exercising that function.

## **7. DELEGATIONS TO OFFICERS**

- 7.1 The Mayor has delegated to officers decision making powers in relation to Executive functions as set out at Parts B and D of the Council's Constitution.

## **8. OTHER DELEGATIONS**

- 8.1 The Mayor has not delegated any powers to any area committee, or to any ward Councillor in accordance with section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007.

8.2 The Mayor has delegated powers to joint arrangements with other local authorities as set out in Part A, Section 12 and Part B Section 21 of the Council's Constitution

8.3 Subject to paragraph 8.2 above, the Mayor has not delegated any powers to any other local authority.

**9. PROCESS FOR EXECUTIVE DECISION MAKING BY THE MAYOR OR A CABINET MEMBER**

9.1 The process for taking individual executive decisions, including Key Decisions, is set out in Part D Section 53.

## 30 Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules

### STATUTORY SCRUTINY OFFICER

1. As required under Section 9FB Local Government Act 2000, the Council will appoint a Statutory Scrutiny Officer whose role is to oversee the arrangements for the Overview and Scrutiny function.
2. The Statutory Scrutiny Officer shall be the officer holder of the following post:
  - Divisional Director, Strategy, Policy and Performance.

### THE ARRANGEMENTS FOR OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY

3. Council will appoint an Overview and Scrutiny Committee (OSC) to discharge the functions conferred by sections 9F to 9FI of the Local Government Act 2000; section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters); or any functions which may be conferred on it by virtue of regulations under section 244(2ZE) of the National Health Service Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of health matters).
4. There will be one standing Scrutiny Sub-Committee to discharge the Council's functions under the National Health Service Act 2006 and OSC may also appoint such other Sub-Committees as the Committee considers appropriate to carry out its work programme.
5. The role of Overview and Scrutiny is to:
  - (i) Review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the Executive.
  - (ii) Make reports or recommendations to Council and/or the Mayor or the Executive in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the Executive.
  - (iii) Review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the Executive.
  - (iv) Make reports or recommendations to Council and/or the Mayor or the Executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the Executive.
  - (v) Make reports or recommendations to Council and/or the Mayor or the Executive on matters affecting the Council's area or its inhabitants.
  - (vi) Exercise the right to call in for reconsideration decisions made but not yet implemented.
  - (vii) Refer any report it receives with implications for ethical standards to the Standards Advisory Committee for its consideration.

## **THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

6. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will comprise nine Members of the Council and up to six co-opted members. Up to three substitutes per political group may be appointed. Its terms of reference are set out in detail in Section 19 of the Constitution but they include:
- (a) The performance of all overview and scrutiny functions on behalf of the Council.
  - (b) The appointment of such Scrutiny Sub-Committees as it considers appropriate to fulfil those functions; determining those Sub-Committees' composition (including any co-opted Members); and the terms of reference of those Sub-Committees/ Panels.
  - (c) To have a strategic and co-ordinating role over the Council's scrutiny function and to approve an annual overview and scrutiny work programme including the work programme of any Scrutiny Sub-Committees it appoints to ensure that there is efficient and effective use of the Committee's time and the time of its Scrutiny Sub-Committees.
  - (d) To advise the Mayor and Cabinet of key issues/questions to be considered in relation to reports due to be considered by the Executive.
  - (e) To exercise the right to call in for reconsideration any executive decisions taken but not yet implemented.
  - (f) To determine whether to request Council to review or scrutinise any decision called in, where considered contrary to the budget and policy framework and whether to recommend that the decision be reconsidered.
  - (g) To receive and consider requests from the Executive for scrutiny involvement in the annual budget process.
  - (h) To monitor the Executive's forward plan to ensure that appropriate matters are subject to scrutiny.
  - (i) To consider any local matter referred to the Committee by a Councillor in accordance with section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 and S.9 FC of the Local Government Act 2000 as amended (set out in the Councillor Call for Action guide in Part D, Section 53 of the Constitution)..
  - (j) To discharge the functions conferred by the Police and Justice Act 2006 as the Council's Crime and Disorder Committee.

## **SCRUTINY SUB-COMMITTEES**

7. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee may establish such Sub-Committee as it considers appropriate. At this time the following sub-committees have been established:
- Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee
  - Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee

- Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee
8. The Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee will undertake the Council's functions under the National Health Service Act 2006 and consider matters relating to the local health service as provided by the NHS and other bodies including the Council:
    - (a) To review and scrutinise matters relating to the health service within the Council's area and make reports and recommendations in accordance with any regulations made thereunder;
    - (b) To respond to consultation exercises undertaken by an NHS body; and
    - (c) To question appropriate officers of local NHS bodies in relation to the policies adopted and the provision of the services.
  9. The membership of individual Scrutiny Sub-Committees and their terms of reference will be determined by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. They will include the following:
    - (a) To investigate, scrutinise, monitor and advise in relation to:
      - (i) How services are being delivered and the Council's functions discharged.
      - (ii) How policies have been implemented and their effect on the Council's corporate strategies (i.e. equal opportunities, antipoverty and crime and disorder).
      - (iii) The development of relevant policy.
      - (iv) How resources are being used, spent and managed.
      - (v) Any other matter, relevant to the specific remit of the Scrutiny Panels, which affects the Council's area or any of its inhabitants.
  10. it is expected that Scrutiny Sub-Committees would meet at least four times a year.

#### **WHO CHAIRS THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE AND THE SCRUTINY SUB-COMMITTEES**

11. The Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and the Chairs of the Scrutiny Sub-Committees will be drawn from among the Councillors sitting on the Committee.
12. Council shall appoint a Member to serve as Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. If Council does not, and subject to the requirement at 10. above, the Committee may appoint such a person as it considers appropriate as Chair.
13. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will appoint the Chair and Members of any Sub-Committees. The Vice-Chair of each Committee and Sub-Committee shall be appointed by the Committee or Sub-Committee itself.



## **SCRUTINY LEAD MEMBERS**

14. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will select from among its Councillor Members lead Scrutiny Members, one for each of the following portfolios:-

Overview and Scrutiny Committee's Chair's Portfolio  
Children & Education\*  
Community Safety and Environment  
Health & Adults\*  
Housing & Regeneration\*  
Resources and Finance

\*To Chair the related Scrutiny Sub-Committee.

These themes may be subject to change from time to time.

## **WHO MAY SIT ON OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY?**

15. All Councillors except Members of the Executive may be Members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and Scrutiny Sub-Committees. However, no Member may be involved in scrutinising a decision in which they have been directly involved.

## **CO-OPTees**

16. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will be responsible for approving co-opted Members for the Scrutiny Sub-Committees. Co-opted Members will be non-voting except in relation to Education matters only (see 'Education Representatives' below).

## **EDUCATION REPRESENTATIVES**

17. The Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee must include in its membership the following voting representatives in respect of education matters:
- (a) 1 Church of England diocese representative;
  - (b) 1 Roman Catholic diocese representative; and
  - (c) 3 parent governor representatives elected under the procedures contained in the Parent Governor Representatives (England) Regulations 2001.
18. The Committee may also include a Muslim representative who can also vote in respect of education matters.

19. These Members may speak but not vote on any other (i.e. non educational) matters.
20. Rules 16 to 18 also apply to any other Scrutiny meeting where an education matter is to be discussed.
21. These Members may also receive the same Executive unrestricted and restricted agenda papers in relation to executive decision making as the Councillor Members of the Committee/Sub-Committee to which they are appointed.

### **MEETINGS**

22. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee shall meet in accordance with the calendar of meetings approved by Council. The Chair of the Committee may call an extraordinary meeting of the Committee at any time subject to the ordinary rules on the convening of meetings and the Access to Information Procedure Rules (see Section 27 of the Constitution).
23. The Scrutiny Sub-Committees shall meet in accordance with a timetable agreed by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, but will establish their own pattern of meetings within this framework and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee may decide to lead any Scrutiny Sub-Committees.
24. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee and its Sub-Committees will generally meet in public and will conduct their proceedings in accordance with these procedure rules and the Access to Information Rules at Section 27.

### **QUORUM**

25. The quorum for the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and the Scrutiny Sub-Committees shall be three voting Members.

### **WORK PROGRAMME**

26. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will be responsible for agreeing the overview and scrutiny work programme for the year.

### **AGENDA ITEMS**

27. Any Member of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and/or any Scrutiny Sub-Committee shall be entitled to give notice to the Monitoring Officer that they wish an item relevant to the functions of the Committee to be included on the agenda for the next available meeting. On receipt of such a request the Monitoring Officer will ensure that it is included on the next available agenda provided that it is relevant to the Committee work programme.
28. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee shall also respond, as soon as its work programme permits, to requests from Council and if it considers it appropriate

the Mayor or Executive to review particular areas of Council activity. Where they do so, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee shall report their findings and any recommendations back to the Mayor/Executive and/or Council. The Executive shall consider the matter at one of its next two meetings following receipt of the report. If the matter is relevant to the Council only then will they consider the report at their next meeting.

29. Any Council Member may refer to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee a local government matter in accordance with section 119 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007. In relation to any matter referred under this provision, the Committee shall consider whether or not to exercise its powers under section 21B of the Local Government Act 2000 to make a report or recommendation(s) to Council or the Executive on the matter.
30. A “local government matter” at 28 above is one that:
- (a) relates to the discharge of any function of the authority;
  - (b) affects all or part of the Member’s electoral area or any person who lives or works in that area; and
  - (c) is not an excluded matter.

Excluded matters are:

- any matter relating to a planning decision;
  - any matter relating to a licensing decision;
  - any matter relating to an individual in respect of which the individual has a right of appeal; and
  - any matter which is vexatious, discriminatory or not reasonable to be included in the agenda for, or disclosed at, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or Sub-Committee.
31. If the Committee decides not to exercise any of its powers in relation to a matter referred to it under 28 above, it shall notify the Member who referred the matter of its decision and the reasons for it. If the Committee does make any report or recommendation(s) to the authority or the executive on the matter referred, it shall provide the Member with a copy of that report or recommendation(s), subject to the provisions of section 21D of the Local Government Act 2000 regarding confidential or exempt information.

#### **SPECIFIC ROLE OF THE SCRUTINY COMMITTEE AND SUB-COMMITTEES**

- a) Review and scrutinise the performance of the Council in relation to its policy objectives and performance targets and/or particular service areas.

- b) Question the Mayor, members of the Executive and/or Committees and chief officers about their decisions and performance whether generally in comparison with service plans and targets over a period of time, or in relation to particular decisions, initiatives or projects.
- c) Make recommendations to the Mayor/Executive as well as appropriate Committees and/or Council arising from the outcome of the scrutiny process.
- d) Review and scrutinise the performance of other public bodies in the area and invite reports from them by requesting them to address the relevant scrutiny body and local people about their activities and performance.
- e) Question and gather evidence from any person.
- f) **Pre-Scrutiny.** The Overview and Scrutiny Committee may consider a matter prior to its consideration and make comments in connection with the issue so that such comments can be taken into account by the decision maker when making the decision on the matter.
- g) **Finance.** The Overview and Scrutiny Committee may exercise overall responsibility for the finances made available to it.
- h) **Petitions.** The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will consider requests for reviews on petitions as set out in the Council's Petitions Scheme.
- i) **Annual Report.** The Overview and Scrutiny Committee must report annually to Council on its work.

## **POLICY REVIEW AND DEVELOPMENT**

32. The role of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee in relation to the development of the Council's budget and policy framework is set out in detail in the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules (see Part B Section 28 of the Constitution). A summary is set out below:
- (i) Assist the Council and the Executive in the development of its budget and policy framework by in depth analysis of policy issues.
  - (ii) Conduct research, consultation with the community and other consultation in the analysis of policy issues and possible options.
  - (iii) Consider and implement mechanisms to encourage and enhance community participation in the development of policy options.
  - (iv) Question members of the Executive and/or Committees and chief officers about their views on issues and proposals affecting the area.
  - (v) Liaise with other external organisations operating in the area, whether national, regional or local, to ensure that the interests of local people are enhanced by collaborative working.
33. In relation to the development of the Council's approach to other matters not forming part of its policy and budget framework, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee may make proposals to the Mayor or Executive for developments in so far as they relate to matters within its terms of reference.
34. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee or any Scrutiny Sub-Committee established for this purpose may hold enquiries and investigate the available

options for future direction in policy development and may appoint advisers and assessors to assist them in this process. They may go on site visits, conduct public surveys, hold public meetings, commission research and do all other things that they reasonably consider necessary to inform their deliberations. They may ask witnesses to attend to address them on any matter under consideration and may pay to any advisers, assessors and witnesses a reasonable fee and expenses for doing so.

## **REPORTS FROM OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY**

35. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee will report to Council, Cabinet or the Mayor or appropriate Cabinet Member and make recommendations as appropriate. All reports from Scrutiny Sub-Committees must first be considered by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. Once it has formed recommendations on proposals for development, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee will prepare a formal report and submit it to the Monitoring Officer for consideration by the Mayor or Executive (if the proposals are consistent with the existing budgetary and policy framework) or to Council as appropriate (e.g. if the recommendation would require a departure from or a change to the agreed budget and policy framework).
36. The Executive shall consider the report of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee at one of its next two meetings following submission of the report to the Monitoring Officer. The Council will consider the report at its next ordinary meeting if appropriate.

## **SCRUTINY TASK GROUPS**

37. The following rules apply to reports prepared by Scrutiny Task Groups replacing the general rules set out above. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee or its Sub-Committee may set up a 'Task Group' to examine a particular service or issue. The Task Group will incorporate Scrutiny Members and internal and external experts as required. At the conclusion of its work the Task Group will report back to its parent Committee/Sub-Committee with its findings and recommendations.
38. The parent Committee/Sub-Committee will then consider those findings and recommendations. It may, should it wish then refer those recommendations to the Mayor and Executive or the Council for a response.
39. If, following consultation with the Mayor and Executive, officers are in agreement with the proposed recommendations set out, then the report shall be accepted by the relevant Corporate Director under delegated authority. This determination must take place within one month of receipt of the report.
40. If no decision under 38 is taken, there is a challenge to the recommendations, or the Mayor and Executive specifically wish to comment on the report, then the Executive shall consider the report of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee at one of its next two meetings following submission of the report to the Monitoring Officer. The Council will consider the report at its next ordinary meeting if appropriate.

## **MAKING SURE THAT OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY REPORTS ARE CONSIDERED BY THE EXECUTIVE**

40. Once the Overview and Scrutiny Committee has completed its deliberations on any matter it will forward a copy of its final report to the Monitoring Officer who will allocate it to either the Executive or the Council for consideration in accordance with the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) Regulations 2000 (as amended) and the Local Authorities (arrangements for the Discharge of Functions) Regulations 2000.
41. If the Monitoring Officer refers the matter to Council, they may first refer it to the Mayor or Executive, who will have two weeks in which to consider the Overview and Scrutiny report and formulate any additional comments or recommendations. The Mayor or Executive will then refer the report, along with their own additional comments and recommendations, to Council. When Council does meet to consider any referral from an Overview and Scrutiny Committee, it shall also consider any additional comments or recommendations of the Mayor or Executive to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee proposals.
42. For the avoidance of doubt, the Mayor or Executive shall not alter or amend any Overview and Scrutiny Committee report before referring it to Council, but shall only make additional comments or recommendations (including any corporate, financial or legal implications) as may be appropriate. However, if Council does not agree with the Mayor's or Executive's recommendations, the disputes resolution procedure in Rule 2 of the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules (see Section 28 of the Constitution) will apply.
43. If the contents of the report would not have implications for the Council's budget and policy framework, and is thus not referred to Council by the Monitoring Officer, the Mayor or Executive will have two weeks in which to consider the matter and respond to the overview and scrutiny report.
44. Where the Overview and Scrutiny Committee makes a report or recommendations to the authority or the Mayor or Executive in accordance with section 21B of the Local Government Act 2000 as amended, the Committee shall by notice in writing require the authority or Mayor or Executive:-
  - (a) to consider the report or recommendations;
  - (b) to respond to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee indicating what (if any) action the authority propose, or the Mayor or Executive proposes, to take;
  - (c) if the Overview and Scrutiny Committee has published the report or recommendations, to publish the response,
  - (d) if the Overview and Scrutiny Committee provided a copy of the report or recommendations to a Member of the Authority under paragraph 9.4 of

these Procedure Rules then it is to provide that Member with a copy of the response, and to do so within two months beginning with the date on which the authority or Mayor or Executive received the report or recommendations or (if later) the notice.

45. It is the duty of the authority or Mayor or Executive to which a notice is given under 44 above to comply with the requirements specified in the notice.

### **RIGHTS OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS TO DOCUMENTS**

46. In addition to their rights as Councillors, Members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or a Scrutiny Sub-Committee have such additional rights to documents, and to notice of meetings as may be set out in the Access to Information Procedure Rules (see Part B Section 27 of the Constitution).
47. Nothing in this paragraph prevents more detailed liaison between the Executive and the Overview and Scrutiny Committee as appropriate depending on the particular matter under consideration.

### **MEMBERS AND OFFICERS GIVING ACCOUNT**

48. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee may scrutinise and review decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of any Council function. As well as reviewing documentation, in fulfilling their role, they may require the Mayor, any other Member of the Executive, a Councillor, the Head of Paid Service and/or any senior officer to attend before it to explain in relation to matters within their remit:
- (a) any particular decision or series of decisions;
  - (b) the extent to which the actions taken implement Council policy; and/or
  - (c) their performance, within their area of responsibility; and it is the duty of those persons to attend as so required.
  - (d) any function exercisable by a Councillor in accordance with any delegation made by the Council under section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007.
49. Where the Mayor, any Member or officer is required to attend the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or a Scrutiny Sub-Committee under this provision, the Chair of the Committee or Sub-Committee will inform the Chief Executive. The Chief Executive shall inform the Mayor, Member or officer in writing giving at least fifteen working days' notice of the meeting at which they are required to attend. The notice will state the nature of the item on which they are required to attend to give account and whether any papers are required to be produced for the Committee or Sub-Committee. Where the account to be given to the Committee will require the production of a report, then the Mayor, Member or officer concerned will be given sufficient notice to allow for preparation of that documentation.

50. Where, in exceptional circumstances, the Mayor, Member or officer is unable to attend on the required date, then the Committee or Sub-Committee shall in consultation with the Mayor, Member or officer arrange an alternative date for attendance, to take place within a maximum of twenty-one working days from the date of the original request.
51. Except in exceptional circumstances, any failure by the Mayor or Member to attend the Committee or Sub-Committee will be considered a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members and investigated accordingly. Any failure by an Officer to attend will be dealt with under the appropriate disciplinary procedure.

### **ATTENDANCE BY OTHERS**

52. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee or a Scrutiny Sub-Committee may invite people other than those people referred to in 'Members and Officers Giving Account' above to address it, discuss issues of local concern and/or answer questions. It may for example wish to hear from residents, stakeholders and Members and officers in other parts of the public sector and shall invite such people to attend.

### **CALL-IN**

53. When a decision is made by the Mayor, the Cabinet, an individual Member of the Executive, a Committee of the Executive, or a key decision is made by an officer with delegated authority or under joint arrangements, the decision shall be published, including where possible by electronic means, and shall be available at the main offices of the Council normally within five working days of being made. Members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee will be sent copies of the records of all such decisions within the same timescale, by the person responsible for publishing the decision.
54. The decision publication and call-in deadlines are all published in advance on the Council's website. Decisions will come into force, and may then be implemented at 5pm on the fifth clear working day, after the publication of the decision unless, after receiving a written request to do so, the Monitoring Officer calls the decision in.
55. During that period, the Monitoring Officer shall call-in a decision for scrutiny by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee if so requested by:
  - (a) Not fewer than five Members of the Council; or
  - (b) Two voting church, faith or parent governor representative in respect of any education matters only;
  - (c) The request for a call-in must give reasons in writing and outline an alternative course of action. In particular, the request must state whether



or not those Members believe that the decision is outside the policy or budget framework.

56. The Monitoring Officer shall call-in a decision within twenty-four hours of receiving a written request to do so and shall place it on the agenda of the next meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on such a date as they may determine, where possible after consultation with the Chair of the Committee, and in any case within five clear working days of the decision to call-in. However, the Monitoring Officer will not call-in:
  - (a) Any decision which has already been the subject of call-in;
  - (b) A decision which is urgent as defined in Rule 64 below and has to be implemented prior to the completion of any review. In such circumstances the decision-taker(s) shall give reasons to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee; and
  - (c) Decisions by regulatory and other Committees discharging non-executive functions;
  - (d) Day to day management and operational decisions taken by officers;
  - (e) A resolution which merely notes the report or the actions of officers;
  - (f) A resolution making recommendations to Council.
57. Where the matter is in dispute, both the Chief Executive and the Monitoring Officer should be satisfied that one of the above criteria applies.
58. The Monitoring Officer shall then notify the decision taker of the call-in, who shall suspend implementation of the decision.
59. If, having considered the decision, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee is still concerned about it, then it may refer it back to the Mayor or Executive for reconsideration, setting out in writing the nature of its concerns or if the matter should properly be considered by Council refer the matter to Council. If referred to the decision-maker they shall then reconsider within a further five clear working days or as soon as is reasonably practical thereafter, amending the decision or not, before adopting a final decision.
60. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Overview and Scrutiny Committee refers a matter back to the decision-making person or body, the implementation of that decision shall be suspended until such time as the decision-making person or body reconsiders and either amends or confirms that decision.
61. If following an objection to the decision, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee does not meet in the period set out above, or does meet but does not refer the matter back to the decision-making person or body, the decision shall take effect on the date of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee meeting, or the expiry of that further five working day period, whichever is the earlier.

62. If the matter was referred to Council and Council does not object to a decision which has been made, then no further action is necessary and the decision will be effective in accordance with the provision below. However, if Council does object, then Council will refer any decision to which it objects back to the decision-making person or body together with Council's views on the decision. That decision-making person or body shall decide whether to amend the decision or not before reaching a final decision and implementing it. Where the decision was taken by the Executive as a whole or a Committee of the Executive, a meeting will be convened to reconsider within five clear working days of the request. Where the decision was made by an individual, the individual will also reconsider within five clear working days of the request.
63. If Council does not meet, or it does but does not refer the decision back to the decision-making body or person, the decision will become effective on the date of Council or expiry of the period in which the meeting should have been held, whichever is the earlier.

### **CALL-IN AND URGENCY**

64. The call-in procedure set out above shall not apply where the decision being taken by the Mayor, the Executive or a Committee of the Executive, or the key decision being made by an officer with delegated authority from the Executive or under joint arrangements is urgent. A decision will be urgent if any delay likely to be caused by the call-in process would seriously prejudice the Council's or the public's interests.
65. The record of the decision and notice by which it is made public shall state whether in the opinion of the decision making person or body, the decision is an urgent one, and therefore not subject to call-in.
66. The Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee must agree both that the decision proposed is reasonable in all the circumstances and to it being treated as a matter of urgency. In the absence of the Chair, the Speaker's consent shall be required. In the absence of both, the consent of the Deputy Speaker or the Head of Paid Service or her/his nominee shall be required.
67. Decisions taken as a matter of urgency must be reported to the next available meeting of Council, together with the reasons for urgency.
68. The operation of the provisions relating to call-in and urgency shall be monitored annually, and a report submitted to Council with proposals for review if necessary.

### **THE PARTY WHIP**

69. The use of the party whip to influence decisions of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or one of its Sub-Committees is inappropriate and should not be used.

70. In this rule “a party whip” means any instruction given by or on behalf of a political group to any Councillor who is a Member of that group as to how that Councillor shall speak or vote on any matter before Council or any Committee, or the application or threat to apply any sanction by the group in respect of that Councillor should they speak or vote in any particular manner.

### **PROCEDURE AT OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE MEETINGS**

71. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee and the Scrutiny Panels shall consider the following business:
- (a) Minutes of the last meeting;
  - (b) Declarations of interest;
  - (c) Consideration of any matter referred to the Committee for a decision in relation to call-in;
  - (d) Responses of the Executive to reports of Overview and Scrutiny;
  - (e) The business otherwise set out on the agenda for the meeting.
72. Where the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or a Scrutiny Sub-Committee conducts investigations (e.g. with a view to policy development), the body may also ask people to attend to give evidence at meetings of the body. Such meetings are to be conducted in accordance with the following principles:
- (a) that the investigation be conducted fairly and all Members of the Committee be given the opportunity to ask questions of attendees, and to contribute and speak;
  - (b) that those assisting the Committee by giving evidence be treated with respect and courtesy; and
  - (c) that the investigation be conducted so as to maximise the efficiency of the investigation or analysis.
73. Following any investigation or review, the Committee or Sub-Committee shall prepare a report, for submission to the Mayor/Executive and/or Council as appropriate by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, and shall make its report and findings public in so far as the report does not contain exempt or confidential information.

### **SUSPENSION**

74. Any part of these Rules may be suspended in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 23 of Part B Section 26 of this Constitution provided such suspension is not contrary to the law.



## Part C – Codes and Protocols

### Contents

Part C – Codes and Protocols.....	211
31 Code of Conduct for Members .....	212
32 Member / Officer Relations’ Protocol.....	228
33 Employee Code of Conduct .....	244
34 Licensing Code of Conduct.....	257
35 Planning Code of Conduct .....	277
36 Financial Regulations and Procedure Rules .....	296
37 Contracts and Procurement Procedure Rules.....	323
38 Officer Employment Procedure Rules .....	361
39 London Borough of Tower Hamlets: Members’ Allowances Scheme.....	370

### Version Control for Part C

Dated: 8 October 2019

Version No. October 2019 V 1.1

Document Owner: Matthew Mannion

Post Holder: Head of Democratic Services

## 31 Code of Conduct for Members

### Application of the Code

1. The Code applies to the Mayor, councillors and co-opted members of the Council, collectively referred to as member(s) in the remainder of this document.
2. It applies in all aspects of your activities as a member, including when acting on Council business or when you are perceived by the public to be acting as a member. The Code does not seek to regulate what you do in your private and personal life.
3. The obligations set out in this Code are complementary to related Codes and Protocols which form part of the Council's governance arrangements.

### Purpose of the Code

4. The Code of Conduct will assist you in the discharge of your obligations to the Council, local communities and the public at large by:
  - a) setting out the standards of conduct that are expected of you; and
  - b) providing the openness and accountability necessary to ensure public confidence in the way in which you perform your public duties.

### General Expectations of Conduct

5. You are expected to observe the following general principles of conduct. These principles will be taken into consideration in determining allegations of a breach of this Code.
  - a) **Selflessness:** you should serve only the public interest and should never improperly confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person.
  - b) **Integrity:** you should not place yourself in situations where your integrity may be questioned, should not behave improperly and should on all occasions avoid the appearance of such behaviour.
  - c) **Objectivity:** you should make decisions on merit, including when making appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.
  - d) **Accountability:** you are accountable to the public for your actions and the manner in which you carry out your responsibilities and should co-operate fully and honestly with any scrutiny appropriate to your particular office.
  - e) **Openness:** you should be as open as possible about your actions and those of the council and be prepared to give reasons for those actions.

- f) **Honesty:** – you should be truthful in your council work and avoid creating situations where your honesty may be called into question.
- g) **Leadership:** you should promote and support these principles by leadership and by example and should act in a way that secures or preserves public confidence.

### **Rules of Conduct**

- 6. You must act solely in the public interest. You should promote equality and not discriminate unlawfully against any person. You should treat all people with respect, you should not bully or harass any person and you should respect the impartiality and integrity of the Council's officers.
- 7. You should not improperly confer (or seek to confer) an advantage or disadvantage on any person. You should not act to gain financial or other benefit for yourself, your family, your friends or your business associates.
- 8. You should not place yourself under a financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might seek to influence the performance of your duties as a member.
- 9. You should act to ensure Council resources are used prudently. When using or authorising the use by others of Council resources, you must ensure that they are used only for legitimate Council purposes and not for any other purpose. In particular, they must not be used improperly for political purposes (including party political purposes).
- 10. You should promote and support high standards of conduct by leadership and example.
- 11. You should make decisions on merit, including when awarding contracts, making appointments, or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.
- 12. You are accountable to the public for your actions and the manner in which you carry out your responsibilities and should co-operate fully and honestly with any scrutiny appropriate to your office.
- 13. You should be as open as possible about your decisions and actions and those of the Council. You should be prepared to give reasons for decisions and have regard to the advice of the Council's statutory officers before making any decision.
- 14. You should take account of the views of others, including your political group, but you must reach your own conclusions and act in accordance with those conclusions.

15. You must not disclose confidential information unless you are required by law to do so, or you have the consent of the person authorised to give it, or disclosure is reasonable and in the public interest and made in good faith and not for an ulterior motive.
16. You must ensure that your use of allowances, facilities and services provided at public expense is strictly in accordance with any rules or requirements set by the Council.
17. You must comply with any formal standards investigation and you should not make trivial or malicious allegations of breach of this Code.
18. You must comply with the Council's Social Media Policy.

### **Members' Interests**

19. There are two categories of interest that you must register with the Monitoring Officer. These are:
  - Disclosable pecuniary interests (DPI's); and
  - Non-DPI interests that the Council has decided should be registered (Non-DPI's)
20. A DPI is defined by statutory regulation. You must within 28 days of taking office as a member, notify the Monitoring Officer of any DPI to be included in the Register of Members' Interests. If you fail to register a DPI it is a criminal offence.
21. DPI's also includes your partner's interests. A partner is your spouse or civil partner, a person with whom you are living as husband or wife, or a person with whom you are living as if you are civil partners. You and your partner are referred to in the statutory definition of a DPI as 'relevant person'.

### **22. The categories of DPI are:**

(a) Employment, office, trade, profession or vocation

Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on by a relevant person for profit or gain.

(b) Sponsorship

Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the Council) made or provided within the 12 months prior to the date of giving



notice of interest for inclusion in the register in respect of any expenses incurred by the member in carrying out duties as a member, or towards the election expenses of the member.

This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.

(c) Contracts

Any contract which is made between a relevant person (or a firm in which they are a partner, or a body corporate in which they are a director or in the securities of which body corporate they have a beneficial interest) and the relevant authority:-

under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed and which has not been fully discharged.

(d) Land

Any beneficial interest in land which is within the Borough.

(e) Licences

Any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the borough for a month or longer.

(f) Corporate tenancies

Any tenancy where (to the member's knowledge):-

the landlord is the Council; and

the tenant is a body in which the relevant person is a firm in which they are a partner, or a body corporate in which they are a director or in the securities of which body corporate they have a beneficial interest.

(g) Securities

Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where:-

that body (to the member's knowledge) has a place of business or land in the borough; and

either:-

the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or

if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

23. **Non DPI's - other interests that the Council has decided should be registered.** You must also within 28 days of taking office as a member, notify the Monitoring Officer of such Non DPI interests that the Council has decided you should be included in the register of Members' Interests. These are:

(a) Membership or position of control or management in:-

Any body to which you have been appointed or nominated by the Council;  
and/or

Any body exercising functions of a public nature (described below) or directed to charitable purposes, or whose principal purposes include the influence of public opinion or policy, including any political party

There is no definitive list of bodies exercising functions of a public nature, but those bodies which:-

- carry out a public service, or
- take the place of local/central government (including through outsourcing); or
- carry out a function under legislation or in pursuit of a statutory power;
- or
- can be judicially reviewed,

are likely to be bodies carrying out functions of a public nature. They include bodies such as government agencies, other councils, health bodies, council owned companies and school governing bodies.

24. You must ensure that your entries in the Register of Members' Interests are kept up to date and must notify the Monitoring Officer of any change to your interests within 28 days of the change arising. For a DPI remember this also includes your partner's interests.

### **Gifts and Hospitality**

25. Any gift or hospitality offered to you (even if declined) with an estimated value of £25 or more must be included in the Register of Gifts & Hospitality kept by the Monitoring Officer within 28 days of the offer being made.

### **Declaration of Interests – DPI's**

26. If you have a DPI in an item of Council business you may not participate in any discussion of, vote on, or discharge any function relating to the matter, unless a dispensation has been granted under Section 33 Localism Act 2011.

27. If you are present at a meeting where you have a DPI in an item of business on the agenda you must:
- (a) Disclose to the meeting the existence and nature of the interest at the start of the meeting and specify the agenda item to which the interest relates. You must also leave the room (including any public viewing area) for the duration of consideration and decision on the agenda item and not seek to influence the debate or decision in respect of the item of business.
  - (b) If the DPI is not already included in your register of interests you must within 28 days of the meeting notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest for inclusion in the register.

N.B. If you fail to disclose a DPI it is a criminal offence.

### **Declaration of Non-DPI's**

28. If you are present at a meeting and have registered a non-DPI in a matter which is to be discussed at the meeting, you must declare the nature of the interest at the earliest opportunity and before the matter is considered. You may stay in the room and participate in consideration of the matter and vote on it unless:
- (a) a reasonable person would think that your interest is so significant that it would be likely to impair your judgement of the public interest. If so, you must withdraw and take no part in consideration or discussion of the matter.

### **Declaration of Interests not included in the Register of Members' Interests**

29. Occasions may arise where you have an interest in a matter being considered at a meeting which is not a DPI or Non-DPI that you are required to include in the Register of Members' Interests. An example would be where the decision on the agenda item would affect the wellbeing of you, your family, or a close friend or associate of yours more than it would anyone else living in the local area.
30. In this situation you should consider whether a reasonable person would think that your interest is so significant that it would be likely to impair your judgement of the public interest. If so, you must withdraw and take no part in consideration or discussion of the matter.

Note: The provisions of paragraphs 26 - 30 apply not only to meetings but to circumstances where a member makes a decision alone.

### **Sensitive DPI's**

31. You should notify the Monitoring Officer if you feel that a DPI you are required to register should be treated as sensitive. The Monitoring Officer may agree to treat the DPI as sensitive if satisfied that registration/declaration of the DPI could lead to you, or a person connected with you, being subject to violence or intimidation. If the Monitoring Officer agrees the DPI is sensitive you will be obliged to register it but details will not be disclosed in the published version of the register and when attending a meeting you will only need to declare that a DPI exists and will not be required to give details of the interest itself.

### **DPI Dispensations**

32. If you have a DPI in a matter coming before a meeting of the authority, you can make a written request to the Monitoring Officer beforehand for a dispensation, which may allow you to participate in the discussion and vote. A dispensation may be granted in the following circumstances:
- (a) Where members of the decision-making body have disclosable pecuniary interests in a matter that would “impede the transaction of the business”.
  - (b) That without the dispensation, the representation of different political groups on the body conducting the business would be so upset as to alter the outcome of any vote on the matter.
  - (c) That the authority considers that the dispensation is in the interest of persons living in the authority's area.
  - (d) That the authority considers that it is otherwise appropriate to grant a dispensation.
33. Any grant of dispensation must specify how long it will last, up to a maximum of 4 years. Dispensations under (a) and (b) above shall be decided by the Monitoring Officer, those in (c) and (d) shall be decided by the Monitoring Officer in consultation with the Chair of the Standards (Advisory) Committee.

### **Access to Information**

34. You must not disclose confidential information given to you in the course of your duties without the consent of the person entitled to give it unless:-
- there is a legal requirement to disclose the information, or
  - the disclosure is to a third person for the purpose of obtaining professional advice and the third party agrees not to disclose it, or

- the disclosure is reasonable, in the public interest, made in good faith and made in accordance with any reasonable requirements specified by the Council in relation to the disclosure.

35. You must not prevent access to information to which another is entitled by law.

### **Protocols**

36. This Code should be read in conjunction with the following additional Codes and Protocols which have been approved by the Council:

- Planning Code of Conduct
- Licensing Code of Conduct
- Member/Officer Protocol
- Employees' Code of Conduct

### **Complaints**

37. Any alleged breach by a member of the provisions of this Code will be dealt with in accordance with the arrangements set out in Appendix A to the Code.

**NB a breach of any of the statutory requirements relating to the registration and declaration of disclosable pecuniary interests may result in prosecution. If you need of advice about the application of this Code you should contact the Monitoring Officer.**

**LONDON BOROUGH OF TOWER HAMLETS**  
**ARRANGEMENTS FOR DEALING WITH COMPLAINTS OF BREACH OF THE**  
**CODE OF CONDUCT FOR MEMBERS**  
**Arrangements agreed by Council on 5th December 2016.**

**Introduction**

The Council has adopted a Code of Conduct for Members which is available on the Council's website and on request from the Monitoring Officer.

In accordance with section 28 of the Localism Act 2011, these arrangements set out how an allegation may be made that the Mayor, an elected Member or a Co-opted Member of the London Borough of Tower Hamlets has failed to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members and how the Council will deal with such allegations.

These arrangements also require that the Monitoring Officer shall ensure that the Council appoints at least one Independent Person and at least one reserve Independent Person for the purposes of meeting the statutory requirements of the Localism Act 2011.

Any reference in these arrangements to the Monitoring Officer shall include a deputy Monitoring Officer. The timelines set out are for guidance and shall be observed where practicable but may be extended by the Monitoring Officer as necessary if they cannot be complied with by any relevant party due to sickness, holidays or other reasonable cause.

**Complaints**

1. Allegations concerning possible breaches of the Code of Conduct for Members should be made in writing to the Monitoring Officer.
2. On receipt of a complaint the Monitoring Officer shall within five working days acknowledge receipt to the complainant. The Monitoring Officer will also within five working days and on a confidential basis, inform the subject Member of the substance of the complaint and the identity of the complainant (unless the Monitoring Officer considers that such notification would prejudice the proper consideration and investigation of the complaint).
3. Complainants must provide their name and postal address when submitting a complaint. Anonymous complaints will not be considered unless the Monitoring Officer decides (after consultation with the Independent Person) that the complaint raises a serious issue affecting the public interest which is

capable of investigation without the need to ascertain the complainant's identity.

4. A complainant when making an allegation should specify the identity of the person(s) alleged to have breached the Code, the conduct that is alleged to give rise to the breach, the evidence that supports the allegation and the names (and contact details) for any potential witnesses able to give direct evidence of the events complained about.

### **Assessment of Complaints**

5. The Monitoring Officer shall, after consultation with the Independent Person and within ten working days of receiving the complaint:
  - a) Decide whether or not a complaint merits formal investigation and where appropriate arrange for an investigation; OR
  - b) Decide to attempt to facilitate informal resolution of the complaint (such attempt shall be subject to a four week time limit).
6. In making this determination the Monitoring Officer may at their discretion report the matter to the Investigation & Disciplinary Sub-Committee (IDSC) of the Standards (Advisory) Committee for consideration and/or consult other persons as appropriate.
7. The Monitoring Officer may decide not to refer the matter for investigation where:
  - (a) The allegation does not demonstrate any potential breach of the Code (because for example it relates to dissatisfaction with a Council decision/service or relates to events which occurred when the person complained about was not acting in an official capacity).
  - (b) The event(s) complained about took place more than six months ago and there are no valid reasons for the delay in bringing the complaint, such as fresh evidence not available at the earlier date or only recently discovered.
  - (c) The allegation is about someone who is no longer the Mayor or a Member/Coopted Member.
  - (d) The complainant has failed to provide the information specified in paragraph 4 above or any other information reasonably requested by the Monitoring Officer.
  - (e) The same or a similar allegation has been investigated and determined.
  - (f) The Mayor, Member or Co-opted Member has already accepted they made an error in their conduct and/or has apologised for their conduct and the Monitoring Officer considers the matter would not warrant a more serious sanction.
  - (g) The allegation is politically motivated and/or 'tit for tat'.

- (h) The allegation is not considered sufficiently serious to merit the cost to the public of carrying out an investigation.
  - (i) The Monitoring Officer has facilitated an informal resolution of the complaint (see below) and the Mayor or Member/Co-opted Member complained about has offered to take remedial action that the Monitoring Officer considers appropriate in all the circumstances (for example by apologising to the complainant and/or undertaking training or issuing a statement of factual correction).
8. Where the Monitoring Officer decides to reject a complaint they shall inform the complainant in writing giving the reasons for rejection.

### **Investigation and Monitoring of Complaints**

9. If a complaint of failure to comply with the Code is referred for investigation the Monitoring Officer shall appoint an investigator or complete the investigation him/herself. Such investigation should whenever possible be completed within two months of the decision to refer the matter for investigation. The Monitoring Officer may extend this period by up to a further two months where they feels it is necessary to ensure a proper and adequate investigation.
10. The Monitoring Officer will keep the complainant and the subject Member informed as to progress at appropriate intervals and shall inform them of any extension to the period for the investigation.
11. The Monitoring Officer will report quarterly (or less frequently if there are no complaints to report) to the Standards (Advisory) Committee on the number and nature of complaints received and action taken as a result. This will include details of complaints that have been rejected by the Monitoring Officer and any extension made to the period for an investigation of a complaint.
12. Where any investigation into a complaint of breach of the Code finds no evidence of failure to comply with the Code of Conduct, the Monitoring Officer shall within four weeks of receipt of the investigation report, consult with the Independent Person and decide whether the matter should be closed without reference to a Hearings Sub-Committee. The Monitoring Officer shall provide a copy of the report and findings of the investigation which shall be kept confidential to the complainant and to the Member concerned and shall report the matter as part of the quarterly report to the Standards (Advisory) Committee for information. The Monitoring Officer may also seek advice from the IDSC before deciding that a matter should be closed without reference to the Hearings Sub-Committee.



13. Where an investigation finds evidence of a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct, the Monitoring Officer following consultation with the Independent Person, may seek local resolution of the complaint. If local resolution succeeds the Monitoring Officer shall report the matter as part of the quarterly report to the Standards (Advisory) Committee. If local resolution does not succeed or if following consultation with the Independent Person, the Monitoring Officer considers that it is not appropriate to seek local resolution, the Monitoring Officer shall report the investigation findings to a Hearings Sub-Committee of the Standards (Advisory) Committee for local hearing and determination. The Hearings Sub-Committee will whenever practicable be convened within one month of the Monitoring Officer receiving the investigation report.

### **Hearings Sub-Committee**

14. The Hearings Sub-Committee will consider the investigation report and any submissions from the subject Member and determine:
- (a) If there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct having taken into account the views of the Independent Person; and if so
  - (b) Whether any sanction is appropriate having taken into account the views of the Independent Person.
15. Possible sanctions may include any of the following:-
- (a) Publication of the Sub-Committee's decision.
  - (b) Reporting the Sub-Committee's decision to Council.
  - (c) Requesting the Monitoring Officer to arrange training for the Member (subject to the Member's agreement).
  - (d) Issuing a censure or reprimand which may also be reported to Council.
  - (e) Requiring the Member to contact the Council and officers via specified point(s) of contact.
  - (f) Withdrawing facilities provided to the Member by the Council, such as a computer or internet access.
  - (g) Excluding the Member from the Council's offices or other premises, with the exception of meeting rooms as necessary for attending Council, Executive, Committee and Sub-Committee meetings (as appropriate).
  - (h) Recommending to the Member's Group Leader that they be removed from any or all Committees or Sub-Committees of the Council.
  - (i) Recommending to the Mayor that the Member be removed from the Executive, or removed from particular portfolio responsibilities.
  - (j) Recommending to Council or the Mayor as appropriate the removal from outside appointments to which the Member has been appointed or nominated.

(k) Recommending to Council that the Member be removed from any or all Council Committees or Sub-Committees.

16. In determining any recommended sanction the Hearings Sub-Committee may take into account any previous breach by the Member concerned and/or their compliance with any previous sanction applied.

## LONDON BOROUGH OF TOWER HAMLETS BULLYING AND HARASSMENT POLICY

### **Introduction:**

Everybody has a right to be treated with dignity and respect, and to live and work in an environment which is free from bullying, harassment, discrimination and victimisation.

Bullying, harassment, discrimination and victimisation (either directly or indirectly) are unacceptable behaviours and should not be tolerated. As an elected member, it is important to recognise the impact such behaviour can have on any individual experiencing it, as well as on the London Borough of Tower Hamlets as a public body, in terms of morale and operational effectiveness.

You are responsible for your own behaviour and must ensure that you are aware of and comply with the provisions concerning bullying and harassment in this Code of Conduct for Members and Member/Officer Relations Protocol of the Constitution.

### Definition

Bullying includes offensive, intimidating, malicious or insulting behaviour, an abuse or misuse of power through means that undermine, humiliate, denigrate or injure the recipient.

### Examples of harassment:

- Unwelcome physical contact such as touching or invading personal space;
- Inappropriate remarks about someone's appearance, lewd comments, offensive jokes (including ones of a racial or sexual nature);
- Intrusive questioning about a person's sexual practices, sexual orientation or religious beliefs; and
- Sending unwelcome emails, messages or notes.

### Examples of bullying:

- Deliberately making someone's work life difficult, such as humiliating or ridiculing other members or officers about their work, constantly criticising the work of other members or spreading malicious rumours and gossip;
- Intimidating behaviour, including verbal abuse and making threats;
- Making false accusations about others;
- Physical violence; and

- Deliberately excluding someone from conversations, work or social activities, in which they have a right or legitimate expectation to participate.

### **Your responsibilities as a member:**

- Behave in accordance with the Code of Conduct for Members in all situations where you act as a councillor, including representing London Borough of Tower Hamlets and/or your work on official business and when using social media.
- Ensure that you are familiar and comply with the terms of any policy the London Borough of Tower Hamlets has issued on bullying and harassment.
- Treat all individuals with courtesy and respect when carrying out duties as a member. Do not participate in or condone acts of harassment, discrimination, victimisation or bullying.
- Be aware of the influence the role of a member brings to ensure that you demonstrate respect for others and encourage colleagues to do the same.
- Be aware of the role officers play and ensure you are not compromising this by behaving in a manner that could make them feel threatened or intimidated, which could prevent them from undertaking duties properly and appropriately. You must not bring undue influence to bear on an officer to take certain action, particularly if it is contrary to the law or the council's policies or procedures.
- Become aware of what is meant by bullying or harassment in the event you are made aware through your position of victims to this kind of behaviour.
- Encourage complainants to seek support and assistance and make it clear you will assist in offering assistance.
- Challenge inappropriate behaviour as it happens and consider making a complaint.

### **Hypothetical Scenarios**

These examples are a list of examples demonstrating behaviour which as a member, you should prevent either in yourself or others:

- Member A disagrees with the council procedure for enforcing parking breaches. They use disrespectful and abusive language towards THEOs in the borough and seek to use position as member improperly in relation to parking offences they commit.

- Member B makes threatening comments suggesting loss of employment or promotion and/or physical violence to officers of the council at both junior and senior grades if they do not take action on certain incidents occurring in their ward.
- Member C disagrees with a decision passed at full council and makes disrespectful comments about members involved in the motion on their personal blog and through tweets.

## 32 Member / Officer Relations' Protocol

### CONTENTS

Section	Subject
1	Introduction
2	Roles of Councillors and Officers
3	The Relationship between Councillors and Officers
4	Councillor to Councillor Expectations
5	Councillors and Legal Action by or against the Council
6	Reports
7	Officer Advice to Party Groups
8	Members' Services and the Use of Council Facilities
9	Political Assistants
10	Councillors' Access to Information
11	When things go wrong
12	Review

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Councillors and officers are indispensable to one another and mutual respect between both is essential for good local government. Together, they bring the critical skills, experience and knowledge required to manage an effective public sector organisation. Councillors provide a democratic mandate to the Council, whereas officers contribute the professional expertise needed to deliver the policy framework agreed by Councillors.
- 1.2 The protocol is part of the Council's ethical framework and should be read in conjunction with the Council's Constitution, the Code of Conduct for Members, disciplinary codes which regulate the conduct of officers and other relevant codes and guidance.
- 1.3 This Protocol seeks to define what should be considered a proper working relationship between Councillors and officers in Tower Hamlets and to provide a framework within which confidence in the machinery of local government can be maintained. It contains interpretation and guidance on some of the issues which commonly arise. It cannot cover every matter which will arise in council life but it reflects an approach and sets standards which will serve as a guide to dealing with other issues. It is intended to guide Councillors and

officers and explain what they can expect of each other. It also explains what to do when things go wrong.

- 1.4 This protocol also applies to co-opted members of committees and also to consultants and agency staff working for the Council, to whom a copy will be supplied. With regard to associates from partnership organisations, where their organisation has no code of conduct, it is expected they will abide by the principles of Tower Hamlet's code and this protocol.
- 1.5 Councillors appointed to outside bodies or partnership organisations as representatives of Tower Hamlets Council need to be aware that the Code of Conduct for Members applies to these appointments. However, Councillors are advised to be aware that other conduct arrangements of the outside body are likely to exist. In those circumstances, Councillors should comply with both sets of conduct arrangements, unless the Code of Conduct for Members conflicts with the lawful obligations of the outside body.
- 1.6 A failure to abide by this Protocol by Councillors is likely to be a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members and may result in a complaint being made to the Monitoring Officer. As to officers, a failure to abide by this Protocol may result in a disciplinary investigation.
- 1.7 Any reference to 'Councillor' or 'Councillors' in this Protocol, or any appendices or related Codes/ Protocols, means the Mayor, elected and co-opted members. This Code applies at all times when Councillors act in their capacity as Councillors (or claim to act or give the impression of acting in their capacity as a Councillor).
- 1.8 'Officers' and 'staff' mean all persons employed by the Council: whether full or part time; fixed term contract; agency; or consultant.
- 1.9 A Councillor in need of advice about the application of this Protocol should contact the Monitoring Officer, whereas an officer in need of advice about the application of this Protocol should contact their line manager in the first instance.

## **2. ROLES OF COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS**

- 2.1 Councillors and officers are indispensable to one another and mutual respect between both is essential for good local government. Together, they bring the critical skills, experience and knowledge required to manage an effective public sector organisation but their responsibilities are distinct.

Councillors

- 2.2 Councillors are democratically accountable to residents of their Wards and serve only so long as their term of office lasts. The overriding duty of Councillors is to the whole community, but they have a special duty to their constituents, including those who did not vote for them.
- 2.3 All Councillors have responsibilities to determine the policy of the Council, monitor its performance, represent the Council externally and act as advocates on behalf of their constituents.

#### Officers

- 2.4 Officers are employed by and are accountable to the Council as a whole. With the exception of Political Assistants and the Mayor's Assistant, officers work to the instructions of their senior officers, not individual Councillors or Political Groups.
- 2.5 Officers manage and provide the Council's services within the framework of responsibilities delegated to them. This includes the effective management of employees and operational issues.
- 2.6 Officers have a duty to keep Councillors of all political groups fully informed about developments of significance in relation to council activities.

### **3. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS**

- 3.1 Bad relations between Councillors and officers are counter-productive to good governance and therefore the conduct of Councillors and officers should be such as to instil mutual trust and respect. Councillors and officers should understand and respect each other's roles and responsibilities. These should be reflected in the behaviour and attitude of each to the other, both publicly and privately.

#### Obtaining or granting favours

- 3.2 The Code of Conduct for Members emphasises the need for Councillors to avoid behaviour which could be viewed as conferring an advantage or disadvantage on an officer. Councillors must not seek personal favours from officers. Officers must not be tempted to give favours to please a Councillor. An example of favour seeking would be asking whether a Councillor's parking ticket could be withdrawn or whether an application for a service could be expedited. Similarly officers must not seek to circumvent agreed staff consultative procedures by lobbying Councillors on matters which directly concern them as employees

#### Councillor involvement in officer issues



- 3.3 Issues relating to the appointment, management and dismissal of most officers are reserved by law to the Head of Paid Service and officers appointed by him/her. Councillor involvement in employment issues generally, including where they relate to senior officers, is set out in the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001.
- 3.4 Occasions may arise where officers try to involve Councillors in day-to-day staff/ management issues. Councillors should strongly discourage such approaches. Officers should be advised to pursue matters with their management through the established procedures for resolving grievances etc. Officers must not raise matters concerning their employment with individual Councillors; to do so may result in disciplinary action being taken.

#### Personal Familiarity

- 3.5 Personal familiarity between Councillors and officers can create the suspicion of improper conduct, however unfounded and can undermine public confidence in the Council. Whilst it is clearly important that there should be a close working relationship between when officers and Cabinet members or chairs of Committees, such relationships should never be allowed to become so close, or appear to be so close, as to bring into question, the officer's ability to deal impartially with other Councillors and other party groups.
- 3.6 Informal and collaborative two-way contact between Councillors and officers is encouraged; personal familiarity can damage the relationship, as might a family or business connection. It is accepted that some close relationships will develop, particularly when Councillors and officers work closely together but it is important that close relationships between Councillors and officers are openly declared and if any relationship might be seen as unduly influencing their work in their respective roles then they should inform the Monitoring Officer.
- 3.7 It is not enough to avoid actual impropriety, Councillors and officers should always be open about their relationships to avoid any reason for suspicion and any appearance of improper conduct. Where a personal relationship has been disclosed, those concerned should avoid a situation where conflict could be perceived. Specifically, a Councillor should not sit on a body or participate in any decision which directly affects the officer on a personal basis.

#### Courtesy

- 3.8 Councillors and officers should respect each other's non-working time.

- 3.9 Councillors and officers should be courteous to each other at all times even if they disagree strongly with their respective views. Councillors and officers should not shout or raise their voice in an aggressive or rude manner.

#### Bullying

- 3.10 Councillors and officers must not bully or harass any person. Bullying may be characterised as offensive, intimidating, malicious, insulting or humiliating behaviour. Such behaviour may happen once or be part of a pattern of behaviour directed at a weaker person or person whom the Councillor or officer has some actual or perceived influence over. This can be contrasted with the legitimate challenges which a Councillor or officer can make in challenging policy or scrutinising performance.
- 3.11 Bad relations between Councillors and officers can be destructive to good governance. Councillors may from time to time become frustrated by what they regard as unacceptable or incompetent officer behaviour. It is self-evident that sometimes these feelings may be entirely justified although occasionally there may be a legitimate reason why member expectations cannot be met, e.g. because of a council policy or a legal requirement such as confidentiality.
- 3.12 Where a Councillor has a concern about an officer or the Council services then this should be made to the Director of the service where the Councillor feels the fault lies or to the Chief Executive where it involves a Director personally. Indeed, Councillors have a duty to raise any issues where they have reason to think that fraud/ probity, corruption or malpractice of any sort is involved within the Council. Councillors should not criticise officers in public as Councillors should bear in mind that officers are instructed not to “answer back” in public. Attacking an officer’s conduct in public can constitute bullying, as will undue pressure brought by either officers or Councillors in private.

#### Lines of conduct between Councillors and officers

- 3.13 Councillors must remember that Officers within Directorates are accountable to their chief officer. Chief officers, through their senior management, are responsible for the allocation and prioritising of work by their staff. Councillors should not seek to influence such decisions.
- 3.14 A Councillor is free to approach any Council Department to provide them with such information, explanation and advice about the Department’s functions as they may reasonably need as a Councillor. This can range from a request for general information or documentation about some aspect of the Department’s activities, to a request for specific information on behalf of a constituent.

- 3.15 In making such an approach, the request should be made to the Chief Officer or Divisional Director for the Department concerned. If access is denied or the Chief Officer/ Divisional Director is in doubt, the matter must be referred to the Monitoring Officer for determination.
- 3.16 Councillors should raise constituents' queries or concerns through the proper channels and not go direct to junior officers. Further in seeking to deal with constituents' queries or concerns, Councillors should not seek to jump the queue, but should respect the Council's procedures. Officers have many pressures on their time and officers may very well not be able to carry out the work required by Councillors in the requested timescale. Councillors should respect this. The Council does operate a Member's Enquiries system (see section 8.1 for more details).
- 3.17 Where Councillors and officers share an office building particular care needs to be taken to maintain appropriate lines of contact. Councillors and officers are reminded that within an open plan environment office certain standards are expected to be maintained. In particular meetings should not be held at workstations, Councillors and officers should use the meeting facilities provided and sensitive or confidential issues should not be discussed in the open plan environment.
- 3.18 Officers within a Directorate are accountable to their Corporate Director and whilst officers should always seek to assist a Councillor, they must not go beyond the bounds of whatever authority they have been given by their Corporate Director.

#### **4. COUNCILLOR TO COUNCILLOR EXPECTATIONS**

- 4.1 Whilst this Protocol is primarily aimed at the interaction between Councillors and Officers, the same principles apply to interactions between Councillors. Therefore Councillors should be entitled to expect from each other:
- respect, dignity and courtesy;
  - not to be subjected to bullying or personalised attacks;
  - respect for differing political views and values;
  - maintenance of confidentiality;
  - commitment to high standards of debate; and
  - compliance with the Council's Constitution including the Code of Conduct for Members.

#### **5. COUNCILLORS AND LEGAL ACTION BY OR AGAINST THE COUNCIL**

- 5.1 There is a whole range of circumstances where the Council as a corporate body may be involved in legal proceedings. This could be against residents

or other individuals, organisations and companies, and across the whole range of service areas including housing, planning, highways, etc. Councillors have a clear role in representing residents' and general public interests. In this representative capacity, Councillors will inevitably become involved in issues where the Council is considering, or is in the process of taking legal action, or where the Council is the defendant to legal actions brought by third parties.

- 5.2 Conflicts of interest will almost certainly occur when a Councillor is enquiring on behalf of an individual or body involved in legal action by or against the Council. In such cases, Councillors will be required to balance their representative role with their wider responsibilities in representing the corporate interests of the authority. For this reason, Councillors must be circumspect in any dealing with persons taking action against the Council, or against whom any legal action is being taken. Particularly, Councillors must be extremely cautious about having any dealings with professional representatives, advisers or witnesses in the case. Not only could such intervention prejudice the Council's position but the Councillor could find himself/ herself accused of an offence of Misconduct of Public Office or, Perverting the Course of Justice or an attempt or conspiracy to do so.
- 5.3 It is therefore particularly important that Councillors should be sure not only to avoid any actual impropriety, but at all times avoid any occasion for suspicion or any appearance of improper conduct.
- 5.4 In that regard, Councillors must not:
- attempt in any way to exercise improper influence over the legal process in which the Council is involved;
  - attempt to exert improper influence on Council officers involved in the legal process or witnesses in the case;
  - attempt to engage the community to exert improper influence on Council officers involved in the legal process or witnesses in the case.
- 5.5 Whilst Councillors have every right to information on how any such matter is being dealt with and a duty to represent their constituents, Councillors must also realise that the response on behalf of the Council must be limited to comments on process, so as not to prejudice the proceedings.
- 5.6 In respect of any ongoing or contemplated proceedings, all enquiries must be addressed to either the appropriate Divisional Director or Corporate Director. On no account is the Councillor to contact any officers involved in the proceedings to discuss or make any enquiries regarding the proceedings.

5.7 If a Councillor believes that the Council's actions or intentions are wrong, they should inform the Corporate Director concerned. It must then be for the Corporate Director to determine what action to take. If the Councillor remains unhappy with the action taken, then they should refer the matter to the Council's Monitoring Officer or to the Chief Executive.

## **6. REPORTS**

6.1 Officers' reports should contain clear, evidence-based advice as to why a course of action is being recommended. From time to time corporate advice is given to officers on report writing and they should take care to follow it. The report should lay out all relevant factors for the decision maker, and examine all alternatives in an even handed way. Officers should take care to include even unpopular options if they feel they are relevant.

6.2 The relevant Corporate Director will always be fully responsible (and retains ultimate responsibility) for the contents of any report submitted in their name. Any issues arising between a Councillor and a Corporate Director in this area should be referred to the Monitoring Officer or Chief Executive for resolution.

6.3 Councillors have the right to criticise reports or the actions taken by officers, but they should always:-

- seek to avoid personal attacks on officers; and
- ensure that criticism is constructive and well-founded.

6.4 Councillors have the ability to agree or reject proposals placed before them by officers, irrespective of the advice or recommendations made by officers so long as they generally act in good faith and exercise reasonableness in decision-making and specifically:-

- take into account relevant and dismiss irrelevant matters; and
  - do not come to a conclusion that no reasonable authority would come to.
- Officers must therefore, be able to report to Councillors as they see fit and without any political pressure.

6.5 A resolution may be passed at meetings which authorises an officer to take action between meetings after consultation with the Chair/ Lead Member/ Portfolio Member etc. It is the officer, not the Chair etc., who takes the action and is responsible for it. The Chair etc. does not himself/ herself have the power between meetings to make decisions.

## **7. OFFICER ADVICE TO PARTY GROUPS**

- 7.1 It must be recognised by all officers and Councillors that in discharging their duties and responsibilities officers serve the Council as a whole and not exclusively any political group, combination of groups or any individual Councillor. Special rules apply to Political Group Assistants and the Mayor's Assistant and those post holders are made aware of them through separate guidance.
- 7.2 There is statutory recognition for party political groups and it is common practice for such groups to give preliminary consideration to matters of Council business in advance of such matters being considered by the relevant Council decision making body. Senior officers may properly be called upon to support and contribute to such deliberations by political groups but must at all times maintain political neutrality. All officers must, in their dealings with political groups and individual Councillors treat them in a fair and even-handed manner.
- 7.3 The support provided by officers can take many forms, ranging from a briefing meeting with the Mayor, a Cabinet Member/ Chair/ Spokesperson prior to a Council, Cabinet, Committee or Sub-Committee meeting to a presentation to a political group meeting. Whilst in practice such officer support is likely to be in most demand from whichever political group is in control of the Council at the time, such assistance is available to all political groups.
- 7.4 Certain points, however, must be clearly understood by all those participating in this process, Councillors and Officer alike. In particular:
- (i) Requests for officers to attend any political group meeting must be made only to the appropriate member of the Corporate Leadership Team. Normally only that person will attend the meeting, although in exceptional circumstances they may be accompanied by one or more Senior Officers.
  - (ii) Unless otherwise agreed in advance with the Chief Executive, officers will not attend political group meetings that include persons who are not Councillors. However, where the Chief Executive has authorised such attendance special care needs to be exercised by officers involved in providing information and advice to such political group meetings. Persons who are not elected Councillors will not be bound by the Code of Conduct for Members (in particular, the provisions concerning the declaration of interests and confidentiality) and for this and other reasons officers may not be able to provide the same level of information and advice as they would to a Councillors only meeting.
  - (iii) Officer support (whether in the form of a written report or otherwise) must not extend beyond providing information and advice in relation to matters of Council business. Officer support will be limited to a statement of material facts and identification of options and the merits and demerits of such options for the Authority. Reports or other support will not deal with

any political implications of the matter or any option, and officers will not make any recommendations to a political group. Officers (with the exception of Political Group/ Mayor's Assistants) are not expected to be present at meetings or part of meetings when matters of party business are to be discussed.

- (iv) Political group meetings, whilst they form part of the preliminaries to Council decision making are not empowered to make decisions on behalf of the Council. Conclusions reached at such meetings do not therefore rank as Council decisions and it is essential that they are not interpreted or acted upon as such.
- (v) It must not be assumed by any political group or Councillor that any Officer is supportive of any policy or strategy developed because of that officer's assistance in the formulation of that policy or strategy.
- (vi) Officers must respect the confidentiality of any political group discussions at which they are present in the sense that they should not relay the content of any such discussion to another political group or Councillor thereof. However, Councillors should be aware that this would not prevent officers from disclosing such information to other officers of the Council so far as is necessary to perform their duties.
- (vii) Where officers provide information and advice to a political group meeting in relation to a matter of Council business, it should be understood that the officers have a statutory duty to provide all necessary information and advice to the Mayor or Cabinet or relevant Committee/ Sub-Committee when the matter in question is considered.

## **8. MEMBERS' SERVICES AND THE USE OF COUNCIL FACILITIES**

### Members' Services and Members' Enquiries

- 8.1 The Council operates a Member's Enquiries system which is for the Mayor and Councillors to use for routine requests for information and advice. The maximum turn round time expected for such enquiries is 10 working days and officers will chase outstanding enquiries exceeding this period. Matters which are not routine or involve policy should be directed initially to the relevant Corporate Director or Divisional Director or any officer nominated by them.
- 8.2 Both Mayor's Office secretarial staff and the Councillors' Support Team provide assistance to Councillors in their role as Council Members. Staff in these sections may, therefore, be used, as appropriate, to help with work such as casework, meetings and correspondence to do with Council matters. Full details of the service offered are contained in the Members' Services Guide.
- 8.3 The Mayor's Office and Councillor Support Team staff will assist with booking venues for, and publishing details of, Councillor' surgeries. Councillors' surgeries should normally be held within a Councillor's own ward, but

Councillor may arrange a surgery in premises outside their ward if this is necessary to provide suitable surgery facilities for their own constituents. Councillor must not ask Council officers to assist with any personal, business or party political matters; attend surgeries; or decide how case work will be dealt with.

#### Council Facilities

- 8.4 Councillors must use any Council facilities that are provided in their role as a Councillor strictly for that purpose and no other. For example, Councillors must not use rooms in the Town Hall or other buildings or any of the Council's paper, computers, photocopiers, or printers for any personal, business related or party political matter, nor, for example, on behalf of any community groups of which the Councillor is a member, unless formal approval has been given by the appropriate chief officer.
- 8.5 The use of Council facilities and services by Councillors during a pre-election period for election campaigning or political purposes is not allowed. Specific guidance will be issued at that time to both Councillors and officers.
- 8.6 The Council can only provide legal representation to an individual Councillor where the action is taking place in the name of the Council and the individual deserves the protection of the Council. All such matters should be raised with the Chief Executive in the first instance.

#### Political Party Workers

- 8.7 Councillors are often assisted by political party workers. There is no objection to this, but no non-elected party worker has any entitlement to:
- information to which a Councillor has access in their role as Mayor or Councillor;
  - use Council facilities provided for the use of Councillors.

The principles which apply to use of facilities provided for Councillors (and the officers employed to assist them) apply equally to all Council property and facilities and all Council employees.

#### Use of IT

- 8.8 From time to time training and guidelines on the proper and effective use of Council IT resources will be issued.

### **9. POLITICAL ASSISTANTS**



- 9.1 Section 9 of the Local Government and Housing Act, 1989 gives councils a power to appoint political assistants to qualifying political groups. Whilst the Act allows the political affiliation of an individual to be taken into account in the appointment of any Political or Mayor's Assistant, they remain officers of the Council and must therefore not undertake any activity, which may be deemed unlawful. In this context, it should be realised that officer support to the political groups is in the context of their role in the discharge of Council business and although it may require liaison with political parties, at both local and national level, should not be used in promoting the views of an individual political party or undertaking campaigning or other party political business.
- 9.2 Political assistants hold politically restricted posts and therefore also face restrictions on their personal political activity.

## **10. COUNCILLORS' ACCESS TO INFORMATION**

### General

- 10.1 The following paragraphs identify the rights of Councillors and the procedures that they must comply with when applying for access to Cabinet/ Committee/ Sub-Committee papers and other documents/ information. These paragraphs take into account the following:
- Relevant legislation including the Local Government Act 1972; the Data Protection Act 1998; the Freedom of Information Act 2000; and the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/2089)
  - Local Government Transparency Code 2015
  - Open and accountable local government: plain English guide
  - Access to Information Procedure Rules (Part B Section 27 of the Constitution)
  - Relevant case law
- 10.2 In principle, Councillors have the same ordinary rights of access to certain information as is enjoyed by the general public but they also have the right to access any other information (i.e. confidential or exempt) held by the Council of which they are a Councillor provided that it is reasonably necessary to enable the Councillor to properly perform their duties as a Councillor (see "Need to Know" below). This right of access of additional access may not extend to the publication of or otherwise making public such information as there may be issues of confidentiality.

### Access to Committee Papers for Forthcoming Meetings

- 10.3 The rights of Councillors can be summarised as follows:-

- (i) Councillors enjoy the same access rights as members of the public in respect of Part I Cabinet/Committee/Sub-Committee papers.
- (ii) Councillors of the appropriate Cabinet/ Committee/ Sub-Committee will have a good reason for access to all Part II exempt information on the respective Cabinet/ Committee/ Sub-Committee agenda under the “Need to Know” principles (see below).
- (iii) Councillors of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee will have a prima facie “Need to Know” where they require access to Part II Cabinet agenda items as part of their scrutiny function provided the subject matter is within the Committee/ Sub-Committee’s terms of reference.
- (iv) All other Members who require access to confidential/ exempt Cabinet/ Committee/ Sub-Committee documentation will need to request disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 or demonstrate a “Need to Know” by complying with the principles set out below.

Access to Other Documents/Information – “The Need to Know”

- 10.4 It is important to note that in some cases access to information to which the public is not entitled only applies where Councillors are clearly carrying out their role as elected representatives. Where a Councillor has a financial or personal interest in a matter the Councillor will only be entitled to the same access as would be the case for a private individual. In these circumstances, the Councillor must make it clear that they are acting in their private capacity and not as a Councillor.
- 10.5 Under common law principles Councillors have the right to access information held by the Council where it is reasonably necessary to enable the Councillor to properly perform their duties as a Councillor. This is known as the “Need to Know”. This means that information must not be used for party political purposes.
- 10.6 The common law “Need to Know” is the prima facie right of Councillors to inspect documents of the authority which exist as Councillors are under a duty to keep themselves informed of Council business which relate to their role as elected representatives. Thus, this right applies to Councillors who do not have statutory rights to exempt or confidential information and to other documents held by the Council under local government legislation or the Freedom of Information Act 2000.
- 10.7 For example, a Councillor is likely to have a prima facie “Need to Know” where they has a legitimate Ward problem and needs access to the documents that are relevant to that specific problem. Also, for example, a Cabinet Member whose Portfolio covers the matter in question and they need to be aware of what is occurring for the purpose of their Cabinet position.

- 10.8 Access to information on the basis of a 'Need to Know' does not exist where the Councillor is considered to be "fishing" for information or seeks access for an ulterior/improper purpose (e.g. for a private purpose). Case law has established that mere idle curiosity as to what is in the documentation will not be sufficient.
- 10.9 It should be noted that some material (for example if commercial sensitive) may be redacted from information that is disclosed, if this does not affect the ability of a Councillor to exercise their role as an elected representative.
- 10.10 There will also be a range of documents which, because of their nature are either not accessible by Councillors (such as the personal records of an individual) or are accessible only by the political group forming the administration and not by the Councillors of other political groups. An example of this latter category would be draft documents compiled in the context of emerging Council policies and draft Committee reports, the premature disclosure of which might be against the Council's and the public interest.
- 10.11 Whilst the term "Council document" is very broad and includes, for example, any document produced with Council resources, it is accepted by convention that a Councillor of one political group will not have a "Need to Know" and therefore, a right to inspect, a document which forms part of the internal workings of another political group.

#### Use of Council Information – Confidentiality

- 10.12 Procedural Rules and specific local procedures (e.g. on contracts) require Councillors and officers to maintain confidentiality in certain circumstances. Officers are bound by their contracts of employment and any breach of confidentiality will almost certainly lead to disciplinary action. Officers must distinguish between assisting an elected representative in the course of the Councillor's Council business and dealing with the same person as a client or customer, e.g. a Housing Benefit claimant. In the latter case, Officers will treat the Councillor with the same degree of helpfulness, courtesy and confidentiality as would be afforded to any other member of the public in the same situation, and interpret the relevant rules and procedures as they would for any other client or customer.
- 10.13 Equally, any Council information provided to a Councillor on the basis of a 'Need to Know' must only be used by the Councillor for the purpose for which it was provided, i.e. in connection with the proper performance of the Councillor's duties as an elected representative of the Council. Confidential or exempt information provided to Councillors may be discussed in Part II Committee meetings or in private meetings of appropriate Councillors and

Officers. However, it should not be discussed with, or released to, any other persons. Any information that is provided should be clearly marked as confidential before it is released to Councillors.

- 10.14 In cases where a Councillor discloses information given to him/her in confidence by anyone, or information acquired by the Councillor which they believe, or ought reasonably to be aware, is of a confidential nature then that Councillor may find themselves the subject of a complaint to the Standards Advisory Committee that they have contravened the Code of Conduct for Members.
- 10.15 Similarly, the unauthorised disclosure of confidential or exempt information is regarded by the authority as a serious disciplinary offence for Officers. This includes an unauthorised disclosure to a Councillor.
- 10.16 Any request from a Councillor for information will be treated in confidence by Officers and will not be made known to any other Councillor or political group. Officers are also under a duty not to relate any information disclosed privately by a Councillor(s) (e.g. during Part II discussions at Committee, etc., informal briefings, private conversations or Group meetings) to another Councillor, Officer or person not already privy to that information.
- 10.17 The duty of officers to observe a Councillor's confidence however will not apply if the information disclosed relates to something which could severely damage the Council or which is illegal or constitutes maladministration. In this event the matter will be referred to the appropriate Corporate Director and/or Monitoring Officer and Chief Executive for further investigation and action as appropriate.

## 11. WHEN THINGS GO WRONG

### Procedure for officers

- 11.1 If an officer has a complaint about a Councillor it is always preferable to resolve matters informally, through an appropriate senior manager. If the matter cannot be resolved informally or it is not suitable for such then officers can make a complaint to the Monitoring Officer.

### Procedure for Councillors

- 10.2 If a Councillor has a concern about the conduct or capability of an officer, they should raise the matter privately with the appropriate Divisional Director or Corporate Director. Any concern about a Corporate Director should be raised privately with the Chief Executive. Any concern about the Chief Executive should be raised privately with the Monitoring Officer.

## 11. REVIEW

- 11.1 The Standards Advisory Committee and the Monitoring Officer will jointly keep this Protocol under review and make recommendations for changes as appropriate. A review will take place annually in any event.

## 33 Employee Code of Conduct

### INTRODUCTION

1. This code aims to guide all employees on their conduct inside work and outside work where this has a bearing on their position within the Council. It is the responsibility of all Council employees to read this Code and work in accordance with it. If you are unsure about any aspect, check it with your line manager or Human Resources.
2. As an employee you should read this Code in conjunction with other relevant parts of the Constitution, Council policies and procedures relevant to your work and more detailed operational guidelines for example in areas such as computer use, The Code, in setting out our values, rules and principles, should not be interpreted as a complete list of what you can and cannot do, but rather to enable you as an employee to understand the ground-rules that all must observe, and the differences in the roles and duties of Members (the Mayor and Councillors) and employees.
3. Any breach of this Code may lead to disciplinary action and may in some instances constitute gross misconduct.

### GENERAL CONDUCT

4. The public is entitled to demand the highest standards of conduct from all local government employees.
5. The Council is extremely conscious that public confidence can be damaged where the integrity of a Council employee is called into question and they are suspected of being influenced by improper motives.
6. Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of the National Joint Council for Local Government Services, National Agreement on Pay and Conditions of the Service states:
  - “Employees will maintain conduct of the highest standard such that public confidence in their integrity is sustained
  - Local codes of practice will be developed to cover the official conduct and the obligations of employees and employers.”

The Council believes:

- (a) The public is entitled to demand of a Local Government Officer conduct of the highest standard and public confidence in his integrity would be shaken were the least suspicion to arise that he could in any way be influenced by improper motives.

- (b) An Officer's off-duty hours are his personal concern but he should not subordinate his duty to his private interests or put himself in a position where his duty to his private interests conflict. The employing Authority should not attempt to preclude Officers from undertaking additional employment, but any such employment must not, in the view of the Authority conflict with or react detrimentally to the Authority's confidence in the conduct of the Authority's business.
- (c) The Officer should not be called upon to advise any political group of the employing Authority either as to the work of the group or as to the work of the Authority, neither shall he be required to attend any meeting of any political group.

### **WORKING RELATIONSHIPS, EQUALITIES AND THE CUSTOMER PROMISE**

- 7. The Council expects all employees to deal with one another, the public, clients and elected Members in a courteous and civil manner. This may be in the exercise of their duties but can cover other circumstances, e.g. when in the role of Trade Union Representative. Employees should promote equality by not discriminating unlawfully against any person and by treating people with respect regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation or disability.
- 8. It is important that there is clarity about the respective roles of elected Members and employees and that the relationship between the two is clearly understood by everyone concerned. To achieve this the Council has adopted the Member/Officer Protocol which applies to all Members (the Mayor and Councillors) and employees and should be read in conjunction with this document.
- 9. You must always remember your responsibilities to the community that you serve and ensure courteous, efficient and impartial service delivery to all groups and individuals within that community as defined by the policies of the Council. All employees are required to be familiar with and implement the Council's policies, particularly those relating to Equalities and the Customer Promise and to ensure that the principles within those policies and other policies are followed.
- 10. The Council expects relationships between work colleagues (including those between managers and team members) to be supportive, co-operative and respectful. Employees should behave in a way that enhances the performance and well-being of others and the effectiveness of Council services. Employees should not have managerial responsibility for those with whom they have close private relationships (e.g. partners and family). If such

a relationship arises, during the course of your employment, it must be declared to your divisional director or chief officer.

11. Other organisations and agencies support, assist and partner the Council in the provision of services. Employees must work within the terms of the contracts/agreements made between contractors/suppliers/partners and the Authority.

### **DUTY TO DECLARE INTERESTS**

12. You are responsible for declaring interests which conflict with the impartial performance of your duties or put you under suspicion of improper behaviour. These interests may be financial or personal/social interests (e.g. interests of family and friends, commercial or voluntary associations). The interest may be advantageous or have a detrimental effect on you (an example of a detrimental interest may be a situation where you experience threats or pressure from family or friends to act in a particular way in your official capacity).
13. You must declare in writing to your divisional director any financial or personal/ social interests that you consider could bring about conflict with the Council's business or interests. You are reminded in particular that you must comply with Section 117 of the Local Government Act 1972 regarding the disclosure of pecuniary interests in contracts relating to the Council. Orders and contracts must be awarded on merit and no special favour should be shown to businesses in which you have a financial interest or which are run by, for example, friends, partners or relatives. If you have such an interest you must not be involved in any way in the negotiation of agreements or the letting of contracts with these contractors/firms.
14. Interests, relationships and associations must also be declared when dealing with recruitment, management responsibilities, the allocation of resources and services, the provision of services and access to confidential information. Interests, friendships and associations, which could conflict with your professional roles and responsibilities, must also be declared to your divisional director.
15. Each directorate maintains a confidential register of declarations which must be in writing, giving information about the nature of the interest and the names of the parties and the functions involved. Chief officers and divisional directors are also required to complete returns to be included in a confidential register maintained by Human Resources. These records may be accessed, on application to the monitoring officer, during the process of an investigation if the conduct of an employee is brought into question.



## **THE COUNCIL'S BUSINESS INTERESTS**

16. All employees are bound by a duty of fidelity not to breach confidence and not to participate in competing activities. The Council has the right to take necessary and reasonable steps to protect its legitimate business interests.
17. The Council can legitimately seek to restrict the work activity of certain ex-employees (for a specified period of time after the end of their employment and within a specified geographical area) where the individuals could use contacts and information derived from the Council to compete with the Council for work. These restrictions would take the form of a loyalty clause (or restrictive covenant) within the employee's contract of employment.
18. The Council retains intellectual property rights for work undertaken by employees. Research, reports, designs, drawings, software developments or similar work, when created in the course of an employee's normal duties, remain the property of the Council. These should not be removed from Council premises or passed on to a third party by any employee acting in a private capacity without the express consent of the Council.

## **GIFTS AND HOSPITALITY**

19. The acceptance of gifts and hospitality, even on a modest scale, may arouse suspicion and must be capable of public justification. A register of gifts and hospitality is therefore kept for each of the Council's directorates containing the following information:
  - The name of the person or body making an offer of a gift or hospitality.
  - The name of the employee to whom the offer was made.
  - The gift or hospitality offered.
  - The circumstances in which the offer was made.
  - The action taken by the member of staff concerned.
  - The action taken (if any) by the divisional director or chief officer.
20. Where it is in the Council's interests to offer hospitality to organisations on Council premises such arrangements must only be made with the express permission of the divisional director or chief officer and be on a scale appropriate to the occasion.
21. You are strongly advised to refuse or return any gifts, hospitality or other favours from persons inside or outside the Council as any such acceptance

could well put you in a compromising position and could render you liable to accusations by other parties who become aware of this. You should bear in mind how the acceptance of a gift or a free meal would look to a third party and how this could appear to compromise your professional judgement even if it is accepted in all innocence. When declining a gift or hospitality you should courteously but firmly inform those making the offer of the procedures and standards operating within the Council.

22. Under no circumstances should you ask for a reward, tip, gift, "Christmas box" or any other inducement. You should also not put yourself in debt to someone where this would be likely to influence your work.
23. It is a serious criminal offence for employees of the Council to corruptly receive or give any gift, loan, fee, reward or advantage in order to influence official conduct. If an allegation is made, it is for the employee to demonstrate that any such rewards have not been corruptly obtained. It is also an offence to accept any gift or consideration in the knowledge or belief that it is intended as inducement or reward, whether the employee receiving it is influenced or not.
24. There may be occasions where refusal of personal hospitality or a small token gift (e.g. at Christmas or another notable religious occasion) would clearly cause offence or be impracticable for cost or other reasons. The dividing line between what is and what is not acceptable is not a clear one and you should always exercise extreme caution. If you are considering acceptance, you should discuss the matter with your line manager before doing so and seek approval from your divisional director or in their absence your chief officer.
25. Before accepting a gift or hospitality staff should consider:
  - The timing of decisions for letting contracts for which a provider may be bidding (under no circumstances should gifts or hospitality be accepted from a contractor during a tendering period).
  - Whether the gift or hospitality is appropriate e.g. an inexpensive promotional pen or diary may be accepted but more expensive items, such as a bottle of whisky, must be declined. Similarly, lunch at on-site cafeterias or invitations to local cultural events as a representative of the Council may be appropriate whereas invitations to prestigious sporting events, theatre tickets or personal invitations where you are not attending in an official capacity are not appropriate.
26. Where the refusal of an unsolicited gift may cause offence, the gift may be donated to the Speaker of the Council's official charity and the donor informed accordingly in writing.

27. You should exercise discretion in offering and accepting hospitality. You should bear in mind how it might affect your relations with the party offering it and how it might be viewed by elected Members, other potential suppliers/contractors, the public and other officers. The criteria which determine whether you should accept hospitality from firms or other organisations include:
- Whether the invitation comes from a firm likely to benefit from the goodwill of the
  - Council or from a charity or other organisation which may not have the same kind of vested interest in the outcome;
  - Whether the firm is seeking a contract, or one has already been awarded;
  - Whether the visit is genuinely instructive or constitutes more of a social function;
  - The scale and location of hospitality, and whether it falls in working hours;
  - The frequency of the hospitality;
  - Whether it is directed just at you or to a group.
28. With the exception of minor gifts such as inexpensive calendars, pens or small stationery items, or hospitality such as refreshments during a site visit or an inexpensive working lunch, the acceptance of gifts and/or hospitality must be authorised in advance by a divisional director or chief officer and recorded in writing in the directorate register. Offers that are declined must also be recorded in the register. Divisional directors and chief officers are also required to complete the register although they are not required to seek prior authority for any action they decide to take.

## **LEGACIES**

29. On occasion members of the public or clients may wish to express their appreciation of Council officers or services of a particular employee by leaving money/gifts in their will. Members of the public should be discouraged from doing this.
30. Where an employee has notice that they are to be bequeathed money/gifts from a member of the public or client they must report this to their chief officer.
31. Details of the amount involved, the reason for the legacy and the service provided must be forwarded to the chief officer before the employee accepts the legacy.

## **CONFIDENTIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION**

32. The Council expects all employees to safeguard confidential information, including when they leave the Council's service. Information which can be classified as 'confidential' can broadly be grouped into the following areas:
- Information of a specific and personal nature about employees, potential employees, service users, customers, individuals and organisations who come into contact with the Council.
  - Sensitive organisational information.
  - Business/commercial information e.g. pricing, quotes, matters affecting negotiations with suppliers, trade unions etc.
33. Exempt committee papers (i.e. those on Part II of any Agenda) must not be released to the public or a fellow officer (unless they have a clear right of access) without the consent of the Divisional Director HR & Transformation.
34. You must not use any information obtained in the course of your employment for personal gain or benefit. You must not pass on such information to others who might use it in a similar way. All employees are under an obligation not to access or attempt to access information which they are not authorised to have.
35. Employees are bound by their contracts of employment to maintain confidentiality. Any deliberate breach of confidentiality, improper disclosure of information or misconduct in relation to official documents will be treated as a serious matter and will lead to disciplinary action.

### **OUTSIDE AND ADDITIONAL WORK**

36. Employees must comply with Section 107 of the Local Government Act 1972 regarding the non-acceptance of any fees or rewards whatsoever other than their proper remuneration. It is a criminal offence for you corruptly to receive or give any gift, loan, fee, reward or advantage for doing or not doing anything or showing favour or disfavour to any person in your official capacity. If an allegation is made, it is for you to demonstrate that any such rewards have not been obtained corruptly. You must therefore ensure that any reward or fee that you receive from employment outside the Council has been authorised in advance in accordance with this Code.
37. Any additional work (whether paid or unpaid) you wish to undertake must not conflict with the Council's interests or in any way weaken public confidence in the Authority. Accordingly, all employees of the Authority are required to obtain consent, in writing (to be retained on their HR file), from their chief officer in advance, and on each occasion, if they wish to engage in any other business, take up additional employment or work outside the Authority. This

provision also applies to chief officers who will require the prior consent of the Chief Executive should they wish to engage in such activity.

38. Also you must not undertake any duties/work (whether for payment or otherwise) of a type that you normally undertake for the Council on behalf of:
- Any other Council employee, without the prior written agreement of your chief officer who shall, if agreement is given, notify the Divisional Director, HR & Workforce Development; or
  - Your chief officer, without the prior written agreement of the Chief Executive.
39. Employees do not need approval to undertake voluntary work or work for trade unions or political parties (subject to the provisions of the 1989 Local Government Housing Act as set out below), provided this work does not conflict with the Council's interests as specified in paragraph 37.
40. The Council will generally not give approval for additional or outside work if it:
- Is for anyone who is in a supervisory or managerial relationship with an employee.
  - Places the employee in a position where their official duties and private interests may conflict.
  - Affects the employee's health or ability to maintain acceptable standards of work.
  - Might weaken public confidence in the conduct of the Council's business.
  - Involves the employee being in direct competition with the Council.
41. Where approval has been given to undertake additional or outside work, employees must not:
- Use Council accommodation or facilities (vehicles, computing equipment, photocopiers, telephones etc.).
  - Submit applications of any description to the Council on behalf of any other person without written permission from their chief officer.
  - Use their knowledge of the Council or staff to help secure particular decisions or outcomes.
  - Undertake private work in office hours or when they are absent due to ill health.
  - Portray themselves as employees or agents of the Council when undertaking additional or outside work.
42. Outside work should not be undertaken for any person, company or contractor who is known by the employee to have a contractual relationship with the Council, or who is seeking work from the Council.

## **APPOINTMENTS AND RELATED EMPLOYMENT MATTERS**

43. The Council recruits on merit and requires that its appointments are made without bias, on the basis of clear assessment criteria. If you are responsible for appointing employees, it is unlawful for you to make an appointment other than on the basis of merit. It would be unlawful for you to make an appointment based on anything other than the ability of the candidate to meet the present and future needs of the Council. In order to avoid any possible accusation of bias, you should not be involved in an appointment where you are related to an applicant, or have a close personal relationship outside work. You must not canvas on behalf of any applicant.
44. Similarly, you must not be involved in decisions relating to discipline, promotion or pay adjustments for another employee who is a relative, partner, close friend, or where you have some other close personal relationship.
45. As an employee/potential employee you must ensure that you:
- are open and honest at any interview;
  - are open and honest on any application form;
  - disclose all criminal convictions\*;
  - disclose any pending criminal charges;
  - disclose if you are a friend or relative of (or have other links with) a Member or an employee who may influence your appointment;
  - disclose if you are the tenant or landlord of someone who may influence your appointment;
  - do nothing to seek undue favour from employees or Members in Council selection procedures.

[\* Although under the terms of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1978 certain offences are categorised as being “spent” for employment purposes this exemption does not apply to certain posts, for example where the individual is engaged in work that entails contact with children.]

## **LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND HOUSING ACT 1989**

46. As a result of provisions introduced under the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 to ensure the political impartiality of local government employees, some employees’ posts are subject to political restriction. This means that the postholders are prohibited from involvement in political activities as these could conflict with the responsibilities at work.
47. The Local Government and Housing Act 1989 requires that anyone who is employed by a local authority in a politically restricted or sensitive post is

disqualified from being elected as a Member in another local authority or as a Member of Parliament or as a Member of the European Parliament. Employees holding politically restricted posts are also unable to undertake certain political activities within the following broad categories:-

- Writing or speaking publicly on politically controversial issues.
  - Canvassing at any election on behalf of a political party or at elections for MPs, MEPs, Mayor or Councillors.
  - Holding office in any political party.
  - Publicly declaring themselves a candidate for Mayor, Councillor, MP or MEP.
48. The Act requires that employees holding the following posts should be politically restricted:
- Employees giving regular advice to Committees or Sub-Committees.
  - Employees who regularly speak to journalists or broadcasters on behalf of the Council.
49. A list of politically restricted posts is held by the Corporate Director, Governance. It contains the post designations and the section of the Act relating to their inclusion on the list
50. Under the Local Government (Political Restrictions) Regulations 1990, the failure of a postholder holding a politically restricted post to comply with the restriction will result in disciplinary action being taken on the grounds of misconduct.

## **POLITICAL NEUTRALITY AND CONTACT WITH MEMBERS**

51. Employees serve the Authority as a whole. It follows that they must serve all Members (the Mayor and all Councillors, not just those of the ruling political group) and must ensure that the individual rights of all Members are respected treating political groups and individual Members in a fair and even handed manner. Insofar as employees may be required to advise political groups, they must do so in ways that do not compromise their own political neutrality. This subject is covered in detail in the Member/Officer Protocol which governs relations between elected Members and Council officers.
52. It is important that Members' enquiries should be dealt with efficiently and effectively within the established policy and procedures for the service area concerned. If employees consider that unreasonable Member pressure is being brought to bear with a particular issue outside of established procedures and policies, the relevant details must be referred to your chief

officer. It is the Chief Executive's responsibility to determine whether the incident concerned should be reported to the Group Secretaries.

53. Lines of communication between Members, employees and members of the public should accord with defined and established management practice, be readily identifiable and respected by all concerned.
54. Individual employees should not approach elected Members directly on employment matters.
55. Representations to Members should be made through chief officers or normal Trade Union/Member communication forums.
56. Employees must not disrupt official meetings of the Council or of its Cabinet, Committees, Sub-Committees, etc.

#### **PUBLICATIONS - BROADCASTS**

57. Employees who are broadcasting on a subject connected with the work of the Council are required to obtain permission from the Chief Executive and their chief officer in advance and to submit where possible a copy of the script of the broadcast or otherwise advise on general subject matter.
58. Employees should not publish, or authorise without the permission of their chief officer the publication of any book or article by them or with others which indicates that the writer is an employee of or connected with the London Borough of Tower Hamlets.
59. Similarly, employees should not, without permission from the Council, make any communication to a newspaper or other journal in which there is any indication that they are an employee or otherwise connected with the London Borough of Tower Hamlets. Employees acting in either a personal capacity or as a spokesperson for outside groups should not bring the Council into disrepute by publicising material adverse to the Council or other employees. This is not intended to preclude Trade Unions from pursuing their legitimate industrial relations activities.
60. The Council has established a Communications Section, which is responsible for all official press releases and statements. Individuals who are asked by the media to make comments should refer such requests direct to that section.
61. Employees should consider whether their public statements made about the Council (whether as a spokesperson for an organisation or as an individual) could reflect in some unacceptable way upon the employer-employee relationship.



## **WHISTLEBLOWING**

62. The Council expects employees who witness, or have their suspicions raised, or are approached to become party to potentially fraudulent, corrupt, dangerous or improper behaviour, to report these incidents or concerns either to their line manager or other council manager or through the agreed whistleblowing procedures. Failure to do so could implicate you in the misconduct.
63. The Council recognises that the decision to report a concern can be a difficult one to make, not least because of the fear of reprisal from those responsible for the malpractice. The Council will not tolerate harassment or victimisation and will take appropriate action to protect employees who raise a concern in good faith.
64. Employees who are subject to procedures (such as but not limited to disciplinary or redundancy) will not have those procedures halted as a result of raising concerns under this procedure.
65. Concerns should normally be raised initially with your line manager or supervisor. However, the most appropriate person to contact will depend on the seriousness and sensitivity of the issues involved and who is suspected of the misconduct/ malpractice. If for any reason you do not feel that it is appropriate to express your concerns in this way, the Council's whistleblowing policy explains the other routes available to you.
66. Malicious allegations i.e. deliberately raising false complaints with the intention of harming someone will be regarded as serious misconduct.
67. Raising concerns through the media is not an appropriate or effective channel and may result in an employee breaching obligations under this Code resulting in disciplinary action. The Council's whistleblowing policy gives details of how to raise concerns with more appropriate and independent organisations outside the Council.

## **COUNCIL POLICIES, PROCEDURES AND OPERATING GUIDELINES**

68. In addition to this Code of Conduct, the work of Council employees is governed, in most areas, by established policies, procedures and operational guidelines which ensure:
  - (a) that the Council meets its statutory obligations,
  - (b) that service standards are maintained,
  - (c) that staff operate within their approved authority, and

(d) that proper monitoring and auditing processes can be applied.

69. Whilst your manager will assist you, employees also have a personal responsibility to ensure that they are familiar with their responsibilities under the Council's Constitution and work within Council policies, procedures and operating guidelines.
70. Allegations of any failure to meet the requirements of this Code may be dealt with under the Council's Disciplinary Procedure.

## 34 Licensing Code of Conduct

### CONTENTS

<b>Section</b>	<b>Subject</b>
<b>1</b>	Introduction
<b>2</b>	Human Rights Act
<b>3</b>	Quasi-Judicial Hearings
<b>4</b>	Predisposition, Predetermination, or Bias
<b>5</b>	Interests
<b>6</b>	Training of Councillors
<b>7</b>	Application by a Councillor or an Officer
<b>8</b>	Application by the Council (or where the Council is the landowner)
<b>9</b>	Lobbying
<b>10</b>	Pre-hearing discussions
<b>11</b>	Site Visits
<b>12</b>	Relationship between Councillors and Officers
<b>13</b>	Conduct at the Hearing
<b>14</b>	Councillors who are not on the Committee
<b>15</b>	Making the decision
<b>16</b>	Appeals
<b>17</b>	Record Keeping
<b>18</b>	Procedure Notes
<b>Appendix</b>	
<b>A</b>	Rules of Procedure Governing Applications for Premises Licences and other permissions under the Licensing Act 2003
<b>B</b>	Rules of Procedure for Sex Establishment Licences under Section 2 of and Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (as amended)
<b>C</b>	Do's and Do Not's

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The Licensing Code of Conduct has been adopted by Tower Hamlets Council to regulate the performance of its licensing functions that fall within the Terms of Reference for the Licensing Committee. Its major objectives are to guide Councillors and officers of the Council in dealing with licensing related matters and to inform potential licensees and the public generally of the standards adopted by the Council in the exercise of its licensing functions. Except where otherwise stated, references in this Code are to the Licensing Committee and its Sub-Committees and the expression "Licensing Committee" should be interpreted accordingly.
- 1.2 The Licensing Code of Conduct is in addition to the Code of Conduct for Members adopted under the provisions of the Localism Act 2011. Councillors should follow the requirements of the Code of Conduct for Members and apply this Code in light of that Code. Whilst most decisions taken by Councillors are administrative in nature, the work of the Licensing Committee is different in that its proceedings are quasi-judicial and the rules of natural justice apply. This imposes a new and higher set of standards on those Councillors who are involved in the decision-making process.
- 1.3 The provisions of this Code are designed to ensure that licensing decisions are taken on proper licensing grounds, in a fair consistent and open manner and that Councillors making such decisions are, and are perceived as being, accountable for those decisions. The Code is also designed to assist Councillors in dealing with and recording approaches from applicants, licensees and objectors and is intended to ensure that the integrity of the decision-making process is preserved.
- 1.4 This Code is part of the Council's ethical framework and in addition to the Code of Conduct for Members should be read in conjunction with the Member/Officer Protocol. If a Councillor does not abide by the Code then that Councillor may put the Council at risk of proceedings on the legality or maladministration of the related decision and the Councillor may be at risk of either being named in a report to the Standards Advisory Committee or Council. A failure to abide by the Code is also likely to be a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members and which could result in a complaint being made to the Monitoring Officer.
- 1.5 **If a Councillor has any doubts about the application of this Code to their own circumstances they should seek advice early, from the Monitoring Officer and preferably well before any meeting takes place.**

## 2. HUMAN RIGHTS ACT

- 2.1 The Human Rights Act 1998, which came into full effect on 2<sup>nd</sup> October 2000, incorporated the key articles of the European Convention on Human Rights into domestic law. The Convention guarantees certain basic human rights.

As far as possible legislation (including the licensing laws) must be interpreted in such a way as to conform to Convention rights. Decisions on licensing issues are actions of a public authority and so must be compatible with Convention rights.

**2.2** Councillors of the Committee need to be aware of the rights contained in the Convention when making decisions and in particular:

***Article 6: Right to a fair trial***

In the determination of a person's civil rights and obligations everyone is entitled to a fair and public hearing within a reasonable time by an independent and impartial tribunal established by law.

***Article 8: Right to respect for family and private life***

1. Everyone has a right to respect for his or her private life, and his or her home and correspondence.
2. There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right except such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

***Article 1: of the First Protocol: Protocol of property***

Every natural or legal person is entitled to the peaceful enjoyment of his possessions. No one shall be deprived of his or her possessions except in the public interest and subject to the conditions provided for by law and by the general principles of international law.

The preceding provisions shall not, however, in any way impair the right of a State to enforce such laws as it deems necessary to control the use of property in accordance with the general interest or to secure the payment of taxes or other contributions or penalties.

***Article 14: Prohibition of discrimination***

The enjoyment of the rights and freedoms in the Convention shall be secured without discrimination on any ground such as sex, race, colour, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, association with a national minority, property, birth or other status.

**2.3** Article 6 is an 'absolute' right and cannot be interfered with. This means that these rights can never be detracted from because it is considered to be fundamental to the rights of people. The Licensing Committee's decisions on most licensing functions are subject to independent tribunals, usually the Magistrates' Court, so satisfying the provisions of Article 6. The Licensing

Committee must however conduct a fair hearing in accordance with the rules of natural justice.

- 2.4 Article 8 and Article 1 of the First Protocol are both qualified rights and the Council can interfere with these provided that such interference had a clear legal basis. In therefore deciding whether to interfere with this right, Councillors should consider the matter within the framework of a 'fair balance' test. This requires that a balance be struck between the protection of the right of property and the general interests of the community. An interference with a person's rights must be proportionate and go no further than is necessary.
- 2.5 Specifically as to Article 1 of the First Protocol, an existing licence is a possession under this Article and therefore if a person does not currently hold a licence then it will not apply. Article 1 of the First Protocol also has relevance in respect of any third parties objecting to a licensing application, because of their right to the enjoyment of their property.
- 2.6 As to Article 14, whilst this is also an 'absolute' right it does not create an independent right as it only operates to prevent discrimination in the exercise of other convention rights. If there is discrimination however in respect of a particular protected right then there is no need to show a violation of the article giving such right for there to be a breach of Article 14. All it is necessary to show is that there has been discrimination. Accordingly, in exercising its Licensing Functions, the Council must not treat persons differently where such persons are placed in an analogous situation.

### **3. QUASI-JUDICIAL HEARINGS**

- 3.1 A quasi-judicial hearing is one:
  - which affects a person's livelihood;
  - which involves disciplinary action; or
  - which affects property
- 3.2 These hearings are subject to the rules of natural justice. Properly applied, the rules of natural justice will ensure that the requirements of the Convention that a hearing is both "fair" and presided over by an "independent and impartial tribunal" are met.
- 3.3 There are two principles underlying the rules of natural justice. First, all parties must be given a chance to put their case under conditions which do not put one party at a substantial disadvantage to the other party. All parties should be given sufficient notice of the hearing and the applicant should have disclosure of the nature of the objections/ representations as well as knowing who is objecting/ making a representation so that they can prepare a response to the points raised in such objections/ representations.

- 3.4** The rules of natural justice could also include asking questions of other parties. In respect of ‘Alcohol and Entertainment Licensing’ however, the Licensing Act 2003 (Hearings) Regulations 2005 (‘the 2005 Regulations’) provide that the hearing should take the form of a discussion led by the authority and cross-examination should not be permitted unless the Licensing Committee considers that cross-examination is required for it to consider the representations, application or notice as the case may require.
- 3.5** As to sufficient notice of the hearing, in respect of ‘Alcohol and Entertainment Licensing’, the 2005 Regulations also address this point as they specify the **period of time within which a hearing must be commenced; the minimum time before the hearing that notice should be given; persons to whom notice of hearing is to be given; and the documents to accompany notice of hearing.** The 2005 Regulations **do provide that a failure to comply with the Regulations does not of itself render the proceedings void** but where there is such an irregularity, the authority shall, if it considers that any person may have been prejudiced as a result of the irregularity, take such steps as it thinks fit to cure the irregularity before reaching its determination.
- 3.6** The Licensing Committee should always satisfy itself that sufficient notice of the hearing has been given to all parties and if not satisfied, then the Licensing Committee should take such steps as it thinks fit to deal with that issue before reaching its determination and this could include adjourning that application to a later date.
- 3.7** Second, a person who has an interest in an application must be disqualified from considering it. The Licensing Committee must be impartial – not only must there be no actual bias but there must be no perception of bias.
- 3.8** The procedure rules which govern hearings of the Licensing Committee reflect the requirements of the Human Rights Act and the rules of natural justice. To avoid any allegations of bias or perceived bias, Councillors sitting on the Licensing Committee must strictly observe those procedure rules.
- 3.9** The use of a party political whip is inconsistent with the rules of natural justice and must be avoided by Councillors sitting on the Licensing Committee.

#### **4. PREDISPOSITION, PREDETERMINATION OR BIAS**

- 4.1** Section 25 of the Localism Act 2011 (‘the 2011 Act’) provides that a Councillor should not be regarded as having a closed mind simply because they previously did or said something that, directly or indirectly, indicated what view they might take in relation to any particular matter. This reflects the common law position that a Councillor may be predisposed on a matter before it comes to Committee, provided they remain open to listening to all the arguments and changing their mind in light of all the information presented at the meeting. Nevertheless, a Councillor in this position will always be judged against an

objective test of whether the reasonable onlooker, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would consider that the Councillor was biased.

- 4.2** As to predetermination, this is a legal concept and is used in situations where a decision maker either has, or appears to have, a closed mind. That is they have made up their mind in advance of proper consideration of an issue and the merits of an application. Section 25 of the 2011 Act does not amount to the abolition of the concept of predetermination however, as no one should decide a case where they are not impartial or seen to be impartial. Critically, Councillors need to avoid any appearance of bias or of having a predetermined view before taking a decision. Indeed, Councillors should not take a decision on a matter when they are actually biased in favour or against the application, or where it might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of bias, or where a Councillor has predetermined the matter by closing their mind to the merits of the decision.
- 4.3** Councillors must not make up their mind on how they will vote on any licensing matter prior to formal consideration of the matter at the meeting of the Licensing Committee and the Councillor hearing the evidence and arguments on both sides. A Councillor should not make comments on Licensing policy or procedures, or make any commitment in advance as to how they intend to vote on a matter, which might indicate that they have closed their mind.
- 4.4** **Any licensing decision made by a Councillor who can be shown to have approached the decision with a closed mind will expose the council to the risk of legal challenge.**
- 4.5** Clearly expressing an intention to vote in a particular way before a meeting (predetermination) is different from where a Councillor makes it clear they are willing to listen to all the considerations presented at the committee before deciding on how to vote (predisposition).
- 4.6** If a Councillor considers that they do have a bias or cannot be impartial then they should withdraw from being a Member of the Licensing Committee for that application.
- 4.7** Councillors should note that, unless they have a disclosable pecuniary interest or a significant personal interest (see section 5 below), they will not appear to be predetermined through-
- listening or receiving viewpoints from residents or other interested parties;
  - making comments to residents, interested parties, other Councillors or appropriate officers, provided they do not consist of or amount to prejudging the issue and the Councillor makes clear that they are keeping an open mind;
  - seeking information through appropriate channels; or



- being a vehicle for the expression of opinion or speaking at the meeting as a Ward Councillor, provided the Councillor explains their actions at the start of the meeting or item and makes it clear that, having expressed the opinion or ward/ local view, they have not committed themselves to vote in accordance with those views and will make up their own mind having heard all the facts and listened to the debate.

#### 4.8 The following advice applies:

- Councillors must not make up their mind, or appear to have made up their mind on how they will vote on any licensing matter prior to formal consideration of the matter at the meeting of the Licensing Committee and of the Councillor hearing evidence and arguments on both sides. This includes deciding or discussing how to vote on any application at any sort of political group meeting, or lobby any other Councillor to do so. If a Councillor has an interest in a local lobby group or charity or pressure group they may appear predetermined by their actions and/ or statements made in the past. The Councillor should take advice from the Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee on how to deal with this.
- It must be noted that if a Councillor is predetermined then taking part in the decision will put the Council at risk of a finding of maladministration and of legal proceedings on the grounds of there being a danger of bias or predetermination or, a failure to take into account all of the factors enabling the proposal to be considered on its merits.
- A Councillor may appear pre-determined where the Council is the landowner, developer or applicant and the Councillor has acted as, or could be perceived as being, a chief advocate for the proposal. This would arise where that through the Councillor's significant personal involvement in preparing or advocating the proposal the Councillor will be, or perceived by the public as being, no longer able to act impartially or to determine the proposal purely on its licensing merits.
- Councillors should recognise that in being a Councillor of a political group they are allowed to be predisposed in relation to licensing policies of the Council or to licensing policies of the Councillor's political party, providing that predisposition does not give rise to a public perception that the Councillor has, due to his/ her political membership, predetermined a particular matter.
- When considering a licensing application, Councillors must:
  - act fairly and openly;
  - approach each application with an open mind; carefully weigh up all relevant issues; and
  - determine each item on its own licensing merits
- And Councillors must not:
  - take into account irrelevant issues;

- behave in a manner that may give rise to a public perception that they may have predetermined the item; and
- behave in such a manner which may give rise to a public perception that they may have been unduly influenced in reaching a decision.

## **5. INTERESTS**

**5.1** In order to avoid allegations of bias it is important that Councillors are scrupulous in declaring interests at the hearing.

**5.2** There are three (3) categories of interests, namely:

- Disclosable pecuniary interests (DPIs);
- Other registerable interests; and
- Non registerable interests.

**5.3** Chapter 7 of the 2011 Act places requirements on Councillors regarding the registration and disclosure of their pecuniary interests ('DPI') and the consequences for a Councillor taking part in consideration of an issue in the light of those interests. The definitions of DPI taken from the Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 are set out in paragraph 3.4 of the Code of Conduct for Members. A Councillor must provide the Monitoring Officer with written details of relevant interests within 28 days of their election or appointment to office. These interests can be either an interest of the Member or an interest (of which the Member is aware) of a spouse, civil partner or a person that the Member is living with as a spouse or civil partner. Any changes to those interests must similarly be notified within 28 days of the Councillor becoming aware of such changes.

**5.4** A failure to register or declare a DPI or the provision of false or misleading information on registration, or participation in discussion or voting in a meeting on a matter in which a Councillor has a DPI, are criminal offences.

**5.5** A DPI relating to an item under discussion requires the immediate withdrawal of the Councillor from the Licensing Committee. In certain circumstances, a dispensation can be sought from the Monitoring Officer to take part in that particular item of business and which could arise where the Councillor is the applicant or has made a representation for or against the application.

**5.6** Having regard to the rules of natural justice and the requirement that a Councillor who has an interest in an application must be disqualified from considering it, then consideration must also be given to other non-DPI personal interests that are either registrable as required by the Code of Conduct for Members or are personal interests that do not require registration.

- 5.7** A personal interest in a matter arises if a Councillor anticipates that a decision on it might reasonably be regarded as affecting (to a greater extent than other council tax payers, ratepayers or residents of the Council's area) the well-being or financial position of the Councillor, a relative or a friend or
- the employment or business carried out by those persons, or in which they might be investors (above a certain level);
  - any of the bodies with which the Councillor is associated, and which the Councillor will have registered in the register of interests.
- 5.8** If a Councillor has a personal interest in any licensing application or other matter before the Licensing Committee then the Member shall, if present, disclose the existence and nature of the interest at the start of the meeting and, in any event, before the matter is discussed or as soon as it becomes apparent. The full nature of the interest must be declared. The declaration and disclosure of a personal interest does not usually debar a Councillor from participation in the discussion or voting provided that the personal interest is not so significant that there is a real possibility of bias or predetermination and which is likely to prejudice the Councillor's judgement of the public interest (see 5.9 below).
- 5.9** The position is different however where a member of the public, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would reasonably regard the personal interest as so significant that there is a real possibility of bias or predetermination and which is likely to prejudice the Councillor's judgement of the public interest. Examples of this are working closely with an applicant or a group of objectors to achieve a certain outcome; lobbying other Councillors on the Committee; acting as an agent for a person pursuing a licensing matter with the Council; or generally declaring voting intentions ahead of the meeting etc.
- 5.10** A Councillor with a personal interest which might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of bias must not participate in the discussion on the application and must leave the room immediately when the discussion on the item begins or as soon as the interest becomes apparent. They cannot seek to influence the decision, save that if a member of the public has the right to attend the meeting, make representations, answer questions, or give evidence, then a Councillor will have the same right. Once the Councillor has exercised that right then the Councillor must withdraw from the room for the rest of that item and play no further part in the discussion or vote.
- 5.11** Being a Councillor for the ward in which particular premises are situated is not necessarily declarable and as a general rule Councillors of the Committee may deliberate on matters affecting their wards provided they do so with an open mind. Councillors should remember, however, that their overriding duty is to the licensing objectives and not to the residents and businesses within their ward. Councillors have a duty to make decisions impartially, and should

not improperly favour, or appear to improperly favour, any person, company, group or locality. If a Member feels that they cannot do this then the Member must leave the room when the discussion on the item begins.

- 5.12** More information on what constitutes an interest as well as the obligation on Councillors to register their interests is contained in the Code of Conduct for Members set out in Part C Section 31 of the Constitution. The ultimate responsibility for fulfilling these requirements rests with individual Councillors but the Council's Monitoring Officer or the Service Head Legal Services are available to give advice if required.

## **6. TRAINING OF COUNCILLORS**

- 6.1** As the technical and propriety issues associated with licensing are not straightforward, Councillors on the Licensing Committee must participate in a programme of training on the licensing system and related matters agreed by and organised by officers. The programme will consist of compulsory and discretionary elements. The aim of the training is to assist Members in carrying out their role properly and effectively. If a Councillor fails to participate in the compulsory elements of the training this may result in that Councillor being asked to stand down as a Councillor of the Licensing Committee.

- 6.2** Councillors should be aware that training is particularly important for Councillors who are new to the Licensing Committee and for Councillors who have not attended training in the recent past. Other Councillors are free to attend the training in order to gain an understanding of licensing issues.

- 6.3** Where a Member has a genuine difficulty in attending any particular training session officers will try when practicable to accommodate a request for an individual or repeat session.

## **7. APPLICATION BY A COUNCILLOR OR OFFICER**

- 7.1** The Licensing Committee may need to determine an application submitted by a Councillor or an officer, or by a company or individual with which a Councillor or officer has an interest or relationship. For the avoidance of doubt, the term Councillor or an officer includes any former Councillors or officers. In such cases, it is vital to ensure that such application is handled in a way that gives no grounds for accusations or favouritism. Accordingly the matter will be dealt with as follows-

- (a) On receipt of such an application, a copy of the application will be referred to the Corporate Director.
- (b) The Corporate Director will pass a copy of the application to the Monitoring Officer who will satisfy himself/ herself that the application can be, and is being, processed and determined without suspicion or impropriety.

- (c) If a Councillor or an officer submit their own proposal to the Council which they serve, they must take no part in its processing or the decision making process.
- (d) The Councillor making the application would almost certainly have a DPI and should not address the Committee as the applicant but should appoint an independent agent to represent their views.
- (e) Councillors of the Licensing Committee must consider whether the nature of any relationship with the person (either a Member or an officer) making the application requires that they make a declaration of interest and if necessary also withdraw from the meeting.
- (f) In respect of former Councillors or former officers the above requirements shall apply for a period of three years following their departure from the Council.

## **8. APPLICATION BY THE COUNCIL (OR WHERE THE COUNCIL IS THE LANDOWNER)**

- 8.1** Councillors may need to determine an application submitted by the Council for the Council's own land or in respect of land where the Council is the landowner. It is perfectly legitimate for such applications to be submitted to and determined by the Licensing Authority. Applications should be treated with the same transparency and impartiality as those of other applicants so as not to give rise to suspicions of impropriety.
- 8.2** If a Councillor has been heavily committed or involved in an area of policy/issue relating to such an application (e.g. as a Cabinet Member), then that Councillor must consider whether they have an interest which should be disclosed. In such circumstances, the Councillor should seek advice from the Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee.

## **9. LOBBYING**

- 9.1** Councillors may be approached or lobbied by an applicant, agent or objector about a particular licensing application. This can happen prior to an application being made or at any time after the application is made. Whilst lobbying is a normal and perfectly proper part of the political process, it can cause the perception of bias or predetermination especially when a Councillor must enter the meeting with an open mind and make an impartial determination on the relative merits of all the evidence presented at the hearing.
- 9.2** To avoid such perception, if a Member is approached then they should:
  - (a) inform such applicant or agent or interested party/ objector that such approach should be made to officers or to elected Councillors who are not Councillors of the Licensing Committee;

- (b) forthwith notify in writing to the Monitoring Officer the fact that such an approach has been made, identifying the application, the nature of the approach, by whom it was made, and the action taken by the Member concerned; and
  - (c) keep an adequate written record so as to enable the Member to disclose the fact and nature of such an approach at any relevant meeting of the Licensing Committee.
- 9.3** If the Councillor does discuss the case then in no circumstances should a Councillor give an indication of voting intentions or otherwise enter into an unconditional commitment to oppose or support the application. To do so without all relevant information and views would be unfair and detrimental. As stated in 9.2(c) above, the Councillor must keep an adequate written record of the discussion so as to enable the Member to disclose the fact and nature of such an approach at any relevant meeting of the Licensing Committee.
- 9.4** If a Councillor who is not a Councillor of the Licensing Committee is contacted by an applicant, objector or interested party then that Councillor can discuss the issues raised by their constituent with the appropriate licensing officer and may forward any representations or evidence to that officer, who will, provided it is lawful, include the relevant information in the report to the Licensing Committee. If a Councillor wishes to make their own representations about a matter they should likewise make those representations to the appropriate Licensing officer.
- 9.5** When attending a public meeting at which a licensing issue is raised, a Councillor of the Licensing Committee should take great care to maintain an impartial role and not express a conclusive view on any pre-application proposals or submitted application. As stated in 9.2(c) above, the Councillor must keep an adequate written record of the discussion so as to enable the Member to disclose the fact and nature of such an approach at any relevant meeting of the Licensing Committee
- 9.6** Correspondence received by any Councillor (whether on the Licensing Committee or not), should be passed without delay to the Corporate Director so that all relevant views can be made available to those Councillors or officers responsible for determining the application. A reply by a Councillor should, as a rule, simply note the contents of the correspondence and advise that it has been passed to officers.
- 9.7** Councillors should not accept gifts or hospitality from any person involved in or affected by licensing application. If a degree of hospitality is entirely unavoidable, then the Councillor must comply with the provisions in the Code of Conduct for Members on Gifts and Hospitality.
- 9.8** Councillors should not become a member of, lead or represent a national charity or local organisation whose primary purpose is to lobby to promote or oppose licensing applications. If a Councillor does then it is likely

to appear to a fair and informed observer that there is a real possibility of bias and that Councillor will be required to withdraw from the debate and decision on that matter.

- 9.9** Councillors must also not lobby fellow Councillors regarding their concerns or views nor attempt to persuade them that they should decide how to vote in advance of the meeting at which any licensing decision is to be taken.

## **10. PRE HEARING DISCUSSIONS**

- 10.1** Discussions between a potential applicant and representatives of the Council may be of considerable benefit to both parties. Similarly, a meeting between the Council and potential objectors may also be beneficial. However, it would be easy for such discussions to become or be seen (especially by objectors) to become part of a lobbying process. In the circumstances, pre-application discussions should be avoided by Councillors of the Licensing Committee.

- 10.2** Generally, any contact with applicants and/ or objectors should only be conducted with and through officers and should always be reported to the Licensing Committee. Requests to a Councillor for a meeting should be passed to the Corporate Director.

## **11. SITE VISITS**

- 11.1** If a site visit takes place, its purpose is to gain information relating to the premises which are the subject of the licensing application or revocation to be considered by the Licensing Committee. A site visit may also assist Councillors in matters relating to the context of the application or revocation, the characteristics of the premises and the surrounding area. Councillors should avoid expressing opinions during site visits to any person present, including other Members. Councillors can, of course, rely upon their own local knowledge.

- 11.2** During site visits, Councillors of the Licensing Committee shall not engage individually in discussion with applicants or objectors.

- 11.3** On site visits applicants, agents, objectors or other interested parties shall only be permitted to point out to Councillors features to look at either on the premises or in the vicinity, which are relevant to the application. No discussion will take place on the merits of the application or revocation.

- 11.4** A Councillor of a Licensing Committee may request a site visit, prior to the meeting of the Committee, in which case their name shall be recorded. They shall provide and a record be kept of:

- (i) their reason for the request; and

- (ii) whether or not they have been approached concerning the application and if so, by whom

and unless the Councillor provides these at least one week prior to the relevant meeting, a site visit will not proceed.

- 11.5** If any Councillor of the Licensing Committee wishes to informally view an application's site then that viewing must only take place if it can be done from a public place. Councillors of the Licensing Committee shall not enter any premises which are the subject of a licensing application or known by them to be likely to become such in order to meet the agent, applicant, licensee or other interested party, save in the course of a formal accompanied site visit. In exceptional circumstances such as where a Councillor is unable to attend an official site visit that has been arranged, a site visit by an individual Councillor may be carried out provided that the Councillor is accompanied by a licensing officer.

## **12. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS**

- 12.1** Councillors of the Licensing Committee shall not attempt in any way to influence the terms of the officers' report upon any application.
- 12.2** Any criticism by Councillors of the Licensing Committee or an officer in relation to the handing of any licence application should be made in writing to the Corporate Director and/ or the Monitoring Officer and not to the Officer handling the application.
- 12.3** If any officer feels or suspects that pressure is being exerted upon him/ her by any Councillor of the Council in relation to any particular application, they shall forthwith notify the matter in writing to the Monitoring Officer.
- 12.4** If any officer of the Council who is involved in dealing with any licensing application has had any involvement with an applicant, agent or interested party, whether or not in connection with the particular application being determined, which could possibly lead an observer with knowledge of all the relevant facts to suppose that there might be any possibility that the involvement could affect the officer's judgement in any way, then that officer shall declare this interest in the public register held by the Monitoring Officer and take no part. This public register is to be available for inspection at the Licensing Committee meeting.
- 12.5** No officer of the Council shall engage in any paid work for any licensing matter for which Tower Hamlets is the Licensing Authority other than on behalf of the Council.



### **13. CONDUCT AT THE HEARING**

- 13.1** The essence of the rules of natural justice is that Councillors not only act fairly but are also seen to act fairly. Councillors must follow agreed procedures at all times and should only ask questions at the appropriate points in the procedure. At no time should a Councillor express a view which could be seen as pre-judging the outcome. During the course of the hearing Councillors should not discuss (or appear to discuss) aspects of the case with the applicant, an objector, their respective advisers or any member of the public nor should they accept letters or documents from anyone other than an officer from Democratic Services or the Legal Advisor to the Committee.
- 13.2** Councillors of the Licensing Committee shall refrain from personal abuse and party-political considerations shall play no part in the Committee's deliberations. Councillors shall be respectful to the Chair and to each other and to officers and Members of the public including applicants, their agents and objectors and shall not bully any person.
- 13.3** When questioning witnesses at a meeting of a Licensing Committee, Councillors shall ensure that their questions relate only to licensing considerations relevant to the particular application.
- 13.4** Councillors must ensure that they hear the evidence and arguments for and against the application, in accordance with the rules of natural justice. Councillors must ensure that both the applicant and the objectors receive a fair hearing. Applicants must have the opportunity in advance of the hearing to prepare their case in answer to the objectors/ interested parties/ responsible authorities.
- 13.5** If a Councillor of the Licensing Committee arrives late for a meeting, they will not be able to participate in any item or application already under discussion. Similarly, if a Councillor has to leave the meeting for any length of time, they will not be able to participate in the deliberation or vote on the item or application under discussion at the time of their absence. If a Councillor needs to leave the room, they should ask the Chair for a short adjournment
- 13.6** It is permissible for the Chair of the meeting to curtail statements of parties or witnesses, if they are merely repeating matters which have already been given in evidence.
- 13.7** In considering objections/ representations Councillors are advised that if such are founded on a demonstrable misunderstanding of the true factual position, or otherwise indicate no more than an uninformed reaction to a proposal then they carry no weight whatever and must be ignored. Further Councillors are advised that the mere number of objections irrespective of their content can never be a good reason for refusing an application. What matters are the grounds on which such are based.

- 13.8** Also in considering the application, it may well be that hearsay evidence is presented. Councillors are advised that the strict rules of evidence do not apply in licensing applications and therefore hearsay is admissible. Indeed, hearsay might by its source, nature and inherent probability carry a greater degree of credibility than first hand evidence. What must be discounted, however, are gossip, speculation and unsubstantiated innuendo. In considering hearsay evidence, it should only be accepted where it can fairly be regarded as reliable although Councillors must give the other side a fair opportunity of commenting on it and contradicting it. Ultimately, hearsay evidence must be treated with great reservation by Councillors, who must make an assessment of its weight and credibility.
- 13.9** When new matters are raised as objections by any person at a hearing, the Licensing Committee is not obliged to hear them. However, if Councillors feel that the new matter raised by the objector should be considered, but the applicant needs further time to consider their response then the applicant should be offered an adjournment of the meeting (either for a short period during the meeting itself or if necessary to a new date). (This paragraph does not apply to 'Alcohol and Entertainment Licensing' under the Licensing Act 2003 or 'Gambling Licensing' under the Gambling Act 2005, as new objections cannot be raised at the hearing).

#### **14. COUNCILLORS WHO ARE NOT ON THE COMMITTEE**

- 14.1** A Councillor who is not a member of the Committee may speak at the meeting, with the agreement of the Chair, as an advocate for either the applicant or the objectors. A Councillor wishing to speak should submit a written statement within the relevant consultation period. The applicant has the right to see any objections in advance. They also have a right of reply.
- 14.2** Councillors addressing the Committee should disclose any interests they may have, including the fact that they have been in touch with the applicant, the objectors or their respective agents and whether they are speaking on behalf of any of those people at the meeting.
- 14.3** A Councillor who is not on the Committee but who is at one of its meetings should normally sit apart from the Committee to demonstrate that they are not taking part in the discussion, consideration or vote. They should not communicate with Councillors on the Committee or pass papers or documents to them before or during the meeting. They may not attend briefings or accompany the Committee if it retires to deliberate in private..
- 14.4** Councillors who are opposed in principle to any category of application or form of public entertainment, either in their own ward or borough-wide, should not seek nomination to the Committee.

## **15. MAKING THE DECISION**

- 15.1** The decision whether or not to grant a licensing application is a decision for the Councillors of the Licensing Committee only. The assessment of the weight and credibility of evidence is also for Councillors alone to decide.
- 15.2** Councillors shall retire to decide the matter in closed session. The Legal Officer and Democratic Services Officer present at the meeting will retire with them. During such closed session, the Legal Officer will only provide advice on legal issues relating to the application and will assist in the drafting of any proposed conditions to ensure that they are legally enforceable.
- 15.3** In accordance with regulations, Councillors considering applications relating to 'Alcohol and Entertainment Licensing' under the Licensing Act 2003 or 'Gambling Licensing' under the Gambling Act 2005 should disregard any information provided by any party which is not relevant to;
- a) their application, representations or notice (as applicable); and
  - b) the promotion of the licensing objectives or the crime prevention objective where notice has been given by the Police.
- 15.4** Councillors will normally return to open session to announce its decision and give reasons for the same but in cases where the prescribed time limit allows for a later determination and it is appropriate to determine the matter within that time then the Chair will advise the parties present that the decision will not be announced then but that the determination will take place within the prescribed time limit and that written notification will be dispatched to all parties advising them of the determination.
- 15.5** Written notice of the decision together with Councillors' reasons will always be given and such notice will set out any rights of appeal against the decision.
- 15.6** Councillors own knowledge of the circumstances surrounding an application is valid provided that they are put to the applicant for a response. In reaching their decision Councillors must have regard to the evidence presented at the hearing, both the documents circulated in advance and the oral evidence. The decision must be based on the evidence alone and Councillors have a duty to ensure that they have regard to all the relevant matters before them and only those matters.
- 15.7** Councillors considering an application have a duty to determine it only on the facts before them relating to that individual case and not decide it as a matter of general policy. Councillors must not make unreasonable decisions that no other reasonable licensing authority would arrive at, having regard to the legal principle of "Wednesbury reasonableness".

**15.8** In considering applications, Councillors must also have due regard to any Council Policy (e.g. the Council's Statement of Licensing Policy) and any statutory guidance (e.g. Licensing Guidance issued under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003). Any departure from such should be justified and based on the facts before them.

**15.9** Councillors should be aware that an unreasonable decision taking into account the above criteria is unlikely to be sustained on appeal. In this instance, the authority foregoes the opportunity to attach terms and conditions to a licence and will likely have to pay costs. The role of officers is to point this out and advise Councillors as to the potential risk of losing an appeal and being required to pay the other parties costs as a consequence. This needs to be balanced with the Council's fiduciary duty towards the local taxpayer in terms of the Council being a public body spending public money.

## **16. APPEALS**

**16.1** The Licensing Committee's decision is not a final one and applicants (and in certain cases interested parties and responsible authorities) have the right to appeal to the Magistrates Court and beyond in certain cases.

**16.2** An appeal must be lodged within a prescribed time of receiving written notification of the decision.

**16.3** On such appeals the hearing takes on an increasingly formalised nature, based solely on the evidence given. The Council will only be able to sustain its defence if it can substantiate its grant or refusal of a licence by relevant admissible evidence. Councillors who consider basing the grant or refusal of a licence on their personal knowledge should be prepared to testify to the relevant facts in any appeal proceedings.

**16.4** Taking this factor into account along with the real risk of costs against the Council, Councillors must be wary of relying on any matters which could not readily be proved in evidence. Essentially, for Committee decisions to "stand up" on appeal and to avoid costs being awarded against the Authority, decisions to grant or refuse licences or impose conditions must be justified.

## **17. RECORD KEEPING**

**17.1** In order that licensing procedures are undertaken properly and that any complaints can be fully investigated, record keeping will be complete and accurate. Every licensing application file will contain an accurate account of events throughout its life, particularly the outcomes of meetings, significant telephone conversations and any declarations of interests by Councillors. Records will be kept in accordance with the Council's Information Governance Framework and, specifically, the Council's Records Management Policy.

## **18. SUMMARY DOS AND DO NOT'S**

### **1. Councillors must:**

- (a) Attend compulsory training sessions;
- (b) Be open minded and impartial;
- (c) Declare any actual interest;
- (d) Listen to the arguments for and against;
- (e) Carefully weigh up all relevant issues;
- (f) Ask questions that relate only to licensing considerations relevant to the particular application;
- (g) Make decisions on merit and on licensing considerations only;
- (h) Respect the impartiality and integrity of the Council's officers;
- (i) Report any lobbying from applicants, agents, objectors or any other Councillor;
- (j) Promote and support the highest standards of conduct; and
- (k) Promote equality and not discriminate unlawfully against any person, and treat all people with respect.

### **2. Councillors must not:**

- (a) Be biased or give the impression of being biased;
- (b) Improperly confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person nor seek to do so;
- (c) Act to gain a financial or other benefit for themselves, their family, friends or close associates;
- (d) Place themselves under a financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might seek to influence the performance of their duties as a member (e.g. by accepting gifts or hospitality from any person involved in or affected by a licensing application);
- (e) Place themselves in a position where their integrity might reasonably be questioned;
- (f) Participate in a meeting where they have a DPI;
- (g) Participate in a meeting where they have an interest which does or could be reasonably considered as giving rise to bias; and
- (h) Express opinions during any site visit to any person present, including other Members.

## **19. PROCEDURE NOTES**

- 19.1** Appendix A to this Code of Conduct sets out the Rules of Procedure Governing Applications for Premises Licences and other permissions under the Licensing Act 2003. This is set out in Part D Section 53 of the Constitution.
- 19.2** Appendix B to this Code of Conduct sets out the Rules of Procedure Governing Applications for Sex Establishment Licences under Section 2 of and Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (as amended). This is set out in Part D Section 53 of the Constitution.

## 35 Planning Code of Conduct

### CONTENTS

<b>Section</b>	<b>Subject</b>
1	Introduction
2	Predisposition, Predetermination, or Bias
3	Interests
4	Training of Councillors
5	Application by a Councillor or an Officer
6	Application by the Council
7	Lobbying
8	Pre-meetings, Presentations and Briefing Sessions
9	Site Visits
10	The Role of the Executive
11	Relationship between Councillors and Officers
12	Conduct at the Committee
13	Decision making
14	Record keeping
15	Guidance/ Procedure Notes
16	Do's and Do Not's
17	What if?
<b>Appendices</b>	
<b>A</b>	Council guidelines for determining planning applications
<b>B</b>	Development Procedure Rules

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The Planning Code of Conduct has been adopted by Tower Hamlets Council to regulate the performance of its planning functions. Its major objectives are to guide Councillors and officers of the Council in dealing with planning related matters and to inform potential developers and the public generally of the standards adopted by the Council in the exercise of its planning powers.
- 1.2 The Planning Code of Conduct is in addition to the Code of Conduct for Members adopted under the provisions of the Localism Act 2011. Councillors should follow the requirements of the Code of Conduct for Members and apply this Code in light of that Code. The purpose of this Code is to provide more detailed guidance on the standards to be applied specifically in relation to planning matters.
- 1.3 Planning decisions involve balancing many competing interests and making an informed judgement against a local and national policy framework. In doing this, Councillors need to make decisions having regard to the wider public interest on what can sometimes be controversial proposals. The provisions of this Code are designed to ensure that planning decisions are taken with sound judgement and for justifiable reasons, in a fair consistent and open manner and that Councillors making such decisions are perceived as being accountable for those decisions. The Code is also designed to assist Councillors in dealing with and recording approaches from developers and objectors and is intended to ensure that the integrity of the decision-making process is preserved.
- 1.4 This Code applies to Councillors at all times that they are involved in the planning process. This would include, where applicable, when part of decision making meetings of the Council in exercising the functions of the Planning Authority or when involved on less formal occasions, such as meetings with officers or the public and consultative meetings. It applies as equally to planning enforcement matters or site specific policy issues as it does to planning applications.
- 1.5 This Code is part of the Council's ethical framework and in addition to the Code of Conduct for Members should be read in conjunction with the Member/Officer Protocol. If a Councillor does not abide by the Code then that Councillor may put the Council at risk of proceedings on the legality or maladministration of the related decision and the Councillor may be at risk of either being named in a report to the Standards Advisory Committee or Council. A failure to abide by the Code is also likely to be a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members and which could result in a complaint being made to the Monitoring Officer.
- 1.6 **If a Councillor has any doubts about the application of this Code to their own circumstances they should seek advice early, from the Monitoring Officer and preferably well before any meeting takes place.**



## 2. PREDISPOSITION, PREDETERMINATION OR BIAS

- 2.1 Section 25 of the Localism Act 2011 ('the 2011 Act') provides that a Councillor should not be regarded as having a closed mind simply because they previously did or said something that, directly or indirectly, indicated what view they might take in relation to any particular matter. This reflects the common law position that a Councillor may be predisposed on a matter before it comes to Committee, provided they remain open to listening to all the arguments and changing their mind in light of all the information presented at the meeting. Nevertheless, a Councillor in this position will always be judged against an objective test of whether the reasonable onlooker, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would consider that the Councillor was biased.
- 2.2 As to predetermination, this is a legal concept and is used in situations where a decision maker either has, or appears to have, a closed mind. That is they have made up their mind in advance of proper consideration of an issue and the merits of an application. Section 25 of the 2011 Act does not amount to the abolition of the concept of predetermination however, as no one should decide a case where they are not impartial or seen to be impartial. Critically, Councillors need to avoid any appearance of bias or of having a predetermined view before taking a decision. Indeed, Councillors should not take a decision on a matter when they are actually biased in favour or against the application, or where it might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of bias, or where a Councillor has predetermined the matter by closing their mind to the merits of the decision.
- 2.3 Any planning decision made by a Councillor who can be shown to have approached the decision with a closed mind will expose the Council to the risk of legal challenge.
- 2.4 Clearly expressing an intention to vote in a particular way before a meeting (predetermination) is different from where a Councillor makes it clear they are willing to listen to all the considerations presented at the committee before deciding on how to vote (predisposition).
- 2.5 If a Councillor considers that they do have a bias or cannot be impartial then they **must** withdraw from considering that application.
- 2.6 Councillors should note that, unless they have a disclosable pecuniary interest or a significant personal interest (see section 3 below), they will not appear to be predetermined through-
- listening or receiving viewpoints from residents or other interested parties;

- making comments to residents, interested parties, other Councillors or appropriate officers, provided they do not consist of or amount to prejudging the issue and the Councillor makes clear that they are keeping an open mind;
- seeking information through appropriate channels; or
- being a vehicle for the expression of opinion or speaking at the meeting as a Ward Councillor, provided the Councillor explains their actions at the start of the meeting or item and makes it clear that, having expressed the opinion or ward/local view, they have not committed themselves to vote in accordance with those views and will make up their own mind having heard all the facts and listened to the debate.

## 2.7 The following advice applies:

- Councillors must not make up their mind, or appear to have made up their mind on how they will vote on any planning matter prior to formal consideration of the matter at the meeting of the Committee and of the Councillor hearing the officer's presentation and evidence and arguments on both sides. This includes deciding or discussing how to vote on any application at any sort of political group meeting, or lobby any other Councillor to do so. If a Councillor has an interest in a local lobby group or charity or pressure group they may appear predetermined by their actions and/ or statements made in the past. The Councillor should take advice from the Legal Adviser to the Committee on how to deal with this.
- It must be noted that if a Councillor is predetermined then taking part in the decision will put the Council at risk of a finding of maladministration and of legal proceedings on the grounds of there being a danger of bias or predetermination or, a failure to take into account all of the factors enabling the proposal to be considered on its merits.
- A Councillor may appear pre-determined where the Council is the landowner, developer or applicant and the Councillor has acted as, or could be perceived as being, a chief advocate for the proposal. This would amount to more than a matter of membership of both the Cabinet and Development Committee, but that through the Councillor's significant personal involvement in preparing or advocating the proposal the Councillor will be, or perceived by the public as being, no longer able to act impartially or to determine the proposal purely on its planning merits. (See Section 6 below for guidance on applications submitted by the Council).
- Councillors should recognise that in being a Councillor of a political group they are allowed to be predisposed in relation to planning policies of the Council or to planning policies of the Councillor's political party, providing that predisposition does not give rise to a public perception that the Councillor has due to his/ her political membership

predetermined a particular matter. (See Section 7 below relating to Lobbying).

- When considering a planning application or any other planning matter Councillors must:
  - act fairly and openly;
  - approach each planning issue with an open mind; carefully weigh up all relevant issues; and
  - determine each item on its own planning merits
- And Councillors must not:
  - take into account irrelevant issues;
  - behave in a manner that may give rise to a public perception that they may have predetermined the item; and
  - behave in such a manner which may give rise to a public perception that they may have been unduly influenced in reaching a decision.

### **3. INTERESTS**

- 3.1 In order to avoid allegations of bias it is important that Councillors are scrupulous in declaring interests at the meeting.
- 3.2 Chapter 7 of the 2011 Act places requirements on councillors regarding the registration and disclosure of their pecuniary interests ('DPI') and the consequences for a councillor taking part in consideration of an issue in the light of those interests. The definitions of DPI taken from the Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 are set out in paragraph 5.1 of the Members' Code of Conduct. A Councillor must provide the Monitoring Officer with written details of relevant interests within 28 days of their election or appointment to office. Any changes to those interests must similarly be notified within 28 days of the Councillor becoming aware of such changes. A failure to register or declare a DPI or the provision of false or misleading information on registration, or participation in discussion or voting in a meeting on a matter in which a Councillor has a DPI, are criminal offences.
- 3.3 A DPI relating to an item under discussion requires the immediate withdrawal of the Councillor from the Committee. In certain circumstances, a dispensation can be sought from the Monitoring Officer to take part in that particular item of business and which could arise where the Councillor is the applicant or has made a representation for or against the application.
- 3.4 Having regard to the requirement that a Councillor who has an interest in an application must be disqualified from considering it, then consideration must also be given to personal interests. A personal interest in a matter arises if a

Councillor anticipates that a decision on it might reasonably be regarded as affecting (to a greater extent than other council tax payers, ratepayers or residents of the Tower Hamlets) the well-being or financial position of the Councillor, a relative or a friend or

- the employment or business carried out by those persons, or in which they might be investors (above a certain level)
- any of the bodies with which the Councillor is associated, and which the Councillor will have registered in the register of interests.

3.5 If a Councillor has a personal interest in any planning then the Councillor shall, if present, disclose the existence and nature of the interest at the start of the meeting and, in any event, before the matter is discussed or as soon as it becomes apparent. The full nature of the interest must be declared. If, in accordance with the Members' Code of Conduct, the interest is 'sensitive', the Councillor must disclose to the meeting that they have an interest that is sensitive but need not disclose the nature of the interest or any other sensitive information. The declaration and disclosure of a personal interest does not usually debar a Councillor from participation in the discussion provided that the personal interest is not so significant that there is a real possibility of bias or predetermination and which is likely to prejudice the Councillor's judgement of the public interest (see 3.6 below).

3.6 The position is different however where a member of the public, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would reasonably regard the personal interest as so significant that there is a real possibility of bias or predetermination and which is likely to prejudice the Councillor's judgement of the public interest. Examples of this are the Councillor is working closely with a developer or a group of objectors to achieve a certain outcome; lobbying other Councillors on the Committee; acting as an agent for a person pursuing a planning matter with the Council; or generally declaring voting intentions ahead of the meeting etc.

3.7 A Councillor with a personal interest which might appear to a fair and informed observer that there was a real possibility of bias must not participate in the discussion on the application and must leave the room immediately when the discussion on the item begins or as soon as the interest becomes apparent. They cannot seek to influence the decision, save that if a member of the public has the right to attend the meeting, make representations, answer questions etc., then a Councillor will have the same right. Once the Councillor has exercised that right then the Councillor must withdraw from the room for the rest of that item and play no further part in the discussion or vote.

3.8 Being a Councillor for the ward in which particular premises is situated is not necessarily declarable and as a general rule Councillors of the Committee may deliberate on matters affecting their wards provided they do so with an open mind. Councillors should remember, however, that their overriding duty is to the whole community not just to the residents and businesses within their

ward. Councillors have a duty to make decisions impartially, and should not improperly favour, or appear to improperly favour, any person, company, group or locality. If a Councillor considers that it is appropriate to make representations for their ward then the Councillor can declare this and make representations and must not participate in the debate and vote. It may be that by remaining in the Committee room during the debate and vote that a reasonable person could perceive that the Councillor was seeking to influence the decision by their continued presence. In deciding therefore whether to remain, Councillors, especially Executive Members or the Mayor, should consider the perception that their continued presence could cause.

- 3.9 More information on what constitutes an interest as well as the obligation on Councillors to register their interests is contained in the Code of Conduct for Members set out in Part B Section 31 of the Constitution. The ultimate responsibility for fulfilling these requirements rests with individual Councillors but the Council's Monitoring Officer or the Divisional Director Legal are available to give advice if required.
- 3.10 Further, at Appendix C, there are a series of What Ifs and which will assist in Councillors determining whether they have a personal interest which they should declare and whether it could give rise to a reasonable observer in possession of the facts considering that the Councillor would be biased or would be unable to be impartial.

#### **4. TRAINING OF COUNCILLORS**

- 4.1 As the technical and propriety issues associated with planning are not straightforward, Councillors who sit on either the Development Committee or the Strategic Development Committee must participate in a programme of training on the planning system and related matters agreed by and organised by officers. The programme will consist of compulsory and discretionary elements. If a Councillor fails to participate in the compulsory elements of the training this may result in that Councillor being asked to stand down as a Councillor of relevant Committee.
- 4.2 Councillors should be aware that training is particularly important for those who are new to the Development Committee and for Councillors who have not attended training in the recent past. Other Councillors are free to attend the training in order to gain an understanding of planning issues.
- 4.3 The compulsory training programme will cover issues relating to probity in planning, principles in planning to reflect government guidance and case law. Discretionary training will seek to extend Councillors' knowledge of planning law, regulations, procedures, Codes of Practice, Development Plans and best practice. The aim of the training is to assist Councillors in carrying out their role properly and effectively.

- 4.4 Where a Councillor has a genuine difficulty in attending any particular training session officers will try, when practicable, to accommodate a request for an individual or repeat session.

## **5. APPLICATION BY A COUNCILLOR OR OFFICER**

- 5.1 Councillors may need to determine an application submitted by or made on behalf of a Councillor or an officer, or by a company or individual with which a Councillor or officer has an interest or relationship. For the avoidance of doubt, the term Councillor or an officer includes any former Councillors or officers. In such cases, it is vital to ensure that such application is handled in a way that gives no grounds for accusations or favouritism. Accordingly the matter will be dealt with as follows-

- (a) The matter will be referred to the Corporate Director, Place, who shall decide whether or not the application should be referred to the relevant Committee, or determined under delegated powers, if the application is in accordance with development plans and all other material planning considerations.
- (b) On receipt of such an application, the Corporate Director, Place will pass a copy of the application to the Monitoring Officer who will satisfy himself/herself that the application can be, and is being, processed and determined without suspicion or impropriety.
- (c) If a Councillor or an officer submit their own proposal to the Council which they serve, they must take no part in its processing or the decision making process.
- (d) The Councillor making the application would almost certainly have a DPI and should not address the Committee as the applicant but should appoint an independent agent to represent their views.
- (e) Councillors of the Committee must consider whether the nature of any relationship with the person (either a Councillor or an officer) applying for planning permission requires that they make a declaration of interest and if necessary also withdraw from the meeting.
- (f) In respect of former Councillors or former officers the above requirements shall apply for a period of three (3) years following their departure from the Council.

- 5.2 The onus is on the Councillor or Officer to bring to the attention of the Corporate Director, Place that they are personally involved in an application as well as the nature of that involvement.

## **6. APPLICATION BY THE COUNCIL**

- 6.1** Councillors may need to determine an application submitted by or on behalf of the Council for the Council's own development. It is perfectly legitimate for such proposals to be submitted to and determined by the Local Planning Authority. Proposals for such development should be treated with the same transparency and impartiality as those of private developers so as not to give rise to suspicions of impropriety. In the interests of transparency, the Committee Report will clearly state that the application is made by or on behalf of the Council.
- 6.2** If a Councillor has been heavily committed or involved in an area of policy/issue relating to such an application (e.g. as a Cabinet Member), then that Councillor must consider whether they have an interest which should be disclosed. In such circumstances, the Councillor should seek advice from the Legal Adviser to the Committee

## **7. LOBBYING**

- 7.1** Lobbying is the process by which applicants and their agents, objectors, non-Committee Councillors and other interested parties seek to persuade Councillors who sit on the Committee to come to a particular decision. It is a legitimate part of the planning process for them to approach Councillors who sit on Committee as these discussions can help Members to understand the issues and concerns. This can happen prior to an application being made or at any time after the application is made.
- 7.2** Whilst lobbying is a normal and perfectly proper part of the political process, it can cause the perception of bias or predetermination especially when a Councillor must enter the meeting with an open mind and make an impartial determination on the relative merits based on all the evidence presented at the meeting. To avoid such perception if a Councillor is approached they should following the principles set out in section 2.6 of this Code and also:
- (a) explain the potentially conflicting position they are in if they express a final opinion on a proposal before consideration at the Committee;
  - (b) explain the procedures by which representations can be made;
  - (c) explain the kinds of planning issues that the Council can take into account;
  - (d) inform the person making the approach that such approach should be made to officers within the Place Directorate or to elected Councillors who are not Councillors of the either the Development Committee or Strategic Development Committee;
  - (e) forthwith notify in writing to the Monitoring Officer the fact that such an approach has been made, identifying the application, the nature of the approach, by whom it was made, and the action taken by the Councillor concerned. This should include any offers made of planning gain or

constraint of development, through a proposed section 106 Planning Obligation or otherwise; and

- (f) keep an adequate written record so as to enable the Councillor to disclose the fact and nature of such an approach at any relevant meeting of the Committee.

**7.3** If the Councillor does discuss the case then in no circumstances should a Councillor give an indication of voting intentions or otherwise enter into an unconditional commitment to oppose or support the application. To do so without all relevant information and views would be unfair and detrimental. As stated in 7.2(c) above, the Councillor must keep an adequate written record of the discussion so as to enable the Councillor to disclose the fact and nature of such an approach at any relevant meeting of the Development Committee.

**7.4** Councillors should not accept gifts or hospitality from any person involved in or affected by a planning proposal. If a degree of hospitality is entirely unavoidable, then the Councillor must comply with the provisions in the Code of Conduct for Members on Gifts and Hospitality.

**7.5** Councillors should not become a member of, lead or represent a national charity or local organisation whose primary purpose is to lobby to promote or oppose planning proposals. If a Councillor does then it is likely to appear to a fair and informed observer that there is a real possibility of bias and that Councillor will be required to withdraw from the debate and decision on that matter.

**7.6** Where Councillors contact fellow Councillors regarding their concerns or views they must not seek to attempt to persuade or put pressure on the Councillor that they should vote in a particular way.

**7.7** In no circumstances should a Councillor give an indication of voting intentions or otherwise enter into an unconditional commitment to oppose or support the application. To do so without all relevant information and views would be unfair and detrimental.

**7.8** Where a Committee member feels that they have been unreasonably or excessively lobbied on a particular proposal they must make a declaration at the Committee on that application that they have been lobbied. Provided that member has followed the principles in this Code then they will still be able to speak and vote on the application.

## **8. PRE-MEETINGS, PRESENTATIONS AND BRIEFING SESSIONS**



- 8.1** Councillors should avoid agreeing to any formal meeting with applicants, developers or groups of objectors. If a Councillor considers that a formal meeting would be useful in clarifying the issues, then the Councillor should not seek to personally arrange such a meeting but should request the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control to organise it and a planning officer will attend any such meeting. This ensures that if such a meeting takes place then it will be properly recorded on the application file and a record of the meeting will be disclosed when the application is considered by the Committee. The Councillor should take no other person to the meeting unless that person is that Councillor's carer.
- 8.2** If a Councillor does arrange a private meeting with an applicant, developer, agent or objector then this must be declared at the Development Committee meeting by the Councillor. The Councillor should also arrange to be accompanied by a planning officer and they should take no other person to the meeting unless that person is that Councillor's carer. As in Section 7.2(c) above, the Councillor should keep an adequate written record of the meeting. This record should then be referred to the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control to organise it so that it will be properly recorded on the application file and a record of the meeting will be disclosed when the application is considered by the Committee.
- 8.3** Where there is to be a presentation by applicants/ developers, Councillors should not attend unless it has been organised by an officer. If a Councillor does attend a presentation not organised by officers then the Councillor must inform the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control that they have done so. The Councillor should keep an adequate written record of the presentation. This record should then be referred to the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control to organise it so that it will be properly recorded on the application file and a record of the meeting will be disclosed when the application is considered by the Committee.
- 8.4** When Councillors attend presentations, they should ask relevant questions to clarify their understanding of the proposal. Councillors should be mindful, however, that the presentation is not part of the formal process of debate and determination of any subsequent application and that this will be carried out by the appropriate Development Committee.
- 8.5** Councillors should bear in mind that a presentation is a form of lobbying and they must not express any strong view or state how they or other Councillors might vote. Further Councillors are reminded that if they do attend a presentation then any hospitality or gifts received over the value of £25.00 must be disclosed and registered in the normal way.

- 8.6** Public meetings are sometimes organised as part of the Council's pre-application process (contained in the Council's Planning tool kit). All Councillors are encouraged to participate in such pre-application discussions.
- 8.7** Further where briefing sessions (generally for major applications) have been arranged (by officers) for Councillors following submission of an application then Councillors should attend these sessions as it will give them an opportunity to better understand the Council's planning policies and its economic objectives.
- 8.8** Councillors should note that the Code of Conduct of Member and this Code apply to any of the above meetings, presentations or briefing sessions and that at any subsequent Committee considering the application that Councillors must disclose attendance at any such meetings and/ or presentations.

## **9. SITE VISITS**

- 9.1** Site visits by Councillors determining schemes are an essential part of determining a planning application. It is good practice for Councillors to visit an application site before a meeting, so that they can familiarise with the site or surrounding area and Councillors should try to attend the pre-Committee site visits organised by officers. A site visit may also assist Councillors in matters relating to the context of the application and the characteristics of surrounding area. Whilst Councillors can make comments and ask appropriate questions during the site visit they should avoid expressing opinions which can cause the perception of bias or predetermination. Further Councillors shall not make a decision whilst on site. Councillors can, of course, rely upon their own local knowledge.
- 9.2** During site visits, Councillors of the Planning Committees shall not engage individually in discussion with applicants or objectors.
- 9.3** On site visits applicants, developers, objectors or other interested parties who attend shall only be permitted to point out to Councillors features to look at either on the site or in the vicinity, which are relevant to the application. No discussion will take place on the merits of the application.
- 9.4** Should it is not possible for a Councillor to attend an organised site visit and a Councillor then carries out a site visit on their own, the guidelines below apply-
- The Councillor must notify the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control of the intention to visit (which will be recorded on the file).
  - The Councillor must carry out the visit discreetly and the Councillor must not make himself/ herself known to the applicants or neighbours.

- The Councillor must treat the site visit as an opportunity to seek information and to observe the site only. The Councillor must not use the site visit as or allow it to become an impromptu lobbying opportunity for the applicant or objectors.
- Councillors should not hear representations from the applicant or any other party and the Councillor shall have regard to the provisions on Lobbying in Section 7 above, and advise them that they may make representations in writing to the Council and direct them to relevant officers.
- Councillors must not express opinions or views on the application to anyone as this may lead to an allegation of apparent bias or pre-determination.
- Councillors should note that the Code of Conduct for Members and this Code apply to any such visit.

**9.5** As in Section 7.2(c) above, the Councillor should keep an adequate written record of the site visit, including any new information gained from such visit. This record should then be referred to the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control to organise it so that it will be properly recorded on the application file and a record of the meeting will be disclosed when the application is considered by the Committee.

**9.6** Once the application has reached the determination stage, Councillors should not request a site visit unless the Councillor considers that it is really necessary, and the Committee may decide to revisit the site where particular site factors are significant in terms of the weight attached and it would be difficult in the absence of a site visit to assess the application or there are significant policy or precedent implications and specific site factors need to be carefully addressed.

## **10. THE ROLE OF THE EXECUTIVE**

**10.1** The Executive consists of 10 people, namely the Mayor and 9 Councillors. Each of the 9 Councillors has a specific Portfolio and one of those Portfolios is Strategic Development. The Mayor is responsible for most decisions about day-to-day Council services but this excludes the regulatory council functions such as planning.

**10.2** Councillors on the Planning Committees have specific responsibility for planning. However, planning is important to all Councillors and can help deliver other local objectives. Further, planning takes account of wider, long-term public interests including the environment, economic growth and prosperity, a cohesive and empowered society, good health and wellbeing, enhancement of heritage, conservation, local culture and community identity.

- 10.3 The Executive therefore has an interest in Strategic Planning: hence the Member of the Executive with the Strategic Development portfolio. As such, the Mayor, the lead Member and other Members of the Executive may be approached regarding or become involved in planning applications. This is perfectly acceptable but where the Mayor, the lead Member or other Members of the Executive are approached or become involved then this Code of Conduct also applies to them, particularly paragraphs 6, 7, 8 and 10. Further, they should not attend the pre-Committee site visits organised by officers unless they sit on the Planning Committee.
- 10.4 Additionally, Councillors of the Executive should not meet to discuss how to vote on any application at any sort of political group meeting, or lobby any other Councillor to do so.

## **11. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS**

- 11.1 Councillors shall not attempt in any way to influence the terms of the officers' reports upon any application including a particular recommendation. Officers are advising Councillors. They must give impartial policy advice on planning considerations and the recommendations as set out in the report without seeking to persuade Councillors. (This does not prevent a Councillor from asking questions or submitting views to the Divisional Director Planning and Building Control, which may be incorporated into any Committee report).
- 11.2 Any criticism by Councillors of an officer in relation to the handling of any application should be made in writing to the Corporate Director, Place and/ or the Monitoring Officer rather than to the Officer handling the application.
- 11.3 If any officer feels or suspects that pressure is being exerted upon him/her by any Councillor in relation to any particular application, they shall forthwith notify the matter in writing to the Monitoring Officer.
- 11.4 If any officer of the Council who is involved in dealing with any application has had any involvement with an applicant, developer or objector, whether or not in connection with the particular application being determined, which could possibly lead an observer with knowledge of all the relevant facts to suppose that there might be any possibility that the involvement could affect the officer's judgement in any way, then that officer shall declare this interest in the public register held by the Monitoring Officer and take no part. This public register is to be available for inspection at the Development Committee meeting.
- 11.5 No officer of the Council shall engage in any paid work for any planning matter for which Tower Hamlets is the Planning Authority other than on behalf of the Council.

## **12. CONDUCT AT THE COMMITTEE**

- 12.1** Councillors must not only act fairly but must also be seen to act fairly. Councillors must follow agreed procedures (at all times and should only ask questions at the appropriate points in the procedure. At no time should a Councillor express a view which could be seen as pre-judging the outcome. During the course of the meeting Councillors should not discuss (or appear to discuss) aspects of the case with the applicant, a developer, an objector, their respective advisers or any member of the public nor should they accept letters or documents from anyone other than an officer from Democratic Services or the Legal Advisor to the Committee.
- 12.2** Councillors of the Committee shall refrain from personal abuse and party-political considerations shall play no part in the Committee's deliberations. Councillors shall be respectful to the Chair and to each other and to officers and members of the public including applicants, developers, objectors and their representatives and shall not bully any person.
- 12.3** When asking questions at a meeting, Councillors shall ensure that their questions relate only to planning considerations relevant to the particular application.
- 12.4** The Committee must ensure that they hear the evidence and arguments for and against the application and approach each planning issue with an open mind.
- 12.5** If a Councillor arrives late for a meeting, they will not be able to participate in any item or application already under discussion. Similarly, if a Councillor has to leave the meeting for any length of time, they will not be able to participate in the deliberation or vote on the item or application under discussion at the time of their absence. If a Councillor needs to leave the room, they should ask the Chair for a short adjournment
- 12.6** It is permissible for the Chair of the meeting to curtail statements of parties if they are merely repeating matters which have already been said.
- 12.7** In considering the application, Councillors are advised that if objections are founded on a demonstrable misunderstanding of the true factual position, or otherwise indicate no more than an uninformed reaction to a proposal then such carry no weight whatever and must be ignored. Further Councillors are advised that the mere number of objections irrespective of their content can never be a good reason for refusing an application. What matters are the grounds on which such are based.

### **13. DECISION MAKING**

- 13.1** When a report goes before the Committee rather than being determined through officer delegation, the reasons why will be set out in the report to the Committee.

- 13.2** Councillors must come to meetings with an open mind and in accordance with section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2007 and section 70(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Councillors must make decisions in accordance with the Development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- 13.3** Councillors should only come to their decision after due consideration of all of the relevant information reasonably required upon which to base a decision. If it is considered that there is insufficient time to digest new information or that there is simply insufficient information before Councillors then Councillors can request that further information be provided and, if necessary, defer or refuse the application.
- 13.4** Councillors must not take part in the meeting's discussion on a proposal unless they have been present to hear the entire debate, including the officers' introduction to the matter. If an application has previously been deferred then the same Councillors will be asked to reconsider the application when it is returned to Committee.
- 13.5** Where Councillors take a decision to defer any proposal then the reasons for Committee's decision must be given and recorded.
- 13.6** When a Councillor is proposing, seconding or supporting a decision contrary to officer recommendations or the Development Plan then they must clearly identify and understand the planning reasons leading to this conclusion/ decision. These reasons must be given prior to the vote and be recorded. The Councillor must be aware that they may have to justify the resulting decision by giving evidence in Court or at Enquiry in the event of any challenge. Further advice on this is set out in the Development Procedure Rules at Appendix B.
- 13.7** Prior to deciding the matter before the Committee, Councillors must consider the advice that planning, legal or other officers give to the Committee with respect to the recommendation or any proposed amendment to it.
- 13.8** **At the end of the day, Councillors must bear in mind that they are involved in planning matters to represent the interests of the whole community and must maintain an open mind when considering planning applications. When Councillors take decisions on planning applications they must do so in accordance with the development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. Councillors must only take into account material planning considerations, which can include public views where they relate to relevant planning matters. Local opposition or support for a proposal is not in itself a ground for refusing or granting planning permission, unless it is founded upon valid material planning reasons.**

#### **14. RECORD KEEPING**

**14.1** In order that planning applications are processed properly and that any complaints can be fully investigated, record keeping will be complete and accurate. Every planning application file will contain an accurate account of events throughout its life, particularly the outcomes of meetings, significant telephone conversations and any declarations of interests by Councillors. Records will be kept in accordance with the Council's Information Governance Framework and, specifically, the Council's Records Management Policy.

## **15. DOS AND DO NOT'S**

**15.1** Councillors must:

- (a) Attend compulsory training sessions;
- (b) Be open minded and impartial;
- (c) Declare any actual interest;
- (d) Act solely in the public interest;
- (e) Listen to the arguments for and against;
- (f) Carefully weigh up all relevant issues;
- (g) Ask questions that relate only to planning considerations relevant to the particular application;
- (h) Make decisions on merit and on material planning considerations only;
- (i) Respect the impartiality and integrity of the Council's officers;
- (j) Report any lobbying from applicants, agents, objectors or any other Councillor;
- (k) Promote and support the highest standards of conduct; and
- (l) Promote equality and not discriminate unlawfully against any person, and treat all people with respect.

**15.2** Councillors must not:

- (a) Be biased or give the impression of being biased;
- (b) Improperly confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person nor seek to do so;
- (c) Act to gain financial or other benefit for themselves, their family, friends or close associates;
- (d) Place themselves under a financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might seek to influence the performance of their duties as a Councillor (e.g. by accepting gifts or hospitality from any person involved in or affected by a planning proposal);

- (e) Place themselves in a position where their integrity might reasonably be questioned;
- (f) Participate in a meeting where they have a DPI;
- (g) Participate in a meeting where they have an interest which does or could be reasonably considered as giving rise to bias; and
- (h) Express opinions during site visits to any person present, including other Councillors.



## 16 WHAT IF?

### 16.1 Examples

1. What if you have a good friend who lives next door to the premises in respect of which there is an application and the friend has objected?  
**Would be considered predetermined – do not participate**
2. Now what if your spouse/ significant other is a good friend of that person?  
**Would be considered predetermined – do not participate**
3. Now what if you know the person casually but they are not a good friend?  
**Could be considered predisposed – could still determine with open mind – declare interest but can still participate**
4. Now what if person works in the same organisation as you and you may say hi occasionally but there is no other interaction?  
**Could not be considered predisposed – can determine with open mind – nothing to declare**
5. What if you are a member of the Board of THH and the application is by or on behalf of THH?  
**Firstly, not a DPI as membership of the Board does not amount to an office carried on for profit or gain – Could be considered predisposed or predetermined due to membership of Board however – This is dependent on nature of the application and is a matter of whether the application can be determined with an open mind – If the application has not been discussed at the Board or is not relevant to Board projects then likely to be considered predisposed and therefore declare the interest but you can still participate in the meeting – If however application was discussed at the Board or is relevant to projects discussed at the Board then likely to be considered predetermined and therefore declare an interest and do not participate**

## 17. GUIDANCE/ PROCEDURE NOTES

- 17.1 Appendix A to this Code of Conduct is the Council's Guidelines for determining planning applications. This is set out in Part D Section 53 of the Constitution.
- 17.2 Appendix B to this Code of Conduct sets out the Development Procedure Rules that apply to all meetings of the Development Committee, Strategic Development Committee and Council in relation to the determination of planning applications. This is set out in Part D Section 53 of the Constitution.

## 36 Financial Regulations and Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

<b>Section</b>	<b>Subject</b>
<b>1</b>	Introduction
<b>2</b>	Part A – General
	Part B – The Financial Control Framework
	Part C – Financial Planning
	Part D – Financial Management
	Part E – Risk Management and Control of Resources
	Part F – Financial Administration
	Part G – External Arrangements
<b>Part D – the following sections are in Part D of the Constitution</b>	
<b>3</b>	Scheme of Financial Delegation
<b>Appendix A</b>	Other Financial Guidelines
<b>Appendix B</b>	Glossary and Abbreviations
<b>External Reference</b>	
	Financial Procedures Manual

## Section 1 – Introduction

The purpose of these Financial Regulations (Regulations) is to provide the governance framework for managing the Council's financial affairs.

To conduct its activities efficiently, a local authority needs to ensure it has sound financial management policies in place and which are strictly adhered to. Part of this process is to establish Financial Regulations that set out the financial policies of the authority. The Financial Regulations are underpinned by detailed financial procedures.

Financial Regulations provide clarity about the financial responsibilities of individuals within the organisation. All individuals engaged on Council activities are responsible for ensuring that their actions comply with the objectives specified in the financial and procurement procedures.

In compiling these regulations and procedures the objective has been:

- To provide advice on how to undertake the financial aspects of your duties;
- To disseminate best practice throughout the Council;
- To ensure consistency; and
- To ensure legal requirements are adhered to.

To do this, the regulations set out the Council's requirements in respect of:

- financial management roles and responsibilities
- financial planning and budgeting
- financial monitoring and control
- internal control and audit
- financial systems and procedures
- external arrangements

The procedures have been developed by the council's Finance Department and have been the subject of extensive consultation. However, it is impossible for the procedures to cover every eventuality and an element of interpretation may be necessary. If further advice is required, please contact your Directorate Finance Business Partner. The business partnering model and the term Finance Business partner (FBP) describes a broad range of skills exhibited by individuals at different levels depending on customer requirements; in Tower Hamlets these people may be described variously as Strategic Heads of Finance, Finance Managers, Senior Accountants etc.

The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for the administration of the Council's financial affairs. As part of her/his duties, s/he will, when s/he considers it

appropriate, issue Financial Regulations/ Procedures which are the rules governing the management of the Council's financial resources. S/he will ensure that the Regulations/ Procedures and any updated or amended versions are made available to all chief officers, the Mayor and Members of the Council. These Regulations/ Procedures and any updated or amended versions will then be placed in Appendix A of these Rules.

It is the responsibility of all Chief Officers to comply personally with Financial Regulations/ Procedures and to ensure that all officers within their Directorate with financial responsibilities also comply with them. Failure to comply with Financial Regulations/ Procedures is likely to constitute a disciplinary offence and be investigated under the appropriate disciplinary procedure.

### **Compliance CIPFA Guidance for Local Government**

Local government finance in the UK is governed by primary legislation, regulation and professional standards set by CIPFA. As a matter of principal, the Council will conduct its financial affairs in accordance with accepted standard practice embodied by CIPFA's Code of Practice framework. This includes:

- CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice
- CIPFA Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting
- CIPFA/SOLACE guidance 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government'
- CIPFA's Audit Committees – Practical Guidance for Local Authorities
- CIPFA's Code of Practice for Internal Audit in Local Government

To date, the general financial management of a local authority, has not been supported by a professional code. CIPFA is now proposing that a Financial Management Code (CIPFA FM Code) should be designed and developed to support good practice in financial management and to assist local authorities in demonstrating their financial sustainability. The CIPFA FM Code would therefore for the first time set standards of financial management for local authorities in the UK. The Council is committed to developing financial management arrangements that align to the proposed CIPFA FM Code.

## Section 2 – Financial Regulations

### A: General

<b>A1</b>	<b>Application</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Financial regulations provide the framework for managing the Council’s financial affairs. They apply to the Mayor, every elected Member and officer of the Council and anyone acting on its behalf.</li><li>2. The Mayor, all Members, staff, agents and consultants have a general responsibility for taking action to provide for the security of the assets under their control, and for ensuring that the use of these resources is legal, properly authorised, provides value for money and achieves best value.</li></ol>
<b>A2</b>	<b>Delegation</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. The Constitution of the Council sets out the main delegations and these Regulations identify the additional financial delegations that the Council has decided to make to its officers. The Constitution of the Council also includes the Financial Procedure Rules.</li><li>2. Where decisions have been delegated, references to the Senior Manager refers to these delegations. No other delegations should be inferred from these Regulations.</li><li>3. A ‘Senior Manager’ for the purpose of these Regulations means the Head of Paid Service, Corporate Directors, Service Heads, and Budget Managers unless otherwise specified in these Regulations</li><li>4. The Council operates a system of devolved financial responsibility under which Directorates administer their financial affairs.</li><li>5. A written record should be maintained of all corporate and directorate schemes of delegation which form part of the Council’s Constitution. This should include the delegated financial powers exercised by specified Council Officers, such as the power to incur costs on behalf of the Council. A scheme of Financial Delegation is set out in Section 3 of these Financial Regulations.</li><li>6. Delegation empowers junior officers, but ultimate managerial accountability remains with the Senior Manager taking a decision under delegated authority.</li></ol>
<b>A3</b>	<b>All staff to have access to Financial Regulations</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Senior Managers are responsible for ensuring that all staff in their</li></ol>

	Directorate or Service Area are aware of the existence and content of the Council's financial regulations and other internal regulatory documents and that they comply with them.
--	---

## **B: The Financial Control Framework**

<b>B1</b>	<b>Full Council</b>  1. Full Council is responsible for approving the Budget and Policy Framework within which the Executive operates.  2. Full Council is also responsible for approving and monitoring compliance with the Council's overall framework of accountability and control. The framework is set out in the Council's Constitution and Code of Corporate Governance.
<b>B2</b>	<b>The Executive</b>  1. The Executive is responsible for proposing the policy framework and budget to the full Council, and for discharging executive functions in accordance with the budget policy framework as contained in the Constitution.  2. In making any decision, the Executive must take account of legal and financial liabilities and risk management and other relevant issues that may arise from the decision.  3. The Executive is responsible for specifying the limits within which officers have delegated authority to make decisions. These thresholds are as set out in section B10 of these Regulations.
<b>B3</b>	<b>Overview and Scrutiny</b>  1. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee is responsible for scrutinising executive decisions and for holding the executive to account. The Committee is also responsible for making recommendations on future policy options and for reviewing general policy and service delivery of the authority.
<b>B4</b>	<b>Audit Committee</b>  1. The Audit Committee is the Committee charged with scrutinising the financial governance and system of internal controls of the authority.  2. The Audit Committee has right of access to all the information it considers necessary and can consult directly with internal and external auditors.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. The Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing the external auditor's reports and the annual audit letter and internal audit's annual report.</li> <li>4. The Audit Committee is responsible for approving the Statement of Accounts of the authority.</li> <li>5. The Audit Committee is responsible for scrutinising the Treasury Management report.</li> </ol>
<b>B5</b>	<p><b>Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service is responsible for the corporate and overall strategic management of the Council as a whole.</li> <li>2. The Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service must report to and provide information for the Executive, the full Council, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee and other Committees.</li> <li>3. The Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service is responsible for establishing a framework for management direction, style and standards and for monitoring the performance of the organisation.</li> <li>4. The Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service is also responsible for ensuring that all decisions made by the Executive and the reasons for them are made public. They must also ensure that Council Members are aware of decisions made by the Executive and of those made by officers who have delegated executive responsibility.</li> </ol>
<b>B6</b>	<p><b>Monitoring Officer</b></p> <p>The Council's Monitoring Officer is responsible for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Promoting and maintaining high standards of ethical conduct and provides support to the Standards Committee.</li> <li>2. Reporting any actual or potential breaches of the law or maladministration to the Full Council and/or the Executive.</li> <li>3. Advising all Councillors and officers about who has authority to take a particular decision.</li> <li>4. Advising the Executive or Full Council about whether a decision is likely to be considered contrary or not wholly in accordance with the Budget &amp; Policy Framework.</li> <li>5. Maintaining an up-to-date constitution.</li> </ol>

<b>B7</b>	<p><b>Corporate Director of Resources</b></p> <p>The Corporate Director, Resources is the officer responsible for financial administration under s.151 of the Local Government Act 1972 and is responsible for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The proper administration of the Council's financial affairs.</li> <li>2. Setting and monitoring compliance with financial management standards.</li> <li>3. Advising on the corporate financial position and on the key financial controls necessary to secure sound financial management.</li> <li>4. Providing financial information in conjunction with Senior Managers.</li> <li>5. Ensuring that the annual statement of accounts is prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting and the Service Reporting Code of Practice within the statutory deadlines. This includes producing a timetable and a closure manual which specifies the information required to enable the accounts to be produced.</li> <li>6. To liaise with External Audit on the completion of the Statement of Accounts and the arrangements for the audit of these.</li> <li>7. To ensure that working papers are prepared to support the statement and these are sufficient to meet the needs of external audit.</li> <li>8. To sign and date the Statement of Accounts, stating that these give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council.</li> <li>9. To ensure the Accounts are approved by Audit Committee.</li> <li>10. Preparing the revenue budget and capital programme relating to the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account.</li> <li>11. Ensuring that reports requesting decisions of Members include appropriate statements as to the financial and use of resources implications of the matter under consideration.</li> <li>12. Treasury management.</li> <li>13. Section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 requires the Corporate Director, Resources to report to the full Council, executive and external auditor if the authority or one of its officers:</li> </ol>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. has made, or is about to make, a decision which involves incurring unlawful expenditure.</li> <li>ii. has taken, or is about to take, an unlawful action which has resulted or would result in a loss or deficiency to the Council.</li> <li>iii. is about to make an unlawful entry in the authority's accounts.</li> </ul> <p>14. Section 114 of the 1988 Act also requires the Corporate Director of Resources to nominate a properly qualified member of staff to deputise should he or she be unable to perform the duties under section 114 personally.</p> <p>15. Selecting accounting policies and ensuring that they are applied consistently.</p> <p>16. Determining the accounting procedures and records for the authority.</p> <p>17. Issuing advice and guidance to underpin the Financial Regulations.</p> <p>18. Maintaining a continuous review of the Financial Regulations and issuing updates as necessary.</p> <p>19. In conjunction with Senior Managers reporting breaches of the Financial Regulations to the Audit Committee.</p> <p>20. Preparing reports to Corporate Management Team and the Executive to set the Cabinet Thresholds for reporting specific financial issues to the Executive.</p>
<b>B8</b>	<p><b>Corporate Directors, Divisional Directors and Service Heads (Senior Managers)</b></p> <p>Corporate Directors, Divisional Directors and Service Heads are responsible for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensuring that the Executive are advised of the financial implications of all proposals and that the financial implications have been agreed by the Corporate Director of Resources.</li> <li>2. Signing contracts on behalf of the Council.</li> <li>3. The exercise of budgetary control.</li> <li>4. Consulting with the Corporate Director, Resources to seek approval on any matter liable to affect the Council's finances materially, before any commitments are incurred.</li> <li>5. Ensuring that matters requiring a decision by Members are drawn to the attention of the Corporate Director, Resources before any such</li> </ul>

	decision is taken.
<b>B9</b>	<p><b>The Finance Business Partners</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Finance Business Partners report directly to the Divisional Director of Finance, Procurement and Audit through to the Corporate Director of Resources.</li> <li>2. The Finance Business Partner is responsible for informing the Corporate Director, Resources of any issue which may have implications for the exercise of the Corporate Director's responsibilities under Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972 and Section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988.</li> <li>3. The Finance Business Partner is responsible for ensuring Directorate compliance with the Financial Regulations, Schemes of Financial Delegation, the Procurement Procedures and other instructions and guidance issued by the Corporate Director of Resources.</li> </ol>
<b>B10</b>	<p><b>Individual Members of the Council</b></p> <p>No financial decisions are delegated to individual Members of the Council under these Regulations, and no individual Member may instruct any officer to act in any particular way or to take any decision without the authority of the Full Council or the delegated authority of the Executive.</p>
<b>B11</b>	<p><b>Cabinet Reporting Thresholds</b></p> <p>The following thresholds have been set by the Executive for reports to be submitted to Cabinet/the Executive for approval.</p> <p>Issues which are projected to involve sums below the "Delegated Authority Threshold" may be authorised by Corporate Directors in line with the scheme of delegations.</p> <p>Issues which are approved by Corporate Directors under delegated authority but involve sums in excess of the "Noting Report Threshold" must be the subject of a noting report to the next available Cabinet.</p> <p>Please also see the Virements Section at D2 for more information.</p>

	<b>Delegated Authority Threshold</b>	<b>Noting Report Threshold</b>
Transfer of a budget allocated for a particular purpose to be used for another purpose (Virement)	SEE TABLE AT SECTION D2	£1M

Approval of a supplementary or additional of a Capital Budget	£250,000	£250,000
Waiving Competition Requirements for Contracts and Orders (Subject to EU Threshold)	£250,000	£250,000
Capital Overspends	£250,000	£250,000
Settlement of Uninsured Claims	£250,000	£250,000

## **C: Financial Planning**

<b>C1</b>	<p><b>Budgets and Capital Programmes</b></p> <p><b>Budgets</b> The budgets are prepared in line with the Budget Framework which comprises the following; General Fund Budget Housing Revenue Account Budget Dedicated Schools Budget General Fund Capital Programme and Strategy Housing Revenue Account Capital Programme</p> <p>The Council is responsible for agreeing the Budget Framework. It is the responsibility of the Executive (whether the Mayor, the Cabinet, individual Members or an officer acting on delegated authority) to operate within the Budget Framework.</p> <p>Any proposal or decision by the Mayor or Executive that would result in expenditure exceeding the limits within the budget framework as defined above will be considered a breach of that framework and must be dealt with in accordance with the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules at Part 4.3 of the Constitution.</p> <p><b>Setting the Budget</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The process for compilation of the budget will be approved by the Executive on the advice of the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>2. The draft budget should include projected net expenditure on services and projects, proposed taxation and other income levels as well as any contingency funds.</li> <li>3. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for ensuring that a revenue budget and a Medium-Term Financial Plan for a three-year review period are prepared annually for consideration by the Executive, before submission to the Full Council.</li> </ol>
-----------	---

4. Senior Managers will ensure the proper administration of the Revenue Budgets and the Capital Programme allocated to them. They will also ensure compliance with guidance and instructions issued by the Corporate Director, Resources.

### **Revenue Budget**

The current elements which comprise the budget setting process are as set out below:

1. The Government publishes its spending plans, indicating the aggregate resources to be allocated to Local Authorities in the medium term.
2. This is followed by final announcement and more information each year of the resources to be allocated by Central Government to Local Authorities.
3. The Council has to calculate its tax base, which is formally approved by the Executive in January.
4. The Greater London Authority will notify the Council of the amount it requires to be collected from the residents and this is incorporated into the Council Tax calculation.
5. The Executive must propose its budget to Council in accordance with the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rule.
6. The Council has to agree the level of Council Tax before 11th March each year and at the same time Full Council will also formally agree a legal balanced budget.

### **Capital Programme**

The Council produces a three-year capital programme to ensure resources are maximised, and potential resource gaps identified. This avoids abortive costs being incurred.

### **Objectives**

1. A Capital Programme is to be prepared annually projecting capital expenditure and associated resources for the next 3 years.
2. All capital receipts are to accrue to the Corporate budget in the first instance and are to be allocated on the basis of criteria corresponding to the capital strategy document.
3. Central Government resources, which are not specific to a project or programme area, also accrue to the Corporate pot and are allocated based on criteria corresponding to the capital strategy document.
4. All Directorates are entitled to bid for resources within the Corporate budget.
5. All capital programme expenditure must satisfy the statutory definitions of capital.
6. The contents and format of the Capital Programme is to be specified by

	<p>the Corporate Director, Resources.</p> <p>The detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>
<b>C2</b>	<p><b>Maintenance of Reserves</b></p> <p>The Authority must decide the level of General Reserves it wishes to maintain as part of its financial planning before it can set the annual Council Tax. Reserves are maintained as a matter of prudence. They enable the authority to provide for unexpected events and thereby protect it from overspending, should such events occur.</p> <p>Reserves for specific purposes may also be maintained, such as the purchase or renewal of capital items. Accounting policies require these to be differentiated from Provisions, the latter being maintained to meet future expenditure arising from a past event the timing of which is uncertain and cannot therefore be contained in the annual budget.</p> <p><b>Objectives</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To maintain Reserves in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom: A Statement of Recommended Practice, LAAP Bulletin 55 and other agreed accounting policies.</li> <li>2. For each Reserve established, the purpose, usage, procedures for the management and control of reserves, and basis of transactions should be clearly identified.</li> <li>3. Authorisation of expenditure from Reserves is agreed by the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> </ol> <p>It is the responsibility of the Corporate Director, Resources to advise the Executive on prudent levels of reserves for the Council. Further details on the detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>
<b>C3</b>	<p><b>Financial Implications of Decision Making</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issuing guidance in relation to the presentation of financial implications within the Council's decision-making processes.</li> <li>b. Ensuring sufficient information on financial implications is presented within individual decision-making reports and have appropriate sign-off.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Senior Managers are responsible for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensuring that all decision-making reports properly set out the financial implications of any proposed actions, through the provision of adequate information to relevant people and</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

	<p>departments to allow this section to be prepared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Ensuring they act in accordance with guidance issued by the Corporate Director of Resources.</li> <li>c. Arranging for all financial implications to be validated and formally signed off by the Corporate Director, Resources, or his/her nominated representative, prior to their progression through the approval process.</li> <li>d. Consulting with relevant parties where there may be financial implications for them, including other Cabinet members.</li> </ol>
<b>C4</b>	<p><b>Financial Planning Responsibilities</b></p> <p><b>Capital Programme Responsibilities of Corporate Director, Resources</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To issue detailed guidelines annually on the format and content of the three-year capital programme and produce the three-year programme for approval by the Executive.</li> <li>2. To produce the criteria for the approval of Directorate bids to be allocated corporate capital resources.</li> <li>3. To produce a corporate capital programme for approval by the Executive, including elements to satisfy local priorities.</li> <li>4. To devise a mechanism that allocates resources to Directorate Capital Programmes.</li> <li>5. To produce a report for the Executive for the approval and the allocation of capital resources to Directorates.</li> </ol> <p><b>Responsibilities of Senior Managers</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To prepare bids for capital resources corresponding to the guidance issued by the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>2. To prepare monitoring reports of the schemes in the approved capital programme in the format and timetable specified by the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>3. To ensure that records which satisfy internal and external audit requirements are maintained for all contracts.</li> <li>4. To proceed with projects only when there is a budget within the agreed capital programme and adequate capital resources have been identified.</li> <li>5. To obtain a supplementary capital budget where an individual Capital Scheme is projected to spend in excess of the original approval, or an additional scheme needs approval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A supplementary capital budget can be granted by the appropriate Corporate Director if the overspend is less than £250,000 – Financial Regulation B10.</li> <li>• Executive approval must be obtained for Supplementary Capital budgets in excess of £250,000. An explanatory report is required.</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. To comply with Financial Instructions relating to procurement as issued by the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> </ol>

7. To comply with the financial accounting instructions relating to capital items issued by Corporate Director, Resources.
8. To ensure that adequate provision is made in the revenue budget for any ongoing revenue costs arising from capital schemes.

**Revenue Budget Preparation**

**Responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources**

1. To issue detailed guidance and instructions on the procedures, responsibilities and timetable for preparing Revenue Budgets.
2. To provide guideline cash budget options to Members following Government announcements.
3. To work within the political budget strategy provided by the Executive.
4. To manage, in conjunction with Directorates, a process to deliver a balanced budget.
5. To calculate the resource/projected expenditure position for the period of the Medium-Term Financial Plan (3-5 years ahead).
6. To collate the exemplifications of savings or growth from departments, as required by the budget strategy.
7. To advise and agree the levels of inflation that may be applied to specific areas of expenditure.
8. To prepare and submit reports to the Executive, in line with the Scheme of Delegation, on the aggregate spending plans of Directorates and on the resources available to fund them, identifying, where appropriate, the implications for the level of Council Tax to be levied.
9. To obtain Full Council approval for both the Council Tax and the budget setting report each year within the statutory timetable.

**Responsibilities of Senior Managers**

1. To take responsibility for delivering the budget strategy.
2. To assist in the development and delivery of the budget process.
3. When drawing up draft budget requirements, to have regard to:
  - spending patterns and pressures revealed through the budget monitoring process.
  - legal requirements.
  - policy requirements as determined by the Full Council in the approved policy framework.
  - initiatives already under way.
4. To work within budget limits.
5. To provide the specific Directorate information requested.
6. To compile a Directorate budget within the guidelines issued by the Corporate Director, Resources.
7. To obtain the approval of the Executive for new proposals, of whatever amount, that:
  - create financial commitments in future years.
  - change existing policies, initiate new policies or cease existing policies.
  - in the opinion of the Senior Manager and appropriate Lead Member materially extend or reduce the Council's services.

--	--

## D: Financial Management

<b>D1</b>	<b>Budget Monitoring and Control</b>
	<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Budgetary control ensures that resources allocated are utilised for their intended purposes, are properly accounted for, and provides timely information on variations from financial targets. Budgetary control is a continuous process, enabling the Council to review and adjust its budget targets during the financial year and identifies managers responsible for defined elements of the budget.</p> <p>Capital budget monitoring ensures that capital resources allocated by the Executive are used for their intended purposes. Capital control provides the mechanism to review progress on capital schemes, by comparison with the capital programme. The Corporate Capital Monitoring Statement is a report that is produced every quarter that details projected capital expenditure and resources.</p> <p><b>Objectives</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Identify a nominated budget manager for each cost centre.</li><li>2. Ensure budget managers accept accountability for their budgets, the level of service to be delivered and understand their financial responsibilities.</li><li>3. Ensure budget managers follow an approved certification process for all expenditure.</li><li>4. Ensure income and expenditure are properly recorded and accounted for.</li><li>5. Ensure levels of service are monitored in conjunction with the budget and necessary action is taken to align service outputs and budget.</li><li>6. Ensure actual income and expenditure is equal to that recorded on the corporate financial systems.</li><li>7. Ensure that there is a nominated officer for each capital budget, project and programme.</li><li>8. Budget managers are accountable for their projects and budgets.</li><li>9. Ensure potential resource under or over provision is identified early in the capital programme cycle to enable remedial action to be taken.</li></ol> <p><b>Responsibilities</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Senior Managers are responsible for ensuring that within any financial year they take all reasonable measures to ensure an approved Revenue or Capital Budget within their control is not overspent.</li><li>2. Senior Managers must seek to ensure that there is no shortfall in the budgeted level of income.</li><li>3. When a projected overspend (or under recovery of income) is forecast to occur in a section of the Revenue Budget, or on a scheme within the</li></ol>



	<p>Capital Programme, Senior Managers and other responsible officers must take measures to eliminate or reduce the overspend and maintain records of such actions.</p> <p>4. The Corporate Director, Resources must be informed of potential budget variances in accordance with budget monitoring guidelines. The overspend will be the subject of a report to the Executive.</p> <p>Further details on the detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>																
<b>D2</b>	<p><b>Virements</b></p> <p>These rules aim to allow the Executive to manage the budget once it has been approved by Council, whilst also providing for good governance of financial matters. For more details on Virements please see FM2, FM5 and FA10 of Appendix A to these Rules.</p> <p>A virement is the transfer of resources from one budget head to another, during a financial year. It is thus the financial consequence of a change in priority of service delivery or in the means by which services are delivered. It can also be the use of resources provided within the budget framework, but which are not allocated for any specific purpose e.g. unallocated contingency. A virement will naturally flow from, and be part of, a decision.</p> <p>The Executive shall have the power to vire resources within each of the above components of the Budget Framework agreed by Council, subject to the following limitations:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Virement within a Portfolio</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Up to £100,000</td> <td>Budget Holder in agreement with a Divisional Director</td> </tr> <tr> <td>From £100,000 up to but not including £250,000</td> <td>The relevant Corporate Director in agreement with the Corporate Director, Resources</td> </tr> <tr> <td>From £250,000 up to but not including £1m</td> <td>The relevant Corporate Director following consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member as well as the Cabinet Member for Resources and Corporate Director of Resources</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£1m and above</td> <td>The Mayor in Cabinet</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Virement between Portfolios</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Up to £100,000</td> <td>Budget Holder in agreement with the Divisional Directors from both affected portfolios</td> </tr> <tr> <td>From £100,000 up to but not including £250,000</td> <td>The relevant Corporate Directors from both affected portfolios in agreement with the Corporate Director, Resources</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Virement within a Portfolio</b>		Up to £100,000	Budget Holder in agreement with a Divisional Director	From £100,000 up to but not including £250,000	The relevant Corporate Director in agreement with the Corporate Director, Resources	From £250,000 up to but not including £1m	The relevant Corporate Director following consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member as well as the Cabinet Member for Resources and Corporate Director of Resources	£1m and above	The Mayor in Cabinet	<b>Virement between Portfolios</b>		Up to £100,000	Budget Holder in agreement with the Divisional Directors from both affected portfolios	From £100,000 up to but not including £250,000	The relevant Corporate Directors from both affected portfolios in agreement with the Corporate Director, Resources
<b>Virement within a Portfolio</b>																	
Up to £100,000	Budget Holder in agreement with a Divisional Director																
From £100,000 up to but not including £250,000	The relevant Corporate Director in agreement with the Corporate Director, Resources																
From £250,000 up to but not including £1m	The relevant Corporate Director following consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member as well as the Cabinet Member for Resources and Corporate Director of Resources																
£1m and above	The Mayor in Cabinet																
<b>Virement between Portfolios</b>																	
Up to £100,000	Budget Holder in agreement with the Divisional Directors from both affected portfolios																
From £100,000 up to but not including £250,000	The relevant Corporate Directors from both affected portfolios in agreement with the Corporate Director, Resources																

From £250,000 up to but not including £1m	The relevant Corporate Director following consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member as well as the Cabinet Member for Resources and Corporate Director of Resources
£1m and above	The Mayor in Cabinet

**Virements – Non-Financial Consequences**  
The Virement Rules refer only to the financial consequences of proposals and decisions by the Executive. However, such proposals and decisions can also impact upon services and upon the community. This needs to be acknowledged when determining the procedural arrangements for those proposals and decisions, for example they may represent a “key decision”.

## E: Risk Management and Control of Resources

<b>E1</b>	<p><b>Risk Management</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Audit Committee is responsible for approving the authority’s risk management policy statement and strategy and for reviewing the effectiveness of the risk management.</li> <li>2. The Executive is responsible for ensuring that proper insurance exists where appropriate.</li> <li>3. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for preparing the authority’s risk management policy statement, for promoting it throughout the authority and for advising the Executive on proper insurance cover where appropriate.</li> </ol>
<b>E2</b>	<p><b>Internal Control</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Internal control refers to the systems of control devised by management to help ensure the authority’s objectives are achieved in a manner that promotes economical, efficient and effective use of resources and that the authority’s assets and interests are safeguarded.</li> <li>2. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for advising on effective systems of internal control.</li> <li>3. Senior Managers are responsible for organising their operations to ensure appropriate controls are in place, ensure the Council’s objectives are achieved, VFM secured and assets are safeguarded.</li> <li>4. Such arrangements need to ensure compliance with all applicable statutes and regulations, and other relevant statements of best practice.</li> </ol>

	<p>5. Senior Managers must ensure that public funds are properly safeguarded and used economically, efficiently, and effectively and in accordance with the statutory and other authorities that govern their use.</p> <p>6. It is the responsibility of Senior Managers to establish sound arrangements for planning, appraising, authorising and controlling their operations in order to achieve economy, efficiency and effectiveness and for achieving their financial performance targets.</p>
<b>E3</b>	<p><b>Audit Arrangements</b></p> <p>1. The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 require every local authority to maintain an adequate and effective internal audit.</p> <p>2. The Audit Committee, in conjunction with an Independent Auditor Panel is responsible for appointing external auditors to each local authority. The basic duties of the external auditor are governed by part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.</p> <p>3. The authority may, from time to time, be subject to audit, inspection or investigation by external bodies such as HM Revenue and Customs, who have statutory rights of access.</p> <p>4. Officers and Members will cooperate fully with auditors and inspectors in the pursuance of their duties.</p>
<b>E4</b>	<p><b>Preventing Fraud &amp; Corruption</b></p> <p>1. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for the development and maintenance of an anti-fraud and anti-corruption policy.</p> <p>2. Senior Managers are responsible for designing their systems of controls and putting in place internal controls that adequately manage the risk of fraud and corruption.</p> <p>3. Senior Managers must report all instances of actual or attempted fraud to the Corporate Director, Resources and/or the Head of Audit and Risk Management.</p>

## **F: Financial Administration**

<b>F1</b>	<p><b>General</b></p> <p>Departments have many systems and procedures relating to the control of the Council's assets, including purchasing, transaction processing and management systems. Departments are reliant on computers for their financial management information. The information must therefore be accurate and the systems and procedures sound and well administered. They should contain</p>
-----------	---

	<p>controls to ensure that transactions are properly processed, and errors detected promptly.</p> <p>The Corporate Director, Resources has a professional responsibility to ensure that the Council's financial systems are sound and should therefore sign off any new developments or changes.</p> <p><b>Objectives</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic systems and controls are in place to ensure the integrity of data held on computer systems.</li> <li>2. Performance of systems is communicated to the appropriate managers on an accurate, complete and timely basis.</li> <li>3. Systems produce timely reports of management information which is usable by managers.</li> <li>4. Operating systems and procedures are secure.</li> <li>5. Computer systems are co-ordinated with manual procedures and operate efficiently alongside them.</li> </ol> <p><b>Responsibilities</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for the operation of the authority's accounting systems, the form of accounts and the supporting key financial records.</li> <li>2. Any changes made by Senior Managers to the existing financial systems or the establishment of new systems must be approved by the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>3. Senior Managers are responsible for the proper operation of financial processes in their own departments.</li> <li>4. Any changes to agreed procedures by Senior Managers to meet their own specific service needs should be agreed with the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>5. Senior Managers should ensure that their staff receive relevant financial training.</li> <li>6. Senior Managers must ensure that, where appropriate, computer and other systems are registered in accordance with data protection legislation.</li> <li>7. Senior Managers must ensure that staff are aware of their responsibilities under freedom of information legislation.</li> </ol> <p>Further details on the detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>
<b>F2</b>	<p><b>Income and Expenditure</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It is the responsibility of Senior Managers to ensure that a proper scheme of financial delegation has been established within their area and is operating effectively. The scheme of financial delegation must be submitted to the Head of Financial Systems and reviewed quarterly at a</li> </ol>

	<p>minimum.</p> <p>2. The scheme of financial delegation must identify staff authorised to act on the Senior Managers' behalf in respect of payments, income collection and placing orders, together with the limits of their authority. The scheme of financial delegation is subject to the approval of the Corporate Director, Resources.</p> <p>3. The Executive is responsible for approving procedures for writing off debts as part of the overall control framework of accountability and control.</p>
<b>F3</b>	<p><b>Payments to employees and Members</b></p> <p>1. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for all remuneration payments to all staff, including any payments for severance, and for payment of allowances to Members.</p> <p>2. Senior Managers are responsible for providing information in a timely manner to enable the Corporate Director, Resources to discharge these responsibilities.</p>
<b>F4</b>	<p><b>Taxation</b></p> <p>1. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for advising Senior Managers, in the light of guidance issued by appropriate bodies and relevant legislation as it applies, on all taxation issues that affect the authority.</p> <p>2. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for maintaining the authority's tax records, making all tax payments, receiving tax credits and submitting tax returns by their due date as appropriate.</p> <p>3. Senior Managers are responsible for ensuring that sufficient information is provided in a timely manner to enable the Corporate Director, Resources to discharge the Council's obligations under the tax legislation.</p>
<b>F5</b>	<p><b>Trading accounts and /business units</b></p> <p>1. It is the responsibility of the Corporate Director, Resources to advise on the establishment and operation of trading accounts and business units.</p>
<b>F6</b>	<p><b>Internal Recharges</b></p> <p>Much of the flow of money across the Council originates from services provided by one department to another. This, in a number of cases, stems</p>

	<p>from internal trading account services.</p> <p>To facilitate proper controls and the management of the Council's budgets, transactions need to be raised and processed in an efficient and effective manner. This should ensure that purchasers are charged promptly and pay within a commercially acceptable timescale, and that trading services invoice their customers in the knowledge that payment will be received within that stated time-scale. Where practicable these processes will be automated. The budget for core services e.g. admin buildings, payroll and legal will remain with the purchaser and the Corporate Director, Resources will stipulate corporate arrangements for managing these recharges.</p> <p>For ad-hoc and project works the process follows similar principles to the ordering of and payment for goods and services.</p> <p>To ensure that the process is operating in accordance with the framework, regular departmental monitoring of incoming and outgoing recharges needs to be carried out.</p> <p>The Corporate Director, Resources (or his/her delegate) will act as an arbitrator to resolve disputes that cannot be settled between purchaser and provider. This is to ensure that all disputes are resolved within a stated timescale and will not adversely affect financial monitoring.</p> <p>It is the responsibility of the purchaser to ensure that they have sufficient resources to pay for commissioned project and ad-hoc work. It is the responsibility of the provider before work commences to advise the purchaser if the work is not covered by the core support service budget and needs specific financing.</p>
<b>F7</b>	<p><b>Banking</b></p> <p>The efficient operation of a bank account is an essential element of the Council's financial arrangements.</p> <p>Bank accounts also represent an area where there is significant scope for fraudulent activity, and it is essential that adequate controls exist.</p> <p><b>Objectives</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To ensure that only bank accounts authorised by designated officers, are operated by the Council.</li> <li>2. To ensure that only authorised entries are made in the Council's bank account.</li> </ol> <p>Further details on the detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>
<b>F8</b>	<b>Imprest</b>

	<p>The Council operates a number of petty cash imprest accounts to finance minor expenditure.</p> <p><b>Objectives</b> To ensure the minimum petty cash balances are held consistent with the effective operation of services.</p> <p>Further details on the detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>
<b>F9</b>	<p><b>Insurance</b></p> <p>The Council effects insurance for high level risks, where this is economic to do so, in order to protect its taxpayers against the impact on local charges, should a catastrophe occur.</p> <p>It is essential that Directorates advise the Insurance Section of any change to their activities which insurance underwriters might consider could materially affect the risk. Failure to do so might invalidate the insurance cover.</p> <p><b>Objectives</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procedures are in place to identify, assess, prevent or minimise material known risks, and these procedures are operating effectively throughout the Council.</li> <li>2. Monitoring and regular review of risk reduction strategies.</li> <li>3. Procedures are in place to identify and record all insurance and the property or risk covered.</li> <li>4. Procedures are in place to notify and record the occurrence of any incident or loss that may give rise to a claim by the Council for recovery from insurance companies of the loss.</li> <li>5. Procedures are in place to notify the Insurance Section of any claim against the Council.</li> <li>6. Procedures are in place to investigate claims within required timescales.</li> </ol> <p>Further details on the detailed responsibilities of the Corporate Director, Resources and the Senior Managers can be found in the separate Financial Procedures Manual.</p>
<b>F10</b>	<p><b>Assets</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Senior Managers shall ensure that records and assets are properly maintained and securely held</li> <li>2. Senior Managers should ensure that contingency plans for the security of assets and continuity of service in the event of disaster or system</li> </ol>

	<p>failure are in place.</p> <p>3. The Corporate Director, Place is responsible for ensuring that valuations of the Council's assets are undertaken for management and reporting purposes.</p>
<b>F11</b>	<p><b>Treasury</b></p> <p>1. The authority has adopted CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in Local Authorities.</p> <p>2. The Full Council is responsible for approving the treasury management policy statement setting out the matters detailed in paragraph 15 of CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in Local Authorities. The policy statement is proposed to the full Council as part of the annual budget setting process.</p> <p>3. The Corporate Director, Resources has delegated responsibility for implementing and monitoring the statement.</p> <p>4. All money in the hands of the authority is controlled by the officer designated for the purposes of section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972, referred to in the code as the Director of Finance.</p> <p>5. All executive decisions on borrowing, investment or financing shall be delegated to the Corporate Director, Resources, who is required to act in accordance with CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in Local Authorities.</p>
<b>F12</b>	<p><b>Employees</b></p> <p>Full Council is responsible for confirming the appointment of the Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service, and has delegated to the Appointments Sub-Committee of the General Purposes Committee responsibility for appointing to the other Chief Officer and Deputy Chief Officer posts. These are the only appointments that elected Members are involved in apart from the group/Mayor's political assistants.</p>
<b>F13</b>	<p><b>External Funding</b></p> <p>External funding can prove an important source of income but funding conditions must be carefully examined before any agreement is entered into to ensure they are compatible with the aims and objectives of Council.</p> <p>The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for:</p> <p>a. Ensuring that any match funding requirements are considered prior to entering into any agreement, that future revenue budgets reflect these requirements, and that any longer term</p>



	<p>sustainability costs have been properly assessed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Ensuring that all external funding is received and properly recorded in the Council's accounts and in the name of the Council.</li> <li>c. Maintaining a central register of external funding/grant arrangements.</li> <li>d. Ensuring that all audit requirements are met.</li> </ul> <p>Senior Managers are responsible for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensuring that the sustainability of funding is assessed for risk, any agreements entered into are consistent with and support the Council's service priorities, and necessary approvals have been obtained.</li> <li>b. All claims for funds are made by the due date.</li> <li>c. Work is progressed in accordance with the project plan and all expenditure is properly incurred and recorded.</li> </ul>
<b>F14</b>	<p><b>Third Party Work</b></p> <p>Work can only be undertaken for third parties where the Council has the legal powers to undertake the work.</p> <p>With regard to the financial aspects of third party contracts, the Council must;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. Comply with any guidance issued by the Corporate Director, Resources and will ensure that the appropriate insurance arrangements are made.</li> <li>II. Ensure that all costs arising from the provision of services to a third party are recovered and hence that there is no subsidy included within the contract.</li> <li>III. Ensure that the Council is not unnecessarily exposed to the risk of bad debts.</li> </ul> <p>A written agreement must be put in place between the Council and the third party, which details the services to be provided, over what period and at what price; this will be signed by both parties to the agreement in order that the appropriate disclosures can be made within the Council's annual statement of accounts.</p> <p>The Head of Procurement is responsible for monitoring the contractual arrangements for any significant work for third parties or external bodies. For this purpose, significant is deemed to be contracted annual income from a body that is greater than £100,000.</p>
<b>F15</b>	<p><b>Accounting System</b></p> <p>Good systems and procedures are essential to the effective management and administration of the Council's financial affairs. This includes:</p>

	<p>The main accounting system provides the prime source of financial data for management accounts, statutory accounts and government returns. It is essential that this system complies with legislation and proper accounting practice and that all information is recorded accurately, completely and in a timely manner, and that any errors are detected promptly and rectified.</p> <p>The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determining the Council's main accounting system for the preparation of the Council's accounts and for monitoring all income and expenditure.</li> <li>b. Determining any financial systems which may sit outside of the main accounting system, and ensuring, if approved for implementation, that these are sound and properly integrated and interfaced.</li> <li>c. Issuing guidance on the use and maintenance of the main accounting system and related financial systems, and ensuring that supporting records and documents are retained.</li> <li>d. Ensuring that regular balance sheet and holding account reconciliations are undertaken.</li> <li>e. Preparing the Council's consolidated accounts, balance sheet and governance statement for audit and publication, and issuing guidance (including a detailed timetable and plan) to ensure achievement of statutory deadline.</li> </ol> <p>Senior Managers are responsible for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensuring that the main accounting system is used to accurately record financial transactions in accordance with guidance issued by the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>b. Ensuring an adequate audit trail of financial information and compliance with the Council's policies in respect of the retention of documents.</li> <li>c. Ensuring that the implementation of any Unit financial system has the express approval of the Corporate Director, Resources, and is adequately documented, tested and interfaced with the main accounting system.</li> </ol>
<b>F16</b>	<p><b>Amenity and Unofficial Funds</b></p> <p>Relevant to all officers handling official and unofficial funds, including residents' cash and valuables.</p> <p><b>General Principles</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cash is always attractive and vulnerable to theft. Cash holdings must be kept to the practical minimum and never in excess of the insurance limit for the particular establishment. The Insurance Section can advise on the limit.</li> <li>2. Risk assessments must be carried out regularly to check if risks have changed and always when procedures or staff have changed.</li> <li>3. Where larger sums of money have to be held, a safe may be essential. For smaller sums, a locked cash box in a locked drawer or cupboard</li> </ol>

	<p>may be acceptable. The Insurance Section can advise on the need for a safe or otherwise.</p> <p>4. Cash must always have a full management trail – cash to be banked must be banked intact and never used to cash personal cheques, provide a petty cash float or for any other purpose.</p>
--	---

**G: External Arrangements**

<b>G1</b>	<p><b>Partnerships</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Executive is responsible for approving delegations, including frameworks for partnerships.</li> <li>2. The Executive is the focus for forming partnerships with other local public, private, voluntary and community sector organisations to address local needs.</li> <li>3. The Executive may delegate functions – including those relating to partnerships – to officers. Where functions are delegated, the Executive remains accountable for them to the Full Council.</li> <li>4. The Authority may nominate individual Members and or officers to represent the Authority on external bodies.</li> <li>5. The Monitoring Officer is responsible for promoting and maintaining the same high standards of ethics in partnerships that apply throughout the Authority.</li> <li>6. The Corporate Director, Resources will advise on the accounting arrangements to be adopted relating to partnerships and joint ventures. He or she must ensure that the risks have been fully appraised before agreements are entered into with external bodies.</li> <li>7. Senior Managers are responsible for ensuring that appropriate Council approvals are obtained before any negotiations are concluded in relation to work with external bodies.</li> </ol>
<b>G2</b>	<p><b>Companies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In relation to companies that the Council has an interest in, it is imperative that they are set up, managed and run according to rules of good governance so that risks are mitigated.</li> <li>2. No company can be created without the express approval in writing of the Corporate Director, Resources.</li> <li>3. The Corporate Director, Resources is responsible for advising the</li> </ol>

	<p>company directors of the accounting arrangements the company must adopt.</p>
4.	<p>The Monitoring Officer is responsible for advising on the legal requirements and implications with respect to the creation and ongoing running of a company.</p>

## 37 Contracts and Procurement Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

Rule	Subject
1	Procurement Procedures
Appendix	
A	Procurement Procedures

#### 1. PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES

- 1.1. Every contract or official order for works, goods or services made by the Council shall be for the purpose of achieving the Council's statutory or approved objectives and shall conform to all relevant EU Directives and United Kingdom legislation.
- 1.2. The Procurement Procedures shall govern the Council's tendering and contract procedures. The Corporate Director, Resources shall maintain and issue these Procedures. Any procurement activity shall proceed in accordance with the Procedures and any financial thresholds for procurement specified by the Procedures. These Procedures and any updated or amended versions will then be placed in Appendix A of these Rules.
- 1.3. The Corporate Director, Resources shall make the latest version of the Procurement Procedures available to every Chief Officer, the Mayor and all Members of the Council and any other person engaged in procuring works, goods or services on behalf of the Council. Chief Officers or officers acting on their behalf shall apply the requirements of the Procedures when engaging in any procurement activity.
- 1.4. The purpose of procurement activity shall be to achieve best value for local people in accordance with the Council's statutory or approved objectives. Officers with responsibility for procurement shall ensure that they are able to demonstrate achievement of best value by having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness (otherwise known as the Council's Best Value Duty).
- 1.5. Nothing in the Procurement Procedures shall be construed as removing or diminishing the responsibility of all involved to meet individual and collective accountabilities. Any failure by an officer to comply with the Procurement Procedures is likely to constitute a disciplinary offence and be investigated under the appropriate disciplinary procedure.

- 1.6. Chief Officers shall ensure that the Executive or an Executive Member is consulted on any procurement activity of a controversial nature. If however the decision is a 'key' decision that has not been delegated then a report must be submitted to Cabinet for determination having proper regard to the Access to Information Rules at Part 4.2 of the Constitution.
  
- 1.7. The contracting strategy and/or award of any contract for goods or services with an estimated value exceeding £250,000, and any contract for capital works with an estimated value exceeding £5,000,000, shall be approved by the Executive in accordance with the Procurement Procedures. Contracts for goods or services with an estimated value of less than £250,000 and contracts for capital works with an estimated value of less than £5,000,000 shall be approved by the relevant Chief Officer, in accordance with the Procurement Procedures. If however the decision is a 'key' decision that has not been delegated then a report must be submitted to Cabinet for determination having proper regard to the Access to Information Rules at Part 4.2 of the Constitution.

**Procurement Procedures**

**The purpose of these Procedures is to lay down a set of rules which provide a framework for all those involved in procuring supplies, works and services on behalf of the Council, or interacting with providers, or potential providers.**

**They apply to all representatives of the Council, Officers, Agents, or Members.**

**Failure to comply with these Procurement Procedures may put the Council at risk and can lead to disciplinary action against the person responsible.**

## **Table of Contents**

### **PART 1 – INTRODUCTION**

#### **1. INTRODUCTION**

### **PART 2 - APPLICABLE TO ALL CONTRACTS**

#### **2. HIERARCHY OF RULES**

#### **3. PROCUREMENT OBJECTIVES AND IMPERATIVES**

#### **4. PROCUREMENT STRATEGY**

#### **5. RESPONSIBILITIES OF CORPORATE DIRECTORS**

#### **6. FINANCIAL THRESHOLDS AND PROCEDURE FOR CONTRACT LETTING**

### **TABLE 1 - SUMMARY OF PROCUREMENT THRESHOLDS**

#### **7. SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **8. E-PROCUREMENT**

#### **9. LATE BIDS**

#### **10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

#### **11. SUPPLIER REGISTRATION AND APPROVAL**

#### **12. OFFICIAL PURCHASE ORDERS**

#### **13. ICT RELATED SUPPLIES, SERVICES AND WORKS**

#### **14. CONSORTIA AND COLLABORATIVE FRAMEWORK AGREEMENTS**

#### **15. USE OF STANDARD TEMPLATES**

#### **16. SEPARATION OF DUTIES**

#### **17. LOCAL BUSINESSES**

#### **18. SUPPLY CHAIN ETHICAL CODE OF CONDUCT**

#### **19. THE BRIBERY ACT**

#### **20. SUSTAINABLE PROCUREMENT**

#### **21. FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT**

#### **22. CONTRACT REGISTER**

#### **23. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

#### **24. EXTENSIONS AND VARIATIONS**

### **PART 3 - APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS BELOW £100,000**

#### **25. COMPETITION**

#### **26. EVALUATION AND CONTACT AWARD**

#### **27. CLARIFICATION AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

#### **28. TIMESCALES FOR QUOTATIONS**

#### **29. TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

#### **30. USE OF PURCHASING CARDS**

### **PART 4 - APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS IN EXCESS OF £100,000**

#### **31. COMPETITION**

#### **32. FORWARD PLAN**

#### **33. PROJECT INITIATION FORM**



- 34. CABINET APPROVAL – AUTOMATIC REFERRAL
- 35. CABINET APPROVAL – REFERRAL BY HEAD OF CORPORATE PROCUREMENT
- 36. TOLLGATE PROCESS
- 37. ENGAGEMENT WITH THE STRATEGIC COMPETITION BOARD
- 38. TIMESCALES
- 39. TENDER DOCUMENTATION
- 40. TERMS AND CONDITIONS
- 41. TENDER CLARIFICATION AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
- 42. NEGOTIATIONS
- 43. TENDER EVALUATION
- 44. SUPPLIER SELECTION CRITERIA
- 45. SUPPLIER AWARD CRITERIA
- 46. TENDER REPORT
- 47. DEBRIEFING
- 48. CONTRACT AWARD

**PART 5 – EXCEPTIONS TO THE PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES**

- 49. VALID EXCEPTIONS TO THE PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES
- 50. RECORD OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR'S ACTIONS (RCDA) - WAIVING OF PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES

**APPENDIX 1: TOLLGATE PROCESS**

## PART 1 – INTRODUCTION

### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of these Procedures is to lay down a set of rules which provide a framework for representatives procuring supplies, works and services on behalf of the Council. For ease of use, the specific rules are set out in shaded boxes throughout the Procedures. The Procedures are supplemented by an RFQ (Request for Quotation) toolkit for expenditure with a total value up to £100,000 and a more detailed contracting Tender Toolkit for expenditure above £100,000. These toolkits provide guidance on techniques to achieve best value for money, and a series of templates to be used throughout the procurement process.
- 1.2 Where a corporate contract is in place it **must** be used unless otherwise agreed by Corporate Procurement.
- 1.3 All Council representatives are warned that it is a **disciplinary offence** to fail to comply with these Procurement Procedures when letting contracts. All Council representatives have a duty to report breaches of the Procedures to the relevant Corporate Director and the Head of Corporate Procurement. The Procedures apply to all expenditure by the Council on supplies, services and works, provided by external organisations.
- 1.4 The Procedures include mandatory requirements, which are normally identified by the word “**must**” in bold letters. These requirements **must** always be followed. The words “**should**” and “**should not**” relate to good practice advice. Whilst not mandatory, you must have a good reason for not following the good practice advice and this must be recorded on your tender or quotation file. If in doubt, you must contact Corporate Procurement and/or Legal Services for advice, and where appropriate, Internal Audit.
- 1.5 The generic term **Bid** covers both tenders and quotations. A bid process below a total value of £100,000 will be classed as a quotation. A bid process at or above a total value of £100,001 will be classed as a tender.
- 1.6 All representatives who commission contracts for supplies, works or services are required to follow these Procedures. This requirement also covers all persons who commission contracts on behalf of the Council, such as external consultants. The person who commissioned the consultant **must** ensure that consultants are given copies of the Procedures and that they comply with them.
- 1.7 The Head of Corporate Procurement will be responsible for updating the Procurement Procedures, and shall make the latest version available to every

Corporate Director and Member of the Council as well as posting a copy in the Corporate Procurement area on the Council intranet.

- 1.8 All representatives of the Council must comply with all aspects of legislative requirements relating to purchases made by a public authority.

## **PART 2 - APPLICABLE TO ALL CONTRACTS**

### **2. Hierarchy of Rules**

- 2.1. These Procedures attempt to summarise in a single place all of the Council's Procurement Procedures. The Procedures are derived from provisions contained in the Council's Constitution and Financial Regulations. Every effort has been made to ensure a consistency between the documents, but in the event of any conflict, the Constitution takes precedence, followed by Financial Regulations, followed by these Procedures. These Procedures and Financial Regulations can be amended by the Corporate Director, Resources, whilst changes to the Constitution must be approved by the full Council.
- 2.2. The Procedures refer to European and UK legislation as well as Council policy. Where there is a conflict between European law, English law and Council policy, the requirements of European law take precedence over English law, and the requirements of English law take precedence over Council policy. The Procedures **must not** be waived if failing to comply with these procedures would contravene either UK or European legislation.

### **3. Procurement Objectives and Imperatives**

- 3.1 The purpose of procurement activity is to achieve best value for local people in accordance with the Council's statutory or approved objectives and the Corporate Procurement Strategy. This should include an innovative approach to relationships with the private and not-for-profit sectors within a robust contractual framework. Officers with responsibility for procurement must ensure that they are able to demonstrate achievement of best value by having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

### **4. Procurement Strategy**

- 4.1. The Procurement Strategy sets out key policy priorities and an operating framework that **must** be taken into account when procuring supplies, services and works on behalf of the Council. These priorities are:
  - Integration - full integration of commissioning, procurement and contract management activity and commercial principles into our core business

- Governance - governance, transparency, accountability and probity with proportionality in our operational processes
- Approach – a unified approach to managing the activities in the commercial cycle and in our engagement with markets and suppliers
- Partnership - working with our partners
- Technology - effective use of digital technology
- People - making the most of our people, increasing capacity and skills and building an in-house strategic commissioning and procurement capability.

4.2. Every contract or official order for works, supplies or services made by the Council **must** be for the purpose of achieving the Council's statutory or approved objectives and must conform to all relevant domestic and European Union legislation.

## **5. Responsibilities of Corporate Directors**

- 5.1. Corporate Directors have responsibility for all contracts tendered, let and managed by their departments. They are accountable to the Chief Executive and the Executive Mayor for the performance of their duties in relation to contract letting and management. These duties include:
- a. Ensuring compliance with English and EU legislation and Council Policy;
  - b. Ensuring value for money in all procurement activities;
  - c. Ensuring compliance with these Procurement Procedures;
  - d. Ensuring that all relevant staff are familiar with the provisions of these Procedures and that they receive adequate training;
  - e. Ensuring compliance with any guidelines issued in respect of these Procurement Procedures;
  - f. Taking immediate action in the event of a breach of Procurement Procedures within their department;
  - g. Ensuring that IR35 regulations requirements are complied with when engaging suppliers;
  - h. Keeping records of waivers of any provisions within these Procurement Procedures;
  - i. Ensuring appropriate contract management takes place of all contracts;
  - j. Ensuring that all contracts to be tendered are entered onto the Forward Plan of contracts (administered by Corporate Procurement) at the earliest opportunity, and no later than the point at which the procurement exercise commences;
  - k. Ensuring high value and/or high risk contracts are recorded in the corporate risk register;
  - l. Ensuring that their staff act ethically in all their procurement activities;

m. Ensuring that a quarterly report of variations exceeding 10% of the contract value, where the total contract value exceeds the EU threshold, is presented to their own Directorate Management Team.

5.2. Corporate Directors **must** comply with these rules and have a responsibility to ensure that their staff and any consultants or agency staff also comply with them. Corporate Directors **must** put mechanisms in place to ensure that staff who carry out any procurement exercise receive appropriate induction, information and training. Corporate Procurement will provide support for this.

#### **Rule 1**

- Where a Corporate Contract is already in place it must be used unless agreed otherwise by the Head of Corporate Procurement.
- Corporate Directors have responsibility for all contracts let by their Departments. Authority to make decisions under the Procurement Procedures may be delegated. Those who have delegated authority to make decisions in the name of the Corporate Director will be set out in the Scheme of Delegation in the Constitution for the relevant department (or a specific delegation in writing).

## **6. Financial Thresholds and Procedure for Contract Letting**

6.1 The following financial thresholds shall apply to all contract award processes.

To clarify the table below, the following points should be noted:

- a) Total Value refers to the full remuneration to be paid to the supplier or contractor over the life of the contract, including any extensions; (N.B. a 3 year contract with an extension of 1 year at £20,000 per annum has a total value £80,000. A contract to purchase supplies, works or services may also include the purchase of additional supplies and services such as, but not limited to, maintenance, consumables, upgrades, training and documentation. The total value includes these elements even if they come from separate budgets, and separate orders are placed.) The life of the contract includes any actual or potential extension to the contract period that is included in the contract
- b) Where there are a number of linked contracts – e.g. those using the same suppliers, or for similar supplies, services or works – the option for joining them up should be explored;

6.2 Table of Threshold Values

Table 1 below summarises the different procurement thresholds, the procedures to be followed and the officers who are authorised to undertake an RFQ or procurement at each level. The authority to award contracts, following a RFQ or procurement process, is set out at paragraph 10.2 of Part 3 of the Constitution.

**TABLE 1 - SUMMARY OF PROCUREMENT THRESHOLDS**

	Total Value	Procurement Process	Advertising	Authority
LEVEL 1	Up to £25,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One quotation, through Request for Quote (RFQ) system</li> <li>• Should use local suppliers (E1, E2, E3, &amp; E14). If a good reason exists for not using local suppliers this should be documented and kept on file.</li> <li>• Price only or Price and quality</li> </ul>	None required	Budget Holder
LEVEL 2	£25,001 to £50,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two quotation, through Request for Quote (RFQ) system</li> <li>• Should use local suppliers (E1, E2, E3 &amp; E14) If a good reason exists for not using local suppliers this should be documented and kept on file.</li> <li>• Price only or Price and quality</li> </ul>	None required	Budget Holder
LEVEL 3	£50,001 to £100,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three quotations, through Request for Quote (RFQ) system.</li> <li>• Should use local suppliers (E1, E2, E3 &amp; E14) If a good reason exist for not using local suppliers this should be documented and kept on file.</li> <li>• Price and quality only</li> </ul>	None required	Budget Holder
LEVEL 4	£100,001 to £164,176 (EU threshold for Supplies & Services)  £100,001 to £589,148 (EU threshold for Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PIF must be completed</li> <li>• Award criteria to be decided in advance.</li> <li>• Tender process managed by corporate procurement service through the central e-tendering system</li> <li>• Cabinet approval &amp; Tollgate process to be</li> </ul>	Council's website, London Tenders Portal Contracts Finder	Divisional Director

	<p>Touch Regime: social and other specific services)</p> <p>£100,001 to £4,322,012 (EU threshold For Works)</p>	<p>followed for contracts above £250,000 – Supplies and Services; above £5million – Works.</p>		
<p>LEVEL 5</p> <p>EU Procedure</p>	<p>EU TENDERS</p> <p>Over £164,176 Supplies &amp; Services</p> <p>£589,148 Light Touch Regime</p> <p>£4,322,012 Works</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PIF must be completed</li> <li>• Cabinet approval &amp; Tollgate process to be followed for contracts above £250,000 – Supplies and Services; above £5million – Works.</li> <li>• Tender process to follow the requirements of the EU &amp; Public Contracts Regulations 2015</li> <li>• Tender process managed by corporate procurement service through the central e-tendering system</li> </ul>	<p>OJEU Council's website,</p> <p>London Tenders Portal</p>	<p>Divisional Director or Corporate Director (above cabinet threshold)</p>



## **7. Specifications**

- 7.1. An appropriate specification must be prepared which sets out a clear and comprehensive description of the Council's requirements with regard to the works, goods or services to be supplied.
- 7.2. All works, goods and services must be specified by reference to European standards, or national standards if no European standards are set. Named products or manufacturers should not be specified.
- 7.3. The specification should incorporate measurable and, so far as is possible, objective quality and performance criteria to enable the service director to see whether the Council's requirements are being met by the supplier. All necessary professional and technical advice and assistance must be obtained in preparing the specification, to ensure a comprehensive document that expresses the Council's requirements and protects its interests.
- 7.4. Officers must take careful consideration of the requirements; in doing so they may undertake research, discussions or briefings with several suppliers before the quotation or tender is issued. Any engagement with supplier must be undertaken in a manner that does not restrict competition or prejudice a fair and transparent procurement process.
- 7.5. In the interests of fairness, non-discrimination and equality of treatment, under no circumstances should an incumbent supplier or contractor be involved in the preparation of a specification for the future procurement of the same or similar contract which they are delivering, or which they would reasonably have an interest in bidding for.

## **8. E-Procurement**

- 8.1. The Council uses secure e-procurement systems and, unless exceptional circumstances apply and a Waiver is granted, all quotations and tenders must be managed electronically through this system.
- 8.2. The Head of Corporate Procurement must make arrangements for the receipt, custody, opening and witnessing of all tenders over £100,000, and must ensure that these arrangements are fully auditable.
- 8.3. The administration and development of the e-procurement system is the responsibility of Corporate Procurement including any enhancements to reflect legislative and policy changes within public procurement.

## **Rule 2**

- All quotation and tenders must be managed electronically through the e-procurement system(s) whose administration and development is the responsibility of Procurement.
- Once a contract has been awarded a purchase order must be raised in R2P unless supplies, services or works fall within the approved exceptions list.

## **9. Late Bids**

- 9.1. Late quotations through the RFQ system are not be accepted by the system.
- 9.2. Electronic tenders are automatically marked as “Late” by the e-tender system. In any event they must not be considered if they arrive after all the other bids have been opened, unless exceptional circumstances apply and the Head of Corporate Procurement (following consultation with the Divisional Director of Legal Services) agrees to accept the late tender. Any unacceptable late bid must not be opened unless it is purely to determine the sender’s details so that the bidder can be advised of the reason for rejection by the Corporate Director or the Head of Corporate Procurement.

## **10. Conflict of Interest**

- 10.1. All members of staff must avoid any conflict between their own interests and the interests of the Council. This is a requirement of the Council's Employee Code of Conduct, which all employees of the Council are bound by.
- 10.2. All consultants engaged to act on behalf of the Council must sign a Consultant’s Undertaking and declare that:
- a. There is no conflict between their own interests or those of any of their other clients and the interests of the Council; and
  - b. There is no conflict between their own interests or any links with (e.g. a family member or close friend works for) an organisation or supplier who is tendering or quoting for a contract with the Council or already has a contract with the Council.
  - c. They will notify the appropriate director and Corporate Procurement if any conflict of interest arises within the bidding process.

### **Rule 3**

- Conflict of interest in a procurement exercise and subsequent contractual arrangement must be promptly disclosed through the HR Self Service system or, in the case of external consultants, through the completion of a Declaration of Interest document from corporate procurement.

## **11. Supplier registration and approval**

11.1. New supplier registration and approval is managed through the council's procurement system. Supplier approval process is carried out in two stages:

- a) Stage one - registration: suppliers wanting to trade with council are required to complete the basic online supplier registration.
- b) Stage two – approval: To receive Purchase Orders and payments, a supplier will need to be fully adopted, that is, registered in the Finance system (Agresso) and made visible in the requisition to pay system (R2P). Procurement will issue the supplier adoption form through the electronic procurement portal and verify key registration information provided before the supplier can be approved.

11.2. Officers engaging with any organisation where the contract of engagement may fall within the scope of IR35 regulations, that is, individual(s) that will be providing the services under the contract could be considered 'disguised employees' must undertake the HMRC employee's status assessment (IR35 assessment) before engaging in or awarding a contract. Guidance and process map on how to undertake the assessment will be on the Council's intranet. Failure to undertake the assessment and follow the agreed process may lead to disciplinary procedure.

## **12. Official Purchase Orders**

12.1. Once a contract has been awarded an official purchase order must be placed through the Purchase to Pay (R2P) system quoting the contract reference.

12.2. Contracts should only commence once an official purchase order has been issued. Purchase orders can only be issued to suppliers that have gone through the supplier adoption process.

12.3. There are exceptional exclusions to this process and information on these will be available within the Corporate Procurement area of the Council's intranet. The exclusions list is a live document and it will be reviewed by Financial Compliance and Procurement when required. Cases which do not fall within the exclusions listed will be rejected.

### **13. ICT related supplies, services and works**

13.1 In the case of procurement of ICT related supplies and services, the Corporate ICT partner may need to be engaged and officers must consult with the ICT Client Team and/or their ICT Business Partner.

### **14. Consortia and collaborative Framework Agreements**

14.1. Recognised consortium or collaborative procurement arrangements which have been properly tendered may be used, provided that the relevant Corporate Director:

- is satisfied that such an approach represents best value;
- is satisfied – having due regard to advice from Corporate Procurement and Legal Services as appropriate – that use of the arrangements are consistent with all UK and European legislation;
- is satisfied that the terms and conditions of the arrangement do not place undue restrictions or liabilities upon the Council;
- is satisfied that the parties to the arrangement are recognised public bodies or providers from the private sector operating appropriate procurement arrangements on behalf of the public sector;
- ensures that a full, open and proper competition in respect of the creation of the contract has taken place or will take place in accordance with the Relevant UK and European legislation and these Procurement Procedures.

14.2. A list of approved Frameworks Agreements will be managed by Corporate Procurement and published on the Council's intranet.

14.3. Where the relevant Corporate Director so decides, the Central Government Catalogues operated by the Crown Commercial Services at <http://ccs.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/> or any other appropriate framework may be used on the condition that the process set out in these Procedures are followed.

14.4. The award of call off contracts must comply with the procedure set out within the Framework Agreement. This can be either by Direct Award or Mini-competition. Where there is a choice of options, preference should be given to carrying out a mini-competition in order to demonstrate value for money.

Where price is not set out in the framework agreement, a mini-competition must always be undertaken.

- 14.5. Legal Services and Corporate Procurement must be involved before joining or buying from a framework agreement not let by the Council where the value of the contract will exceed the £100,000 procurement threshold. The process in Part 4 of these Procedures will be applicable to the procurement exercise.

## **15. Use of Standard Templates**

- 15.1. All quotations must be invited using the approved templates published on the Council's intranet. Procurement documentation for the selection, invitation, receipt, evaluation, award and management of contracts are regularly updated to ensure compliance with procurement regulations as well as Council procurement policies.
- 15.2. All tenders must be invited using approved standard documentation available from Corporate Procurement.

## **16. Separation of Duties**

- 16.1 Within each Directorate, arrangements should be made to ensure that there is adequate separation of duties and checking procedures to ensure probity and compliance with these procedures and financial regulations.

## **17. Local Businesses**

To be classified as local, a supplier must be based in one of the following post codes:

- E1, E2, E3 and E14

Certain postcodes in E15, E16 and EC are also part of the geographical limits of Tower Hamlets.

## **18. Supply Chain Ethical Code of Conduct**

- 18.1. The Council has adopted a Supply Chain Ethical Code of Conduct which must be included in all quotation and tender documentation, and with which all suppliers must comply. The full details of this Code are available on the Procurement intranet site, but in summary, the code set out the principles and standards of delivery for our suppliers and contractors:

- Maintaining integrity in business relationships.
- Rejecting improper business practice.
- Declaring any potential personal or business conflicts of interest.

- Acquiring and maintaining latest standards of technical knowledge and ethical behavior.
- Optimising the use of resources.
- Compliance with UK law, industry guidelines and contractual obligations.
- Fair, honest and respectable treatment of suppliers.
- Common courtesy at all times.
- Incorporating sustainable procurement aspects into procurement processes including human and employee rights and the environment.

18.2. Whilst it will not be possible to check that every single supplier to the Council complies with the Code, officers should draw suppliers' attention to the Code. Subscription to the code will be mandatory for those suppliers participating in a quotation or tender process.

#### **Rule 5**

- The Council is committed to maintaining the highest standards of ethical conduct. The Supply Chain Ethical Code of Conduct is essential to the operation and reputation of the Council. Suppliers are required to sign acceptance of the code when dealing with the Council.
- Quotations and tenders must be undertaken using approved procurement templates which will be updated by Procurement.

18.3. Corporate Directors must report to Corporate Procurement any issues or breaches arising under the Supply Chain Ethical Code of Conduct. Corporate Procurement may refer the report to Strategic Competition Board, if considered necessary.

### **19. The Bribery Act**

19.1 This Act deals only with bribery – no other forms of white collar crime. The Council may be liable for failing to prevent a person from bribing on its behalf. The Council's policy regarding the Bribery Act is set out on its website at [www.towerhamlets.gov.uk](http://www.towerhamlets.gov.uk) and must be adhered to in the contracting process.

### **20. Sustainable Procurement**

20.1. The Council is committed to sustainable economic business development which minimises any adverse impact on the environment and supports social cohesion.

20.2. Sustainable criteria must be included as part of the award criteria in all contracts where appropriate. Sustainability will be assessed taken into consideration the following areas:

- a) Environmental sustainability - purchasing supplies, works and services in a way that minimises, where practically possible, the carbon footprint and encourage a positive impact on the local environment and utilises whole-life analysis.
- b) Economic sustainability – recognises the importance of Small and Medium Enterprises (SME) to the local community and ensures every opportunity is made not to discriminate against SME's during the tender process.
- c) Social Sustainability – ensures that community well-being is considered and that supply chain partners operate under ethical working practices.

## **21. Freedom of Information Act**

21.1 The council has an obligation to publish specific information in the public domain. However, the Freedom of Information Act enables certain confidential information and commercially sensitive material to be withheld. Officers must therefore ensure that bid information is kept confidential at all stages, especially during the bid evaluation process and after the contract is awarded. Suppliers must also be given the opportunity to highlight in their bid any information that they would not wish disclosed under freedom of information request.

## **22. Contract Register**

22.1 Contracts let through a quotation process, that is, with a value at or below £100,000, will be published on the Councils website. Contracts let through a tender process, that is with a value in excess of £100,000 will be published through the London Contract Register website:

<http://www.londoncontractsregister.co.uk/>

22.2 Corporate Directors must ensure that all contracts over £100,000 are registered with Corporate Procurement and tendered through Corporate Procurement.

## **23. Contract Management**

23.1. All contracts must be monitored to ensure they achieve the objectives and outcomes set out in the specifications. The Contract Management Framework sets out the principles and general guidance for the management of contracts.

The Service, under its Director's supervision, will be responsible for the day-to-day operational delivery of contract management.

- 23.2. Corporate Procurement shall agree with Strategic Competition Board critical contracts (based upon value, business and reputation risk) that will be subject to performance monitoring and scrutiny by the Strategic Competition Board.
- 23.3. Corporate Procurement and Legal Services will provide second line support where performance failure is demonstrated.

#### **Rule 6**

- All contracts awarded through the quotation and tender processes must be published on the London Contract Register and the Council's website.
- All contracts should be managed in line with the Council's agreed Contract Management Framework
- Tender and quotation documentation and contract management records must be kept in accordance with the Retention Schedule published on the Council's intranet.

#### **24. Extensions and Variations**

24.1. Subject to any statutory restrictions and compliance with the Constitution and Financial Regulations, a Corporate Director may authorise the following extensions and variations to an existing contract, following consultation with Legal Services and Corporate Procurement:

##### **24.2. Extensions**

- (i) Extension(s) for a particular period provided for within the terms of the original contract (but subject to satisfactory outcomes of contract monitoring);
- (ii) Extension(s) beyond the original contract are considered a new contract and therefore subject to Procurement Procedures and, where applicable, EU Regulations.

Any extensions that fall outside the original terms of the contract must be justified on the grounds provided by the waiver of the procurement procedures outlined in section 50.1.



A copy of the extension documentation must be provided to Corporate Procurement in order to update the Contract file and Contract Register accordingly.

### 24.3. Variations

The following variations/modifications to a contract are permitted with Corporate Director approval (following advice from Corporate Procurement and Legal Services):

- (i) Variations provided for in the original contract in 'clear, precise and unequivocal' terms; or
- (ii) Variations outside the original contract terms that fall within any of the following **four situations**:
  - a. where the change in value is relatively small - under 10% (services & supplies) or under 15% (works) and where the revised total contract value is under the applicable EU financial threshold (this is cumulative where there is a series of changes); or
  - b. where there are unforeseen circumstances, provided that change does not alter the overall nature of contract and the price increase is not greater than 50%; or
  - c. Where additional works, services or supplies necessary and a change in contractor cannot be made for economic or technical reasons e.g.: interoperability with existing kit; or
  - d. Where to change suppliers would cause significant inconvenience or duplication of costs. In any case, the price increase must not exceed 50% of the value of the original contract.

- (iii) There has been a replacement of the supplier following a corporate restructuring, insolvency or merger, and the new supplier still meets the original selection criteria.

24.4. In any case, a substantial modification not originally provided for in the contract will trigger a new procurement process. This will arise where the modification materially changes the nature of the contract.

24.5. Any Variations that fall outside the original terms of the contract and do not fall under the exceptions listed in section 49.1 must be justified on the grounds provided by the Waiver of the Procurement Procedures outlined in section 50.1.

24.6. A copy of the variation documentation must be provided to Corporate Procurement in order to update the Contract file and Contract Register accordingly.

#### **Rule 7**

- (a) Subject to compliance with UK and EU law, a Corporate Director may authorise an extension to a Contract which was provided for in the original contract terms.
- (b) A Corporate Director may authorise variations, including price variations, determined in accordance with the original contract terms, or other variations which do not materially change the contract, and which fall within the scenarios listed in 50.1.
- (c) All extensions and variations outside of the term of the contract that amount to a contract value in excess of £250,000 (for services or supplies) or £5m (for works) must be referred to Cabinet for approval.

## **PART 3 - APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS BELOW £100,000**

### **25. Competition**

- 25.1. Contracts that fall within the level one, two and three that is equal to or below £100,000 in value, the Request for Quotation (RFQ) process **must** be followed and all quotations **must** be invited through the electronic RFQ system.
- 25.2. Officers undertaking the quotation process are responsible for the selection of suppliers. Suppliers selected for quotation **should** be located in the Tower Hamlets area unless a good business reason exists for selecting suppliers who are not based locally.
- 25.3. The Procurement Threshold table in section 6.2 of the Procedures sets out the required number of quotations for each level and the process to be followed.

### **26. Evaluation and contact award**

- 26.1. Evaluation criteria for level one and two quotations **CAN** be based on cost only or cost and quality.
- 26.2. Evaluation criteria for level three quotations (£50,001 – £100,000) **MUST** be based on cost and quality.
- 26.3. In the case of nil response to a quotation exercise, the project manager should investigate the reasons for the lack of responses prior to commencing a new RFQ.
- 26.4. In the event only one quotation is received for level two and three quotation exercises, the evaluation must still be undertaken in accordance with the evaluation criteria. Upon completion, the project manager will need to assess whether the submission received satisfies the requirements and is acceptable to proceed to award or if required commence a new RFQ.
- 26.5. All contracts up to £100,000 **must** be awarded through the RFQ system.

### **27. Clarification and additional information**

- 27.1 All bidder queries relating to RFQ should be in writing and managed through the RFQ system. In circumstances where a clarification response is assessed not be commercially restricted to a single bidder then the question and response should be released to all bidders without disclosing the identity of the originating bidder.

27.2 Further clarifications regarding quotation(s) received before contract award may be necessary. This might include areas of ambiguity, assumptions or possible errors. In such circumstances, all clarifications must be treated as commercial in confidence and managed through the RFQ system.

## **28. Timescales for Quotations**

28.1. All requests for quotation include a default minimum of seven working days for the return of responses. This time period can be amended to allow a longer period where it is deemed necessary.

## **29. Terms and Conditions**

29.1 All Requests for Quotation are invited with the Council's standard terms and conditions, which must be issued to suppliers with each RFQ. In the event that the standard terms and conditions are unsuitable, any alternative terms must be agreed with Legal Services.

## **30. Use of Purchasing Cards**

30.1. Purchase Cards are to be used to order low value supplies and services (e.g. hotels, business travel and tickets) that do not require the additional risk management of terms and conditions encompassing orders or contracts, and only where there is no existing contract or suitable supplier available on the e-procurement system.

30.2. Purchasing Cards are to be used in accordance with the Visa Card User guide and associated documents available through the Corporate Procurement area on the Council intranet. The transactions **must** be reviewed and authorised in the Purchasing Card monitoring system. Any misuse may result in the Purchasing Card being withdrawn and lead to disciplinary action.

## **PART 4 - APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS IN EXCESS OF £100,000**

### **31. Competition**

31.1. All contracts with a value in excess of £100,000 must be procured through Corporate Procurement to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

31.2. The Public Contracts Regulations set out detailed procedures for the award of contracts over specific thresholds. Details of the current thresholds are given below and are net of VAT.

	SUPPLIES	SERVICES	WORKS	LIGHT TOUCH REGIME	CONCESSION
Local Government	£164,176	£164,176	£4,104,394	£589,148	£4,104,394

### **32. Forward Plan**

32.1. Corporate Directors must ensure that all contracts to be tendered are entered onto the forward plan of contracts, administered by Corporate Procurement at the earliest opportunity but with a minimum of six months before commencement of the procurement unless circumstances of urgency apply.

### **33. Project Initiation Form**

33.1. In preparation for the Tendering exercise the Procurement Initiation Form (PIF) must be completed. The PIF will include:

- a) Identification and definition of needs;
- b) Options appraisal and business case development;
- c) A review of market conditions;
- d) Assessment of scope for collaboration; internally, externally with other organisations or the voluntary sector;
- e) Review of the implications for HR issues, sustainability, equalities, local businesses, etc;
- f) An analysis of the potential for achieving financial savings;
- g) Project planning, including definition of roles and responsibilities throughout the process;
- h) Risk analysis and recording on risk registers as appropriate
- i) Determining the process for contract management, including the arrangements for collating on a routine basis the financial and performance information needed to evaluate the effectiveness of the procurement exercise;

- j) Where an external agent is to be involved in the preparation of specifications, tender documentation, tender evaluation or any other procurement activity in relation to a contract, a declaration of interest and a confidentiality agreement must be completed;
- k) Service Heads or officers with delegated power must assess any potential conflict of interest and seek advice from Legal Services. The procurement should not proceed until such time as the assessment is made;
- l) Any disclosure of conflict of interest in a procurement process will be assessed by the Corporate Procurement and Legal Services on a case-by-case basis. Individuals will be excluded on a case-by-case basis from the procurement process where the identified conflict is material and/or cannot be mitigated.

33.2. Corporate Procurement **must** be contacted as early as possible and full support given to enable the Procurement Instruction Form (PIF) to be fully completed.

33.3. No commitment can be made, and the procurement process **must not** commence, before this has taken place, and procurement advice on how to proceed has been received.

33.4. Corporate Procurement in liaison with the project manager and Legal Services will assess the procurement strategy, specification requirements and market conditions to determine the most suitable procurement procedure to employ and what internal governance measures are required.

33.5. For tenders above the EU threshold, and as part of the PIF process, Corporate Procurement will advise on current EU Law. EU Law is frequently evolving, so you should not assume guidance previously given will be unchanged in the future.

#### **34. Cabinet Approval – Automatic Referral**

34.1. Nothing in these rules obviates the requirement within the Constitution that “The contracting strategy and/or award of any contract for goods (supplies) or services with an estimated value exceeding £250,000, and any contract for capital works with an estimated value exceeding £5,000,000, shall be approved by the Cabinet in accordance with the Procurement Procedures.”

34.2. In order to comply with this requirement, the Head of Corporate Procurement will submit a quarterly report to Cabinet, laying down a forward plan of contracting exercises across the Council for the forthcoming 12 months. This report will identify all contracts with a value exceeding £250,000 (for services and supplies) and £5m (for works) during the period in question, and will seek Cabinet’s approval to the outline contracting strategies.

34.3. Cabinet will be invited to identify those contracts they consider to be key decisions, and about which they wish to receive further reports on prior to contract award. The Corporate Director must ensure that the Head of Corporate Procurement is notified in good time in order to ensure that contracts are included in this report.

34.4. Prior to review by Cabinet, the Strategic Competition Board must have reviewed the strategy and/or award proposal.

### **35. Cabinet Approval – Referral by Head of Corporate Procurement**

35.1. If in the view of the Head of Corporate Procurement, either a contract strategy or contract award needs to be approved by Cabinet, the project lead must submit the relevant report to the next available Cabinet meeting, after it has been presented to the Strategic Competition Board, and must not proceed with either the contracting process or the contract award until Cabinet approval has been obtained.

### **36. Tollgate Process**

36.1. Contracts for supplies and services in excess of £250,000 in value, or for capital works in excess of £5,000,000 in value, will be subject to the Council's Tollgate Review Process. This is a procurement project appraisal methodology which assesses the health of the project, makes recommendations for improved outcomes and, where appropriate, provides a post-contract peer review. The Tollgate process is administered by Corporate Procurement on behalf of the Strategic Competition Board. Contracting officers must respond appropriately to recommendations in tollgate reports. In respect of contracts in excess of £250,000 (supplies & services) or £5,000,000 (capital works), you must obtain the approval of the Strategic Competition Board at two key points in the contracting cycle:

- a. To obtain agreement to the contracting strategy, prior to inviting tenders; and
- b. To obtain agreement to award contract, prior to issuing any award notification

36.2. The Procurement Cycle, including the Tollgate procedure, is set out in Appendix 1.

#### **Rule 8**

- Where the Contract is subject to the tendering rules of the EU Public Procurement Regulations, then those rules shall apply to the letting of the

Contract.

- The contracting strategy for contracts for supplies and services in excess of £250,000 in value, or for capital works in excess of £5,000,000 in value, will be subject to Cabinet approval.

### **37. Engagement with the Strategic Competition Board**

37.1. The approval of the Strategic Competition Board will normally be through the internal Tollgate process. In the case of urgency, approval may be granted to the Contracting Strategy (but not the contract award) by the Head of Corporate Procurement and the Divisional Director of Legal Services with a subsequent report to the Strategic Competition Board.

### **38. Timescales**

38.1. The Public Contract Regulations set out specific timescales for the letting of contracts for supplies, services and works above the EU threshold. It also sets out specific procedures and timescales to be followed. An appropriate timetable must be drawn up in liaison with Corporate Procurement and Legal Services.

### **39. Tender Documentation**

39.1. In inviting Tenders from suppliers, the Tender packs which are issued to suppliers must as a minimum include: Form of Tender, Valuing Diversity, Supply chain Ethical Code of Conduct, Confidentiality Agreement, Bona Fide and Anti-Collusion Certificate, Freedom of Information Disclosure, Conflict of Interest Declaration, Subcontractor or Consortium Member, Specifications, Quality Statements, Cost Schedule and Terms and Conditions

39.2. Local Employment and Community Benefits are intended to improve the economic, social or environmental wellbeing of the Council's area in addition to the main purpose of the contract. The Local Employment and Community Benefit must be considered in all relevant contracts above £100,000 and considered on appropriate contracts below £100,000.

### **40. Terms and conditions**

40.1. The Terms and Conditions of a contract will be drafted by Legal Services and incorporated as part of the Tender pack. Where a bidder rejects acceptance of the Terms and Conditions (expressly, or by qualifying, caveating or supplying their own terms and conditions), the bid should be rejected as non-compliant.



- 40.2. Variations to the Terms and Conditions proposed by a bidder **must** only be accepted with the approval of Legal Services.

#### **41. Tender Clarification and Additional Information**

##### Pre-tender clarification

- 41.1. All queries from the bidders relating to the invitation to tender should be in writing through the e-procurement system. Where questions are considered of relevance to the subject matter of the contract and likely to affect some or all bidders' response to the tender, the clarification from the Council must be released to all bidders with the questioner's identity kept confidential.
- 41.2. Where the question is specific to one of the bidders (and therefore irrelevant to the submissions of the other bidders), it may be kept confidential between the Council and that bidder.

##### Post-tender clarification and request for additional information

- 41.3. Tender clarifications may be necessary in order to clarify areas of ambiguity, assumptions or possible errors in the cost and delivery of specifications. Clarifications must be fairly undertaken against the requirements specification released to all suppliers. In certain circumstances, it may be necessary to issue a response to a clarification to all bidders. Equally, competition must not be distorted by allowing any bidders to improve their offer without giving the same opportunity to all other bidders.

#### **42. Negotiations**

- 42.1. Tender negotiations refer to the discussions that take place between a Council's officers and the bidders. Unless expressly allowed for within the procedure, tender negotiations must not be conducted as they distort competition and adversely affect trust in the competitive bidding process and contravene procurement regulations. Under no circumstances is it permissible to use the lowest bid to seek a reduction in costs from the other bidders.
- 42.2. Only under specific circumstances laid down in the PCR 2015, and with the agreement of the Head of Corporate Procurement and Head of Legal Services will it be acceptable to negotiate as part of a procurement process. Prior to entering into negotiations, agreement and advice must be obtained from Legal Services and Corporate Procurement, and the process must be

conducted in a fair manner that does not disadvantage or show undue favour to any tenderers. All negotiations must be fully documented.

### **43. Tender Evaluation**

- 43.1. Evaluation criteria must be decided in advance of the advert and clearly stated in the tender documentation. All contracts must be awarded on the basis of most economically advantageous tender. For contracts over £100,000 a minimum of three officers must be involved in the evaluation of tender responses.

### **44. Supplier Selection Criteria**

- 44.1. Selection Criteria (through the Standard Questionnaire – the SQ) are used to assess a bidder's ability to perform the proposed contract. Selection Criteria can apply at pre-tender stage in order to short-list bidders or, as part of the Open Procedure, to determine which bidders' tender submissions can be considered. Where a SQ evaluation is required, the statutory Selection Questionnaire published by Crown Commercial Services must be used.
- 44.2. There is statutory guidance on the use of the SQ and Corporate Procurement and Legal advice must be sought before the SQ is used. There are very limited criteria under which potential suppliers may be ruled out at the SQ stage.
- 44.3. Where a SQ evaluation is required, the SQ will be issued and returned electronically via the Council's e-procurement systems with appropriate access given to officers to evaluate online. The tender documentation must clearly state the minimum requirements and how they will be assessed.

### **45. Supplier Award Criteria**

- 45.1. Award Criteria are used to identify the tender that is the most economically advantageous to the Council. This will be the optimum combination of cost and quality benefits. Requirements must be related and proportionate to the subject-matter of the contract, and be clearly set out in the Contract Notice together with the means of proof, where appropriate.
- 45.2. Where Local Employment and Community Benefits are included as part of the award criteria, its weighting must not be more than 5% of the overall quality assessment.

### **46. Tender Report**

46.1 A full tender report should be prepared by the Project Manager and kept on file. The report should include a complete review of the bidding strategy, methods used, details of bids received, and any justification for the opening of any late bids, the actual written approval for opening late bids, detailed bid evaluation and recommendations for award.

## **47 Debriefing**

47.1 For EU tenders supplier debriefs are a statutory requirement and must be completed within 15 days of the date of the receipt of a written request from the tenderer. Legislation requires a comparison between the bid of the person being debriefed with the winning bid. This must be done in such a way as to comply with the regulations without breaching the FOIA. If you have any doubt as to how to proceed, guidance should be sought from Corporate Procurement and Legal Services.

## **48 Contract Award**

48.1 Corporate Directors or Divisional Directors are responsible for signing contract award letters in respect of all contracts with a value between £100,000 and £250,000 for supplies, services; and works below £5,000,000.

48.2 Corporate Directors are responsible for signing contracts award letters in respect of all contracts with a value equal or above £250,000 for supplies, services; and works above £5,000,000.

48.3 When no bids are received in response to a tender undertaken in accordance with these procurement procedures, the project manager should investigate the reasons for the lack of responses.

48.4 Where only one bid is received, the evaluation may still be undertaken in accordance with the tender evaluation criteria. Once this is concluded, the Project Manager will need to assess whether the submission received is sufficient (such assessment to include consideration of best value and value for money) for the Council to proceed to award or whether it would be in the Council's best interest to re-tender.

48.5 Alternatively, but only on the advice of Corporate Procurement and Legal Services, it may be appropriate to invoke a negotiated process with the single supplier.

48.6 When a procurement exercise is to be abandoned, the Divisional Directors or Corporate Directors must authorise the decision. The Head of Procurement may request that the tender report for the procurement exercise is presented to Strategic Competition Board for approval.



## **PART 5 – EXCEPTIONS TO THE PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES**

### **49 Valid Exceptions to the Procurement Procedures**

- 49.1 All contracts must follow a quotation or tender process in accordance with this procedures unless, either:
- a. A waiver via the completion of a Record of Directors Action (RCDA) is obtained from the relevant Corporate Director, in accordance with the RCDA Guidance; or
  - b. An existing, recognised consortium contract or framework, which has gone through an appropriate competitive tendering process, is being used in line with section 15. The Framework requirements to award a Call-off contract must be followed, either through a mini-competition or a direct call off process; or
  - c. An existing term contract, Framework or appropriate arrangement let by the Council, which complies with these rules, is being used (see section 13) ; or
  - d. The contract is to be funded in full by another public or voluntary organisation that has requested in writing that its own procedures are followed, subject to compliance with European law.

Corporate Procurement and Legal services must be involved in the award of such contracts where the value exceeds £100,000 the completion of a PIF and a Contract Award Report may be required.

### **50 Record of Corporate Director's Actions (RCDA) - Waiving of Procurement Procedures**

- 50.1 Procurement Procedures may be waived by a Corporate Director in liaison with the Head of Corporate Procurement and the Head of Legal Services, where the total value of the contract does not exceed the value of £164,176 (this is cumulative where there are a series of RCDAs in a period of 12 months), after considering a written report (RCDA) by the appropriate officer, that the waiver is justified because:
- a. The nature of the market for the works to be carried out or the supplies or services to be provided has been investigated and has demonstrated that only a single source of supply is available, or
  - b. On balancing the risk and circumstances, it is clearly in the Council's interest to do so; or
  - c. The contract is for works, supplies or services that are required in circumstances of extreme urgency that could not reasonably have been

- foreseen – e.g. to protect life or property when no existing contractual arrangement is in place, or if the purchase is needed to urgently comply with an order of Civil or Criminal Court; or
- d. The purchase is from a supplier where there is an existing obligation to the Council (e.g. under a warranty to contribute to the cost).
  - e. Variations of contracts that do not fall within the exceptions listed in section 24.3
- 50.2 Corporate Director's Actions must be used only in the circumstances listed above, and not to compensate for poor planning or a desire to retain incumbent suppliers through avoidance of competition.
- 50.3 A record of the decision approving a waiver and the reasons for it must be published on the Council's website once the decision has been taken and kept in a departmental Register of Corporate Directors' Actions.
- 50.4 Corporate Director's Actions in respect of contracts over £100,000 must be reported to Corporate Finance for submission to the next available meeting of the Cabinet.
- 50.5 Corporate Directors' Actions must be completed on the appropriate form.
- 50.6 Waivers of the Procurement Procedures relating to contracts in excess of the OJEU threshold can only be made by a decision of the Mayor, either in Cabinet or through an Individual Mayoral Decision. In such circumstances, consideration must be given to the requirements set out within the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

**Rule 10**

- Where the Procurement Procedures apply to a Contract a Corporate Director's Action may be taken to waive any provision, so long as it is justified in accordance with section 50 and this will not lead to a breach of UK or EU legislation.
- Waivers granted by the relevant Corporate Director must be agreed by the Head of Corporate Procurement and the Legal Monitoring Officer.
- Waivers are an exception and must not be sought unless absolutely necessary.
- Corporate Director Waivers in respect of contracts over £100,000 must be reported to the next available meeting of the Cabinet.
- Where there is any doubt about an action breaching UK or EU Legislation advice from Legal Services must be sought.

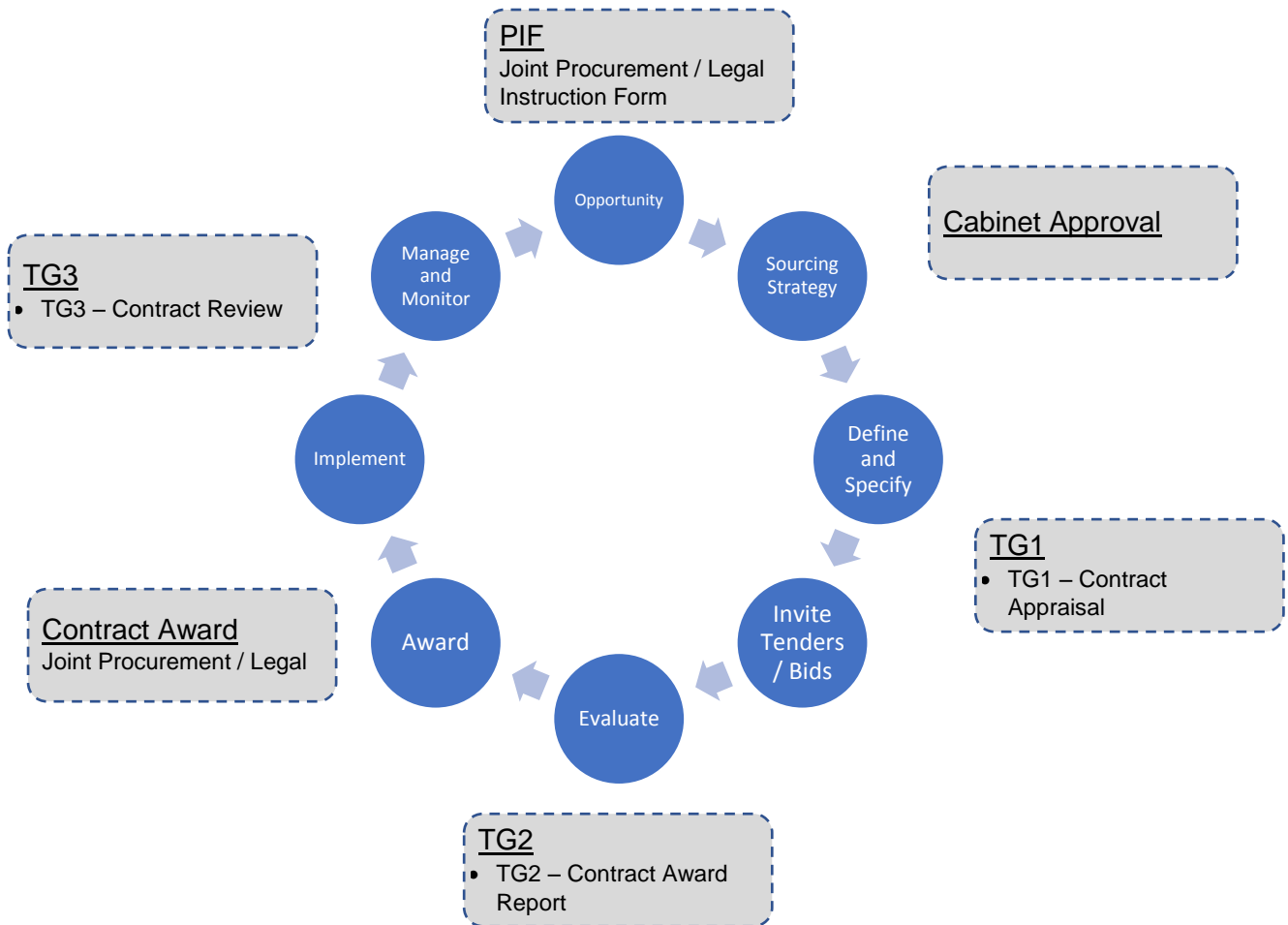
- A record of the decision approving a waiver and the reasons for it must be kept in a Departmental Register of Corporate Directors' Actions.

### Appendix 1: Tollgate process

Purchases of goods and services in excess of £250k in value, or for capital works in excess of £5m in value are subject to the Councils Tollgate Process.

The Tollgate Process examines projects at key decision points in their lifecycle to determine the likelihood of successful delivery of the project, adherence to the Council Strategy and Community Plan and compliance with existing Policies and Procedures.

### Procurement Cycle



## **Project Initiation Form (PIF)**

The Procurement Instruction Form acts as the initiation of a procurement project and must be completed to instruct Corporate Procurement and Legal Services to support the identified project. This will involve a joint assessment between stakeholders and the procurement category manager.

Assessment will include:

- Identification of project resource to complete the procurement.
- Background and Strategic fit: summary of supplies and works being procured; justification for contract; key changes to current arrangements; link with Council's strategy and objectives.
- Market Assessment: market conditions; possible collaboration; procurement options.
- Financials - Cost and benefit realisation: initial contract value; funding streams; efficiencies.
- Approach to risk management; controls, mitigation and monitoring.
- Agreed procurement timetable

## **Tollgates 1, 2 and 3**

Tollgate reviews will take place for contracts for supplies and services in excess of **£250,000** or capital works in excess of **£5,000,000**.

The review is undertaken in a two stage process by: Competition Planning Forum and Strategic Competition Board.

### **a) Tollgate 1**

Tollgate 1 is completed in liaison with the procurement category manager and **MUST** be signed off by the Project Sponsor (Service Head) and presented to Competition Planning Forum, who will review and make recommendation to Strategic Competition Board for approval with any specific recommendations prior to any advert being placed. Tollgate 1 will examine:

- The outcomes and objectives for the programme
- Confirm that the programme's potential to succeed has been considered in the wider context of Council's policy and procurement imperatives
- Programme takes account of joining up with other programmes, internal (consolidation) and external (collaboration)



- Arrangements for identifying and managing risks
- Provision for financial and other resources has been identified, including a minimum of 10% savings.
- Local Employment and Community Benefits are included and appropriate.
- Sustainability strategy has been outlined.
- LLW has been factored in the cost.
- Procurement is supported by key stakeholders and has been appropriately communicated to Lead Member and to Cabinet.

## **b) Tollgate 2**

Tollgate 2 is completed in liaison with the procurement category manager and MUST be signed off by the Project Sponsor (Service Head) and presented to Competition Planning Forum who will review and make recommendation to Strategic Competition Board for approval with any specific recommendations prior to contract award.

Tollgate 2 objectives are to ensure:

- The Business Case is still valid and unaffected by internal and external events or changes.
- The original projected business benefit are to be achieved
- There are feasible and tested business contingency, continuity and/or reversion arrangements in place.
- All on-going risks and issues are being managed effectively and do not threaten implementation.
- Contract management arrangements are in place.
- Lessons for future projects are identified and recorded
- Recommendations from TG1 have been actioned.
- Compliance with all internal governance and reporting procedures

## **Tollgate 1 and 2 combined**

In exceptional circumstances, where it is agreed for a TG1 and TG2 may be combined (5.23), a detailed contract award report (TG2-Report) must be completed in liaison with the procurement category manager and must be signed off by appropriate Project Sponsor (Service Head).

## **c) Tollgate 3**

High risk contracts or contracts with a value in excess of £1,000,000 will be selected by Strategic Competition Board to present a review report after initial 12 months into the life of the contracts.

Tollgate 3 report will be completed by the contract managers. Procurement Category Managers will provide guidance on report requirements.

The report will be presented by the Contract Manager to Strategic Competition Board which may provide specific recommendations.

The purpose of the Tollgate 3 is to assess:

- There is still a business need for the investment.
- Financial and efficiency benefits are being realised.
- Funding issues and risks
- Variations are being recorded and reported in accordance with the Council's Procurement Procedures.
- Contract Monitoring and Management arrangements in place
- Where applicable, confirm the validity of exit strategy and arrangements for re-competition.
- Local Employment and Community Benefits achievement.
- Compliance with policies and procedures and corrective measures where non-compliance has occurred.

## 38 Officer Employment Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

Rule	Subject
1	General
2	Recruitment and Appointment
3	Recruitment of Head of Paid Service and Chief Officers
4	Appointment of Head of Paid Service
5	Appointment of Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers
6	Procedure for the Appointment of Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers
7	Other Appointments
8	Disciplinary Action
9	Dismissal
10	Appeals
11	Designation as Statutory Officer

#### 1. GENERAL

- 1.1 Subject to Rule 1.2 and Rule 10 below, the function of appointment and dismissal of, and taking disciplinary action against, a Member of staff of the authority must be discharged, on behalf of the authority by the Head of the Paid Service or by an officer nominated by her/him.
- 1.2 Rule 1.1 shall not apply to the appointment or dismissal of, or disciplinary action against:
- (a) The Head of the Paid Service;
  - (b) A statutory chief officer within the meaning of section 2(6) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
  - (c) A non-statutory chief officer within the meaning of section 2(7) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
  - (d) A deputy chief officer within the meaning of section 2(8) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (subject to Rule 5.6 below);
  - (e) A political assistant appointed in pursuance of section 9 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989; or
  - (f) A Mayor's assistant appointed in pursuance of regulations under paragraph 6 of Schedule 1 to the Local Government Act 2000.

#### 2. RECRUITMENT AND APPOINTMENT

##### 2.1 Declarations

- (a) The Council will draw up a statement requiring any candidate for appointment as an officer to state in writing whether they are the parent, grandparent, partner, child, stepchild, adopted child, grandchild, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece of the Mayor or an existing Councillor or officer of the Council; or of the partner of such persons.
- (b) No candidate so related to the Mayor or a Councillor or an officer will be appointed without the authority of the relevant chief officer or an officer nominated by her/him.

## **2.2 Seeking support for Appointment**

- (a) The Council will disqualify any applicant who directly or indirectly seeks the support of the Mayor or any Councillor for any appointment with the Council. The content of this Rule will be included in any recruitment information.
- (b) Neither the Mayor nor any Councillor will seek support for any person for any appointment with the Council.
- (c) Neither the Mayor nor any Councillor shall give a reference (oral or written) for a candidate for employment by the Council.

## **3. RECRUITMENT OF HEAD OF PAID SERVICE AND CHIEF OFFICERS**

### **3.1** Where the Council proposes to appoint a chief officer and it is not proposed that the appointment be made exclusively from among their existing officers, the Council will:

- (a) draw up a statement specifying:
  - (i) the duties of the officer concerned; and
  - (ii) any qualifications or qualities to be sought in the person to be appointed.
- (b) make arrangements for the post to be advertised in such a way as is likely to bring it to the attention of persons who are qualified to apply for it; and
- (c) make arrangements for a copy of the statement mentioned in Rule 3.1(a) to be sent to any person on request.

## **4. APPOINTMENT OF HEAD OF PAID SERVICE**

### **4.1** Where a Committee, Sub-Committee or officer is discharging, on behalf of the authority, the function of the appointment of an officer designated as the head of the authority's paid service, the authority must approve that appointment before an offer of appointment is made to that person.

- 4.2** The full Council will approve the appointment of the Head of Paid Service following the recommendation of such an appointment by an Appointments Sub-Committee established in accordance with Rule 5.1 below. That Sub-Committee must include at least one Member of the Executive.
- 4.3** The full Council may only make or approve the appointment of the Head of Paid Service where no well-founded objection has been made by any Member of the Executive.
- 4.4** The appointment of the Head of Paid Service may not occur unless the prior written agreement of the DCLG Commissioners has been obtained for such an action.

## **5. APPOINTMENT OF CHIEF OFFICERS AND DEPUTY CHIEF OFFICERS**

- 5.1** The Chief Executive will establish Appointments Sub-Committees upon criteria approved by the Human Resources Committee comprising relevant Members to make appointment to Chief Officer and Deputy Chief Officer posts. Any Appointments Sub-Committee established in accordance with this rule must include at least one (1) Member of the Executive.
- 5.2** Engagement of Chief Officers, to permanent positions or interim positions of over three (3) months, will be through the normal recruitment process overseen by the HR Committee.
- 5.3** An offer of employment as a chief officer or deputy chief officer shall only be made where no well-founded objection from any Member of the Executive has been received. Subject to Rule 5.5 below, in these Rules, chief officers are defined as:
- (a) the Chief Executive (as Head of Paid Service)
  - (b) the statutory Chief Officers, (including the Chief Financial Officer, Corporate Director, Children's Services, Corporate Director, Adults' Services, and the Monitoring Officer)
  - (c) the non-statutory chief officers which are:
    - (i) Officers for whom the Chief Executive is responsible (other directors);
    - (ii) Officers who report to or who are directly accountable to the Chief Executive by virtue of the nature of their duties; and
    - (iii) Officers who report to or who are directly accountable to the Council itself or any committee of the Council by virtue of the nature of their duties.
- 5.4** Subject to Rule 5.5 below, in these Rules, deputy chief officers are defined as officers in departments who, by virtue of the nature of their duties, either

report to or are directly accountable to the statutory or non-statutory chief officer responsible for that department.

**5.5** Rules 5.3 and 5.4 do not apply to:

- (a) officers whose duties are solely secretarial and clerical or are in the nature of support services; or
- (b) Head Teacher and Deputy Head Teacher posts in schools with delegated budgets.

**5.6** The procedure in this section for appointing chief officers and deputy chief officers shall only apply to the following post within the Governance Directorate:

- Corporate Director, Governance

Appointments to all other posts shall be the responsibility of the Head of the Paid Service or a person nominated by her/him.

**5.7** The appointment of a statutory chief officer may not occur unless the prior written agreement of the DCLG Commissioners has been obtained for such an action.

## **6. PROCEDURE FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF CHIEF OFFICERS AND DEPUTY CHIEF OFFICERS**

**6.1 Appointments Sub-Committee Membership.** The Chief Executive, will set up an Appointments Sub Committee upon criteria approved by the General Purposes Committee comprising relevant Members to make appointments to chief officer and deputy chief officer posts.

**6.2 Appointment Process.** The following process will apply after an Appointments Sub Committee has interviewed all shortlisted candidates:

- (a) If the Sub Committee agree on a candidate suitable for the post, they will indicate their 'provisional intention to make an offer' to the Chief Executive.
- (b) The Sub Committee will inform the Chief Executive of the name of the candidate to whom they wish to make an offer together with any other particulars which the Sub Committee considers relevant in making the appointment.
- (c) The Chief Executive will notify the Mayor and each other Member of the Executive within twenty-four (24) hours of:
  - (i) The name of the person the Sub-Committee wish to make an offer to.

- (ii) Any other particulars relevant to the appointment notified by the Sub-Committee.
- (iii) The period within which any objection to the making of the offer is to be made by the Mayor on behalf of the Executive to the Chief Executive.
- (iv) The period of objection will normally be two (2) working days. If the period of objection is to be shortened, then notification will be by telephone and e-mail.
- (v) If:
  - (1) The Mayor, within the period of objection, notifies the Sub-Committee that neither they or any other Member of the Executive has any objection to the making of the offer; or
  - (2) The Chief Executive notifies the Sub-Committee that no objection has been received by him/her within the objection period from the Mayor,
 the 'provisional intention to make an offer' will become a firm offer and the offer of appointment may be made without the need for the Sub-Committee to re-convene.
- (vi) If an objection is received within the objection period from the Mayor on behalf of the Executive, the Sub-Committee will reconvene to consider the objection. If the Sub-Committee is satisfied that any objection received from the Mayor is not material or is not well founded, they may confirm their decision and a formal offer will be made.

## **7. OTHER APPOINTMENTS**

- 7.1** Officers below Deputy Chief Officer. Appointment of officers below deputy chief officer (other than any assistants to the political groups and any Mayor's assistant as defined at (e) and (f) respectively of Rule 1.2 above) is the responsibility of the Head of Paid Service or her/his nominee, and may not be made by the Mayor or Councillors.
- 7.2** Assistants to Political Groups. Appointment of an assistant to a political group shall be made in accordance with the wishes of that political group.
- 7.3** Mayor's Assistant. Appointment of a Mayor's Assistant shall be made in accordance with the wishes of the Mayor.

## **8. DISCIPLINARY ACTION**

- 8.1** In this Rule 8:
  - "the 2011 Act" means the Localism Act 2011;

- “independent person” means a person appointed under section 28(7) of the 2011 Act;
- “local government elector” means a person registered as a local government elector in the council’s area
- “The Panel” means a committee appointed by the Council for the purposes of advising the Council on matters relating to the dismissal of the Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Financial Officer;
- “relevant meeting” means a meeting of the Full Council to consider whether or not to approve a proposal to dismiss the Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Financial Officer

**8.2 Suspension.** Subject to the obtaining of the prior written agreement of the DCLG Commissioners to such action, the Head of the Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Financial Officer may be suspended whilst an investigation takes place into alleged misconduct. That suspension will be on full pay and may last no longer than two (2) months.

**8.3** The Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Financial Officer may not be dismissed unless the procedure set out in the following Rule 8.3 (a) to (g) is complied with:

- (a) The Council must invite relevant Independent Persons to be considered for appointment to the Panel, with a view to appointing at least two (2) such persons to the Panel.
- (b) In paragraph (a) above “relevant Independent Persons” means any Independent Person who has been appointed by the Council, or where there are fewer than two such persons, such Independent Persons as have been appointed by another authority or authorities as the Council considers appropriate
- (c) Subject to paragraph (d), the Council must appoint to the Panel such relevant Independent Persons who have accepted an invitation issued in accordance with paragraph (a) in accordance with the following priority order –
  - (i) a relevant Independent Person who has been appointed by the Council and is a local government elector;
  - (ii) any other relevant Independent Person who has been appointed by the Council;
  - (iii) a relevant Independent Person who has been appointed by another authority or authorities
- (d) the Council is not required to appoint more than two (2) relevant Independent Persons in accordance with paragraph (c) but may do so



- (e) the Council must appoint any Panel at least twenty (20) working days before the relevant meeting
- (f) before the taking of the vote at the relevant meeting on whether or not to approve such a dismissal, the Council must take into account, in particular –
  - (i) any advice, views or recommendations of the Panel;
  - (ii) the conclusions of any investigation into the proposed dismissal; and
  - (iii) any representations of the officer whose dismissal is being considered at the meeting
- (g) any remuneration, allowances or fees paid by the Council to an Independent Person appointed to the Panel must not exceed the level of remuneration, allowances or fees payable to that Independent Person in respect of that person's role as Independent Person under the 2011 Act.

**8.4 Involvement of Members in Disciplinary Action.** Neither the Mayor nor any Member of the Council will be involved in disciplinary action against any officer below deputy chief officer except where such involvement is necessary for any investigation or inquiry into alleged misconduct, through the Council's disciplinary, capability and related procedures, as adopted from time to time which may allow a right of appeal to Members in respect of disciplinary action.

**8.5** A Disciplinary Policy and Procedure for the Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer shall from time to time be issued or updated. That document does not form part of the Council's Constitution but should be read alongside these Officer Employment Procedure Rules.

## **9. DISMISSAL**

**9.1** Neither the Mayor nor any Member of the Council will be involved in the dismissal of any officer below deputy chief officer except where such involvement is necessary for any investigation or inquiry into alleged misconduct, through the Council's disciplinary, capability and related procedures, as adopted from time to time which may allow a right of appeal to Members in respect of dismissals.

**9.2** Where a committee, sub-committee or officer is discharging, on behalf of the authority, the function of the dismissal of an officer designated as the head of the authority's paid service, as the authority's chief finance officer, or as the authority's monitoring officer, the authority must approve that dismissal before notice is given to that person.

**9.3** Where a committee or a sub-committee of the authority is discharging, on behalf of the authority, the function of the dismissal of any officer referred to at (a) to (d) of Rule 1.2 above, at least one member of the Executive must be a member of that committee or sub-committee.

**9.4** Where the authority or a Committee, Sub-Committee or officer (“the dismissor”) proposes to dismiss:

The Head of the Paid Service;

A statutory chief officer;

A non-statutory chief officer; or

A deputy chief officer,

notice of dismissal must not be given until the dismissor has notified the Head of the Paid Service (or where the officer to be dismissed is the Head of the Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer) of the name of the person whom the dismissor wishes to dismiss and any other particulars which the dismissor considers are relevant to the dismissal; and

(a) The Head of the Paid Service, or as the case may be, the Monitoring Officer, has notified the Mayor and every other member of the Executive of:

(i) The name of the person whom the dismissor wishes to dismiss;

(ii) Any other particulars relevant to the dismissal which the dismissor has notified; and

(iii) The period within which any objection to the dismissal is to be made by the Mayor on behalf of the Executive to the Head of the Paid Service/ Monitoring Officer; and

(b) Either:

(i) The Mayor has, within the period specified in the notice under 9.4(b) above, notified the dismissor that neither they nor any other Member of the Executive has any objection to the dismissal; or

(ii) The Head of the Paid Service/Monitoring Officer has notified the dismissor that no objection was received by her/him within that period from the Mayor; or

(iii) The dismissor is satisfied that any objection received from the Mayor within that period is not material or is not well founded.

**9.5** If a valid objection is made by the Mayor to a dismissal proposed by a Committee or Sub Committee that body shall re-convene to consider the objection. If the Committee or Sub Committee is satisfied that the objection is not well founded they will confirm their decision.

**9.5** The dismissal of a statutory chief officer may not occur unless the prior written agreement of the DCLG Commissioners has been obtained for such an action.

## **10. APPEALS**

**10.1** Nothing in Rule 1.1 above shall prevent a person from serving as a member of any committee or sub-committee established by the authority to consider an appeal by:-

- (a) another person against any decision relating to the appointment of that other person as a member of staff of the authority; or
- (b) a member of staff of the authority against any decision relating to the dismissal of, or taking disciplinary action against, that member of staff.

## **39 London Borough of Tower Hamlets: Members' Allowances Scheme**

**This Scheme is made by the London Borough of Tower Hamlets in accordance with the provisions of the Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003 as amended.**

1. This Scheme shall be called The London Borough of Tower Hamlets Members' Allowances Scheme 2020 and it shall come into effect on 1 April 2020. The Scheme shall apply to the Mayor, Councillors and Co-opted Members of the London Borough of Tower Hamlets.

### **Basic Allowance**

2. Subject to paragraph 8, a basic allowance of £11,380 shall be paid to each Councillor for each year. The Basic Allowance shall not be payable to the elected Mayor.
3. The basic allowance of £11,380 shall be payable with effect from 1 April 2020.

### **Special Responsibility Allowance**

4. Subject to paragraphs 5-8, a special responsibility allowance shall be paid for each year to those Members who hold a position of special responsibility as specified in Schedule 1.
5. The amount of each such allowance shall be the amount specified against the respective special responsibility in Schedule 1 and it shall be payable with effect from 1 April 2020.
6. Any special responsibility allowance payable under paragraphs 4 and 5 shall be in addition to the basic allowance payable under paragraph 2 above.
7. Any Member who holds more than one position of special responsibility shall receive only one special responsibility allowance which shall be at the higher level.

### **Part-Year Entitlement**

8. If, in the course of the year, this scheme is amended or a Member's entitlement changes, the relevant basic and/or special responsibility allowance shall be calculated and paid pro-rata during the particular month in which the scheme amendment or entitlement change occurs.

### **Dependants' Carers' Allowance**

9. A maximum of £10.55 per hour shall be paid to those Members who necessarily incur expense in arranging for the care of their children or other

dependants to enable them to undertake any of the activities specified in Schedule 2 to this Scheme.

**10.** The following conditions shall apply:

- payments shall be claimable for children aged 15 or under or for other dependants where there is medical or social work evidence that care is required;
- only one weekly payment shall be claimable for the household of each Member, unless the Council's Standards Advisory Committee considers there are special circumstances;
- the allowance shall be paid as a re-imbursement of incurred expenditure against receipts;
- the allowance shall not be payable to a member of the claimant's own household;
- any dispute as to entitlement and any allegation of abuse shall be referred to the Council's Standards Advisory Committee for adjudication.

**Indexation**

- 11.** The Basic, Special Responsibility, Mayor's and Dependants' Carers' Allowances has been adjusted to reflect the annual pay settlement for local government staff effective 1 April 2020. The Dependents' Carers' Allowance will also be adjusted to, as a minimum, be in line with the London Living Wage.

**Travel and Subsistence Allowance**

- 12.** An allowance shall be paid to any Member for travelling and subsistence undertaken outside the Borough in connection with any of the duties specified in Schedule 2.
- 13.** An allowance shall be paid to a co-opted member of a Committee, Sub-Committee or Panel of the Council for travelling and subsistence in connection with any of the duties specified in Schedule 2, irrespective of whether the meeting or duty is inside or outside the Borough.
- 14.** The amounts payable shall be the amounts which are for the time being payable to officers of the Council for travelling and subsistence undertaken in the course of their duties.

**Co-optees' Allowance**

- 15.** Subject to paragraph 16, a co-opted member of the Standards Advisory Committee, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee or any of its Sub-Committees, may claim a co-optee allowance of £128 and a co-opted

member who is appointed as Chair of the Standards Advisory Committee may claim a co-optee allowance of £260, for attendance at any meeting of the Committee or the Panel or attendance at any conference or mandatory training event, where attendance is on behalf of and authorised by the Council.

16. A claim for co-optees' allowance shall be made in writing within two months from the date of attendance at the meeting, conference or training event.
17. Where a member is suspended or partially suspended from his or her responsibilities or duties as a co-opted member under Part III of the Local Government Act 2000, any co-optee's allowance payable to him or her for the period for which he or she is suspended or partially suspended, may be withheld by the Council.

### **Maternity, Paternity, Adoption and Sickness Pay**

18. All Members shall continue to receive their Basic Allowance in full in the case of maternity, paternity, adoption and sickness leave.
19. Members entitled to a Special Responsibility Allowance shall continue to receive their allowance in the case of maternity, paternity, adoption and sickness leave in the same way that the Council's employees enjoy such benefits.
20. If a replacement to cover the period of absence is appointed by Council or the Mayor (or in the case of party group position, the party group) the replacement will be entitled to claim a Special Responsibility Allowance.

### **Recovery of Allowances Paid**

21. Any allowance that has been paid to a Member after he or she has ceased to be a member of the Council, or is for some other reason not entitled to receive the allowance for a specified period, may be recovered.

### **Claims and Payments**

22. Payments shall be made for basic and special responsibility allowances in instalments of one-twelfth of the amounts respectively specified in this Scheme, paid on the last working day of each month.
23. Where a payment of one-twelfth of the amount specified in this Scheme for a basic or special responsibility allowance will result in the Member receiving more than the amount to which he or she is entitled, the payment shall be restricted to such amount as will ensure that no more is paid than the amount to which he or she is entitled.
24. A claim for travelling and subsistence or dependants' carers' allowance;

- shall be made in writing within two months from the date of the performance of the duty for which the claim is made;
  - shall be accompanied by receipts and/or any relevant evidence of the costs incurred;
  - shall be subject to such validation and accounting procedures as the Council's Corporate Director, Resources may from time to time prescribe.
25. Travelling and subsistence and dependants' carers' allowance shall be paid on the last working day of each month for any claim received not less than 21 days before that date.

### **Pensions**

26. Neither members nor co-opted members of the Council are eligible to join the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Local Government Pension Scheme.

### **Records of Allowances and Publications**

27. The Council shall keep a record of payments made by it under this Scheme, including the name of the recipients of the payment and the amount and nature of each payment.
28. The record of the payments made by the Council under this Scheme shall be available at all reasonable times for inspection at no charge. A copy shall also be supplied to any person who requests it on payment of a reasonable fee.
29. As soon as reasonably practicable after the end of the year to which this Scheme relates, the Council shall make arrangements to publish the total sums paid by it to each recipient for each different allowance.
30. A copy of the Scheme shall be supplied to any person who requests it on payment of a reasonable fee.

### **Renunciation**

31. A member may at any time and for any period, by notice in writing given to the Chief Executive, elect to forego any part of their entitlement to an allowance under this Scheme.

### **Interpretation**

32. In this scheme:
- "Councillor" means an elected member of the London Borough of Tower Hamlets who is a councillor;

- “Mayor” means the elected Mayor of Tower Hamlets Council;
- “Member” means any person who is either the Mayor, a Councillor or a co-opted member of Tower Hamlets Council;
- “Co-opted member” means any person who is not a Councillor but who sits on a Committee, Sub-Committee or Panel of the Council;
- “Year” means the 12 months ending on 31 March in any year.

### **Revocation**

- 33.** The London Borough of Tower Hamlets Members’ Allowance Scheme 2019 is hereby revoked and replaced with the Tower Hamlets Members’ Allowances Scheme 2020.



## SCHEDULE 1

### Special Responsibility Allowance

The following are specified as the special responsibilities for which special responsibility allowances are payable and the amounts of those allowances:

	<b>Eff. 1 April 2019</b>
Mayor	£78,030
Deputy Mayors	£31,212
Leader of the Majority Group on the Council	£11,757
Leader of the largest Opposition Group (subject to having at least 10% of the Council)	£11,757
Leader of the largest Opposition Group (if the Group has fewer than 10% of the Council)	£5,202
Leader of any Group (subject to having at least 10% of the Council)	£5,202
Cabinet Members	£20,808
Mayoral Advisors	£7,283
Chair of Overview and Scrutiny Committee	£11,444
Chair of Scrutiny Sub-Committee (Health, Housing or Grants)	£8,323
Lead Member for Scrutiny	£8,323
Chair of Development Committee	£11,444
Chair of Strategic Development Committee	£11,444
Chair of Licensing Committee	£6,242
Chair of General Purposes Committee	£8,323
Chair of Audit Committee	£6,242
Chair of Pensions Committee	£6,242
Speaker of Council	£10,404
Deputy Speaker of Council	£5,202
Chief Whip (Whip of the Majority Group)	£11,444

## SCHEDULE 2

### **Dependants' Carers' and Travelling and Subsistence Allowances**

The duties for which these allowances are payable include:

- the attendance at a meeting of the Council or of any committee or sub-committee of the Council or of any other body to which the Council makes appointments or nominations, or of any committee or sub-committee of such a body;
- the attendance at any other meeting, the holding of which is authorised by the Council, or a committee or sub-committee of the Council, or a joint committee of 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972, or a sub-committee of such a joint committee, provided that –
  - where the Council is divided into two or more political groups it is a meeting to which members of at least two such groups have been invited; or
  - if the Council is not so divided, it is a meeting to which at least two members of the Council have been invited
- the attendance at a meeting of any association of authorities of which the Council is a member;
- the attendance at a meeting of the Cabinet or a meeting of any of its committees, where the Council is operating executive arrangements;
- the performance of any duty in pursuance of any standing order under section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972 requiring a member or members to be present while tender documents are opened;
- the performance of any duty in connection with the discharge of any function of the Council conferred by or under any enactment and empowering or requiring the Council to inspect or authorise the inspection of premises.
- the performance of any duty in connection with arrangements made by the Council for the attendance of pupils at any school approved for the purposes of section 342 of the Education Act 1996 (approval of non-maintained special schools); and
- the carrying out of any other duty approved by the Council, or any duty of a class so approved, for the purpose of, or in connection with, the discharge of the functions of the Council or any of its committees or sub-committees.

## Part D – Supplementary Documents

### Contents

Part D – Supplementary Documents .....	3
42 Introduction and List of Delegations .....	5
43 Council Functions.....	8
44 Local Choice Functions and Local Act Functions.....	40
45 Statutory and Proper Officer Appointments.....	49
46 Corporate Operating Procedures .....	56
47 Corporate Scheme of Financial Delegations .....	78
Appendix A – Other Financial Guidelines Documents.....	88
Appendix B - Glossary and Abbreviations .....	89
48 Children and Culture Directorate Scheme of Delegation .....	92
49 Governance Directorate Scheme of Delegation .....	129
50 Health, Adults and Community Directorate Scheme of Delegation.....	135
51 Place Directorate Scheme of Delegation.....	179
52 Resources Directorate Scheme of Delegation.....	272
53 Executive, Committee and Partnership Procedure Rules .....	282
Procedure for Executive Decision Making by the Mayor or a Cabinet Member .....	282
Children and Education Overview and Scrutiny Sub-Committee .....	286
Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee.....	288
Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee .....	290
Licensing Committee – Rules of Procedure governing applications for premises licenses and other permissions under the Licensing Act 2003 .....	292
Licensing Committee – Rules of Procedure Governing Applications for Sex Establishment Licenses under Section 2 of and Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982.....	297
Overview and Scrutiny Committee – Councillor Call for Action Procedure .....	301
Pensions Committee Procedures .....	307
Pensions CIV Sectoral Committee .....	310
Standards Advisory Committee Procedures .....	313

Strategic Development Committee / Development Committee – Council Guidelines for Determining Planning Applications under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 .....	318
Strategic Development Committee / Development Committee – Development Procedure Rules .....	321
54 Panel and Board Procedure Rules .....	330
Adoption Panel Procedures.....	330
The Fostering Panel Procedures .....	343
Corporate Parenting Board Procedures .....	355
Pensions Board Procedures .....	357
The Private Fostering Panel Procedure .....	370
Safeguarding Adults Board Procedures .....	376
School Admissions Forum Procedures.....	380
55 Council Meeting Filming Protocol.....	385

**Version Control for Part D**

Dated: 8 December 2020  
Version No. December 2020 V 1.5  
Document Owner: Matthew Mannion  
Post Holder: Head of Democratic Services

## 42 Introduction and List of Delegations

### Introduction

1. Part D of the Constitution contains documents which hold information which is supplementary to, and should be read in conjunction with, the information contained in Parts A to C of the Constitution.
2. For example, Part B contains Terms of Reference for all the Council's Committees. Where additional procedures are useful for a particular committee, they will be published here in Part D.
3. To enable efficient updating and control of Part D information, each Section within Part D has its own agreed delegation for making changes to that Section. For the most part this means that the changes are agreed by the relevant Officer/Body and then forwarded to the Monitoring Officer for publication. However, it is for the General Purposes Committee to agree whether new Sections should be added or existing Sections deleted entirely.
4. At the appropriate time the Monitoring Officer will report any changes made to the General Purposes Committee for information.

### Individual Delegations

5. The following table lists the agreed delegations to make changes to each Section within Part D of the Constitution.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Delegation</b>
	<b>Council Wide Decision-Making</b>	
43	Council Functions	Monitoring Officer (following changes in law)
44	Local Choice and Local Act Functions	Council
45	Statutory and Proper Officer Appointments	Council
46	Corporate Operating Procedures (delegations applicable to all Directorates)	Chief Executive
47	Scheme of Financial Delegations (Council-Wide Financial Delegations)	Corporate Director, Resources
	<b>Directorate Schemes of Delegation</b>	
48	Scheme of Delegation – Children and Culture Directorate	Corporate Director, Children and Culture

49	Scheme of Delegation – Governance Directorate	Corporate Director, Governance
50	Scheme of Delegation – Health, Adults and Community	Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
51	Scheme of Delegation – Place	Corporate Director, Place
52	Scheme of Delegation – Resources	Corporate Director, Resources
<b>53</b>	<b>Executive, Committee and Partnership Procedure Rules</b>	
	Individual Mayoral Decision Procedures	Mayor
	Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee Procedures	Statutory Scrutiny Officer
	Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee Procedures	Statutory Scrutiny Officer
	Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee Procedures	Statutory Scrutiny Officer
	Licensing Committee – Rules of Procedure governing applications for Premises Licenses and other permissions under the licensing act 2003	Licensing Committee
	Licensing Committee – Rules of Procedure Governing Applications for Sex Establishment Licenses under Section 2 of and Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982	Licensing Committee
	Pensions Committee procedures	Pensions Committee
	Pensions CIV Sectoral Committee	Corporate Director, Resources
	Standards Advisory Committee Procedures	Standards Advisory Committee
	Strategic Development / Development Committees – Council Guidelines for Determining Planning Applications under the Town and County Planning Act 1990	Strategic Development Committee
	Strategic Development / Development Committees – Development Procedure Rules	Strategic Development Committee
<b>54</b>	<b>Panel and Board Procedure Rules</b>	

Adoption Panel	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)
Fostering Panel	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)
Children's Safeguarding Board	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)
Pensions Board	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)
Private Fostering Panel	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)
Safeguarding Adults Board	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)
Schools Admissions Forum	Monitoring Officer (following consultation with the appropriate Corporate Director)

**55**      **Miscellaneous Documents**  
Any documents added to Part D  
which do not fit in the above  
Sections will be added here.

Monitoring Officer

## 43 Council Functions

1. Local Authority Functions are split between Executive Functions which are the responsibility of the Mayor and Executive and then Non-Executive Functions which are the responsibility of Council and its Committees.
2. The functions derive from specific legislation and cannot be the responsibility of the Executive. The Council is required to set out where there are delegations of Council functions to Committees and officers. Where the delegation is to be exercised by a Committee/Officer, the matters reserved to the Committee are specified in the relevant Committee's functions and terms of reference set out in Section 20.
3. These functions derive from specific legislation. When changes to legislation require it, the Monitoring Officer will update the Council Functions' Section necessary.

### 1. A Functions relating to Town and Country Planning

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
1. -	-	-
2. -	-	-
3. -	-	-
4. -	-	-
5. Power to determine application for planning permission.	Sections 70(1)(a) and (b) and 72 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
6. Power to determine applications to develop land without compliance with conditions previously attached.	Section 73 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
7. Power to grant planning permission for development already carried out.	Section 73A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
8. Power to decline to determine application for planning permission.	Section 70A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
9. Duties relating to the making of determinations of planning applications.	Sections 69, 76 and 92 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and Articles 8, 10 to 13, 15 to 22	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place



FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
	and 25 and 26 of the Town and Country Planning (General Development Procedure) Order 1995 (S.I. 1995/419) and directions made thereunder. <b>[Section 76 has been repealed and the Regulations have been revoked and replaced with the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/2184)]</b>	
<b>10.</b> Power to determine application for planning permission made by a local authority, alone or jointly with another person.	Section 316 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and the Town and Country Planning General Regulations 1992 (S.I. 1992/1492).	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>11.</b> Power to make determinations, give approvals and agree certain other matters relating to the exercise of permitted development rights.	Parts 6, 7, 11, 17, 19, 20, 21 to 24, 26, 30 and 31 of Schedule 2 to the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 (S.I. 1995/418).	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>12.</b> Power to enter into agreement regulating development or use of land.	Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Development Committee/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>13.</b> Power to issue a certificate of existing or proposed lawful use or development.	Sections 191(4) and 192(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>14.</b> Power to serve a completion notice.	Section 94(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990	Corporate Director, Place
<b>15.</b> Power to grant consent for the display of advertisements.	Section 220 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements)	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
	Regulations 1992. <b>[The Regulations have been revoked and replaced with the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/783)]</b>	
<b>16.</b> Power to authorise entry onto land.	Section 196A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>17.</b> Power to require the discontinuance of a use of land.	Section 102 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>18.</b> Power to serve a planning contravention notice, breach of condition notice or stop notice.	Sections 171C, 187A and 183(1) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>18A.</b> Power to issue a temporary stop notice.	Section 171E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>19.</b> Power to issue an enforcement notice.	Section 172 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>20.</b> Power to apply for an injunction restraining a breach of planning control.	Section 187B of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>21.</b> Power to determine applications for hazardous substances consent, and related powers.	Sections 9(1) and 10 of the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990.	Licensing Committee/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>22.</b> Duty to determine conditions to which old mining permissions, relevant planning permissions relating to dormant sites or active Phase I or II sites, or	Paragraph 2(6)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Planning and Compensation Act 1991, paragraph 9(6) of Schedule 13 to the Environment Act 1995 (c. 25) and paragraph 6(5) of	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
mineral permissions relating to mining sites, as the case may be, are to be subject.	Schedule 14 to that Act.	
<b>23.</b> Power to require proper maintenance of land.	Section 215(1) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>24.</b> Power to determine application for listed building consent, and related powers.	Sections 16(1) and (2), 17, 27(2) and 33(1) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>25.</b> -	-	-
<b>26.</b> Duties relating to applications for listed building consent.	Sections 13(1) and 14(1) and (4) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 and regulations 3 to 6 and 13 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Regulations 1990 (SI 1990/1519) and paragraphs 8, 15 and 26 of the Department of the Environment Transport and the Regions Circular 01/01.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>27.</b> Power to serve a building preservation notice, and related powers.	Sections 3(1) and 4(1) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>28.</b> Power to issue enforcement notice in relation to demolition of listed building in conservation area.	Section 38 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>29.</b> Powers to acquire a listed building in need of repair and to serve a repairs notice.	Sections 47 and 48 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>30.</b> Power to apply for an injunction in relation to a listed building.	Section 44A of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act	Strategic Development and Development Committees/ Corporate Director, Place

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
	1990.	
<b>31.</b> Power to execute urgent works.	Section 54 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990	Corporate Director, Place

### **1. B - Licensing and Registration Functions**

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
<b>1.</b> Power to issue licences authorising the use of land as a caravan site ("site licences").	Section 3(3) of the Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960	Corporate Director, Place
<b>2.</b> Power to license the use of moveable dwellings and camping sites.	Section 269(1) of the Public Health Act 1936	Corporate Director, Place
<b>3.</b> Power to license hackney carriages and private hire vehicles.	(a) as to hackney carriages, the Town Police Clauses Act 1847 and section 15 of the Transport Act 1985; and sections 47, 57, 58, 60 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976; (b) as to private hire vehicles, sections 48, 57, 58, 60 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.	Not applicable to London borough councils - this function is performed by Transport for London (the Public Carriage Office)
<b>4.</b> Power to license drivers of hackney carriages and private hire vehicles.	Sections 51, 53, 54, 59, 61 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.	Not applicable to London borough councils - this function is performed by Transport for London (the Public Carriage Office)
<b>5.</b> Power to license drivers of hackney carriages and private hire vehicles.	Sections 55 to 58, 62 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.	Not applicable to London borough councils - this function is performed by Transport for London (the Public Carriage Office)

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
6. Power to register pool promoters.	Schedule 2 to the Betting, Gaming and Lotteries Act 1963 as saved for certain purposes by article 3 (3) (c) of the Gambling Act 2005 (Commencement No 6 and Transitional Provisions) Order 2006 (hereafter called the Gambling Act Order). <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Gambling Act 2005]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
7. Power to grant track betting licenses	Schedule 3 to the Betting, Gaming and Lotteries Act 1963 as saved for certain purposes by article 3 (3) (d) and 4 of the Gambling Act Order. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Gambling Act 2005]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
8. Power to license inter-track betting schemes	Schedules 5ZA to the Betting, Gaming and Lotteries Act 1963 as saved for certain purposes by article 3 (3) (d) and 4 of the Gambling Act Order. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Gambling Act 2005]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
9. Power to grant permits in respect of premises with amusement machines.	Schedule 9 to the Gaming Act 1968 as saved for certain purposes by article 3 (3)(e) of the Gambling Act Order. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Gambling Act 2005]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
10. Power to register societies wishing to promote lotteries.	Schedule 1 to the Lotteries and Amusements Act 1976 as saved for certain purposes by article 5(2)(a) and (3) of the Gambling Act Order. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Gambling Act 2005]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
11. Power to grant permits in respect of premises where amusements with prizes are provided.	Schedule 3 to the lotteries and Amusements Act 1976 as saved for certain purposes by article 5(2) (d) and (5) of the Gambling Act Order. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Gambling Act 2005]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
12. Power to issue cinema and cinema club licences.	Section 1 of the Cinema Act 1985 <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Licensing Act 2003]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
13. Power to issue theatre licences.	Sections 12 to 14 of the Theatres Act 1968 <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Licensing Act 2003]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
14. Power to issue entertainments licences.	Section 12 of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933, section 52 of, and Schedule 12 to, the London Government Act 1963, section 79 of the Licensing Act 1964, sections 1 to 5 and 7 of, and Parts I and II of the Schedule to, the Private Places of Entertainment (Licensing) Act 1967 and Part I of, and Schedules 1 and 2 to, the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Licensing Act 2003]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
14A. Any function of a licensing authority.	Licensing Act 2003 and any regulations or orders made under that Act.	Council/Licensing Committee/Licensing Sub-Committee/ Corporate Director, Place
14AZA. Powers and functions relating to late night levy requirements	Chapter 2 and Part 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 and any regulations made under that Chapter	Council
14AA. Duty to comply with requirement to provide information to Gambling Commission.	Section 29 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Corporate Director, Place
14AB. Functions relating to exchange of information.	Section 30 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Corporate Director, Place
14AC. Functions relating to occasional use notices.	Section 39 of the Gambling Act 2005	Corporate Director, Place
14B. Power to resolve not to issue a casino premises licence.	Section 166 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Licensing Committee

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
<b>14C.</b> Power to designate officer of a licensing authority as an authorised person for a purpose relating to premises.	Section 304 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>14CA.</b> Power to make Order disapplying Section 279 or 282(1) of the Gambling Act 2005.in relation to specified premises.	Section 284 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>14D.</b> Power to institute criminal proceedings	Section 346 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Corporate Director, Governance
<b>14E.</b> Power to exchange information.	Section 350 of the Gambling Act 2005.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>14F.</b> Functions relating to the determination of fees for premises licences.	The Gambling (Premises Licence Fees) (England and Wales) Regulations 2007 (SI 2007/479).	Corporate Director, Place
<b>14G</b> Functions relating to the registration and regulation of small society lotteries	Part 5 of Schedule 11 to the Gambling Act 2005	Corporate Director, Place



FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
15. Power to license sex shops and sex cinemas.	The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982, section 2 and Schedule 3 <b>[On 26 March 2014 the Council resolved that Schedule 3 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 as amended by section 27 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 shall apply in the London Borough of Tower Hamlets area and which shall come into force on 1 June 2014 and therefore this power relates to all sex establishments (i.e. a sexual entertainment venue, sex cinema, a hostess bar, or a sex shop)]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
16. Power to license performances of hypnotism.	The Hypnotism Act 1952	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
17. Power to license premises for acupuncture, tattooing, ear- piercing and electrolysis	Sections 13 to 17 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 <b>[The Council has adopted the provisions of Part II of the London Local Authorities Act 1991 to become effective from 13 July 1992 and therefore it is this legislation that contains the power to Licence]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
18. Power to license pleasure boats and pleasure vessels.	Section 94 of the Public Health Acts Amendment Act 1907.	Not applicable to London borough councils - this function is performed by the Port of London Authority
19. Power to register door staff.	Paragraphs 1(2) and 9 of Schedule 12 to the London Government Act 1963 (c. 33) and Part V of the London Local Authorities Act 1995	Not applicable to London borough councils – this function is performed by the Security Industry Authority
20. Power to license market and street trading.	Part III of, and Schedule 4 to, the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982, Part III of the London Local Authorities Act 1990 and section 6 of the London Local Authorities Act 1994 <b>[The Council adopted the provisions of Part III of the London Local Authorities Act 1990 to become effective from 11 March 1991 and therefore it is this legislation that contains the power to Licence]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
21. Power to license night cafes and take-away food shops.	Section 2 of the Late Night Refreshment Houses Act 1969, Part II of the London Local Authorities Act 1990 and section 5 of the London Local Authorities Act 1994 <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Licensing Act 2003]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
22. -		

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
23. Power to license dealers in game and the killing and selling of game.	Sections 5, 6, 17, 18 and 21 to 23 of the Game Act 1831; sections 2 to 16 of the Game Licensing Act 1860, section 4 of the Customs and Inland Revenue Act 1883, sections 12(3) and 27 of the Local Government Act 1874, and section 213 of the Local Government Act 1972 <b>[These provisions have been repealed and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function
24. Power of register and license premises for the preparation of food.	Section 19 of the Food Safety Act 1990.	Corporate Director, Communities, Place
25. Power to license scrap yards.	Section 1 of the Scrap Metal Dealers Act 1964 <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Scrap Metal Dealers Act 2013]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
26. Power to issue, amend or replace safety certificates (whether general or special) for sports grounds.	The Safety of Sports Grounds Act 1975	Corporate Director, Place
27. Power to issue, cancel, amend or replace safety certificates (whether general or special) for sports grounds.	Part III of the Fire Safety and Safety of Places of Sport Act 1987.	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
28. Power to issue fire certificates	Section 5 of the Fire Precautions Act 1971 <b>[This Act has been repealed and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities.]</b>	Not a Local Authority function

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
29. Power to license premises for the breeding of dogs.	Section 1 of the Breeding of Dogs Act 1973 and section 1 of the Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
30. Power to license pet shops and other establishments where animals are bred or kept for the purposes of carrying on a business.	Section 1 of the Pet Animals Act 1951 section 1 of the Animal Boarding Establishments Act 1963; the Riding Establishments Acts 1964 and 1970 (1964 and 1970; section 1 of the Breeding of Dogs Act 1973, and sections 1 and 8 of the Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999.	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
31. Power to register animal trainers and exhibitors.	Section 1 of the Performing Animals (Regulation) Act 1925.	Corporate Director, Communities, Place
32. Power to license zoos.	Section 1 of the Zoo Licensing Act 1981.	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
33. Power to license dangerous wild animals.	Section 1 of the Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976	Corporate Director, Place
34. Power to license knackers' yards.	Section 4 of the Slaughterhouses Act 1974. See also the Animal By-Products Order 1999 (S.I. 1999/646). <b>[These provisions have been repealed and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function
35. Power to license the employment of children.	Part II of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933 byelaws made under that Part, and Part II of the Children and Young Persons Act 1963	Corporate Director of Children's

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
<p><b>36.</b> Power to approve premises for the solemnisation of marriages.</p>	<p>Section 46A of the Marriage Act 1949 and the Marriages (Approved Premises) Regulations 1995 (S. I. 1995/510).  <b>[The Regulations were revoked by the Marriages and Civil Partnerships (Approved Premises) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/3168)]</b></p>	<p>Chief Executive</p>
<p><b>37.</b> Power to register common land or town or village greens, except where the power is exercisable solely for the purpose of giving effect to -  (a) an exchange of lands effected by an order under section 19(3) of, or paragraph 6(4) of Schedule 3 to, the Acquisition of Land Act 1981 (c. 67) or  (b) an order under section 147 of the Inclosure Act 1845 (c. 8 &amp; 9 Vict. c. 118).</p>	<p>Regulation 6 of the Commons Registration (New Land) Regulations 1969 (S.I. 1969/1843).  <b>[The Regulations have been revoked and such applications are now under the Commons Registration (England) Regulations 2014 (S.I. 2014/3038)]</b></p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>
<p><b>38.</b> Power to register variation of rights of common.</p>	<p>Regulation 29 of the Commons Registration (General) Regulations 1966 (S.I. 1966/1471).</p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>
<p><b>39.</b> Power to license persons to collect for charitable purposes and other causes.</p>	<p>Section 5 of the Police, Factories etc. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1916 and section 2 of the House to House Collections Act 1939.</p>	<p>Not a Local Authority function</p>
<p><b>40.</b> Power to grant consent for the operation of a loudspeaker.</p>	<p>Schedule 2 to the Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993</p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
41. Power to grant a street works licence.	Section 50 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991	Corporate Director, Place
42. Power to licence agencies for the supply of nurses.	Section 2 of the Nurses Agencies Act 1957. <b>[This Act has been repealed]</b>	Not a Local Authority function
43. Power to issue licences for the movement of pigs.	Article 12 of the Pigs (Records, Identification and Movement) Order 1995 (S.I. 1995/11). <b>[These Regulations have been revoked and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function
44. Power to license the sale of pigs.	Article 13 of the Pigs (Records, Identification and Movement) Order 1995. <b>[These Regulations have been revoked and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function
45. Power to license collecting centres for the movement of pigs.	Article 14 of the Pigs (Records, Identification and Movement) Order 1995. <b>[These Regulations have been revoked and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function
46. Power to issue a licence to move cattle from a market.	Article 5(2) of the Cattle Identification Regulations 1998 (S.I. 1998/871). <b>[These Regulations have been revoked and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
<b>46A.</b> Power to grant permission for provision, etc. of services, amenities, recreation and refreshment facilities on highway, and related powers.	Sections 115E, 115F and 115K of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>47.</b> Power to permit deposit of builder's skip on highway.	Section 139 of the Highways Act 1980	Corporate Director, Place
<b>47A.</b> Duty to publish notice in respect of proposal to grant permission under section 115E of the highways Act 1980.	Section 115G of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>48.</b> Power to license planting, retention and maintenance of trees etc. in part of highway.	Section 142 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>49.</b> Power to authorise erection of stiles etc. on footpaths or bridleways.	Section 147 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>50.</b> Power to license works in relation to buildings etc. which obstruct the highway.	Section 169 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>51.</b> Power to consent to temporary deposits or excavations in streets.	Section 171 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>52.</b> Power to dispense with obligation to erect hoarding or fence.	Section 172 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>53.</b> Power to restrict the placing of rails, beams etc. over highways.	Section 178 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>54.</b> Power to consent to construction of cellars etc. under street.	Section 179 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>55.</b> Power to consent to the making of openings into cellars etc. under streets, and pavement lights and ventilators.	Section 180 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
56. Power to sanction use of parts of buildings for storage of celluloid	Section 1 of the Celluloid and Cinematograph Act 1922. <b>[This Act has been repealed and this is no longer a function undertaken by local authorities]</b>	Not a local authority function
57. Power to approve meat product premises.	Regulations 4 and 5 of the Meat Products (Hygiene) Regulations 1994. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
58. Power to approve premises for the production of minced meat or meat preparations.	Regulation 4 of the Minced Meat and Meat Preparations (Hygiene) Regulations 1995. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
59. Power to approve dairy establishments.	Regulations 6 and 7 of the Dairy Products (Hygiene) Regulations 1995. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
60. Power to approve egg product establishments	Regulation 5 of the Egg Products Regulations 1993. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place



FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
<p><b>61.</b> Power to issue licences to retail butchers' shops carrying out commercial operations in relation to unwrapped raw meat and selling or supplying both raw meat and ready-to-eat foods.</p>	<p>Schedule 1A to the Food Safety (General Food Hygiene) Regulations 1995 (S.I. 1995/1763).  <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b></p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>
<p><b>62.</b> Power to approve fish products premises.</p>	<p>Regulation 24 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998 (S.I. 1998/994).  <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b></p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>
<p><b>63.</b> Power to approve dispatch or purification centres.</p>	<p>Regulation 11 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998.  <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b></p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>
<p><b>64.</b> Power to register fishing vessels on board which shrimps or molluscs are cooked.</p>	<p>Regulation 21 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998.  <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b></p>	<p>Corporate Director, Place</p>

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
65. Power to approve factory vessels and fishery product establishments.	Regulation 24 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
66. Power to register auction and wholesale markets.	Regulation 26 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
67. Duty to keep register of food business premises.	Regulation 5 of the Food Premises (Registration) Regulations 1991 (S.I. 1991/2828). <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
68. Power to register food business premises.	Regulation 9 of the Food Premises (Registration) Regulations 1991. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2005/3280)]</b>	Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
69. Power to issue near beer licence.	Sections 16 19 and 21 of the London Local Authorities Act 1995 and, to the extent that it does not have effect by virtue of regulation 2(3), section 25 of that Act <b>[Repealed by virtue of section 35 of the London Local Authorities Act 2007 as Council resolved under section 2 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 that Schedule 3 to the Act of 1982 as amended by section 27 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 is to apply to its area]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
70. Power to register premises or stalls for the sale of goods by way of competitive bidding	Section 28 of the Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1984	Corporate Director, Place
71. Power to register motor salvage operators	Part 1 of the Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001 <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Scrap Metal Dealers Act 2013]</b>	If objection - Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
72. Functions relating to the registration of common land and town or village greens	Part 1 of the Commons Act 2006 and the Commons Registration (England) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/1961) <b>[The Regulations have been revoked and the Commons Registration (England) Regulations 2014 (S.I. 2014/3038) are now the appropriate Regulations]</b>	Corporate Director, Place

### 1 C - Functions relating to health and safety at work

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
Functions under any of the "relevant statutory provisions" within the meaning of Part I (health, safety and welfare in connection with work, and control of dangerous substances) of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974, to the extent that those functions are discharged otherwise than in the authority's capacity as an employer.	Part I of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974	Corporate Director, Place

### 1 D - Functions relating to elections

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
1. Duty to appoint an electoral registration officer.	Section 8(2) of the Representation of the People Act 1983 (c. 2).	General Purposes Committee
2. Power to assign officers in relation to requisitions of the registration officer.	Section 52(4) of the Representation of the People Act 1983.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
3. Functions in relation to parishes and parish councils.	Part II of the Local Government and Rating Act 1997 and subordinate legislation under that Part.	Council
4. Power to dissolve small parish councils.	Section 10 of the Local Government Act 1972	Council
5. Power to make orders for grouping parishes, dissolving groups and separating parishes from groups.	Section 11 of the Local Government Act 1972	Council

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
<b>6.</b> Duty to appoint returning officer for local government elections.	Section 35 Representation of the People Act 1983	General Purposes Committee
<b>7.</b> Duty to provide assistance at European Parliamentary elections.	Section 6 (7) and (8) of the European Parliamentary Elections Act 2002.	General Purposes Committee
<b>8.</b> Duty to divide constituency into polling districts.	Section 18A to 18E of and Schedule A1 to the Representation of the People Act 1983.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>9.</b> Power to divide electoral divisions into polling districts at local government elections.	Section 31 of the Representation of the People Act 1983.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>10.</b> Powers in respect of holding of elections.	Section 39(4) of the Representation of the People Act 1983.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>11.</b> Power to pay expenses properly incurred by electoral registration officers.	Section 54 of the Representation of the People Act 1983.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>12.</b> Power to fill vacancies in the event of insufficient nominations.	Section 21 of the Representation of the People Act 1985.	Not applicable to London borough councils
<b>13.</b> Duty to declare vacancy in office in certain cases.	Section 86 of the Local Government Acts 1972.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>14.</b> Duty to give public notice of a casual vacancy.	Section 87 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>15.</b> Power to make temporary appointments to parish councils.	Section 91 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Not applicable to London borough councils
<b>16.</b> Power to determine fees and conditions for supply of copies of, or extracts from, elections documents.	Rule 48(3) of the Local Elections (Principal Areas) Rules 1986 (II 1986/2214) and rule 48(3) of the Local Elections (Parishes and Communities) Rules 1986	Corporate Director, Governance

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
	(SI 1986/2215)	
<b>17.</b> Power to submit proposals to the Secretary of State for an order under section 10 (pilot schemes for local elections in England and Wales) of the Representation of the People Act 2000.	Section 10 of the Representation of the People Act 2000 (c. 2).	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>18.</b> Duty to consult on change of scheme for elections	Section 33(2), 38(2) and 40(2) of the Local Government and Public Involvement Health Act 2007 (the 2007 Act)	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>19.</b> Duties relating to publicity	Sections 35, 41 and 52 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>20.</b> Duties relating to notice to Electoral Commission	Section 36 and 42 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)
<b>21.</b> Power to alter years of ordinary elections of parish councillors	Section 53 of the 2007 Act	Not applicable
<b>22.</b> Functions relating to change of name of electoral area	Section 59 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive (as Returning Officer, Electoral Registration Officer)

### **1. E - Functions relating to name and status of areas and individuals**

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
<b>1.</b> Power to change the name of a county, district or London borough.	Section 74 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council
<b>2.</b> Power to change the name of a parish.	Section 75 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Not applicable to London borough councils
<b>3.</b> Power to confer title of honorary alderman or	Section 249 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
to admit to be an honorary freeman.		
<b>4.</b> Power to petition for a charter to confer borough status.	Section 245b of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council

### **1. EB - Functions relating to community governance**

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
<b>1.</b> Duties relating to community governance reviews	Section 79 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>2.</b> Functions relating to community governance	Sections 80, 83 to 85 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>3.</b> Functions relating to terms of reference review	Section 81 (4) to (6) of the Act 2007	Chief Executive
<b>4.</b> Power to undertake a community governance review	Section 82 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>5.</b> Functions relating to making of recommendations	Section 87 to 92 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>6.</b> Duties when undertaking review	Section 93 to 95 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>7.</b> Duty to publicise outcome of review	Section 96 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>8.</b> Duty to send two copies of order to Secretary of State and Electoral Commission	Section 98 (1) of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive
<b>9.</b> Power to make agreements about incidental matters	Section 99 of the 2007 Act	Chief Executive

## 1. F - Byelaws

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
1. Power to make, amend, revoke, enforce, or re-enact byelaws.	Any provision of any enactment (including a local Act), whenever passed, and section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30).	General Purposes Committee to recommend to Council

## 1. FA - Functions relating to smoke-free premises

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
1. Duty to enforce Chapter 1 and Regulations made under it	Section 10(3) of the Health Act 2006	Corporate Director, Place
2. Power to authorise officers	Section 10(5) of and paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to the Health Act 2006	Corporate Director, Place
3. Functions relating to fixed penalty notices	Paragraphs 13, 15 and 16 of Schedule 1 to the Health Act 2006. Smoke-free (Vehicle Operators and Penalty Notices) Regulations 2007 (SI 2007/760)	Corporate Director, Place
4. Power to transfer enforcement functions to another enforcement authority	Smoke-free (Premises and Enforcements) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/3368)	Corporate Director, Place

## 1. - G Local or Personal Bills

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
1. Power to promote or oppose local or personal Bills.	Section 239 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council



## 1. H Functions relating to pensions etc.

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
1. Functions relating to local government pensions, etc.	Regulations under section 7, 12 or 24 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (c. 11).	Pensions Committee
2. Functions under the Fireman's Pension Scheme relating to pensions, etc. as respects persons employed as members of fire brigades maintained pursuant to section 4 of the Fire Services Act 1947	Section 26 of the Fire Services Act 1947	Not applicable to London borough councils

## 1. I - Miscellaneous functions

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
<b>Part I: functions relating to public rights of way</b>		
1. Power to create footpath, bridleway or restricted byway by agreement.	Section 25 of the Highways Act 1980 (c. 66).	Corporate Director, Place
2. Power to create footpaths, bridleways, and restricted byways.	Section 26 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
3. Duty to keep register of information with respect to maps, statements and declarations.	Section 31A of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
4. Power to stop up footpaths, bridleways and restricted byways.	Section 118 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
5. Power to determine application for public path extinguishment order.	Sections 118ZA and 118C(2) of the Highways Act 1980. <b>[This area of law is not</b>	Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
	<b>currently in force]</b>	
6. Power to make a rail crossing extinguishment order.	Section 118A of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
7. Power to make a special extinguishment order.	Section 118B of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director of Place
8. Power to divert footpaths, bridleways and restricted byways.	Section 119 of the Highways Act 1980	Corporate Director, Place
9. Power to make a public path diversion order.	Sections 119ZA and 119C(4) of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
10. Power to make a rail crossing diversion order.	Section 119A of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director of Place
11. Power to make a special diversion order.	Section 119B of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
12. Power to require applicant for order to enter into agreement.	Section 119C(3) of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
13. Power to make an SSSI diversion order.	Section 119D of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
14. Duty to keep register with respect to applications under sections 118ZA, 118C, 119ZA and 119C of the Highways Act 1980.	Section 121B of the Highways Act 1980. <b>[This area of law is not currently in force]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
15. Power to decline to determine certain applications.	Section 121C of the Highways Act 1980. <b>[This area of law is not currently in force]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
16. Duty to assert and protect the rights of the public to use and enjoyment of highways.	Section 130 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
17. Duty to serve notice of proposed action in relation to obstruction.	Section 130A of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
18. Power to apply for variation of order under section 130B of the Highways Act 1980.	Section 130B(7) of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
19. Power to authorise temporary disturbance of surface of footpath, bridleway or restricted byway.	Section 135 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
20. Power temporarily to divert footpath or bridleway	Section 135A of the Highways Act 1980. <b>[This area of law is not currently in force]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
21. Functions relating to the making good of damage and the removal of obstructions.	Section 135B of the Highways Act 1980. <b>[This area of law is not currently in force]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
22. Powers relating to the removal of things so deposited on highways as to be a nuisance.	Section 149 of the Highways Act 1980.	Corporate Director, Place
23. Power to extinguish certain public rights of way	Section 32 of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981 (c. 67).	Corporate Director, Place
24. Duty to keep definitive map and statement under review.	Section 53 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (c. 69).	Corporate Director, Place
25. Power to include modifications in other orders.	Section 53A of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.	Corporate Director, Place
26. Duty to keep register of prescribed information with respect to applications under section 53(5) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.	Section 53B of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.	Corporate Director, Place
28. Power to prepare map and statement by way of consolidation of definitive map and statement.	Section 57A of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.	Corporate Director, Place
29. Power to designate footpath as cycle track.	Section 3 of the Cycle Tracks Act 1984 (c. 38).	Corporate Director, Place
30. Power to extinguish public right of way over	Section 294 of the Housing Act 1981 (c. 68).	Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
land acquired for clearance.	<b>[The correct year of the Act is 1985 and not 1981 as cited in the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000]</b>	
<b>30A.</b> Power to authorise stopping up or diversion of highway.	Section 247 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>31.</b> Power to authorise stopping-up or diversion of footpath, bridleway or restricted byway.	Section 257 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>32.</b> Power to extinguish public rights of way over land held for planning purposes.	Section 258 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>33.</b> Power to enter into agreements with respect to means of access.	Section 35 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (c. 37).	Corporate Director, Place
<b>34.</b> Power to provide access in absence of agreement.	Section 37 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000.	Corporate Director, Place
<b>Part II: other miscellaneous functions</b>		
<b>35</b> Functions relating to sea fisheries.	Sections 1, 2, 10 and 19 of the Sea Fisheries Regulation Act 1966. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2003]</b>	Not applicable to London borough councils
<b>36.</b> Power to make standing orders.	Section 106 of, and para 42 of Schedule 12 to, the Local Government Act 1972 (c.70).	Council
<b>37.</b> Power to appoint staff, and subject to compliance with major policy determinations, to determine the terms	Section 112 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Chief Executive except for those chief officer and deputy chief officer appointments reserved

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
and conditions on which they hold office (including procedures for their dismissal).		to the Appointments Sub-Committee
<b>38.</b> Power to make standing orders as to contracts.	Section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council
<b>39.</b> Duty to make arrangements for proper administration of financial affairs etc.	Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council
<b>40.</b> Power to appoint officers for particular purposes (appointment of "proper officers").	Section 270(3) of the Local Government Act 1972.	Council
<b>41.</b> Power to make limestone pavement order.	Section 34(2) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (c. 69).	Corporate Director, Place
<b>42.</b> Power to make closing order with respect to take-away food shops.	Section 4 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30). <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Licensing Act 2003]</b>	Corporate Director, Place
<b>43.</b> Duty to designate officer as the head of the authority's paid service, and to provide staff, etc.	Section 4(1) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42).	Council
<b>44.</b> Duty to designate officer as the monitoring officer, and to provide staff, etc.	Section 5(1) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.	Council
<b>44A.</b> Duty to provide staff etc. to person nominated by monitoring officer.	Sections 82A(4) and (5) of the Local Government Act 2000.	Council
<b>44B.</b> Powers relating to overview and scrutiny committees (voting rights of co-opted members).	Paragraphs 12 and 14 of Schedule 1 to the Local Government Act 2000. <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Paragraphs 11 and 13A of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Act 2000]</b>	Council

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
45. Duty to approve authority's statement of accounts, income and expenditure and balance sheet, or record of payments and receipts (as the case may be).	The Accounts and Audit Regulations 1996 (S.I. 1996/590). <b>[This area of law is now governed by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 (S.I. 2015/ 234)]</b>	Audit Committee
46. Powers relating to the protection of important hedgerows.	The Hedgerows Regulations 1997 (S.I. 1997/1160).	Corporate Director, Place
47. Powers relating to the preservation of trees.	Sections 197 to 214D of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, and the Trees Regulations 1999 (S.I. 1999/1892). <b>[The correct name of the Regulations is the Town and Country Planning (Trees) Regulations 1999 and not as cited in the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000]</b>	Chief Executive
47A. Powers relating to complaints about high hedges	Part 8 of the Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003.	Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
48. Power to make payments or provide other benefits in cases of maladministration etc.	Section 92 of the Local Government Act 2000.	Corporate Director, Governance
49. Power to make an order identifying a place as a designated public place for the purposes of police powers in relation to alcohol consumption.	Section 13(2) of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001. <b>[Replaced by public place protection orders under section 59 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014]</b>	Council
50. Power to make or revoke an order designating a locality as an alcohol disorder	Section 16 of the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 <b>[Repealed by the Police Reform and Social</b>	General Purposes Committee

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
zone.	<b>Responsibility Act 2011]</b>	
<b>51.</b> Power to apply for an enforcement order against unlawful works on common land	Section 41 of the Commons Act 2006	Corporate Director, Place
<b>52.</b> Power to protect unclaimed registered common land and unclaimed town or village greens against unlawful interference	Section 45(2) (a) of the Commons Act 2006	Corporate Director, Place
<b>53.</b> Power to institute proceedings for offences in respect of unclaimed registered common land and unclaimed town or village greens	Section 45(2) (b) of the Commons Act 2006	Corporate Director, Governance

## 44 Local Choice Functions and Local Act Functions

4. Local Authority Functions are split between Executive Functions which are the responsibility of the Mayor and Executive and then Non-Executive Functions which are the responsibility of Council and its Committees.
5. This Section includes functions which the Council can choose to set as Executive or Non-Executive Functions. The Council is required to set out where there are delegations of Council functions to Committees and officers. Where the delegation is to be exercised by a Committee/Officer, the matters reserved to the Committee are specified in the relevant Committee's functions and terms of reference set out in Section 20.
6. Any changes to whether these are Executive or Non-Executive functions must be agreed by Council.

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
Any function under a local Act other than a function specified or referred to in regulation 2 or schedule 1 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 as amended	Various as listed below	As listed below in respect of each function
1. Licensing of Buskers.	London Local Authorities Act 2000 – Part V	If objection – Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
2. Removal of distribution containers on the highway.	London Local Authorities Act 1991 – Section 22	Corporate Director, of Place
3. Licensing of special treatment premises.	London Local Authorities Act 1991 – Part II	If objection – Licensing Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
4. Crime Prevention Measures.	London Local Authorities (No. 2) Act 1990	Chief Executive
5. Consent for demolition works under street.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1986 – Section 5	Corporate Director, Place
6. Consent for construction which	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1986	Corporate Director, Place



<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
causes obstruction to access to vaults and cellars.	– Section 6	
<b>7.</b> Consent for infilling of vaults and cellars.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1986 – Section 7	Corporate Director, Place
<b>8.</b> Powers relating to certain retaining walls.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1986 – Section 8	Corporate Director, Place
<b>9.</b> Registration of sleeping accommodation.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1984 – Part IV	Corporate Director of Health, Adults and Community
<b>10.</b> Provision relating to the sale of goods by competitive bidding – including registration of premises or stalls.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1984 – Part VI	Corporate Director, Place
<b>11.</b> Removal of occupants of buildings in vicinity of dangerous structures etc. – apply to court.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1984 – Section 38	Corporate Director, Place
<b>12.</b> Control of overcrowding in certain hostels including the ability to serve notices.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1981 – Part IV	Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
<b>13.</b> Closure of unsanitary food premises/stalls – Council to seek an order from the court.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1973 – Section 30	Corporate Director, Place
<b>14.</b> Licenses to erect scaffolding.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1970 – Section 15	Corporate Director, Place
<b>15.</b> Walkways.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1969 – Section 11	Corporate Director, Place
<b>16.</b> Byelaws as to artificial lighting of common staircases	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1956 – Section 63	Council
<b>17.</b> Gratuities to non-pensionable employees	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1930 – Section 61	Chief Executive
<b>18.</b> Power to register	Section 28 of the Greater	If objection - Licensing

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
premises or stalls for the sale of goods by way of competitive bidding	London Council (General Powers) Act 1984 (c.xxvii)	Committee If no objection - Corporate Director, Place
<b>19.</b> Cleansing relevant land of refuse and litter.	London Local Authorities Act 2000 – Section 19	Corporate Director, Place
<b>20.</b> Making special temporary prohibitions within a special parking area.	London Local Authorities Act 1995 – Section 9	Corporate Director, Place
<b>21.</b> Making of regulations relating to dangerous structure fees.	London Local Authorities Act 1994 – Section 8	The Council
<b>22.</b> Approval of policies in respect of special treatment licenses.	London Local Authorities Act 1991 – Part II	The Council
<b>24.</b> Determination of charges for London Building Acts consents etc.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1982 – Section 3	Corporate Director, Place
<b>25.</b> Control of Brown Tail Moth.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1979 – Section 8	Corporate Director, Place
<b>26.</b> Power to extinguish rights of interment in cemeteries.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1976 – Section 9	Corporate Director, Place
<b>27.</b> Prohibition of person entering upon grass verge.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1974 – Section 14(2)	Corporate Director, Place
<b>28.</b> Authorisation of parking on verges.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1974 – Section 15(4)	Corporate Director, Place
<b>29.</b> Removal of vehicles for street cleaning.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1974 – Section 21	Corporate Director, Place
<b>30.</b> Contributions in respect of railings.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1972 – Section 18	Corporate Director, Place
<b>31.</b> Restoration of gas, water and electricity services.	Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1972 – Section 19	Corporate Director, Place
<b>32.</b> Boundary walls.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1963	Corporate Director, Place

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
	– Section 6	
<b>33.</b> Acquisition of easements etc.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1963 – Section 8	Corporate Director, Place
<b>34.</b> Underpinning of houses near a street improvement.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1963 – Section 9	Corporate Director, Place
<b>35.</b> Approval of trade refuse disposal facilities.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1963 – Section 11	Corporate Director, Place
<b>36.</b> Provision of shops etc. in subway.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1963 – Section 14	Corporate Director, Place
<b>37.</b> Power to provide illumination, floodlighting etc.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1963 – Section 17	Corporate Director, Place
<b>38.</b> Restriction of vehicular access to and from street improvements.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1960 – Section 13	Corporate Director, Place
<b>39.</b> Acquisition of land for the purpose of providing facilities for storage etc. of horticultural produce.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1959 – Section 12	Corporate Director, Place
<b>40.</b> Provision of accommodation and charges.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1959 – Section 13	Corporate Director, Place
<b>41.</b> Power to lease and enter into agreements.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1959 – Section 14	Corporate Director, Place
<b>42.</b> Provision of advances for erection etc. of buildings.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1957 – Section 78	Corporate Director, Place
<b>43.</b> Removal of bottles from streets.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1957 – Section 81	Corporate Director, Place
<b>44.</b> Powers of borough councils to maintain burial grounds.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1955 – Section 36	Corporate Director of Place
<b>45.</b> Return of library books	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1955 – Section 37	Corporate Director, Children and Culture
<b>46.</b> Recovery of expenses of fencing	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1955	Corporate Director, Place

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
certain lands.	– Section 39	
<b>47.</b> Defacement of streets with slogans etc.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1954 – Section 20	Corporate Director of Place
<b>48.</b> Powers of sanitary authority to cleanse aged and feeble persons in their homes	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1953 – Section 43	Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
<b>49.</b> Expenses of councils in connection with ceremonies etc.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1951 – Section 32	Chief Executive
<b>50.</b> Improvement of roadside amenities etc.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1951 – Section 33	Corporate Director, Place
<b>51.</b> Supply of heat.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1949 – Part II	Corporate Director, Place
<b>52.</b> Maintenance of forecourts to which public have access and power to serve improvement notices	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1948 – Section 43	Corporate Director, Place
<b>53.</b> Fencing of dangerous land in or near streets.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1948 – Section 44	Corporate Director, Place
<b>54.</b> Recovery of expenses and costs.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1948 – Section 45	Corporate Director, Place
<b>55.</b> Power to provide concert halls etc.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1947 – Section 4	Corporate Director, Children and Culture
<b>56.</b> Power to provide entertainment.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1947 – Section 5	Corporate Director, Children and Culture
<b>57.</b> Contributions to cultural bodies.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1947 – Section 59	Corporate Director, Children and Culture
<b>58.</b> Acquisition of buildings or places of historic interest.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1947 – Section 61	The Council/ Corporate Director, Place
<b>59.</b> Enclosure of unenclosed land adjoining streets.	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1925 – Section 33	Corporate Director, Place
<b>60.</b> Compensation to persons in the Council's	London County Council (General Powers) Act 1921	Chief Executive

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
service on abolition of office.	– Section 31	

## Responsibility for Council Functions – Other Local Choice Functions

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
1. The determination of an appeal against any decision made by or on behalf of the Authority.	As per paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Local Authorities (Functions & Responsibilities) Regulations 2000 (SI 2853) as amended	Corporate Director, Governance or Licensing Committee in relation to Licensing matters. Corporate Director, Governance or Appeals Committee in relation to other matters
2. The making of arrangements in respect of appeals against the exclusion of pupils from maintained schools.	Section 51A of the Education 2002 and Regulations made thereunder	Corporate Director, Governance
3. The making of arrangements in respect of school admission appeals.	Sections 94(1), 1A and (4) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998.	Corporate Director, Governance
4. The making of arrangements in respect of appeals by a school governing body of a requirement that they take a pupil excluded from another school.	Section 95(2) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998	Corporate Director, Governance
5. Any function relating to contaminated land.	Environmental Protection Act 1990 – Part IIA	Corporate Director, Place
6. The discharge of any function relating to the control of pollution or the management of air quality.	Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999; Environment Act 1995 (Part IV); Environmental Protection Act 1990 (Part I); Clean Air Act 1993	Corporate Director, Place
7. The service of an abatement notice in respect of a statutory nuisance.	Environmental Protection Act 1990 – Section 80(1)	Corporate Director, Place

FUNCTION	PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT	DELEGATION OF FUNCTION
<p><b>8.</b> In relation to or in support of Council functions only, or in relation to any appointment of a Councillor to a paid position except that of Cabinet Member, the appointment of any individual</p> <p>(a) to any office other than an office in which he is employed by the authority;</p> <p>(b) to any body other than -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the authority;</li> <li>• a joint committee of two or more authorities; or</li> </ul> <p>(c) to any committee or sub-committee of such a body, and the revocation of any such appointment</p>	<p>As per paragraph 19 of Schedule 2 to the Local Authorities (Functions &amp; Responsibilities) Regulations 2000 (SI 2853) as amended.</p>	<p>General Purposes Committee</p> <p><b>NB:</b> This function in relation to or in support of an Executive function is allocated to the Executive, except that the Mayor may not appoint a Councillor to any paid position (including external bodies) other than that of Cabinet Member (see Part 3.2.2).</p>
<p><b>9.</b> The making of agreements with other local authorities for the placing of staff at the disposal of those other authorities.</p>	<p>As per paragraph 20 of Schedule 2 to the Local Authorities (Functions &amp; Responsibilities) Regulations 2000 (SI 2853) as amended</p>	<p>All Chief Officers</p>
<p><b>10.</b> The passing of a resolution that Schedule 2 to the Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993 should apply in the authority's area.</p>	<p>Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993 – Section 8</p>	<p>Council</p>

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>PROVISION OF ACT OR STATUTORY INSTRUMENT</b>	<b>DELEGATION OF FUNCTION</b>
<b>11.</b> The inspection of the authority's area to detect any statutory nuisance.	Environmental Protection Act 1990 – Section 79	Corporate Director, Place
<b>12.</b> The investigation of any complaint as to the existence of a statutory nuisance.	Environmental Protection Act 1990 – Section 80	Corporate Director, Place
<b>13.</b> The obtaining of information as to interests in land.	Town and Country Planning Act 1990 – Section 330	Corporate Director, Place
<b>14.</b> The obtaining of particulars of persons interested in land.	Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 – Section 16	All Corporate Directors
<b>15.</b> The making of agreements for the execution of highways works	Highways Act 1980 – Section 278 (substituted by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 – Section 23	Corporate Director, Place



## 45 Statutory and Proper Officer Appointments

1. In addition to those set out in Section 26 of the Constitution, the Council has a number of statutory and proper officer designations to officers. Statutory officer designations to the Chief Executive and Corporate Directors are set out in Section 26 of the Constitution. Below are tables setting out further Statutory Officer posts and the Council's Proper Officer designations to the Chief Executive, Corporate Directors and other posts.

### Statutory Officers

LEGISLATION		DESIGNATION	POST
1.	Section 30 Health and Social Care Act 2012	Director of Public Health	Director, Public Health
2.	Section 9FB Local Government Act 2000	Scrutiny Officer	Divisional Director, Strategy, Policy and Performance

## Proper Officers

NO.	STATUTE & FUNCTION	OFFICER
<b>National Assistance Act 1948 and National Assistance (Amendment) Act 1951</b>		
1.	Proper officer to seek an order for removal of persons into care	Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community
<b>Registration Service Act 1953</b>		
2.	Sections 9(1) and (2), 13(2)h and (3)b and 20 (b) - Proper officer for Births, Deaths and Marriages	Corporate Director, Governance
<b>Local Government Act 1972</b>		
3.	Section 83(1) – The officer to whom a person elected to the office of the Mayor or a Councillor shall deliver a declaration of acceptance of office on the prescribed form	Chief Executive
4	Section 84 – The officer to whom written notice of resignation of office shall be delivered	Chief Executive
5.	Section 86 - To declare any vacancy in any office under the Section	Chief Executive
6.	Section 88(2) - The officer who may call a Council meeting for the election to the vacant office of Chair of Council	Chief Executive
7.	Section 89(1)(b) - The officer to whom notice in writing of a casual vacancy occurring in the office of Councillor may be given by two local government electors for the borough	Chief Executive
8.	Section 100B(2) - The officer authorised to exclude from committees, sub committees, Council or Executive meeting agendas any information to be dealt with in a meeting from which the public are likely to be excluded	Corporate Director, Governance
9.	Section 100B(7)(c) - The officer to supply to any newspaper copies of documents supplied to Members of committees, sub-committees, Council or Executive meetings in connection with an item for consideration	Corporate Director, Governance
10.	Section 100C(2) - The officer to prepare a written summary of proceedings of committees, sub-committees, Council or the Executive from which the public were excluded	Corporate Director, Governance

NO.	STATUTE & FUNCTION	OFFICER
<b>Local Government Act 1972</b>		
11.	Section 100D(1)(a) - The officer to prepare a list of background papers for reports considered by committees, sub-committees, Council or the Executive	Corporate Director, Governance
12.	Section 100D(5) – The Officer to determine which documents constitute background papers and section 100H - ability to charge for the provision of such documents	Corporate Director, Governance
13.	Section 100F(2) – The officer to decide which documents are not, by virtue of containing exempt information, required to be open to inspection	Corporate Director, Governance
14.	Section 100G - To maintain a register of the names and addresses of Members and membership of committees, lists of delegations and the like	Corporate Director, Governance
15.	Section 115 – The officer to whom money properly due from officers shall be paid	Corporate Director, Resources
16.	Section 137A – The officer to receive statements in connection with the provision of financial assistance	Corporate Director, Resources
17.	Section 146 – The officer to make statutory declarations and issue any certificate with regard to securities held by local authority companies	Corporate Director, Resources
18.	Section 223 Authorising officers to attend court and appear on behalf of the Council under Local Government Act 1972 and the County Courts Act 1984	Corporate Director, Governance
19.	Section 225(1) – The officer to receive and retain statutory documents on behalf of the Authority	Corporate Director, Governance
20.	Section 229(5) – The officer to certify copies of documents	Corporate Director, Governance
21.	Section 233 – The officer to receive documents required to be served on the Authority	Corporate Director, Governance

NO.	STATUTE & FUNCTION	OFFICER
<b>Local Government Act 1972</b>		
22.	Section 234(1) and (2) – The officer to authenticate documents on behalf of the Authority	Corporate Director, Governance
23.	Section 238 – The officer to certify printed copies of bylaws	Corporate Director, Governance
24.	Section 248 – The officer responsible for the keeping of the roll of freemen	Corporate Director, Governance
25.	Schedule 12 (paragraphs 4(2)(b)) – The officer responsible for signing summonses to attend meetings	Chief Executive
26.	Schedule 12 (paragraphs 4(3)) – The officer responsible for the receipt of notices regarding address to which summons to meetings is to be sent	Corporate Director, Governance
27.	Schedule 14 (paragraph 25(7)) – The officer responsible for the certification of true copies of resolutions	Corporate Director, Governance
<b>Local Government Act 1974</b>		
28.	Section 30(5) – The officer responsible for giving notice of Local Government Ombudsman Report	Corporate Director, Governance
<b>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976</b>		
29.	Section 41 - The officer to certify as evidence of resolutions of proceedings	Corporate Director, Governance
<b>Highways Act 1980</b>		
30.	Section 59(1) – The officer to certify that extraordinary expenses have been incurred in maintaining the highway by reason of damage caused by excessive weight or extraordinary damage	Divisional Director, Public Realm
31.	Section 205(3) – The officer to prepare a specification of the street works referred to in the resolution, with any necessary plans and sections, an estimate of the probable expenses of the works, and a provisional apportionment apportioning the estimated expenses between the premises liable to be charged with them under the private street works code	Divisional Director, Public Realm

NO.	STATUTE & FUNCTION	OFFICER
<b>Highways Act 1980</b>		
32.	Section 205(5) – The officer to certify copies of resolution and approved documents	Divisional Director, Public Realm
33.	Section 210(2) – The officer to certify amendments to estimated costs and provisional apportionment of costs under the private street works code	Divisional Director, Public Realm
34.	Section 211(1) – The officer to make the final apportionment of costs under the private street works code	Divisional Director, Public Realm
35.	Section 216(2) and (3) – The officer to settle the proportion of the amount of costs under the private street works code in respect of railway undertakers or canal undertakers	Divisional Director, Public Realm
36.	Section 259 – The officer to issue notice requiring removal of materials from non-maintainable streets in which works are due to take place	Divisional Director Public Realm
37.	Section 321 – The officer to authenticate notices, consents, approvals, orders, demands, licenses, certificates or other documents	Divisional Director Public Realm
38.	Schedule 9 (paragraphs 4) – The officer responsible for signing plans showing proposed prescribed improvement or building lines	Divisional Director Public Realm
<b>Representation of the People Act 1983</b>		
39.	Section 8 – Person appointed as Registration Officer	Chief Executive
40.	Section 28 – Person appointed as Acting Returning Officer	Chief Executive
41.	Section 35 – Person appointed as Returning Officer	Chief Executive
42.	Section 37(7)(b) – The officer to receive declarations and give public notice of election agents' appointments	Chief Executive
43.	Section 131(1) – The officer to provide accommodation for holding election court	Chief Executive

NO.	STATUTE & FUNCTION	OFFICER
<b>Building Act 1984</b>		
44.	Section 93 – The officer to sign any notice, order or other document which the Council is authorised or required to give, make or issue under this Act, to authorise any officer in writing to do so, and to authenticate any such document	Divisional Director Planning and Building Control
<b>Public Health (Control of Disease) Act 1984</b>		
45.	<b>Section 45F(2)(a) and (b) and 45P(2) – The proper officer for the purposes of the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010</b>	Divisional Director Public Realm
<b>Weights and Measures Act 1985</b>		
46.	Section 72(1) – Person appointed as Chief Inspector of Weights and Measures	Divisional Director Public Realm
<b>Local Government Finance Act 1988</b>		
47.	Section 116(1) – The officer to notify the external auditor of a meeting under the Act to consider a report from the Chief Finance Officer	Corporate Director, Resources (s151 Officer)
<b>Local Government and Housing Act 1989</b>		
48.	Section 2(4) – The officer to hold on deposit the Council's list of politically restricted posts	Corporate Director, Governance
49.	Section 3A – The officer who, in consultation with the Monitoring Officer, determines applications for exemption from political restriction or for designation of posts as politically restricted	Chief Executive (in consultation with the Monitoring Officer)
50.	Section 15 to 17 (and Regulations made thereunder) – the officer to receive and give notices relating to the membership of political groups	Chief Executive
<b>Freedom of Information Act 2000</b>		
51.	Section 36 – The 'qualified person'	Corporate Director, Governance

NO.	STATUTE & FUNCTION	OFFICER
<b>Local Government Act 2000</b>		
52.	Section 9G and 9GA(4) – The proper officer for the purposes of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012	Corporate Director, Governance
<b>Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000</b>		
53.	Part I, Chapter II (acquisition and disclosure of communications data) and Part II (directed surveillance and use of covert human intelligence source) – The officers who are designated to grant authorisation	Divisional Director Public Realm
<b>Data Protection Act 2018</b>		
54.	Requirement under Art 37(1) GDPR – incorporated into domestic legislation through s.69 Data Protection Act 2018	Head of Information Governance

## 46 Corporate Operating Procedures

1. The Operating Procedures apply to the operation and management of all Council directorates. The procedures authorise relevant officers to exercise delegated functions of the Council as set out in these procedures and the Constitution.
2. The procedures allow the Chief Executive and Managers to carry out the functions of the Council as set out in this document. The procedures repeal and replace all previous schemes of delegation and apply in addition to the Council's Corporate Scheme of Delegation and individual Directorate Schemes of Delegation.
3. All powers in these procedures may also be exercised by the Chief Executive or any other officer designated by the Council as Acting/Interim Chief Executive on a temporary basis.
4. In relation to all delegated authority given to officers by these procedures, the Chief Executive may allocate or re-allocate responsibility for exercising particular powers to any officer of the Council in the interests of effective corporate management as they think fit.
5. Where there is doubt over the responsibility for the exercise of a delegated power under these procedures, the Chief Executive and the Monitoring Officer or any person nominated/appointed to act on their behalf, is allowed to act.
6. All further delegations conferred under these procedures must be recorded in writing. Any decision taken under such authority shall remain the officer's responsibility, and must be taken in their name.
7. In exercising their delegated powers under these procedures the officers concerned shall have broad discretion, subject to complying with all relevant legislation, the Council's constitution, including its contract and financial procedures and regulations, and overall Council policy, to use the most efficient effective and economic means available, including the deployment of staffing and other resources within their control and the procurement of other resources necessary, whether within or outside the Council.
8. For the avoidance of doubt anything which is not covered by these procedures or the Council's constitution, including the appointment of a proper officer for the purpose of any statutory function, will (subject to any statutory prohibition) be determined by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Monitoring Officer.



## Operating Procedures – General Principles

9. For the purposes of these procedures, a service manager is defined as a manager reporting to a Divisional Director and a line manager is defined as a postholder who has line management responsibility for at least one employee.
10. All procedures referred to in this section are available to all staff on the Council’s intranet. Different levels of authorisation may apply to some procedures and if so the levels of authorisation are specified within the procedure.
11. The table below explains who has the authority to make the type of decision.

Decision	CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
<b>Type of Decision</b>	√				The Chief Executive or Corporate Director only has the authority to make the decision. A Divisional Director, Service Manager or Line manager does not have the authority to make the decision.
<b>Type of Decision</b>	√	√			A Divisional Director has the authority to make the decision.  It does not mean that the Chief Executive/ Corporate Director has to approve the decision made by the Divisional Director unless other applicable Council procedures require this.  A Service Manager or Line Manager does not have the authority to make the decision.
<b>Type of Decision</b>	√	√	√		A Service Manager has the authority to make the decision. It does not mean that the Chief Executive/Corporate Director and/or Divisional Director have to approve the decision made by the Service Manager unless other applicable Council procedures require this. A Line Manager does not have the authority to make the decision.
<b>Type of Decision</b>	√	√	√	√	A Line Manager has the authority to make the decision. It does not mean

that the Chief Executive/Corporate Director and/or Divisional Director and/or Service Manager have to approve the decision made by the Line Manager unless other applicable Council procedures require this.

## Corporate Operating Procedures

### 1. Establishment

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
1.1	Establishment Control: Creating posts	√	√			New posts must be funded within the Divisional Director's approved budget and authorised in accordance with the Establishment Control Procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedures: Establishment Control Procedure Handling Organisational Change Procedure
1.2	Making all other changes to the establishment	√	√	√	√	All changes must be authorised in accordance with the Establishment Control Procedure and other HR procedures where appropriate. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in every procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedures: Handling Organisational Change Procedure JE Evaluation Procedure

### 2. Appointments

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
2.1	Taking a decision to advertise and recruit to a vacant post	√	√			All decisions in relation to recruitment and appointments must comply with the HR recruitment processes and procedures referred to below. Each procedure states the applicable authorisation levels. See also relevant HR Procedure: Recruitment and Selection Standards

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
2.2	Making decisions in relation to recruitment activities (including interview panels; offers and terms of appointments; pre – employment checks; probation)	√	√	√	√	<p>All decisions in relation to recruitment and appointments must comply with the HR recruitment processes and procedures referred to below. Each procedure states the applicable authorisation levels.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedures:  Recruitment and Selection standards  DBS Procedure  DBS Risk Assessment Procedure  Reference Procedure  Probation Procedure</p>
2.3	Determine the outcome of a DBS Risk Assessment	√	√			<p>The outcome may be to withdraw an offer of employment, continue employment or terminate employment in line with the following HR Procedures.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedures:  Recruitment and Selection standards  DBS Procedure  DBS Risk Assessment Procedure</p>
2.4	Probation – Termination of contract following unsuccessful probation	√	√			<p>Decision must comply with the following HR procedures and advice sought where appropriate.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedures:  Probation Procedure  Standards for Managing Employee Performance</p>
2.5	Procuring/engaging agency workers and contractors	√	√			<p>Decisions must be taken in line with the Temporary Worker Guidelines</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedure:  Temporary Worker Guidelines</p>

### 3. Remuneration

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
3.2	Authorising acting up and honoraria payments	√	√			<p>Decisions must be taken in line with the Acting up and Honoraria Procedure.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedure:  Acting up and Honoraria Procedure</p>

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
3.3	Authorising additional payments/ allowances/expenses	√	√	√	√	Decisions must be taken in line with Terms and Conditions of Employment and HR Procedures.  See also relevant HR Procedures: Subsistence and expenses Work Related Travel Expenses Schemes Guidance
3.4	Authorising market supplement payment	Y	Y			Decisions must comply with the Market Supplement Procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Market Supplement Procedure

#### 4. Discipline, capability, sickness and grievance

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Notes
4.1	Suspending a member of staff	√	√	√		In exceptional circumstances a service manager may suspend an employee. All suspensions must be regularly reviewed by the commissioning manager.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Disciplinary Procedure
4.2	Instructing a member of staff to leave the premises	√	√	√		With advice from HR.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Disciplinary Procedure
4.3	Instructing a member of staff to leave premises outside normal working hours	√	√	√	√	In exceptional circumstances and where this has to happen outside normal hours it may be undertaken by the line manager in conjunction with HR.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Disciplinary Procedure
4.4	Disciplinary - Initiating proceedings/confirming disciplinary charges, action taken and outcomes including dismissal	√	√			Decisions must comply with the Disciplinary Procedure and HR advice sought where appropriate.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Disciplinary Procedure

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Notes
4.3	Disciplinary - Initiating proceedings/confirming disciplinary charges, action taken and outcomes <b>(except where may lead to dismissal)</b>	√	√	√	√	Decisions must comply with the Disciplinary Procedure and HR advice sought where appropriate. Different level of authorisations may apply depending on seriousness of allegations.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Disciplinary Procedure
4.6	Performance/ Capability – initiating proceedings/confirming action taken and outcomes <b>including dismissal</b>	√	√			See also relevant HR Procedures: Standards for Managing Performance and Probation Procedure Standards for Managing Employee Performance
4.5	Performance/ Capability – initiating proceedings/confirming action taken and outcomes <b>(except where may lead to dismissal)</b>	√	√	√	√	Decisions must comply with Performance Management procedures and HR advice sought where appropriate.  See also relevant HR Procedures: Probation Procedure Standards for Managing Employee Performance
4.8	Sickness Management Procedure – initiating proceedings/confirming action taken and outcomes <b>including dismissal</b>	√	√			Decisions must comply with Sickness Management Procedure and HR advice sought where appropriate. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Sickness Management Procedure
4.7	Sickness Management Procedure – initiating proceedings/confirming action taken and outcomes <b>(except where may lead to dismissal)</b>	√	√	√	√	Decisions must comply with Sickness Management Procedure and HR advice sought where appropriate. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Sickness Management Procedure

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Notes
4.9	Grievance and Harassment Procedures – initiating proceedings/confirming action taken and outcomes	√	√	√	√	Decisions must be comply with relevant HR procedures and HR advice sought where appropriate. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedures: Combatting Harassment & Discrimination Procedure Grievance Resolution Procedure

## 5. Attendance

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
5.1	Dealing with requests for changes to contractual hours / flexible working	√	√	√	√	Decisions must comply with Flexible Working and other relevant HR procedures. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedure.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Flexible Working Policy
5.2	Agreeing hours of working	√	√	√	√	Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedures  See also relevant HR Procedures: Flexible Working Policy Flexi Time Scheme

Decision		CED	DD	SM	LM	Notes
5.3	Approving leave (including annual, special, flexi, paid, unpaid)	√	√	√	√	<p>Decisions must comply with relevant HR Leave procedures. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedures.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedures:  Annual Leave and Special Leave Procedure  Career Break Scheme  Extended Leave Scheme  Flexi Time Scheme  Guide to Adoption Leave  Guide to Maternity Entitlements  Parental Leave Scheme  Shared Parental Leave Policy  Staggered Hours Scheme  Term Time Only</p>

## 6. Leavers

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Notes
6.1	Confirming resignations	√	√	√	√	<p>To be confirmed in line with the Guidance for Leavers.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedure:  Guidance for Leavers</p>
6.2	Agreeing terms on which staff leave the Council e.g. outstanding leave, notice periods	√	√	√	√	<p>Decisions must comply with Terms and Conditions of Employment and relevant HR procedures. Note: Where appropriate HR will authorise payment of statutory/ contractual entitlements.</p> <p>See also relevant HR Procedures:  Annual Leave and Special Leave Procedure  And see  Employee's Terms and Conditions of Employment</p>

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Notes
6.3	Providing references	√	√	√	√	References must be provided in line with relevant recruitment procedures and processes and HR advice sought where appropriate.  Relevant HR Procedure: Reference Procedure
6.4	Designating a member of staff as a redeployee	√	√			Decisions must comply with relevant HR organisational change processes. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedures.  See also relevant HR Procedure: Handling Organisational Change Procedure
6.5	Agreeing redundancy / early retirement	√	√			Decisions must comply with relevant HR organisational change and sickness management processes. Different levels of authorisation may apply and these are clearly defined in the procedures.  See also relevant HR Procedures: Handling Organisational Change Procedure Sickness Management Procedure

## Other Matters

### A. Managing budgets

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
A.1	Incurring revenue expenditure within approved budget limits	√	√	√	√		May be delegated further to designated line managers with budget responsibility  See also relevant Procedure: FM1 Financial Management Standards



Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
A.2	Incurring Capital expenditure only within terms of agreed capital programme	Which level?				Complying with Financial regulations	See also relevant Procedure: FP2 Capital Strategy
A.3	Authorising virements within approved service budget	√	√	√		Provided no additional overall budget liability	May be delegated further to designated budget managers within agreed limits  See also relevant Procedure: FM2 Virement
A.4	Authorising virements between approved service budgets up to £250,000	√				Except i) Capital Financing ii) support services/Internal charges iii) Rates iv) Insurance v) pensions which require specific approval of Corporate Director Resources	Corporate Director – Resources to be advised of virements over £100,000 and reported to Cabinet for noting  See also relevant Procedure: FM2 Virement
A.5	All virements	√	√	√		Consider whether “key decision” required.	See also: Constitution Key decisions

## B. Payroll

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
B.1	Authorising payroll submissions	√	√	√	√	Only if within existing budget/establishment	Including authority to include a new employee on the payroll  See also relevant procedure: CR9 Staffing FA4 Payments to employees and Members
B.2	Authorising payroll corrections	√	√	√			See also relevant Procedure: CR3 Internal Control

## C. Income

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
C.1	Determining whether income is due	√	√	√	√		See also relevant Procedure: FM5 Budgetary Control and FA 2 Income
C.2	Collecting all income due	√	√	√	√	And banking promptly	May be delegated further.  See also relevant Procedure: FM5 Budgetary Control and FA 2 Income
C.3	Determining local fee rates	√				Annually [Except where the fee is required to be set by either Council or the Executive]	As part of budget setting.  See also relevant Procedure: FM5 Budgetary Control

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
C.4	Initiating debt recovery action	√	√	√	√		See also Relevant Procedure:  FM5 Budgetary Control FA2 income
C.5	Cancelling and reversal of debts including where debt raised in error	√	√	√		If raised in error and within approved limits	Only with a documented audit trail.  See also relevant Procedure: CR3 Internal Control FA2 Income
C.6	Writing off debts	√	√	√			See also relevant Procedure: CR3 Internal Control FA2 Income
C.7	Making claims for grant payments	√	√	√	√	By due date with claims properly evidenced and payment banked promptly.	See also relevant Procedure: CR3 Internal Control FA2 Income

#### D. Purchasing and Procurement

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
D.1	Contracts and procurement Corporate Director retains ultimate responsibility for all contracting procedures	√				Compliance with Contracts and procurement procedure rules	See also relevant Procedure:  FA3 Ordering and Paying for work goods and services Contract Procedure Rule 8

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
D.2	Seeking tenders and quotations	√	√	√		Within approved limits according to management level and Executive approval required if over £250,000 (goods and services) and £5,000,000 (works)	See also relevant Procedures: Using e procurement system unless waiver granted. Contract Procedure Rule 6 Financial thresholds Rule 2 E Procurement Rules and EU procedures
D.3	Waiving competition requirements for contracts and orders (RCDAs, novations etc)  I think we need to add that this is under review?	√				Up to EU threshold and in accordance with procurement procedures	Liaising with Corporate Director Procurement and Corporate Director Governance and reporting to Executive if over £100,000.  See also relevant Procedures: Procurement Rule 6 and Financial thresholds

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
D.4	Awarding contracts following the appropriate procurement Procedure	√	√	√		Within approved limits	See also relevant Procedures:  Executive approval required if contract for services over £250,000 and capital works over £5,000,000. Procurement Rule 6 contract award
D.5	Placing orders	√	√	√			
D.6	Authorising variations / extensions to contracts	√	√	√		If provided for within original contract	After taking legal and procurement advice and, over specified financial levels approval of the Executive required.  See also relevant Procedure: Procurement Rule 7 Extensions and variations
D.7	Authorisation of the execution of non procured contracts including contracts derived from framework agreements	√	√	√		Services between £0 and £250,000, works below £5,000,000	See also relevant Procedures: Procurement Rule 6 Financial thresholds Procurement rule 10 Waiving procurement procedures

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
D.8	Signing Contracts	√	√			Above £250,000 (services) and £5,000,000 (works)	Only after decision by the Executive and specific delegation.  See also relevant Procedure: Procurement Procedure Rule 48 limits
D.9	Terminating contracts	√	√	√			Subject to advice from the Corporate Director, Governance or their nominee
D.10	To advertise concession opportunities	√	√	√			Executive approval required if over £250,000 goods and services Award to be noted if value greater than 100,000.  See also relevant Procedures: Financial procedure EA 1 External arrangements Contract Procedure Rule 8

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
D.11	To award contract for concession	√	√	√			Executive approval required if over £250,000 goods and services Noting Executive procedure if value greater than £100,000.  See also relevant Procedure: Contract Procedure Rule 6
D.12	Varying terms of concession	√	√	√		If provided for within original contracts	After taking legal and procurement advice, and with Executive approval if over £250,000.  See also relevant Procedure: Procurement Rules 7
D.13	Terminating the award of a concession	√	√	√			Subject to advice from the Corporate Director, Governance or their nominee
D.14	Where Tower Hamlets Homes entering into contract it has negotiated on its own behalf	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Follow THH governance and procedures	
D.15	If contract between London Borough of Tower Hamlets and supplier/provider and procured by Tower Hamlets Homes	√	√			In accordance with Contracts and Procurement Procedures contained in the Council's Constitution	In accordance with Procedure Rules as detailed above.

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
D.16	Where London Borough of Tower Hamlets making grant to Tower Hamlet Homes	√	√			In accordance with Contracts and Procurement Procedures contained in the Council's Constitution	In accordance with Procedure Rules as detailed above.
D.17	Contracts generally  Authorising invoices	√	√	√	√		May be delegated further to designated budget managers within agreed limits.  See also Relevant Procedures: Financial Procedure FA 3 Ordering and Paying for goods and services
D.18	Maintaining an inventory of assets	√	√	√	√		See also relevant Procedure: CR8 Inventories
D.19	Disposal of Equipment/furniture and other obsolete assets	√	√	√	√	After consultation with Corporate Director Resources	See also relevant Procedure: In compliance with Financial CR10 Disposal of property and obsolete assets



**E. Authorisations**

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
E.1	Signing off reports to Executive and committee	√	√			With input from legal and resources	See also relevant Procedure: In compliance with FM9 Comments for reports
E.2	Signing off Government and other returns	√	√	√			See also relevant Procedure: FA8 Grants
E.3	Signing off bids and applications for funding	√				With Cabinet approval/"key decision" if necessary	See also relevant Procedure: FA8 Grants
E.4	Approving service and business plans	√	√				See also relevant Procedure: FM5 Budgetary Control

## F. Complaints

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
F.1	To receive, investigate and respond to complaints at Stage 1 of the Corporate Complaints Procedure			√		With oversight from Divisional Director	See also relevant Procedure: Corporate Complaints Procedure
F.2	To receive, investigate and respond complaints at Stage 2 of the Corporate Complaints Procedure	√	√	√		With advice from Corporate Director on terms of response where appropriate	See also relevant Procedure: Corporate Complaints Procedure
F.3	To agree Local Settlement with the Local Government Ombudsman	√	√			Within compensation limits	See also relevant Procedure: Corporate Complaints Procedure
F.4	Authorising compensation	√	√	√		Subject to financial limits - Divisional Director up to £25,000 and Service Manager up to £3,000	See also relevant Procedure: Corporate Complaints Procedure
F.5	Authorising Compensation for contravention of the GDPR and other data protection legislation in accordance with sections 168 and 169 of the Data Protection Act 2018	√	√	√		Subject to financial limits – Divisional Director up to £25,000 and Service Manager up to £3,000	

## G. Engaging Specialists

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
G.1	Engaging legal advice and entering into legal actions	√	√			After consultation with the Corporate Director Governance or their nominee.	
G.2	Engaging consultants to provide other specialist advice	√	√				

## H. Legal Matters

Decision		CE D	DD	SM	LM	Constraint	Notes
H.1	To authorise the issue of a Simple Caution where criminal offences are admitted by adult offenders having regard to the Council's Enforcement Policy and all other relevant Policies and Guidelines	√	√	√		After consultation with the Corporate Director Governance or her nominee if necessary	See also relevant Procedure: Constitution Chapter 15
H.2	To take the action necessary to comply with any Court Order made against the Council (including an Order agreed by consent)	√	√	√			See also relevant Procedure: Constitution Chapter 15
H.3	Manage all information (including Confidential information)	√	√	√		in accordance with the Council's Information Management and Retention Policies	

**I. Companies / Partnerships and other collaboration agreements**

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>DD</b>	<b>SM</b>	<b>LM</b>	<b>Constraints</b>	<b>Notes</b>
I.1	To propose the formation of a company jointly with third parties	√	√			Supported by a Council or Executive decision	Taking appropriate professional advice
I.2	Form any company with its shareholders named as the Council's Executive	√	√			Making provision for the Council's Executive to agree any reserved matters	and to delegate such agreement to the Chief Executive or Corporate Director
I.3	To ensure that any company formed A) Makes provision for any changes in the Company's Memorandum and Articles of Association to be approved by the Council's Executive B) Makes provision for the company to report on an annual basis to the Council's Executive.	√	√	√		Taking appropriate professional advice	

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>DD</b>	<b>SM</b>	<b>LM</b>	<b>Constraints</b>	<b>Notes</b>
I.4	Enter into a partnerships “ie arrangements designed to secure some shared or mutual operational benefit” or other collaboration agreements	√	√	√		Risk appraisal required	Fully documented and with appropriate advice (including legal advice) and after informing Corporate Director Resources.  See also relevant Procedure: In compliance with Financial procedure EA1 Partnerships

## 47 Corporate Scheme of Financial Delegations

### Introduction

The purpose of the Financial Regulations is to set out the Council's financial policies and the framework for managing the Council's financial affairs. The Regulations aim to ensure that the Council conducts its affairs in a way that complies with specific statutory provisions and best professional practice. All financial and accounting procedures and delegations must therefore be carried out in accordance with the Financial Regulations and all other relevant guidelines.

The purpose of the Scheme of Financial Delegation is to set out the powers, duties and responsibilities delegated to each role level. This schedule sets out the approved financial limits within which the Council's business may be conducted. Changes to limits within this Scheme may only be made with the approval of the Corporate Director of Resources.

### Roles and Responsibilities

The Council operates a system of devolved financial management which, in practice, means certain responsibilities are devolved to services, as follows:

- Ensuring that there is proper stewardship of public resources;
- Ensuring that statutory and regulatory standards are met;
- Ensuring value for money;
- Identifying, evaluating and managing risk;
- Supporting good decision making through the provision of financial information and advice to decision makers;
- Analysis of service activity costs and trends to feed into performance information;
- Aligning resource allocations with business objectives;
- Maximising income sources without being diverted from business priorities.

It is therefore important that there is clarity over roles and responsibilities within these areas of activity.

### Budget Holders

The default Budget Holder is deemed to be the Corporate Director in the absence of another specific budget holder being formally identified and nominated by the service. Corporate Directors are required to maintain a definitive schedule of all current employees in the directorate with delegated financial powers, which must be reviewed and updated at least quarterly (this may be in the form of a download from

the Agresso finance system). Delegated financial authority at all levels is limited to the specific cost centres allocated to each staff member and recorded on the Agresso finance system (and supporting feeder systems).

## Approval Limits

In order to facilitate compliance with the Financial Regulations and Scheme of Financial Delegation, the Council has an authorised signatory process, primarily managed through the Agresso system workflows. All staff within posts deemed to have delegated financial authority are required to complete an authorised signatory form. This sets out the extent of the individual's authority, requires them to confirm the cost centres they have authority against. By signing this form, managers are confirming that they will abide by the rules and regulations set out both within the Financial Regulations and the Scheme of Financial Delegation. The details are held within the Agresso Financial Ledger system and are used to notify the relevant authorised signatories that transactions need to be approved.

Each role has a limit to the amount they can authorise, with anything above £5m always requiring Chef Executive approval. The designated approval level for each establishment role is by determined by Budget Holder (by default the service director or alternatively a senior manager with appropriate delegated authority in the management hierarchy). All designated approvals for Service Manager and Service head are designated by the Budget Holder in partnership with the Finance Manager/Business Partner for the service. All individual employees with delegated financial powers are subject to the systems administration process for new starters, leavers and role changes.

The table below sets out the current approval limits that are recorded on the Agresso Financial Ledger system, alongside the role/grade definitions:

<b>Amount</b>	<b>Approval Level</b>	<b>Comment/Role</b>
<£1k	Approval Level 1	Designated Appropriate approval level for each establishment role is by determined by Budget Holder
£1k-£5k	Approval Level 2	Designated by Budget Holder
£5k-£25k	Approval Level 3	Designated by Budget Holder
£25k-£50k	Approval Level 4	Designated by Budget Holder
£50k-£250k	Service Manager/Head	Designated in partnership with finance
£250k-£1m	Divisional Director	Designated in partnership with finance
£1m-£5m	Corporate Director	Person in Corporate Director Role
>£5m	Chief Exec	Person in Chief Exec Role
	Journal Approval	Finance Manager
	Cost Centre Forecast and Sales Order Approval	Budget Holder

## London Borough of Tower Hamlets – Scheme of Financial Delegation

The following table sets out the core financial delegated powers cross referenced to approval limits and role grades. Specific delegated powers are allocated at the discretion of the relevant Budget Holder (by default the Corporate Director) and must comply with this scheme of financial delegation. However, further sub-delegation of service specific financial activity may be included in the Directorate Delegations section of the Constitution (these must be consistent with the limits set below).

Description	Limit/Value	Financial Authority delegated to
<b>Managing Budgets</b>		
Incurring expenditure within approved budget limits	<£1k Approval Level 1	Council staff with roles that include financial approval levels 1-4, as recorded on the Agresso Financial ledger. Service Manager Service Head Director Chief Exec
	£1k-£5k Approval Level 2	
	£5k-£25k Approval Level 3	
	£25k-£50k Approval Level 4	
	£50k-£250k	
	£250k-£1m	
Individual revenue/capital virements	£1m-£5m	Refer to table D2 of the Financial regulations
	>£5m	
	Refer to table D2 of the Financial regulations	
	Refer to table D2 of the Financial regulations	
<b>Income and Debtors</b>		
Determining whether income is due (raising an invoice).	<£1k Approval Level 1	Council staff with roles that include financial approval levels 1-4, as recorded on the Agresso Financial ledger. Service Manager Service Head Director Chief Exec
	£1k-£5k Approval Level 2	
	£5k-£25k Approval Level 3	
	£25k-£50k Approval Level 4	
	£50k-£250k	
	£250k-£1m	
Individual Sundry debtor accounts write offs (note this is the sum of debt on an account to be written off not individual invoices).	£1m-£5m	Service Head with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources if <£20k or Corporate Director Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources if >£20k. Corporate Director with written approval from Corporate Director
	>£5m	
	<£1m	
	>£1m	



Individual Council Tax, NNDR, housing benefits overpayments and former client rent arrears write offs (per account / reference)	<£1m	Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources. Service Head with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources if <£20k or Corporate Director Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources.
	>£1m	Divisional Director with written approval from Corporate Director Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources if >£20k.
Individual Housing rent or service charge write offs (per account reference).	<£5k	Service Manager (Housing only).
	£5k-£20k	Service Head or Director with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources.
	>£20k	Director with written approval from Corporate Director Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources if >£20k.
Individual Council Tax and NNDR Refunds (per account / reference).	<£1m	Service Head with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources if <£20k, or Corporate Director Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources if >£20k.
	>£1m	Corporate Director with written approval from Corporate Director Governance in addition to Corporate Director of Resources.
Cancellation and	<£250k	Section Head (Service

reversal of debts raised in error	£250k-£1m	Manager), providing that a clear documented evidence trail is maintained.
	>£1m	Service Head, providing that a clear documented evidence trail is maintained.
Fees and charges - Increases	Any value	Corporate Director, providing that a clear documented evidence trail is maintained.
Fees and charges – New charges	Any value	Requires minuted decision from Mayor’s Executive
Signing off bids and applications for funding	Any value	Requires minuted decision from Mayor’s Executive Director
<b>Purchasing and Procurement</b>		
Approving placement of individual orders (commitments) with suppliers/contractors	<£1k Approval Level 1	Council staff with roles that include financial approval levels 1-4, as recorded on the Agresso Financial ledger. Service Manager Divisional Director Corporate Director Chief Exec
	£1k-£5k Approval Level 2	
	£5k-£25k Approval Level 3	
	£25k-£50k Approval Level 4	
	£50k-£250k	
Approving expenditure commitments on capital schemes	£250k-£1m	Council staff with roles that include financial approval levels 1-4, as recorded on the Agresso Financial ledger. Service Manager/Head Divisional Director Corporate Director Chief Exec
	£1m-£5m	
	>£5m	
	<£1k Approval Level 1	
	£1k-£5k Approval Level 2	
Approving additional budget on capital schemes/new capital schemes	£5k-£25k Approval Level 3	Corporate Director in addition to written authorisation from Director of Resources Chief Exec
	£25k-£50k Approval Level 4	
	£50k-£250k	
	£250k-£1m	
	£1m-£5m	
	>£5m	

Authorising payment of invoices	<p>&lt;£1k Approval Level 1  £1k-£5k Approval Level 2  £5k-£25k Approval Level 3  £25k-£50k Approval Level 4</p> <p>£50k-£250k  £250k-£1m  £1m-£5m  &gt;£5m</p>	<p>Council staff with roles that include financial approval levels 1-4, as recorded on the Agresso Financial ledger.  Service Manager/Head  Divisional Director  Corporate Director  Chief Exec</p>
Approving compensatory payments	<p>&lt;£3k</p> <p>£3k-£25k  £25k-£5m</p> <p>&gt;£5m</p>	<p>Section Head (Service Manager)</p> <p>Service Manager/Head  Corporate or Divisional Director  Chief Exec</p>
Corporate credit card transactions (emergency use) or other payment card transactions	<p>&lt;£1k Approval Level 1  £1k-£5k Approval Level 2  £5k-£25k Approval Level 3  £25k-£50k Approval Level 4</p> <p>£50k-£250k  £250k-£1m  £1m-£5m  &gt;£5m</p>	<p>Council staff with roles that include financial approval levels 1-4, as recorded on the Agresso Financial ledger.  Service Manager  Service Head  Director  Chief Exec</p>
Cash payments (exceptional use)	<p>Up to £500</p>	<p>Service Head in addition to authorisation from  Director of Resources</p>
CHAPS Payments	<p>Any value</p>	<p>Director of Resources</p>
Emergency expenditure	<p>&lt;£5m</p> <p>&gt;£5m</p>	<p>Director of Resources</p> <p>Chief Exec  Service Head in addition to authorisation from  Director of Resources</p>
Procurement of supplier contracts:	<p>&lt;£1m</p>	<p>Service Head – subject to procurement procedures</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seeking tenders and quotations</li> <li>• Awarding contracts</li> <li>• Placing orders</li> <li>• Authorising variations</li> <li>• Terminating contracts</li> </ul>		

	>£1m	Director – subject to procurement procedures
<b>Payroll/ Remuneration</b>		
Authorising payroll submissions (including authority to include a new employee on the payroll)	Any value	Director and Service Head
Authorising payroll corrections	Any value	Director and Service Head
<b>Treasury Management</b>		
Expenditure and investment relating to treasury management and investments	Refer to Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Treasury Management Scheme of Delegation.	Refer to Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Treasury Management Scheme of Delegation.
Expenditure and investment relating to the operating of contracts for the pension fund	Any value	Delegated to Pension Fund Managers in line with the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Pension Fund Investment Strategy.
Transfers between, withdrawals from or additions to Pension Managers Funds	Any value	Corporate Director of Resources
<b>Asset management</b>		
Writing off deficiencies in stocks, stores and inventories	Any value	Corporate Director of Resources
Acquisitions and Disposals of land at full market value.	<£250k	Service Head (Place only) and Director.
<i>(including leases or easements where the annual rent multiplied by the length of the lease does not exceed</i>		<i>Subject to reference to Mayor's Executive by the Director of Place or land in the nature of open space if there is significant public interest</i>

*that figure assuming that the rent is not increased on review).*

*in the preservation of the same.*

Acquisitions and Disposals of land at full market value. >£250k

Corporate Director of Resources with reference to Mayor's Executive

Acquisition and Disposals of land at below market value. <£250k

Head of Service (Place only) or Director

*where in respect of a purchase the value of the consideration does not exceed the limit or in respect of a sale the value of the consideration and the undervalue foregone do not together exceed the limit.*

*Subject to reference to Mayor's Executive by the Director of areas of open space or land in the nature of open space if there is significant public interest in the preservation of the same.*

*Where a sale is pursuant to Section 123 Local Government Act 1972, Section 32 Housing Act 1985 or Section 25 Local Government Act 1988, consent to the Secretary of State may be sought as necessary.*

Acquisition and Disposals of land at below market value. >£250k

Corporate Director of Resources with reference to Mayor's Executive

Compulsory Disposals of land. <£250k

Head of Service (Place only) or Director

*Any sale or lease of land*

*pursuant to the Right to Buy or the Right of Enfranchisement under the Housing Act 1985, the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 or The Leasehold Reform Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 subject to compliance with the statutory procedures.*

	>£250k	Chief Executive and Director of Resources with reference to Mayor's Executive Service Head (Place only) in consultation with Director.
Acquisition or Disposal of property and other assets	<£250k	Director with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources - Subject to guidance in the Financial Procedures Manual.
	£250k-£5m	Chief Executive - Subject to guidance in the Financial Procedures Manual.
Purchase, surrender, renewal, variation and re-gearing of property or other leases	>£5m	Service Head (Place only) with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources – Subject to guidance in the Financial Procedures Manual.
	<£250k	Director with written approval from Corporate Director of Resources - Subject to guidance in the Financial Procedures Manual.
	£250k-£5m	Chief Executive - Subject to guidance in the Financial Procedures Manual.
	>£5m	Chief Executive - Subject to guidance in the Financial Procedures Manual.

Manual.

## Appendix A – Other Financial Guidelines Documents

<b>Guidelines:</b>	<b>Available From:</b>
<b>Financial Procedures Manual</b>	Chief Accountant's Team
<b>Budget Practitioners' Guide</b>	Corporate Finance Team
<b>Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	Corporate Finance Team
<b>Budget Setting Timetable</b>	Corporate Finance Team
<b>Closure of Accounts Guidance</b>	Chief Accountant's Team
<b>CIPFA Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting</b>	Chief Accountant's Team
<b>CIPFA Code of Practice on Financial Management (Consultation draft)</b>	Chief Accountant's Team
<b>Value Added Tax (VAT) Manual</b>	Chief Accountant's Team
<b>Procurement Procedures</b>	Procurement Team
<b>Asset Management Plan</b>	Capital Finance Team
<b>Council Constitution</b>	Governance Services
<b>Hospitality Procedure</b>	HR Services



## Appendix B - Glossary and Abbreviations

Note – also relevant to the Financial Procedures set out in Part C.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>ACOP</b>	Accounting Code of Practice published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance setting out the policies and practices to be adopted in the operation of the Council's accounts.
<b>Accrual</b>	Accounting procedure to charge expenditure to the year it relates to rather than the year it is paid. Correspondingly it enables income to be credited to the year income is earned rather than when the cash is received.
<b>Asset Management Plan (AMP)</b>	Document detailing the strategy for the Council's property portfolio.
<b>Balances</b>	Sums available for consideration for carry forward from one financial year to the next.
<b>Balance Sheet Codes</b>	Cost centres used for expenditure and income not directly chargeable to revenue or capital. Contain all balances available for carry forward at year-end.
<b>Approved Budget</b>	The Council's spending plans for a financial year. The revenue budget, when approved by full Council and after deduction of Revenue Support Grant and Business Rates, determines the Council Tax for the year. The capital budget represents the approved amount of capital expenditure for a year. Budget can refer to the total budget or to a service or part of a service.
<b>Budgetary Control</b>	Comparison of actual expenditure and income against approved budgets during the year and the taking of action to resolve any variations, which arise.
<b>Budget Head</b>	The lowest level of expenditure or income at which budgets are monitored. Generally this will be a line in the budget book although for departmental purposes these budgets will be broken down on the financial accounting system (Agresso) and monitoring undertaken at this lower level.
<b>Capital Charges</b>	Charges in respect of depreciation and interest made to revenue accounts in respect of their utilisation of assets.
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	The acquisition and/or construction of a fixed asset that increases the value or extends the useful life of the asset as defined in IAS16, Property, Plant and Equipment.
<b>Capital Programme</b>	A document that sets out the Council's capital expenditure plans for the current year and subsequent two years.
<b>Capital Receipts</b>	The net proceeds arising from the sale of land, buildings and other fixed assets.

<b>Capital Resources</b>	Amounts available to finance capital expenditure. Includes borrowing, capital receipts, capital grants and revenue.
<b>Cash Limit</b>	Budget set at a fixed level with no scope for subsequent increases to compensate for price or volume increases.
<b>Charges</b>	Income raised from the users of services (external or internal). These may be statutory (set by government) or discretionary (set by the Council).
<b>CLT (Corporate Leadership Team)</b>	Group comprising all Corporate Directors, which determines authority-wide policies and practices, discusses corporate issues and makes recommendations to Members where appropriate.
<b>Code of Practice</b>	The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the UK. This outlines the accounting regulatory framework for Councils. The "Code" replaced the Statement of Recommended Practice for Local Authority Accounting (SORP).
<b>Commitment</b>	Agreement to incur expenditure.
<b>Contingency</b>	Sum set aside within an approved budget but not assigned for a specific purpose.
<b>Contingent Liability</b>	Defined in IAS37 "Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets" as: "a possible obligation arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity."
<b>Deferred Charge</b>	Capital expenditure which does not increase the stock of assets available to the Council.
<b>De Minimis</b>	A level specified by the Council below which normal accounting procedures do not apply.
<b>MHCLG</b>	The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government
<b>DMT (Departmental Management Team)</b>	Corporate Directors and Service Heads within Directorates.
<b>Estimate</b>	Projected expenditure or income.
<b>Income</b>	Revenue income received by the Council.
<b>Original Estimate</b>	Budget approved at the time of fixing the Council Tax each year.
<b>Overspending</b>	The amount of actual expenditure at the end of a year or contract which is greater than the approved budget or actual income which is less than the approved budget.
<b>Performance Plan</b>	Document which establishes and explains overall priorities and objectives, current performance, and proposals for further improvement.
<b>Provision</b>	According to IAS37, "Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets", a <i>provision</i> is a liability that is of

	uncertain timing or amount, to be settled by the transfer of economic benefits.
<b>Reserves</b>	Amounts set aside for specific purposes to meet future expenditure which do not qualify as Provisions.
<b>Revenue Budget</b>	Approved amount of revenue expenditure or income.
<b>Revenue Expenditure</b>	Expenditure met from the Revenue Account. This will include capital charges and any capital expenditure not met from capital resources.
<b>Revised Estimate</b>	The approved amendment of an Original Estimate during the financial year.
<b>Scheme of Delegation</b>	The matters that Council Members determine can be undertaken by officers.
<b>Service</b>	A separate function undertaken by the Council. Normally the first summary level in the Budget Book.
<b>Slippage</b>	Expenditure on a capital scheme delayed from one financial year into the next but which does not affect the total cost of the scheme.
<b>SORP</b>	Statements of Recommended Practice (SORPs) are recommendations on accounting practices for specialised industries or sectors. They supplement accounting standards and other legal and regulatory requirements in the light of the special factors prevailing or transactions undertaken in a particular industry or sector. The SORP for Local Authorities is produced by the Chartered Institute for Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA), and agreed with the Accounting Standards Board (ASB).
<b>Supplementary Estimate</b>	Approved addition to a previously agreed budget.
<b>Target Adjustment</b>	Target adjustments are a form of virement that involve transferring budgets between Directorates, or between a Directorate budget and a Corporate budget.
<b>Underspending</b>	The amount of actual expenditure at the end of a year or contract which is less than the approved budget or actual income which is above the approved budget. This represents amounts that will not be incurred or received and should be distinguished from Slippage (see above).
<b>Virement</b>	The approved transfer of budget from one head of account to another.

## 48 Children and Culture Directorate Scheme of Delegation

The Council's legal powers are granted by law either to the Mayor or full Council, allowing the authority to carry out its functions for the benefit of the residents, workers and businesses in the borough of Tower Hamlets.

The Mayor and full Council both have power to delegate the exercise of these duties to members and officers. These delegations are set out in the Constitution. In addition, each Corporate Director also has the power to further delegate powers to individual officers and these are set out for the Governance Directorate in this scheme of delegation.

Note that - under the Local Government Act 2000, all of the Council's functions, its legal powers and duties, are the responsibility of the Mayor and are known as "executive functions", except where they are expressly specified under sch.1, sch.3 or sch.4 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 to not be the responsibility or sole responsibility of an authority's executive.

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>Adoption and Children Act 2002</b>					
1.1	Section 18 and 19 – placing a child for adoption	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.2	Section 22 - taking a decision that a child ought to be placed for adoption and applying for a placement order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.3	Section 23 and 24 – applying to vary or revoke a placement order	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.4	Section 26 – applying for a contact order	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.5	Section 35 – giving notice to prospective adopters that the local authority is of the opinion that the child should not remain with them	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.6	Section 41 - Power to apply for a recovery order in respect of a child who is or may be placed by an adoption agency	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Regulated Services	
1.7	Section 43 - making reports to	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager

	Court on the placing of a child for adoption.				Children's Social Care
1.8	Section 44 - power to investigate a notice of intention to adopt, to provide a report of such an investigation to the court, and to inform another local authority of the receipt of a notice of intention to adopt in respect of a child who it is known is looked after by that other authority	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.9	Power to carry out assessments for adoption support services, prepare and review adoption support plans, provide adoption support services and to exercise and perform all power and duties contained in any associated regulations made by the Secretary of State.	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>
1.10	Power to prepare a plan for adoption services and exercise and perform support plans, provide adoption support services, and to exercise and perform all powers and duties contained in any associated regulations made by the Secretary of State.	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>
1.11	Power to exercise and perform all powers and duties conferred upon adoption agencies by the Adoption and Children Act 2002 and any regulations made under it	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>
1.12	Power to investigate a notice of intention to adopt, to provide a report of such an investigation to the court, and to inform another local authority of the receipt of a notice of intention to adopt in respect of a child who it is known is looked after by that	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>

	other authority.				
1.13	Duty to ascertain the wishes and feelings of certain persons, and duty to endeavour to promote contact with parents and to consider whether to recover contributions towards maintenance from the parents in accordance with associated regulations made by the Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Children's Social Care
1.14	Authorising payment of legal expenses in respect of prospective adopter's adoption application.	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>	<i>Delegated to the Regional Adoption Agency</i>
1.15	Authorising payment of medical expenses incurred in connection with adoption application.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Regulated Services	Team Manager Children's Social Care
<b>Supreme Court Act 1981</b>					
1.16	Applying to make a minor a ward of court or for orders under the inherent jurisdiction of the high court.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
<b>Mental Health Act 1983</b>					
1.17	Section 27 Powers of nearest relative in relation to children and young persons in care of local authority	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
<b>Chronically Sick and Disabled Act 1970</b>					
1.18	Section 1 – Establishing and maintaining an information and advice relating to care and support for children	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships Children's Social Care	Special Educational Needs (SEN) Children with Disabilities (CWD)	
1.19	Section 2 – provision of services as they relate to need the needs of a disabled child		Children's Social Care	CWD	
1.20	Section 2A – making arrangements for transition to adult services		Education and Partnerships Children's	SEN CWD	

			Social Care		
<b>Disabled Persons (Services, Consultation &amp; Representation) Act 1986</b>					
1.21	Section 5 - Power to appoint appropriate officer for disabled child	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	CWD	Team Manager CWD
<b>Children Act 1989</b>					
1.22	General – Authority to recommend the removal of a Schedule One offender from the department of health list.	Children and Culture			
1.23	Section 4 - Applying for the discharge of Parental Responsibility Order or Agreement.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.24	Section 6 - Applying for the discharge of appointment of a child's guardian.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.25	Section 7 - Reporting to the Court on matters relating to the welfare of a child.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.26	Sections 8 and 9(3) - Applying for a Specific Issues Order or Prohibited Steps Order or giving consents to such an application by another party.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.27	Section 14A – Undertake an assessment of the suitability of a prospective special guardian	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.28	Section 14D – apply to discharge or vary a special guardianship order	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.29	Section 14F(3) – undertake an assessment of a person's need for special guardianship support services	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.30	Section 14F(4) – take a decision as to whether to provide special guardianship support services to an individual	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.31	Section 15 - Contributing towards the cost of the accommodation and	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	

	maintenance of a child, where that child lives with a person as the result of a Residence Order				
1.32	Section 16 - Agreeing to make an Officer of the Authority available to 'advise, assist and befriend a child'. Agreeing to a Family Assistance Order. Applying for the discharge or variation of a section 8 Order while a Family Assistance Order is in force.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.33	Section 17 and Schedule 2 – Exercise of the powers and duties in relation to providing assistance and safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.34	Sections 17ZA-C – undertaking a young carer's assessment and taking a decision as to whether to provide support	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.35	Sections 17ZD-F – undertaking a parent carer's assessment and taking a decision as to whether to provide support	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.36	Sections 17G-I – undertaking an assessment in respect of a young person on an EHCP transitioning to adult service and taking a decision as to whether to provide support	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
1.37	Section 17A – providing direct payments for services for a disabled child	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships  Children's Social Care	SEN  CWD	
1.38	Section 18 and 19 - Provision of day care for under 5's not at school and guidance and advice for those caring for them etc.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.39	Sections 20, 21 and 22 -	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	



	Determining the welfare needs for the accommodation of children and young persons.				
1.40	Section 22C – make arrangements for a looked after child to live with a parent or a connected person, if consistent with their welfare	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.41	Section 23ZA – exercising duty to visit a looked after child	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.42	Section 23ZB – arranging an independent visitor for a looked after child	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.43	Section 23A-B – exercising functions in relation to relevant children	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Through Care
1.44	Section 23C-CA– exercising functions in relation to former relevant children	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Through Care
1.45	Section 23CZA – making arrangements for a former relevant child to continue living with their former foster carer	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Through Care	
1.46	Section 23D - allocating a personal advisor for relevant and former relevant children	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Through Care
1.47	Section 23E – assessing the needs of relevant and former relevant children and preparing a pathway plan	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Through Care
1.48	Sections 24-24B – exercising functions in respect of eligible persons and providing financial support to meet their expenses of attending training or education	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Through Care
1.49	Section 25 - Applying to the Court for authority to keep a child in secure accommodation.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Through Care
1.50	Section 25A-25B – appointing an independent reviewing officer	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care

1.51	Section 26 -26A - Establishing a complaints procedure and providing an advocacy service for complainants.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.52	Sections 27 and 28 - Asking other authorities for assistance and power to consult with Local Education Authority.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.53	Section 29 - Recovering the cost of providing services.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.54	Section 31 - Power to make application for Care/Supervision Orders.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.55	Section 31A – Preparing a care plan for a child and keeping this under review	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.56	Section 33 - Applying for leave for child subject to a Care Order to be known by a new surname or travel abroad.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.57	Section 34 - Restricting contact and to make related court applications.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Social Care
1.58	Section 35 – Providing assistance to children subject to a Supervision Order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.59	Section 36(8) - Responding to consultations by the Local Education Authority prior to that Authority making an application for an Education Supervision Order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.60	Section 37 – Preparing a report in respect of a child's welfare on direction of the court	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.61	Section 38 – 38B- Applying for an Interim Care Order or Supervision Order, including applying for a variation of directions, an exclusion order or seeking undertakings from parties.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care

1.62	Section 39 - Applying to the Court for the discharge or variation of a Care or Supervision Order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.63	Section 42 - Making records available to an officer of CAFCASS.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Children's Social Care
1.64	Section 43 - Applying for a Child Assessment Order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Children's Social Care
1.65	Sections 44 and 45 - applying for an Emergency Protection Order, including seeking exclusion requirements.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.66	Section 46 – providing accommodation for a child subject of police protection	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.67	Section 47- Carrying out investigations to determine whether action should be taken to safeguard or promote the welfare of a child.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Manager Children's Social Care
1.68	Section 50 - Applying for a Recovery Order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.69	Section 53, 57, 62 – exercise of functions in relation to community homes and voluntary home	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.70	Section 63(12) Schedule 7, Para 4 - Granting exemptions from the usual fostering limit in appropriate circumstances.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Regulated Services	
1.71	Section 67(3) - Authorising officers to visit foster homes.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.72	Section 68 - Consenting to private fostering by disqualified foster parents.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.73	Section 69 - Prohibiting private fostering.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.74	Schedule 8 - Imposing requirements on private foster carers	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.75	Section 70 - Prosecution in	Children and	Children's		

	relation to private fostering.	Culture	Social Care		
1.76	Section 86 - Safeguarding the welfare of children in residential care, nursing or mental nursing homes.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	Team Managers Children's Social Care
1.77	Sections 102 - applying for warrants of entry.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.78	Schedule 2 para 12D – Approval of a looked after child at key stage 4 being placed out of borough	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.79	Schedule 2 para 19 - Arranging for children to live abroad.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.80	Schedule 3 para 9 - Agreeing to a Supervision Order.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.81	Schedule 3 para 11 - Power to exercise supervision function under regulations and defraying costs.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.82	General - To exercise such other powers and duties of the Council in the Children Act 1989 not otherwise referred to above.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
<b>Adoption Agency Regulations 1983 and 1997</b>					
1.83	Power to appoint members of the Adoption Panel except Councillor Panel members.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
<b>The Fostering Services (England) Regulations 2011</b>					
1.84	Power to establish and maintain a fostering service.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Regulated Services	
1.85	Regulation 27 - Approval of foster carers following consideration by the Fostering Panel	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.86	Regulation 28 - Reviewing and terminating the approval of foster parents following consideration by Fostering Panel.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		

<b>Care Planning, Placement and Case Review Regulations 2010</b>					
1.87	Regulation 18 - Approving placements of looked after child with parents.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.88	Regulation 23 - Approving emergency placement of looked after child with foster carer.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
1.89	Regulation 24 - temporary approval of connected person as foster carer for looked after child	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.90	Regulation 25A - temporary approval of adopter as foster carer for looked after child	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1.91	Regulation 39 – decision to cease to look after a child who has been accommodated more than 20 days or is aged 16/17	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
<b>Crime and Disorder Act 1998</b>					
1.92	General - Applying for a Child Safety Order (and securing appropriate youth justice services) (Sections 11 and 38).	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
1.93	Section 40: To prepare, submit and publish the annual youth justice plan which sets out the youth justice services are to be provided and funded; the reasonable steps that are to be taken to encourage children and young people not to commit offences	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
1.94	Section 65 - Acting as an appropriate adult for an offender under 17 when a reprimand or warning is given under this section	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning Children's Social Care	Youth Justice Service Children's Social Care	Team Manager Children's Social Care, Social Worker Youth Justice worker
<b>Adoption (Intercountry Aspects) Act 1999</b>					

1.95	Section 2(4) collection etc. of information to facilitate and expedite adoption proceedings, services and counseling.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Service Manager Regulated Services	Team Manager Children's Social Care
<b>Part 3 - National Health Service Act 2006</b>					
1.96	Subject to approval of the overall agreement by Cabinet, power to transfer funding between the local authority, Health and other agencies and to establish partnership arrangements to support shared objectives ensuring clear audit trails and financial probity.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
<b>Immigration &amp; Asylum Acts 1999 and 2002</b>					
1	To make any necessary referral of matters under guidance issued by the Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Service Manager Children's Social Care	Team Manager Children's Social Care
<b>Protection of Children Act 1999</b>					
1	Referring to Secretary of State details of any person who should be included in the list maintained under Section 1 (individuals who are considered unsuitable to work with children).	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Service Managers Children's Social Care	
<b>Children Act 2004</b>					
1	Section 2 - to provide the Children's Commissioner with such information about the exercise of the Council's functions in relation to children as he may request, and to state in writing what actions have been taken in respect of any recommendations made by the Commissioner.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	Section 3 - to state in writing what actions have been or are proposed to be taken in response to any	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		

	recommendations made by the Children's Commissioner following any inquiry into the case of an individual child under this section				
1	Section 10 - to make arrangements to promote co-operation between the Council, its relevant partners and other bodies with a view to improving the well-being of children in the Borough, including the provision of staff and resources and the establishment and maintenance of a pooled fund, and to have regard to any guidance given by the Secretary of State in relation to the exercise of the Council's functions under this section.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	Section 11 - to make arrangements to ensure that the Council's functions are discharged having regard to the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	Section 16C – notification to the Child Safeguarding Practice Review Panel	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	Section 16E – 16L - to comply with and exercise and perform any powers and duties in relation to the exercise of the Council's functions in relation to the Local Safeguarding Partnership and Local Child Safeguarding Practice Reviews	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	Section 16M – 16Q - to comply with and exercise and perform any powers and duties in relation to the exercise of the Council's functions in relation to Child Death Reviews	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	Section 17 To comply with and exercise and perform any powers and duties contained in any regulations made by the Secretary of State under this section in relation to the preparation and	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		

	publication of a plan setting out the Council's strategy for discharging its functions in relation to children and relevant young persons. (This delegation is limited to preliminary and administrative functions only, the functions of adopting and revising any such plan are not hereby delegated).				
1	Section 17A - To prepare and implement a children and young person's plan and publish an annual report in respect of compliance	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
1	To prepare and publish annual statement of purpose for adoption, annual statement of purpose for fostering and annual statement of purpose for private fostering.	Children and Culture <i>Delegated to the RAA except the annual statement</i>	Children's Social Care	Family Support and Protection	
1	General - to carry out such other powers and functions not otherwise specifically delegated above under the Children Act 2004.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Children's Social Care	
<b>Children and Families Act 2014</b>					
1	Section 26 – joint commissioning of health, education and social care provision	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care  Youth and Commissioning	Children's Social Care  Integrated Children's commissioning	
1	Section 37-50 – exercise functions respect of preparing and reviewing EHCP plans		Education and Partnerships	SEN	
<b>Children and Social Work Act 2017</b>					
1	Section 2 – publication of local offer to care leavers	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care	Through Care	

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>Childcare Act 2006</b>					
2.1	Section 1 - to improve the well-being of young children in the Borough	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	



2.2	Section 3 - to make arrangements to secure early childhood services	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.3	Section 4 - to make arrangements to work with any of the Council's relevant partners in the performance of those duties having regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.4	Sections 5A – 5G – to make arrangements for sufficient provision of children's centres, comply with relevant regulations and consult in respect of any significant changes.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.5	Section 6 -to secure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that the provision of childcare is sufficient to meet the requirements of working parents in the Borough and to have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.6	Sections 7, 7A and 9A - to secure that early years provision of a prescribed description is available free of charge for young children in the Borough under school age, and to have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.7	Section 8 - to assist any person who provides or proposes to provide childcare, to make arrangements with any other person for the provision of childcare, and to provide childcare, and to have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.8	Section 9 – to enter into an arrangement with a childcare provider to provide childcare in exchange for financial assistance	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.9	Section 10 – enter into an agreement to charge for childcare	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.10	Section 11 - to prepare any childcare assessment, to keep any such assessment under review, and to comply with and exercise and	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	

	perform any powers and duties contained in any regulations made under this section with regard to the preparation of such assessments.				
2.11	Section 12 & 13 - to establish and maintain a service providing information, advice and assistance and to have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency  Parent and Family Support	
2.12	Section 13A – to obtain information from the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining eligibility for free childcare	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.13	Section 39 - to comply with any learning & development order	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.14	To exercise powers and duties in relation to later years provision – sections 54 – 61G.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.15	Section 49 - To comply with and exercise any powers and duties in relation to inspection of early years provision	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.16	Section 50 - To publish any inspection reports in respect of early years provision	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.17	General - such other powers and duties contained in the Children Act 2006 not specifically delegated above.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
<b>Children Act 1989</b>					
2.18	Section 22 – appointment of a Virtual School Head	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.19	Section 36 and Part III of Schedule 3 - the power to apply for an Education Supervision Order and the duties of the Supervising Officer	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
<b>Children and Young Persons Act 1963</b>					
2.20	Section 37 - Granting licences under the Children and Young Persons Act 1963 to children under 16 to take	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School	

	part in performances, or sports, or to work as a model, for payment and doing everything else necessary in connection therewith.			Sufficiency	
<b>Education Act 1996</b>					
2.21	Section 13A – comply with duty to promote high standards and fulfilment of potential	<i>Delegated to the Tower Hamlets Education Partnership</i>			
2.22	Section 14A – consider parental representations	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.23	Section 316A - Agreeing to the admission of a child to a special school for the purposes of assessment, or following a change of circumstances	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
2.24	Sections 323 and 324 - Making and maintaining a statement of special needs in respect of a child and doing everything else necessary in connection therewith.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
2.25	Section 436A – duty to identify children not receiving education	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency  Behaviour and Attendance	
2.26	Section 437 – duty to act if a child of compulsory school age is not receiving suitable education.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency  Behaviour and Attendance	
2.27	Section 444 - serve a school attendance order on the parent of a child and doing everything else necessary in connection therewith.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	

				Behaviour and Attendance	
2.28	Section 508B and 508C - make decisions regarding the hire and use of taxis or other transport for home to school transport for children with special needs.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Integrated Children's Commissioning SEN	
2.29	Section 508E and Schedule 35C – make arrangements to give effect to the Council's travel scheme	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.30	Section 509A – power to provide travel assistance for a child receiving nursery education otherwise than at schools	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.31	Section 527A - Preparing and reviewing a statement setting out the arrangements made or proposed to be made for the education of children with behavioural difficulties, consulting as required.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
2.32	Such other provisions as remain in force under the Education Act 1996 not specifically delegated in this scheme of delegation.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
<b>School Standards and Framework Act 1998</b>					
2.33	Section 8 - Consenting to the governing body of a community or foundation special school determining to provide or cease to provide part-time education suitable to the requirements of persons over compulsory school age or full-time education suitable to the requirements of those aged over 19	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.34	Section 51A – comply with regulations in relation to reviews of exclusions, including the School Discipline (Pupil Exclusions and Reviews) (England) Regulations 2012 and the Education (Provision of Full-Time Education for Excluded	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	

	Pupils) (England) Regulations 2007				
2.35	Section 62 - Taking such steps in relation to a maintained school as are required to prevent the breakdown of standards and performance, safety of pupils or continuing breakdown of discipline or otherwise at the school and to give directions to the governing body or head teacher.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.36	Sections 86-87 - Duty to comply with parental preferences, with certain exceptions.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.37	Sections 88, 88C, 88D and 88E - Determining the number of pupils that it is intended to admit to any maintained school and admission arrangements.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.38	Section 92 - Duty to publish information for parents re: admission arrangements.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.39	Sections 94 and 95 - Duty to make arrangements to enable parents to appeal against decisions regarding admissions.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.40	Section 95A - Duty to make arrangements for a governing body to appeal against the admission of an excluded child to whom Section 87(2) applies.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.41	Section 96 - Power to give direction to admit a child to a specified school.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.42	Section 96 - Power to give direction to admit a looked after child to a specified school.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School sufficiency	
2.43	Section 123 – comply with the code of practice in respect of early years education for children with special educational needs	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
2.44	General - such other duties and	Children and	Education and	Education	

	powers contained in the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 not specifically delegated above which are not reserved to the Cabinet	Culture	Partnerships	and Partnerships <i>Delegated to the Tower Hamlets Education Partnership</i>	
2.45	All duties and powers concerning arrangements for the admission of children.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.46 .37	Duty to review sufficiency of childcare in the LEA's area.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
2.47 .38	Duty to prepare an early year's development plan.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Early Years	
<b>Education Act 2002</b>					
2.48	Section 20 - Approve instruments of government for all School Governing Bodies	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Governor Services	
2.49	Chapter 1 - Powers in relation to the membership and proceedings of governing bodies and other matters including the appointment of a clerk.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Governor Services	
2.50	Section 207 - Power to recoup cost of providing education for persons not belonging to the Council's own area.	Children and Culture	Divisional Director Education and Partnerships		
<b>Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003</b>					
2.51	Sections 19 to 23 of the ASBA 2003 for powers in relation to Parenting Orders, Parenting Contracts and Penalty Notices (also s105 of the EIA 2006).	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice	
<b>Education Act 2005</b>					
2.52	Section 6 - Ensuring proper notification of any proposed inspection of a school and to assist with such inspections including provision of information and provision of copies of any such	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	<i>Delegated to the Tower Hamlets Education Partnership</i>	

	inspection report (and levying a charge for such copies).				
2.53	Section 40 - Prepare a written statement of action to be taken as a result of any inspection under this Act.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	<i>Delegated to the Tower Hamlets Education Partnership</i>	
2.54	Section 51 - Power to enter and inspect any maintained school.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	<i>Delegated to the Tower Hamlets Education Partnership</i>	
<b>Education and Inspections Act 2006</b>					
2.55	Section 60 and 60A – give a warning notice to a governing body at a maintained schools	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.56	Section 63 – give notice to a governing body at a maintained schools to enter into arrangements	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Governor Services	
2.57	Section 64 – appoint additional governors to a governing body	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Governor Services	
2.58	Section 65 – give notice that a governing body will consist of interim executive members and appoint those members	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Governor Services	
2.59	Section 66 – suspend a delegated budget	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.60	Section 70A – notify the Secretary of State of interventions	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
2.61	Section 77 and 78– To make such travel arrangements as are considered necessary.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.62	Section 101– Arrangements for the provision of suitable full time education for excluded pupils, at school or otherwise.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
2.63	Section 137 – prepare and publish a written statement in response to an inspection report	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	<i>Delegated to the Tower Hamlets Education Partnership</i>	
2.64	Section 23 and Schedule 2	Children and	Education and	Pupil	

	paragraphs 10-16 - Make referrals, withdraw proposals and all other functions in relation to proposals referred to the adjudicator	Culture	Partnerships	Access and School Sufficiency	
<b>Children Act 1989</b>					
2.65	Section 36 and Schedule 3 Part III - Applying for an Education Supervision Order in respect of a child and doing everything else necessary in connection therewith.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency  Behaviour and Attendance	
2.66	Nominating Education Welfare officers to represent the Authority in Court.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School sufficiency  Behaviour and Attendance	
<b>Crime and Disorder Act 1998</b>					
2.67	Section 16 - Designating premises as premises to which children and young persons of compulsory school age may be removed if found absent from school without lawful authority.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		



<b>Criminal Justice Act 1991</b>					
3.1	Section 61 - to secure that the Council by itself or by arrangement with other authorities or organisations is in a position to comply with any security requirement which may be imposed by a remand or committal to local authority accommodation.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
3.2	Section 65 - to supervise a person under the age of 22 years who has been released from a term of detention in a young offender institution or under section 91 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
3.3	Section 256AA - supervision of a young person sentenced to detention, or supervision after the end of the period of detention	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning		
<b>Crime and Disorder Act 1998</b>					
3.4	Section 38 – to cooperate with partners to ensure that there is provision for a youth justice service in the area	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning		
3.5	Section 39 – to establish, provide funding for and appoint officers to the youth offending team	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning		
3.6	Section 39A – to notify the young person’s home and host authorities that a young person has been detained or is due for release	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	YOT worker
3.7	Section 40 – to formulate the youth justice plan	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning		
3.8	Section 66ZA - to act as or arrange an appropriate adult for a looked after child receiving a youth caution or youth conditional discharge	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	YOT Social Worker Youth Justice Worker
3.9	Section 66ZB - the assessment of children and young persons, and the provision for them of rehabilitation programmes	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning		
<b>Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing)</b>					

<b>Act 2000</b>					
3.10	Section 21 and 22 – duty to establish a youth offender panel where a referral order has been made in respect of an offender, to arrange for meetings of such a panel and to give notice of such meetings.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning		
3.11	Section 23-25 - powers to reach agreement with an offender on a programme of behaviour (a youth offending contract), keeping records, adjourn any meeting, end any meeting and resume any such meeting for the purposes of agreeing such contracts and powers to refer an offender back to the appropriate Court.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Service Worker
3.12	Section 26/27 - to arrange a progress meeting under the terms of this section if so requested by a youth offender panel and to arrange for any final meeting of a youth offender panel	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
3.13	Section 27A and 27B – to refer matter to court for revocation or extension of referral order	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Worker
3.14	Section 29 – to make arrangements for supervising an offender’s compliance with a youth offending contract and keep records	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Worker
3.15	Sections 73 to 75 - power to appoint a Social Worker to prepare a report for any Court considering the making of a reparation order or to act as a responsible officer once a section 73 order has been made and to exercise powers and duties in Schedule 8 of this Act.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
3.16	Section 103 - to appoint a Social Worker to supervise an offender subject to a detention and training order.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	
<b>Criminal Justice and Immigration Act 2008</b>					

3.17	Section 4 – appoint a qualifying officer in relation to an offender to whom a youth rehabilitation order relates	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Worker
3.18	Schedule 1, paragraph 4 and 18 – consult with the court in respect of a youth rehabilitation order with fostering requirement	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Worker
3.19	Schedule 1, paragraph 17 – consult with the court in respect of a youth rehabilitation order with residential requirement	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Worker
<b>Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012</b>					
3.20	Section 92 – provide or arrange for the provision of accommodation for a child remanded to local authority care	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning Children's Social Care	Youth Justice Service Children's Social Care	Youth Justice Worker
3.21	Section 93 – apply to the court to impose, vary or revoke any conditions or requirements imposed by the court	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Justice Service	Youth Justice Worker
<b>Children and Young Persons Act 1969</b>					
3.22	Section 9 to investigate factors concerning any child to be prosecuted by the Council.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		
3.23	Section 30 - To detain any person in a community home in accordance with any Directions from the Secretary of State and authority to recover of expenses.	Children and Culture	Children's Social Care		

<b>School Standards and Framework Act 1998</b>				
	Section 48 - Agreeing licensed deficits by schools up to £500,000 under the Council's financial scheme.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	
	Section 51 and Schedule 15 - Duty to comply with provisions concerning delegated school's budgets and powers to suspend financial delegation to any school where there is a failure to comply with requirements of financial management	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships <i>Some shared responsibilities with Schools Finance team</i>	
	Section 30 - power to maintain any such school should the governing body issue notice or discontinuation.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	
	Section 90 reference of objections regarding admission arrangements to the Adjudicator or Secretary of State.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency
	Schedule 22 – exercise functions in respect of disposals of land	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School sufficiency
<b>Education Act 1996</b>				
	Section 14 - secure sufficient primary and secondary schools in the area	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School sufficiency
	Section 507A – exercise functions in respect of recreational and training facilities for children under 13 years.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Youth Service
<b>Education Act 2002</b>				
	Section 2 - Applying to the Secretary of State for an exemption from or relaxation of any requirement of education legislation or for any modification of that legislation, consulting as required on the application and applying to vary or revoke any order	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	
	Section 19 and School Governance (Constitution)(England) Regulations 2012 - Making appointments for Council representation on school governing bodies.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Governor Services

	Sections 122 and 127 - Giving effect to a governing body's decision in respect of the remuneration and other terms of employment of school teachers and any pay and conditions orders made by the Secretary of State in accordance with any guideline issued	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		
	Section 176 - Consultation with pupils as provided in guidance or Regulations when exercising the Council's functions.	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning Education and Partnerships	Youth Service Parenting and Family Support Service	
<b>Education and Inspections Act 2006</b>					
	Sections 6A-12 - Publish any notice in relation to establishment of new schools, carry out relevant consultation and seek appropriate approvals, including consultation with the Secretary of State for any academy under Schedule 2 and discontinuance of any proposals under Schedule 2.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
	Sections 13 and 14 - To develop the Council's policy with regard to the duty in relation to diversity and choice to discharge the Council's duty to provide high standards and consider parental representations.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
	Section 16 – undertake consultation in respect of proposal to close a school	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
	Section 19 - Publish proposals by the Council to alter a maintained school, such other duties and powers under the School Organisation (prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2007.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
	Section 23 and Schedule 2 paragraphs 10-16 - Make referrals, withdraw proposals and all other functions in relation to proposals referred to the adjudicator	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	

	Schedule 2 - Implement and discharge the Council's proposals relating to community schools (paragraph 23) foundation or voluntary control schools (paragraph 24), voluntary aided schools (paragraph 25) and foundation special schools (paragraph 26) such powers to include the provision of sites and assistance under paragraphs 28-31.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
	Exercise the Council's powers and functions under the School Organisation (Establishment and Discontinuance of Schools) (England) Regulations 2007.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	
<b>Children and Families Act 2014</b>					
	Section 22 – duty to identify children and young people with special educational needs or disabilities	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships Children's Social Care	SEN CWD	
	Section 25 – duty to ensure integration of provision of education and training with health care and social care	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships Children's Social Care	SEN CWD	
	Section 26 – enter joint commissioning arrangements for education, health and care provision	Children and Culture	Youth and Commissioning	Integrated Children's Commissioning	
	Section 27 – keep education and care provision under review and consult with relevant persons when exercising these functions	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships Children's Social Care	SEN CWD	
	Section 28 and 29 – cooperate with education partners	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships Children's Social Care	Heads of Service, Children and Culture	Team Managers, Children and Culture
	Section 30 – publish local SEND offer	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency Parent and Family Support Service	
	Section 32 – provide advice and	Children and	Education and	SEN	

	information in relation to SEND	Culture	Partnerships	Pupil Access and School Sufficiency  Parent and Family Support Service	
	Sections 33-35 - make arrangements for children with EHC plans or special needs to attend a maintained nursery or mainstream school	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
	Sections 37 – 50 - exercise functions respect of preparing and reviewing EHCP plans	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	SEN	
<b>Miscellaneous Functions</b>					
	To agree early retirements granted by any school governing body with delegated powers to do so and to make discretionary severance payments in accordance with regulations and guidelines for making such payments to non school based staff.	Children and Culture	Service Head (Resources)		
	Authority to exercise discretionary powers under the Teachers' Pay and Conditions document.	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships		

**Care Act 2014 [NOTE – Responsibilities shared with Health, Adults and Community Directorate]**

1.1	Sections 58 and 59 - Undertaking a child's needs assessments where it appears that a child may have needs for care and support post-18	Health, Adults and Community  Children and Culture	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional Director, Children's Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC, Children's Social Care  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker, Occupational Therapist or Long Term Support Officer
1.2	Sections 60 and 61 -	Health, Adults	Joint Director of	Service	Team Manager

	Undertaking a child's carer's assessment where it appears that a child may have needs for care and support post-18	and Community Children and Culture	Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional Director, Children's Social Care	Managers	ASC, Children's Social Care  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker, Occupational Therapist or Long Term Support Officer
1.3	Sections 63 and 64 - Undertaking a young carer's assessment where it appears that a person may have needs for care and support	Health, Adults and Community Children and Culture	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional Director, Children's Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC, Children's Social Care  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker or Occupational Therapist

### Landlord consent for events in public open spaces

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.1	Capacity of up to 25,000	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events	
3.2	Capacity above 25,000	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events	

### Award of grants



<b>Decision</b>		<b>Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
3.3	Events fund (Arts & Events Service)	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events	
3.4	Support for Sport (Sport & Physical Activity Service)	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Sport & Physical Activity	
3.5	Setting, reviewing and updating priorities for Community Languages funding	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Idea Stores	

## Entering into Service Level Agreements

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.6	Negotiation and variation of service level agreements where Cultural Services is the service provider (internal & external)	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	
3.7	Negotiation and variation of service level agreements where Cultural Services is the client (internal & external, including, but not only, festival organisers, city farms, Tower Hamlets Cemetery Park, etc.)	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Idea Stores Sport & Physical Activity	
3.8	Signing of service level agreements where Cultural Services is the service provider (internal & external) or client (including, but not only, PCT, ALMO, Youth Service, Football Foundation, etc.)	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	

**Fees and charges (other than inflationary uplift)**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
3.9	Negotiation of event fees and penalties for events in public open spaces	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events	

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
3.10	Setting fees and charges for Leisure Centres and playing pitch bookings	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Sport & Physical Activity	
3.11	Authorisation of variations to or waiving of set charges	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	

### **Planning contributions**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
3.13	Liaising with Place on the negotiation of S106 agreements and subsequent amendments on the basis of adopted strategies	Children and Culture	Education and Partnerships	Head of Service Pupil Access and School Sufficiency	

### Management of external funding

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.14	Signing of applications/bids for external funding at or below £10k	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	
3.15	Signing of applications/bids for external funding from £10K - £100K	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	
3.16	Signing of applications/bids for external funding over £100K	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture		
3.17	Signing funding claims up to £100K	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	
3.18	Signing funding claims over £100K	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture		

### Applications for statutory licences/ permissions

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.17	Applications for entertainments licence	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events	Brady Centre Manager Kobi Nazrul Centre Manager Senior Arts & Events Manager

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
3.18	Application for alcohol licence	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events	Brady Centre Manager Kobi Nazrul Centre Manager Senior Arts & Events Manager
3.19	Application for Planning Permission or Listed Building Consent	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture		

**Granting permission for the use of Cultural Services premises**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
3.20	Permission for filming on premises	Children and Culture	Sport, Leisure and Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.23	Letting of sports pitches and cancellation of bookings in accordance with agreed procedures, fees and charges	Children and Culture	Culture	Arts & Events  Sport and Physical Activity	
3.24	Casual letting of premises and cancellation of bookings in accordance with agreed procedures, fees and charges	Children and Culture	Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	Parks Strategy and Business Development Manager Parks Contracts and Infrastructure Manager Area Parks Manager Area Community Ranger Manager Kobi Nazrul Centre Manager Brady Centre Manager

## General

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.27	Instructions to Legal Services or external legal services providers on behalf of Cultural Services	Children and Culture	Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	
3.28	Making requests to Legal Services for information in relation to property	Children and Culture	Culture	Arts & Events Sport & Physical Activity	Parks Strategy and Business Development Manager



## 49 Governance Directorate Scheme of Delegation

The Council's legal powers are granted by law either to the Mayor or full Council, allowing the authority to carry out its functions for the benefit of the residents, workers and businesses in the borough of Tower Hamlets.

The Mayor and full Council both have power to delegate the exercise of these duties to members and officers. These delegations are set out in the Constitution. In addition, each Corporate Director also has the power to further delegate powers to individual officers and these are set out for the Governance Directorate in this scheme of delegation.

Note that - under the Local Government Act 2000, all of the Council's functions, its legal powers and duties, are the responsibility of the Mayor and are known as "executive functions", except where they are expressly specified under sch.1, sch.3 or sch.4 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 to not be the responsibility or sole responsibility of an authority's executive.

### 1. Ceremonial and name/status of areas and individuals

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
1.1	To keep the roll of Freemen (Section 248, Local Government Act 1972)	Corporate Director, Governance		Democratic Services	
1.2	Power to incur expenditure of a reasonable sum for the purposes of presenting an address or casket to a person on whom the title of freeman has been conferred. (as above, Section 249)	Corporate Director, Governance		Democratic Services	

## 2. Councillors/Appointment of Committees etc

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
2.1	Appointment of Members to ad-hoc committees and sub-committees for Appeals, Appointments and Licensing hearings in accordance with the requirements of the Constitution.	Corporate Director, Governance/ Monitoring Officer	Employee Appeals & Appointments: Divisional Director Human Resources	Licensing: Democratic Services	Licensing: Democratic Services Officer

## 3. Meetings of Committees

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.1	Cancelling or amending the date, time or place of a meeting following discussion with the Chair and any further consultation as set out in the Constitution.	Corporate Director, Governance/ Monitoring Officer	Appointment Sub-Committee and Employee Appeals Sub-Committee: Divisional Director Human Resources	Licensing: Democratic Services	Licensing: Democratic Services Officer

## 4. Registration

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
4.1	Power to approve premises for the solemnisation of marriages (Section 46A, Marriage Act 1949)	Corporate Director, Governance		Superintendent Registrar	
4.2	To exercise functions under Sections 9(1) and (2), 13 (2)h and (3)b and 20(b) of the Registration Service	Corporate Director, Governance		Superintendent Registrar	

Act 1953.				
-----------	--	--	--	--

## 5. General

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
5.1	To deputise for the Corporate Director, Governance in their absence as directed by the Chief Executive or Corporate Director, Governance.		Legal Services  As Monitoring Officer: Deputy Monitoring Officers		

## GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE DELEGATIONS - (LEGAL SERVICES)

### 6. Appointment of Committees etc

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
6.1	Recruiting and recommending to the Council the appointment of Independent members to the Standards Committee.	Corporate Director, Governance			

### 7. Legal Proceedings

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.1	Instituting Proceeding - Taking a decision to commence proceedings in a particular case	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding	
7.2	Issuing proceedings/ application - including signing and finalising any instituting summons	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding	Principal Lawyers , Seniors and Lawyers

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
	or application pursuant to court rules				
7.3	Laying of Information/ Complaint	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding	Principal Lawyers, Seniors and Lawyers
7.4	Appear on behalf of the Local Authority in proceedings	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding	Principal Lawyers Senior Lawyers Lawyers Legal Assistants Trainee Solicitor
7.5	Settle Proceedings- Generally	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation (Up to 20K costs or damages) save own cases).	<i>Principal Lawyer Civil Litigation</i> (Up to 8k costs or damages) save own cases).
7.6	Settling by way of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- signing or administering simple cautions</li> <li>- License appeals by consent</li> <li>- Market license revocations appeals by consent</li> </ul>	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation	Principal Lawyer (Enforcement)
7.7	Providing undertakings to Court or parties (other than an undertaking as to fees)	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation	
7.8	Providing Undertakings as to payment of an application fee	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation	Principal Lawyers

## 8. Property

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
8.1	Release of restrictions and grant of consents where required by operation of law or effluxion of time.	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Commercial & Contracts	Principal Lawyer – Property & Regen

## 9. Authentication of Documents

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
9.1	Sign legal Documents	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding Commercial & Contracts	Practice Manager, Principal Lawyers Property and Regen, Planning and Contracts but must not sign own team's documents
9.2	Signing Claim Forms includes Statement of Truth		Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding	Principal Lawyers Civil Litigation, Senior lawyers, lawyers

## 10. Common Seal of Council

Decision		Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
10.1	Attest seal.	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding Commercial & Contracts	Practice Manager, Principal Lawyers Property and Regen, Planning

					and Contracts but must not attest own team's documents
10.2	Signing documents on behalf of the Council.	Corporate Director, Governance	Legal Services	Litigation Safeguarding Commercial & Contracts	Practice Manager, Principal Lawyers Property and Regen, Planning and Contracts but must not sign own team's documents,

## 50 Health, Adults and Community Directorate Scheme of Delegation

The Council's legal powers are granted by law either to the Mayor or full Council, allowing the authority to carry out its functions for the benefit of the residents, workers and businesses in the borough of Tower Hamlets.

The Mayor and full Council both have power to delegate the exercise of these duties to members and officers. These delegations are set out in the Constitution. In addition, each Corporate Director also has the power to further delegate powers to individual officers and these are set out for the Health, Adults and Community Directorate in this scheme of delegation.

Note that - under the Local Government Act 2000, all of the Council's functions, its legal powers and duties, are the responsibility of the Mayor and are known as "executive functions", except where they are expressly specified under sch.1, sch.3 or sch.4 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 to not be the responsibility or sole responsibility of an authority's executive.

### 1. CARE AND SUPPORT

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>Care Act 2014</b>					
1.4	Section 2 – Provide services to prevent needs for care and support developing	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
1.5	Section 4 - Establish and maintain an information and advice service	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		

1.6	Sections 9 and 12 - Undertaking a needs assessment where it appears that a person may have needs for care and support:	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker, Occupational Therapist or Long Term Support Officer
1.7	Sections 10 and 12 - Undertaking a carer's assessment where it appears that a person may have needs for care and support, now or in the future	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker, Occupational Therapist or Long Term Support Officer
1.8	Sections 58 and 59 - Undertaking a child's needs assessments where it appears that a child may have needs for care and support post-18	Health, Adults and Community  Children and Culture	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional Director, Children's Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC, C&C  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker, Occupational Therapist or Long Term Support Officer
1.9	Sections 60 and 61 - Undertaking a child's carer's assessment where it appears that a child may have needs for care and support post-18	Health, Adults and Community  Children and Culture	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC, C&C  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker, Occupational Therapist or



			Director, Children's Social Care		Long Term Support Officer
1.10	Sections 63 and 64 - Undertaking a young carer's assessment where it appears that a person may have needs for care and support	Health, Adults and Community  Children and Culture	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional Director, Children's Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC, C&C  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker or Occupational Therapist
1.11	Sections 13 and 18 and the Care and Support (Eligibility Criteria) Regulations 2014) - Decisions as to whether identified needs meet the eligibility criteria and if so consider what could be done to meet those needs	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Managers within approved expenditure limits  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker or Occupational Therapist.  Long term support officers  Brokerage Manager /Seniors. Brokerage officer - Within approved expenditure

1.12	Sections 25 and 27 - Preparing or reviewing a care and support plan	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker or Occupational Therapist
1.13	Section 14 - Exercising power to charge for care	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager ASC  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker or Occupational Therapist
1.14	Section 17 - Undertake an assessment of financial resources	Health, Adults and Community / Resources	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	
1.15	Section 26 – prepare a personal budget in respect of the costs of meeting a person’s eligible care needs	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
1.16	Section 30 - Provide or arrange accommodation in a person’s preferred accommodation	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Joint Director of Integrated Commissionin g	Service Managers	Team Managers within approved expenditure limits  Principal Social Worker  Social Worker or Occupational Therapist.  Long term

					support officers  Brokerage Manager /Seniors. Brokerage officer - Within approved expenditure
1.17	Sections 31 and 32, and The Care and Support (Direct Payments) Regulations 2014 Agreement to offer a Direct Payment	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Managers/ Senior Practitioners within approved expenditure limits  Social Worker within approved expenditure
1.18	Sections 34-36 and The Care and Support (Deferred Payment) Regulations 2014- Enter into a deferred payment agreement where the conditions are met.	Resources / Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Financial Assessment Team Manager	
1.19	Section 69 – Take a decision to recover a debt owing to the Council under the Act	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
1.20	Section 70 – Take a decision to recover the value of assets transferred to avoid charges	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
1.21	Section 19 – Take decision to meet the care needs of someone who is ordinarily resident in	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	

	another local authority's area in urgent circumstances				
1.22	Section 37 – notify another local authority that an adult in need of care and support intends to move to their area and provide relevant documentation	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Social Worker / Occupational Therapist
1.23	Sections 40 and 41 Apply to the Secretary of State or determination of ordinary residence and recover costs of support from another local authority	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
1.24	Section 42 – carrying out a safeguarding enquiry	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Staff trained as Safeguarding Adults Managers
1.25	Section 43 & Schedule 2 - Establishing and maintaining a Safeguarding Adults Board	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
1.26	Section 48 - Temporary duty on local authority to meet care and support needs where there has been a care provider business failure	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	

1.27	Section 67 and 68 - Arrange independent advocacy to represent and support the individual.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Team Manager Senior Practitioner Social worker/Occupational Therapist
1.28	Section 74 and Schedule 3 - Assessment of needs and provision of services upon discharge from hospital	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Team Manager Senior Practitioner Social worker/Occupational Therapist  within approved expenditure limits
1.29	Section 74 Schedule 3, Paragraph 4 - Making daily reimbursement payments to the relevant NHS body if the local authority is solely responsible for any delays in the discharge of a patient from hospital.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager Within approved expenditure	
1.30	Section 77 - establish and maintain a register of sight-impaired and severely sight-impaired adults, and a register of adults in needs of care and support if appropriate	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		
<b>Miscellaneous</b>					
1.31	Disabled Persons (Services, Consultation and Representation) Act	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning	Service Managers	Team Manager  Social Worker

	1986 Section 10 - Consultation with organisations of disabled people regarding appointment or co-option to committees of persons with special knowledge of the needs of disabled persons		Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		or Occupational Therapist.  Long term support officers  Principal Social Worker
1.32	Health and Social Care (Community Health and Standards) Act 2003, Section 114, the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009 -Consider a complaint made about Social Services or services commissioned by Social Services	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Team Manager
1.33	Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958, Section 3 - Arranging for the provision of facilities for enabling seriously disabled persons to be employed under special conditions.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Commissioning Managers within agreed budgets and Financial Regulations Team Managers ASC  Principal Social Worker

## 2. MENTAL HEALTH

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>Mental Health Act 1983</b>					
2.1	Section 11 - Applications for admission for assessment or for treatment or for guardianship. Specification of the qualification of the applicant is to be detailed.				Delegated to approved Mental Health Professional only
2.2	Section 13 - Applications for admission to hospital or guardianship in respect of a patient in any case where an approved mental health professional is satisfied that an application ought to be made.				Delegated to approved Mental Health Professional only
2.3	Section 14 - Providing an approved mental health professional's report on the patient's social circumstances to the hospital managers pursuant to an application made by a patient's nearest relative.				Delegated to Approved Mental Health Professional only
2.4	Section 17A – agreement to a person being placed under a community treatment order				Delegated to Approved Mental Health Professional only
2.5	Section 29 - Applications to Court to displace the nearest relative where the conditions are met.				Delegated to Approved Mental Health Professional only

2.6	Section 37 - Arrangements for reception into guardianship where such directions are made by the criminal courts.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	
2.7	Section 114 & 130A - Appointment of a sufficient number of approved mental health professionals and Independent mental health advocates	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	
2.8	Section 115 - Entry and inspection of any premises in the area of the authority in which a mentally disordered patient is living, with reasonable cause to believe that the patient is not under proper care.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		Approved Mental Health Professional with warrants/legal authorisation appropriate to the circumstances
2.9	Section 116 - Visiting and attending to the welfare of the following patients admitted to a hospital or care home: - a looked after child; - where the local authority holds guardianship - where the local authority is the nearest relative	Health, Adults and Community  Children and Culture	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care  Divisional Director, Children's Social Care	Service Manager	
2.10	Section 117 - Identification of and arranging provision of after-care services together with the	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning	Service Manager	Delegated to Team Managers/ Senior Practitioners



	clinical commissioning group; and discharge from such services.		Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		[within approved expenditure limits for the provision of services]
2.11	Section 117A - Provide or arrange accommodation in a person's preferred accommodation	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Delegated to Team Managers/ Senior Practitioners [within approved expenditure limits for the provision of services]
<b>Miscellaneous</b>					
2.12	Tribunal Procedure (First-tier Tribunal) (Health, Education and Social Care Chamber) Rules 2008, Rule 32 - Provision of reports to Mental Health Act Review Tribunals.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Delegated to social work staff, Community Mental Health Teams
2.13	National Assistance Act 1948, Section 49 – compliance with duty to protect the property of a person temporarily admitted to hospital	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Delegated to Team Managers/ Senior Practitioners within approved expenditure limits
2.14	Disabled Persons (Services Consultation and Representation) Act 1986, Section 7 - Assessment of needs and provision of services upon discharge from hospital after 6 months treatment for a mental	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Delegated to Team Manager Senior Practitioner Social worker/Occupational Therapist  Occupational Therapist

	disorder				Social Workers within approved expenditure limits
--	----------	--	--	--	---

### 3. MENTAL CAPACITY ACT

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>Mental Capacity Act 2005</b>					
3.1	Section 2 and Schedule A1 – Assessment as to whether an individual has capacity to make a particular decision	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Team Manager Senior Practitioner Social worker/Occupational Therapist  Occupational Therapist Social Workers
3.2	Section 4 and Schedule A1– carry out a Best Interest assessment				Best Interest assessors
3.3	Section 4A – authority to deprive a person of their liberty on behalf of the Council if authorised to do so under the provisions of the MCA	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Team Manager Senior Practitioner Social worker
3.4	Section 16 – Apply to become the welfare or financial deputy for a person lacking capacity	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	
3.5	Section 19 – be appointed to position of deputy as a consequence of holding a position or office within the Council, and if	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care		

	appropriate, seek reimbursement of reasonable expenses in carrying function of deputy				
3.6	Section 22 and 23 – apply to court for invalidation or variation of lasting power of attorney	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	
3.7	Section 35 – Make arrangements for independent mental capacity advocates to be available to represent and support persons to under the relevant provisions.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Manager	Team Manager
3.8	Schedule A1 - Responsibility to undertake deprivation of liberty safeguards assessments on request from the managing authority	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Approved Best Interest Assessors
3.9	Schedule A1 - Decision to give a standard authorisation for the deprivation of a person's liberty on behalf of the council as the supervisory body.	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	
3.10	Schedule A1 - Duty to inform the hospital or care home management, the person concerned, any IMCA instructed and all interested persons consulted by the best interest	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Central Safeguarding Team

	assessor of their decision and the reason for it where the Local Authority is the supervisory body.				
3.11	<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
3.12	The Mental Capacity (Deprivation of Liberty: Standard Authorisations, Assessments and Ordinary Residence) Regulations 2008 - Approval of sufficient numbers of qualified Best Interest Assessors for the conducting of Best Interest Assessments	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	Team Manager and Senior Practitioners in the Central Safeguarding Team
3.13	The Mental Capacity (Deprivation of Liberty: Appointment of Relevant Person's Representative) Regulations 2008 - appointment of relevant person's representatives	Health, Adults and Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Service Managers	

#### 4. PUBLIC HEALTH

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>National Health Act 2006</b>					
4.1	Section 2B - Comply with the council's duty to take steps to improve public health through provision of advice, information, services, incentives and training	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health  Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning	Associate Directors of Public Health  Service Managers	
4.2	Section 111 -	Health, Adults	Director of	Associate	

	Exercise functions in respect of dental public health (National Health Act 2006)	and Community	Public Health	Directors of Public Health	
4.3	Section 75 - Enter into prescribed arrangement with an NHS body	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health  Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning	Associate Directors of Public Health	
4.4	Section 76 and <u>National Health Service (Conditions Relating to Payments by Local Authorities to NHS bodies) Directions 2013 - Authorising payments to the NHS Board or clinical commissioning group</u>	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health  Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Associate Directors of Public Health	
4.5	Schedule 1 - Making provision for health assessments of school children, the weighing and measuring of junior school and early years children	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health	Associate Directors of Public Health	
<b>Care Act 2014</b>					
4.6	Section 3 - Exercise duties under the Care Act with a view to promoting integration of health and social care	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health  Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Associate Directors of Public Health  Service Managers	
<b>Health and Social Care Act 2012</b>					
4.7	Section 199 – provide information requested	Health, Adults and	Director of Public Health	Associate Directors	Team Managers

	by the Health and Wellbeing Board	Community	Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	of Public Health  Service Managers	
<b>Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007</b>					
4.8	Section 116A – Comply with the Council’s duties in respect of preparing, refreshing and publishing a joint health and wellbeing strategy	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health		
4.9	Section 221 and 222 – enter contractual arrangements and provide funding for services to promote and support the involvement of local people in the commissioning, provision, scrutiny and review of local care services and how these could be improved	Health, Adults and Community	Director of Public Health  Joint Director of Integrated Commissioning  Divisional Director, Adult Social Care	Associate Directors of Public Health	

**Community Safety Services, Safer Neighbourhood Operations Service, Drugs Action and Alcohol Team**

<b>Anti-Social Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014</b>				
<b>Decision</b>	<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
<b>Following under the Antisocial Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014</b>				
Section 5 - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for an injunction under section 1 of the Act	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  Community Safety Team Leader  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community

				Safety Officers
Section 6 - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for an injunction under section 1 of the Act without notice being given to the respondent	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
Section 8 - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for the variation or discharge of an injunction under	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood



<p>section 1 of the Act, to make a further application for variation or discharge of an injunction when an application under this section is dismissed but only with the consent of the court or with the agreement of the other party</p>			<p>Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Manager DAAT Criminal Justice Manager THEOs ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p>Section 10 - To apply for the issue of an arrest warrant if the respondent is believed to be in breach of any of the provisions of an injunction</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations Head of Community Safety Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager DAAT Criminal Justice Manager Neighbourhood Manager DAAT Criminal Justice Manager THEOs ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p>

				<p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p>Section 14 - To consult the local youth offending team and inform any other appropriate body or individual before an application (including an application for variation or discharge) is made under section 1 if the respondent will be under 18 when the application is made or when the respondent will be under 18 on the date of the first on-notice hearing when the court has adjourned a without-notice application</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p> <p>Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>

<p>Section 19 - To have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State to persons entitled to apply for injunctions under section 1 about the exercise of functions under this Part</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p>Section 22 - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for a criminal behaviour order and to find out the views of the local youth</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager</p>

<p>offending team before applying for an order to be made if the offender will be under the age of 18 when the application is made</p>				<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p>Section 23 - To provide evidence in proceedings for the application of a criminal behaviour order</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist</p>

				Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 27</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for a variation or discharge of a criminal behaviour order, to make a further application for variation or discharge of a criminal behaviour order when an application under this section is dismissed but only with the consent of the court which made the order or with the agreement of the other party	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 28</b> - To have regard to any relevant guidance issued by the	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager

<p>Secretary of State under Section 32 in relation to participation in a review of a criminal behaviour order when considering how the review should be carried out, what particular matters the review should deal with and what action (if any) it would be appropriate to take as a result of the findings of the review</p>			<p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 29</b> - To cooperate with the police in carrying out a review under section 28.</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	
<p><b>Section 32</b> - To have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State about the exercise of functions under this Part (Criminal Behaviour Orders)</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager Neighbourhood Manager</p>

				<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 43</b> - To issue, or designate a person to issue in accordance with section 53 (or an enactment amended by that section) of the Act a community protection warning or/and community protection notice.</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p> <p>Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse</p>

				Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 45</b> - To post a community protection notice on the premises after reasonable enquiries to find out the name or proper address of the occupier have failed	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 47</b> - To take remedial action on failure by the defaulter to comply with the requirements of a	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager



<p>community protection notice, to give notice to the defaulter of the work carried out and the cost</p>			<p>Safety</p> <p>Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 49</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for a remedial order under section 48</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p> <p>Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and</p>

				<p>Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 50</b> - To destroy or dispose of any forfeited item used in the commission of an offence under section 48 if ordered to do so by a court in accordance with the order or, if no arrangements are specified in the order, in whatever way seems appropriate</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p> <p>Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood</p>

				Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 52</b> - To issue a fixed penalty notice to anyone who it is believed has committed an offence under section 48 (failing to comply with a community protection notice)	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 53</b> - To designate a person of a description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State to issue a community protection notice or a fixed penalty	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood

<p>notice or to enter a premises and seize an item used in the commission of an offence under a warrant issued by a justice of the peace under section 51 of this Act</p>			<p>Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Manager DAAT Criminal Justice Manager THEOs ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 55</b> - To issue a community protection notice in the manner prescribed by this section</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations Head of Community Safety Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager DAAT Criminal Justice Manager Neighbourhood Manager DAAT Criminal Justice Manager THEOs ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p>

				Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 56</b> - To have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State to local authorities about the exercise of their functions under this Chapter and those of persons designated under section 53(1)(c).	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety  Head of Service Drugs and Alcohol Team	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 59</b> - To make a public spaces protection	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community	<i>None</i>	<i>Full Cabinet if it affects more than one ward</i>

order, to publish a public spaces protection order in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State		Safety (if affects only one ward)		<i>and likely to have a significant impact and/or considered politically sensitive.</i>
<b>Section 60</b> - To extend a public spaces protection order, to publish an extension of a public spaces protection order in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	<i>As above</i>	<i>As above</i>
<b>Section 61</b> - To vary or discharge a public spaces protection order, to publish details of a varied or discharged order in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	<i>As above</i>	<i>As above</i>
<b>Section 63</b> - To authorise a person to exercise the functions described in this section (consumption of alcohol in breach of prohibition in public spaces protection order)	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	<i>As above</i>	<i>As above</i>
<b>Section 64</b> - To comply with the requirements of this section when making a public	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	<i>As above</i>	<i>As above</i>

spaces protection order which restricts the public right of way over a highway, to install, operate and maintain barriers authorised under subsection (7)				
<b>Section 68</b> - To authorise a person to issue a fixed penalty notice to anyone believed to have committed an offence under section 63 or 67 in relation to a public spaces protection order _	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  THEOs
<b>Section 72</b> - To have regard to the rights of freedom of expression and freedom of assembly set out in articles 10 and 11 of the Convention (as defined by section 21(1) of the Human Rights Act 1998) before deciding whether to make, extend, vary or discharge a public spaces protection order, to carry out the necessary consultation and the necessary publicity and the necessary notification (if any) before making, extending, varying or discharging a public spaces	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse

protection order				Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 73</b> - To have regard to any guidance issued to local authorities by the Secretary of State in regard to the exercise of functions under this Chapter and those of persons authorised by local authorities under section 63 or 68	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 76</b> - To issue a closure notice in accordance with the requirements of this section, to consult	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager



<p>with any appropriate body or individual before issuing a closure notice, to comply with and perform any powers and duties contained in any regulations made by the Secretary of State under this section with regard to specifying premises or descriptions of premises in relation to which a closure notice may not be issued</p>			<p>Safety</p>	<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 78</b> - To issue a cancellation notice or variation notice in accordance with the provisions of this section</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p>
<p><b>Section 79</b> - To serve a closure notice, an extension notice, a cancellation notice or a variation notice in the manner prescribed by this section, to enter any premises (using reasonable force if necessary) for the</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p>

<p>purposes of fixing a copy of the notice or giving it to a person appearing to have control of or responsibility for the premises, to designate a person, or employee of a person, to act on behalf of the Council for the purposes of this section (a 'representative')</p>				<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 80</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply to a magistrate's court for a closure order (unless cancelled under section 78) within 48 hours of service of a closure notice</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance</p>

				Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 82</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to make an application to a justice of the peace, by complaint, for an extension (or further extension) of the period for which a closure order is in force, to consult the chief officer of police for the area in which the premises are situated before applying for an extension	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 83</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager

<p>her nominated deputy to make an application to a justice of the peace, by complaint, for the discharge of a closure order</p>			<p>Community Safety</p>	<p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 84</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to appeal to the Crown Court against a decision not to make or extend a closure order or a decision not to order the continuation in force of a closure notice</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and</p>

				Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers
<b>Section 85</b> - To authorise a person to enter premises in respect of which a closure order is in force (producing evidence of identity or authority if required to do so), to do anything necessary to secure the premises against entry (using reasonable force if necessary) and to carry out essential maintenance or repairs	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  Neighbourhood Manager
<b>Section 88</b> - To apply for reimbursement of expenditure incurred for the purpose of clearing, securing or maintaining premises in respect of which a closure order is in force	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	NONE
<b>Section 91</b> - To have regard to any	Health, Adults and	Divisional Director	Head of Safer Neighbourhood	Neighbourhood ASB and

<p>guidance issued by the Secretary of State about the exercise of the functions of local authorities and those of their representatives (within the meaning of section 79)</p>	<p>Community</p>	<p>Community Safety</p>	<p>Operations  Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader  Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers  Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Section 104 and Schedule 4</b> - To establish and publish an ASB case review procedure, to carry out a review following 4 receipt of a complaint about anti-social behaviour if requested to do so by the complainant and subject to the threshold for a</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>NONE</p>

<p>review being met, to inform the applicant whether the review threshold has been met, to inform the applicant of the outcome of the review and of any recommendations made, to make recommendations to a person who exercises public functions in respect of any matters arising from the review, to publish prescribed information concerning reviews as soon as practicable after the end of a reporting period</p>				
<p><b>Schedule 2</b> - To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Law, Probity and Governance or his/her nominated deputy to apply for a supervision order or a detention order if a person aged under 18 is believed to be in breach of a provision of an injunction under section 1 and to consult with the relevant youth offending team and inform any individual or body thought appropriate</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  THEOs  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p>

<p>before applying for an order, to supply to a person specified in paragraph</p> <p><b>[This function is also included in the Scheme of Delegation for Children's Services in so far as it relates to complying with and exercising and performing any powers and duties contained in Part 2 of the Schedule]</b></p>				<p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p><b>Provisions as regards Noise Enforcement (THEOS currently retain this role – Out of Hours response)</b></p>				
<p>Environmental Protection Act 1990</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p>
<p>Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of Community Safety</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p>
<p>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 Section 16 – requisition of</p>	<p>Health, Adults and Community</p>	<p>Divisional Director Community Safety</p>	<p>Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations</p> <p>Head of</p>	<p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p>



information regarding building/land ownership			Community Safety	THEOs
Control of Pollution Act 1974 and Noise Act 1996	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations  Head of Community Safety	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEO  ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader
Road Traffic (Vehicle Emissions) (fixed penalty) (England) Regulations 2002	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhood Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs
London Local Authorities Act 2007 Sections 24 and 61 – Littering from Vehicles	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs
Local Government Act 1972 (Breach of Bylaws)	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs
London Local Authorities Act 1990 (Part III) – Street Trading Issues	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs
Refuse Disposal (Amenity) Act 1978	Health, Adults and	Divisional Director	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods	Neighbourhood ASB and

– Abandoned Vehicles	Community	Community Safety	Operations	Enforcement Manager  THEOs
Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (Part VIII Chapter III)	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs
Highways Act 1980 (Part IX)	Health, Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs
Noise Act 1996 as amended by the Antisocial Behaviour Act 2003	Health Adults and Community	Divisional Director Community Safety	Head of Safer Neighbourhoods Operations	Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  THEOs

## 51 Place Directorate Scheme of Delegation

The Council's legal powers are granted by law either to the Mayor or full Council, allowing the authority to carry out its functions for the benefit of the residents, workers and businesses in the borough of Tower Hamlets.

The Mayor and full Council both have power to delegate the exercise of these duties to members and officers. These delegations are set out in the Constitution. In addition, each Corporate Director also has the power to further delegate powers to individual officers and these are set out for the Health, Adults and Community Directorate in this scheme of delegation.

Note that - under the Local Government Act 2000, all of the Council's functions, its legal powers and duties, are the responsibility of the Mayor and are known as "executive functions", except where they are expressly specified under sch.1, sch.3 or sch.4 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 to not be the responsibility or sole responsibility of an authority's executive.

The Director of Place authorises:

- The Divisional Directors
  - Property and Major Programmes
  - Planning and Building Control
  - Housing
  - Public Realm
  - Growth and Economic Development, and
  - Heads of or, in their absence, their nominated deputies to exercise all such delegated powers that relate to their duties and responsibilities.
- The staff listed in the financial scheme of delegation to exercise all such delegated powers that relate to their work to the expenditure limit therein stated.

## 1. Planning

Decision (Powers and Duties)		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
1.1	<p><b>Development Plans</b></p> <p>Functions relating to development plans (Part 2 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where approval by Cabinet is needed for a Supplementary Planning Document, the Local Development Scheme, the Statement of Community Involvement or the Annual Monitoring Report; or</li> <li>• where <u>statutory or constitutional</u> approval by Council is needed for a Development Plan Document.</li> </ul>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Strategic Planning Manager	<p>Plan Making Team Leader</p> <p>Place Shaping Team Leader</p>
1.2	<p><b>Development Management</b></p> <p>Functions relating to control over development (Part 3 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) except where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	<p>Area Planning Managers</p> <p>Planning Compliance Manager (1)</p> <p>Team Leaders DM (1)</p> <p>Principal Planning Officers DM (2)</p>

<b>Decision (Powers and Duties)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
1.3	<p><b>Enforcement and Compliance</b></p> <p>Functions relating to planning control and enforcement (Part 7 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990)</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	<p>Area Planning Manager</p> <p>Planning Compliance Manager</p> <p>Principal Planning Compliance Officer (3)</p>
1.4	<p><b>Lawful Development Certificates</b></p> <p>Functions relating to the determination and granting of lawful development certificates (Part 7 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as amended)</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	<p>Area Planning Manager</p> <p>Planning Compliance Manager (1)</p> <p>Team Leader DM (1)</p> <p>Principal Planning Officer DM (2)</p> <p>Principal Planning Compliance Officer (3)</p>
1.5	<p><b>Advertisements, trees and land adversely affecting amenity</b></p> <p>Functions relating to special planning controls (eg trees, amenity land and advertisements) (Part 8 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990).</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	<p>Development Manager</p> <p>Strategic Planning Manager (for matters related to trees)</p>	<p>Area Planning Manager</p> <p>Planning Compliance Manager</p> <p>Team Leader DM (1)</p> <p>Principal Planning Officer DM (2)</p> <p>Place Making</p>

Decision (Powers and Duties)	Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other	
					Team Leader (for matters relating to trees)
1.6	<p><b>Highways and Planning</b></p> <p>Functions relating to highways and planning (Part 10 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990).</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager
1.7	<p><b>Statutory Undertakers</b></p> <p>Functions relating to statutory undertakers and planning (Part 11 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) except where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager
1.8	<p><b>Crown Land</b></p> <p>Functions relating to Crown land and planning (Part 13 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) except where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager

<b>Decision (Powers and Duties)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
	Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.				
1.9	<b>Financial Provisions</b>  Functions relating to financial provisions for planning (Part 14 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990).	Place	Planning and Building Control  Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager
1.10	<b>Miscellaneous planning provisions</b>  Functions relating to miscellaneous and general planning provisions (eg rights of entry) (Part 15 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990).	Place	Planning and Building Control  Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager
1.11	<b>Listed Buildings</b>  Functions relating to listed buildings (Part 1 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990) except where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.	Place	Planning and Building Control  Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)	Development Manager  Strategic Planning Manager	Area Planning Manager  Planning Compliance Manager (1)  Team Leader DM (1)  Place Shaping Team Leader  Principal Planning Officers DM

Decision (Powers and Duties)	Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other	
					(2)
1.12	<p><b>Conservation Areas</b></p> <p>Powers relating to conservation areas (Part 2 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990) except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the designation of a conservation area by Cabinet; or</li> <li>where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.</li> </ul>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	<p>Area Planning Manager</p> <p>Planning Compliance Manager (1)</p> <p>Team Leader DM (1)</p> <p>Place Shaping Team Leader</p> <p>Principal Planning Officers DM (2)</p>
1.13	<p><b>Listed buildings and conservation areas - general</b></p> <p>Functions relating to general matters relating to listed buildings and conservation areas (eg Crown land and rights of entry) (Part 3 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990).</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	<p>Development Manager</p> <p>Strategic Planning Manager</p>	<p>Area Planning Manager</p> <p>Planning Compliance Manager (1)</p> <p>Team Leader DM (1)</p> <p>Place Shaping Team Leader</p> <p>Principal Planning Officers DM(2)</p>
1.14	<p><b>Control over hazardous</b></p>	Place	Planning and	Development	Area Planning



<b>Decision (Powers and Duties)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
	<p><b>substances</b></p> <p>Functions relating to controls over hazardous substances (Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990) except where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.</p>		<p>Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	<p>Manager</p> <p>Strategic Planning Manager</p>	<p>Manager (4)</p>
1.15	<p><b>Other Bodies</b></p> <p>Planning related matters delegated to the Council by other bodies (eg Olympic delivery Authority) (London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006, plus any other similar provisions made in the future) except where a matter is delegated to the Development or Strategic Development Committee in accordance with their terms of reference.</p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building Control</p> <p>Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)</p>	Development Manager	<p>Area Planning Manager</p> <p>Team Leaders DM</p>
1.16	<p><b>Illegal Advertisement Hoardings</b></p>	Place	<p>Planning and Building</p>	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager

Decision (Powers and Duties)		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
	Functions related to the removal of illegal advertising hoardings (Section 11 London Local Authorities Act 1995)		Control  Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)		Planning Compliance Manager
1.17	<p><b><u>Authorising Execution of Documents</u></b></p> <p><u>To Authorise</u> the execution of agreements or deeds of variation, pursuant to Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and to accept Unilateral Undertakings and authority to execute agreements pursuant to Section 278 and section 38 of the Highways Act 1980 in so far as it relates to a Planning Application.</p>	Place	DD Planning & Building Control  Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)	Development Manager	Area Planning Manager  Planning Compliance Manager  Team Leader DM
1.18	<p><b>Legal Proceedings</b></p> <p>Authority to institute, conduct, settle and conclude legal proceedings, including section 106 obligations in the course of Appeal proceedings and for the avoidance of doubt authority to use rubber stamps and mechanical devices to reproduce the</p>	Place	DD Planning & Building Control  Deputy Divisional Director (in DD absence)		

Decision (Powers and Duties)		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
	Director's signature where appropriate.				
1.19	<b><u>the Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1974</u></b>				

### Conditions and Limitations

- (1) Development Management decisions by Team Leaders (DM) and Planning Compliance Manager shall be LIMITED to the determination of planning applications and permission in principle applications for non-major development (see definition below) and advertisement consent, listed building consent, lawful development certificates, works to tress, approval of details and prior approval applications, where the number of representations received in response to publicity is 5 or less. .
- (2) Development Management Decisions by Principal Planning Officers shall be LIMITED to the determination of planning applications for non-major development (see definition below), advertisement consent, listed building consent, lawful development certificates, works to tress, approval of details and prior approval applications and where no representations have been received in response to publicity.
- (3) Enforcement Functions exercised by Principal Planning Compliance Officers LIMITED to decisions to serve Planning Compliance Notices and Breach of Condition Notices and determination of Lawful Development Certificates for non-major development and where the number of representations received in response to publicity is 5 or less.
- (4) Decisions by Area Planning Managers EXCLUDES determination of applications to revoke hazardous substance consents.
- (5) For the purposes of conditions (1) and (2), non-major development is defined as development (including changes of use) involving the creation of 1-9 dwellings (unless floor space exceeds 1000m<sup>2</sup> ), site areas less than 0.5 hectares, office / light industrial, general industrial, retail and other non-residential development up to 999 m<sup>2</sup> / under 1 hectare, gypsy/traveler sites up to 9 pitches, householder development, advertisement consent, development where no floor space is created (e.g. shop fronts).

## 2. Building Regulations

PBCS = Principal Building Control Surveyor  
 BCS = PBCS, and Building Control Surveyor  
 SN&NO and SN&NA = Street Naming & Numbering Officer and SN&N Assistant  
 BC Engineer = Building Control Engineer [Structures] and Building Control Engineer [Fire Safety Services]

<b>Decision (Power)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Section Head</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
2(a)	Powers and duties relating to the relaxation of building regulations, passing or rejection of plans and breach of building regulations (Part I of the Building Act 1984)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>
2(b)	Powers and duties relating to the supervision of building work etc otherwise than by local Authorities (Part II of the Building Act 1984)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS</li> </ul>
2(c)	Powers and duties relating to defective premises, demolitions, etc including the power to serve notice and issue schedules of conditions (Part III of the Building Act 1984)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>
2(d)	Powers and duties relating to the duties of local authorities to execute the Building Act 1984 and to enforce building regulations (Part IV of the Act)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>

<b>Decision (Power)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Section Head</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
2(e)	Authority and power to enter premises for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of the Building Act 1984 (Part IV of the Act)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> <li>• BC Engineer</li> </ul>
2(f)	Authority to sign documents required under the Building Act 1984	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>
2(f1)	Powers & Duties in respect of Naming & Numbering of Streets & Buildings & (Part II of the London Building Acts [Amendment] Act 1939)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> <li>• SN&amp;N O</li> </ul>
2(g)	Powers and duties, in respect of the construction of buildings (Part III of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939 (as amended))	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>
2(h)	Powers and duties in respect of special and temporary buildings (Part IV of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>

<b>Decision (Power)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Section Head</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
2(i)	Powers and duties in respect of precautions against fire in certain old buildings (Part V of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>
2(j)	Powers and duties in respect of dangerous and neglected structures (Part VII of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PBCS</li> <li>• BC Engineer (Structures)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2(k)	The power to discharge the duties of the district surveyor (part IX of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>
2(l)	Powers and duties in respect of legal proceedings (Part XI of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>
2(m)	The power to issue consents and make regulations under Part XII of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>

<b>Decision (Power)</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Section Head</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
2(n)	Authority and power to enter premises for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939 (all relevant sections)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> <li>• SN&amp;N O and SN&amp;NA</li> <li>• BC Engineer</li> </ul>
2(o)	Power to authorise notices under all relevant sections of the Building (Approved Inspector) Regulations 2000 (as amended)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• PBCS [in TL absence]</li> </ul>
2(p)	Power to approve the safety of platforms etc. erected or issued on public occasions (section 37 of the Public Health Acts Amendment Act 1890)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>
2(q)	The power to act as Client under the (Construction (Design & Management Regulations 1994 ) in appointing planning supervisor in relation to demolition and other works in connection with:- Dangerous and Neglected Structures and works in contravention of legislation	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>

Decision (Power)		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Section Head	Other (name post)
2(r)	Power to act as 'appointing officer' (sections 10(8) and 20(8) of the Party Wall etc. Act 1996)	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> </ul>
2(s)	Authority to modify the Charges Scheme to ensure recovery of the proper costs incurred in performing the Council's building control functions under the Building (Local Authority Charges) Regulations 2010.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	
2 (t)	Theatre Act 1968 ~ section 15 Authority and power of entry to premises for the purpose of inspection.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> </ul>
2 (u)	Cinema Act 1985 ~ section 13 Authority and power of entry to premises for the purpose of inspection.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> </ul>



Decision (Power)		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Section Head	Other (name post)
2 (v)	London Government Act 1963 ~ section 12(1) Authority and power of entry to premises for the purpose of inspection.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> </ul>
2 (w)	Safety of Sports Ground Act 1975 ~ section 11 Authority and power of entry to premises for the purpose of inspection.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> </ul>
2 (x)	Private Places of Entertainment (Licensing) Act 1967 Authority and power of entry to premises for the purpose of inspection.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning &amp; Building Control</li> <li>• Deputy Service Head (in SH absence)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Control</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team Leader (Building Control)</li> <li>• BCS</li> </ul>
2(y)	<b>Legal Proceedings</b> Authority to institute, conduct and conclude legal proceedings, including specifically the use of rubber stamps and mechanical devices to reproduce the Director's signature where appropriate.	Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategy and Development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>

### 3. Asset Management & Estates

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
3.1	To grant consent for the change of use, alterations, sub-letting or assignment or any other consents relating to leases or licences.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.2	To authorise any letting where the rent does not exceed £100,000 pa.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.3	To authorise rent reviews and renewal of leases where the Council is the landlord except for renewals of contracted out leases where the rent is over £100,000 pa.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.4	To authorise rent reviews and renewals where the Council is the tenant except for renewals of leases where the rent is over £100,000 pa	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	

3.5	To authorise variations to the terms of leases , licences, easements, wayleaves, covenants, acceptance of surrenders and other legal arrangements where the consideration for the variation does not exceed £100,000 pa or a premium payment of £1m.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.6	To be responsible for all aspects of overall estate management in relation to Council owned, tenanted[non-residential] properties including authorisation of proceedings for rent arrears or any other breach of lease covenant including forfeiture	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
3.7	To be responsible for conducting negotiations in relation to the sale or acquisition of any property or interest, whether freehold, leasehold, covenant or by licence.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.8	To grant wayleaves to statutory undertakers and other third parties over and under land owned by the Council subject to consultation with other departments as appropriate	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.9	To grant easements in, over or through Council land subject to consultation with other departments as appropriate	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.10	To authorise the acquisition of property subject to the purchase price not exceeding £1m	Place	Property and Major Programmes		
3.11	To authorise the disposal of property, release of covenants and other capital transactions subject to the consideration not exceeding £1m and no public notice or external consent being required	Place	Property and Major Programmes		

3.12	To grant licences for temporary/short term works on Council owned land	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.13	To approve after consultation with the Corporate Director Resources and other Corporate Directors as appropriate appropriations between relevant function areas and statutory holding powers, except where public notice of the proposed appropriation is required and objections are received	Place	Property and Major Programmes		
3.14	To exercise the powers and duties of the Council under the Landlord & Tenant (Covenants) Act 1995	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	

3.15	To approve, after consultation with other services and the Divisional Director, Legal Services and Corporate Directors, as appropriate, occupation of Council owned premises or parts of premises by a third party in absence of completed formal documentation in cases of emergency	Place	Property and Major Programmes		
3.16	To appoint external consultants to advise and/or act for the Council in negotiations and /or transactions	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	Subject to the Procurement Procedures
3.17	To act as the property owner in respect of work to be carried out by an adjoining owner covered by the Party Walls etc. Act 1996	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	

3.18	To agree terms and conclude agreements for the location of telecommunications equipment on Council owned property, subject to consultation with appropriate Corporate Directors and THH, in respect of residential property.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.19	Provide valuation advice of all types including asset valuations. Right to buy valuations, CPO compensation, leasehold enfranchisement and rating.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	
3.20	Authority to conduct rent reviews, to negotiate lease renewals and carry out negotiations on any associated or similar property transitions.	Place	Property and Major Programmes	Head of Asset Management	

#### 4. Housing

##### Housing Development

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.1	Authorising the approval and payment of Mandatory and discretionary Housing Grants	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector Housing & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
	(Disabled Facilities, Home Repairs, Houseproud, Landlord Improvement, Assistance with Moving, Empty Property) up to £6,000 - £25,000.				
4.2	Authorising the approval and payment of discretionary Housing Grants (Disabled Facilities, Home Repairs, Houseproud, Landlord Improvement, Assistance with Moving, Empty Property) from £25,000 - £100,000. And: waiver of grant conditions.	Place			
4.3	Authority to extend the period of grant availability.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector Housing & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator
4.4	Authority to enter into Development Agreements with Registered Providers.	Place	Housing		
4.5	Authority to sign Local Authority Social Housing Grant applications,	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	



Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
	subject to available Capital Funding.				
4.6	Authority to enter into nomination agreements with Registered Providers.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	
4.7	To inspect or survey any premises under Section 4 of the Housing Act 2004, or otherwise to determine whether any functions under Parts 1 to 4 should be exercised.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector and Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development Officer and HIA Technical Officers
4.8	To require the production of any relevant documents for any purposes connected with the exercise of any of the authority's functions under any of Parts 1 to 4 of the Housing Act 2004 or to investigate whether any offence has been committed under any of those Parts.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector and Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development Officer and HIA Technical Officers
4.9	To instigate Compulsory Purchase Procedures in conjunction with the Head of Legal Services where owners have failed to improve or bring	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development Officer and

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
	empty premises back into use.				HIA Technical Officers
4.10	To serve notices and take enforcement action under legislation to require works or other improvements at premises.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development Officer and HIA Technical Officers
4.11	To instigate works in default of owners failing to comply with the above notices, or in conjunction with the Head of Legal Services to prosecute persons failing to comply with any notice as served.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development Officer and HIA Technical Officers
4.12	To recover costs incurred in execution of works in default including by use of the powers in the Law of Property Act 1925.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development Officer and HIA Technical Officers
4.13	To recover certain administrative and other costs in serving any of the above notices. - and to waive the recover of these costs	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	Private Sector & Home Improvement Agency Co-ordinator, HIA Surveyor, Private Sector Development

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
					Officer and HIA Technical Officers

### Energy Efficiency

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.14	Authority to make decisions as a board member of Barkentine Heat & Power Company. (PFI contract) (No voting rights on board)	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	
4.15	Authorisation of Warm Front grant Applications and energy works through the East London Renewal Partnership.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	
4.16	Authority to negotiate and recover certain promotional and other costs in relation to marketing the East End Energy Savers' scheme and to manage the Loan Fund.	Place	Housing	Energy, Sustainability and Private Sector	
4.17	Authority to set	Place	Housing	Energy,	

	energy efficiency targets for the council as required by the Climate Change and Sustainable Energy Act 2006 and Climate Change Act 2008.			Sustainability and Private Sector	
--	--	--	--	-----------------------------------	--

### Legal Proceedings

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.18	Authority to institute, conduct and conclude legal proceedings, including specifically the use of rubber stamps and mechanical devices or electronic signature to reproduce the Director's signature where appropriate.	Place	All Housing Divisional Directors		

### Management of Tenancies:

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.19	Authority to amend tenancy terms in accordance with Council policy.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	

### Rent:

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.20	Authority to fix rent for council housing properties.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.21	Service of Notice of Variation of Rent.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.22	Authority to write-off rent arrears of current and former tenants up to the value of £5,000.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.23	Authority to write-off rent arrears of current and former tenants over £5,000.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	

**Compensation:**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.24	Authorisation of refunds of undue expenditure, rent refunds or waivers and similar (not the fault of the tenant) in appropriate circumstances.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.25	Authority to approve payment of compensation for failure of the council to carry out repairs in accordance with the Tenancy Agreement and current landlord and tenant legislation.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.26	Authority to approve payment	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
	of reasonable expenses relating to removal and reconnection of appliances, and/or a disturbance allowance in appropriate cases to tenants who are required to move by the council.				
4.27	To authorise compensation for loss of service amenities (as determined/ recommended by the ALMO)	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager

#### Right to Buy and Leasehold Services

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other (name post)
4.28	Approval of Right to Buy sales	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.29	Approval of enfranchisement disposals. To us for approval prior to statutory note being issued after valuation.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.30	Approve and exercise discretion permitted in the Acts covering mortgages in relation to assignment of leases.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other (name post)</b>
4.31	Approve and exercise discretion permitted in the Acts covering mortgages in relation to Rent-to-Mortgage.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	
4.32	Determination of service charges and cancellation of service charge accounts.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.33	Certification of service charge accounts in accordance with the requirements of the council's residential leases.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.34	Authority to vary a lease.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager
4.35	Authority to apply the discretionary cap and determine reduction of service charge in relation to extensive and exceptional works.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	
4.36	Authority to write off former leaseholder service charges arrears up to a maximum of £5,000.	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	
4.37	Authority to approve leasehold alterations and improvement works	Place	Housing	Housing Supply	ALMO Client Manager

## Public Realm

### 1. General Delegations

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
1.1	Appointment of officers or nomination of other person to exercise powers	Place	All Divisional Directors	All Heads of Service	
1.2	Issue credentials and authorise in writing any officer or other person to exercise powers	Place	All Divisional Directors	All Heads of Service	
1.3	Authority to act as a proper officer, authorised officer, inspector or other designation, and exercise powers for all relevant legislation after being appropriately nominated	Place	All Divisional Directors	All Heads of Service	All Place officers
1.4	Authority to approve the institution of legal proceedings subject to the Divisional Director Legal Assistant Chief Executive (Legal Services) or his/her nominated Officer being satisfied with the sufficiency of evidence	Place	All Divisional Directors	All Heads of Service	Community Safety Operations Manager; Head of Environmental Health and Trading Standards And Team Leaders in Environmental Health and Trading Standards Head of Parking; Abandoned



					Vehicle Controller; All Environmental Services Managers and Officers; Head of Transportation & Highways; Head of Markets; Market Officer, Legal and Finance Officer
1.5	Authority to approve the defending of legal proceedings subject to the Assistant Chief Executive (Legal Services) or their nominated Officer being satisfied with the sufficiency of evidence	Place	All Divisional Directors	All Heads of Service	Community Safety Operations Manager; Head of Environmental Health and Trading Standards; Head of Parking; Abandoned Vehicle Controller; All Environmental Services Managers; All Transportation & Highways Managers; All Markets Officers, Legal and Finance Officer

#### 4. Environmental Health

##### General

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
4.1	Responsibility for the discharge of Environmental Health & Environmental Health Licensing functions	Place	Public Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
4.2	Appointment of officers or nomination of other person to exercise powers for all relevant legislation	Place	Public Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
4.3	Authority to authorise any other persons accompanying EHO's to TO's when exercising their powers under Section 20 of the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974	Place	Public Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leaders of all designations within Environment Health and Trading Standards  Environmental Health Officers of all designations
4.4	Authority to execute and authorise the carrying out of works in default	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leaders of all designations within Environmental Health and Trading Standards

## Legal Proceedings for Environmental Health Commercial Licensing Matters

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
4.5	Authority to authorise inspectors pursuant of section 39 of the Health & Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 to prosecute in the magistrates court	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
4.6	Authority for inspectors, appropriately nominated, pursuant of section 39 of the Health & Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 to prosecute in the magistrates court	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leaders of all designations within Environmental Health and Trading Standards, Environmental Health Officers, Technical Officers, Consumer Services Officers, Licensing Officers and, Trading Standards Officers of all designations.
4.7	Chair Street Markets Panel and revoke licences	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	

**Administration of Licences/Registrations and Approvals  
Granting of Licences/Registrations and Approvals**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
4.8	Authority under the London Local Authorities Act 1991 to grant, renew, vary and transfer licences and grant occasional licences where no objections are received for Massage and Special Treatments	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
4.9	Authority under the Animal Boarding Establishment Act 1963 & 1970/Animal Welfare Act 2006 to grant Animal Boarding licences where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
4.10	Authority under the Animal Welfare Act 2006 to grant Breeding of Dogs Licences where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
4.11	Authority under the Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976 to grant Dangerous Wild Animal licences where no objections are	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety

	received				
4.12	Authority under the Pet Animals Act 1951/ Animal Welfare Act 2006 to grant Pet Shop Licences where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
4.13	Authority under the Animal Welfare Act 2006 to grant Licences where no objections are received and register performing animals	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health and Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
4.14	Authority under the General Product Safety Regulations 1994 and the relevant enforcement provisions of the Consumer Protection Act 1987 to register the use of filling materials and grant Filling Material Licences for storage and manufacture where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
4.15	Authority under the Riding Establishments Act 1964 & 1970 to grant Riding/ Animal Welfare Act	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety

	2006 Establishments Licences where no objections are received and authority to grant provisional licences where not satisfied that a licence can be granted under the principal Act				
4.16	Authority under the Zoo Licencing Act 1981/ Animal Welfare Act 2006 to grant Zoo Licences where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
4.17	Authority under the Food Safety Act 1990, European Communities Act 1972 – [Regulation (EC) No 853/2004] refuse or revoke approvals for establishments.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Food Safety, Environmental Health Officers of all designations within the Food Safety Team
4.18	Authority under the Food Safety Act 1990, European Communities Act 1972 – [Regulation (EC) No 853/2004] to grant, refuse, revoke or suspend licences/approvals to food businesses as prescribed by Regulations made under the Act/Regulation	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Food Safety, Environmental Health Officers of all designations within the Food Safety Team
4.19	Public Health (Control of Diseases) Act	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health &	

	1984 section 45F (2)(a) and (b) and 45P(2) – the proper officer for the purposes of the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010			Trading Standards	
--	---	--	--	-------------------	--

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
4.20	The Road Traffic (Vehicle Emissions) (Fixed Penalty) (England) Regulations 2002  Authority to revoke Fixed Penalty Notices under the Health Act 2006 and anti-idling legislation subject to the agreement of two Officers.	Place	Public Realm, Divisional Director for Community Safety.	All Heads of Service in Public Realm, Head of Community Safety.	All Public Realm Officers, THEOs
4.21	Health Act 2006 Part I – all sections.  The Smoke-Free (premises & enforcement) Regulations 2006	Place	Public Realm, Divisional Director for Community Safety.	All Heads of Service in Public Realm, Head of Community Safety.	All Public Realm Officers, THEOs

## 5. Environmental Health Protection – Mortuary Services

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
5.1	To exercise powers as licence holder under the provisions of Human Tissues Act 2004	Place	Public Realm		
5.2	To exercise	Place	Public		Team Leader

	powers as Designated individual under the provisions of the Human Tissue Act 2004		Realm		Corporate Health and Safety, Mortuary Manager
5.3	Authority to act as an authorised officer for the purposes of the Human Tissues Act 2004 and Coroner's legislation pertaining to the mortuary service	Place	Public Realm		Mortuary Manager and Mortuary Technicians (all grades)
5.4	Authority to approve and make payments for the cost of parish funerals where the deceased has no financial means	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Corporate Health and Safety

### Animal Warden Services

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
5.5	Authority to act an exercise powers as a proper Officer under the Dangerous Dogs Act 1991, Dogs Acts 1871 and 1906, Dogs Fouling of Land Act 1996, Clean Neighbourhoods and Environmental Act 2005 and Environmental Protection Act 1990 concerning animal welfare issues, Anti-Social	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services	Animal Wardens (all designations)



	Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, The Microchipping of Dogs (England) Regulations 2015, Control of Dogs Order 1992 Road Traffic Act 1988 (Section 27), Appointed Inspectors under Animal Welfare Act 2006				
--	---	--	--	--	--

**Environmental Health Pest Control**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
5.6	Authority to act and exercise powers as a proper Officer under the Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949, Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Public Health Act 1936 relating to pest control matters	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards)	Pest Control Supervisors Environmental Health Officers and Technical Officers of all designations Team Leaders

**Environmental – Health and Environment Duties**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
5.7	Authority under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to grant refuse, revoke, impose conditions	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Pollution,

	upon, and vary existing conditions of Authorisations in respect of processes for which the Council is the enforcing authority				
5.8	The determination of contaminated land under the provisions of the Environment Act 1995	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
5.9	Authority to act and exercise powers as a proper officer under the Environment Act 1995 section 57, Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, EU directive 2004/35/EC and under all other Acts amending or extending the said Acts and any regulations, byelaws or orders made thereunder, including the determination and remediation of contaminated land.	Place	Public Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Pollution Contaminated Land Officer
5.10	Authority to act and exercise powers under section 108 and 109 of the Environment Act 1995 in respect of Power of Entry	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers

	and Power to deal with cause of imminent danger of serious pollution etc.				
--	---	--	--	--	--

### Environmental Health – Housing

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
5.11	Authority under the Housing Act 2004 to i) Licence Houses in multiple occupation ii) Refuse to licence, vary or revoke licences attached to a House in multiple occupation iii) undertake selective licensing of other residential accommodation	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Health and Housing, Principal Environmental Health Officers – Health and Housing
5.12	Authority to issue a notice of direction and to enforce the removal of vehicles, caravans and belongings under section 77 of the Criminal Justice and Public Order Act	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
5.13	To inspect or survey any premises under section 4(1) of the Housing Act 2004 or otherwise to determine whether any functions under Parts 1 to 4	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health and Trading Standards	Team Leaders Health and Housing Environmental Health Officers of all designations and Technical Officers of all

	should be exercised				designations within Environmental Health and Trading Standards
5.14	To require the production of any relevant document for any purpose connected with the exercise of any functions under any Parts 1 to 4 or to investigate whether any offence has been committed under any of those Parts.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leaders Health and Housing Environmental Health Officers of all designations and Technical Officers of all designations within Environmental Health and Trading Standards

## 6. Parking Services – On Street Maintenance and Suspension Team

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
6.1	Grant or refuse suspensions of parking places	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager & On Street Services Officer
6.2	Suspend vehicle parking in a designated bay	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, On Street Services Officer, Maintenance Controller, Maintenance Officers
6.3	Issue dispensation to allow vehicles to park in a restricted street	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, On Street Services Officer,

					Maintenance Controller, Maintenance Officers
6.4	Invoice and charge for suspensions and dispensations	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager & On Street Services Officer
6.5	Authorise the refund of suspension charges	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager & On Street Services Officer
6.6	Discount charges and exception from payment of suspensions and dispensation charges	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, Maintenance Controller & Maintenance Officers
6.7	Introduce and paint road markings as and when necessary	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager & On Street Services Officer
6.8	Install and maintain street infrastructure including pay and display machines	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, Maintenance Controller & Maintenance Officers
6.9	Manage the collection and banking of monies from pay and display machines	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager
6.10	Designating on street parking place (street works)	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, Maintenance Controller & Maintenance Officers

6.11	Manage 'off street' car parks Roman Road and Watney Street)	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, Maintenance Controller & Maintenance Officers
6.12	Carrying out changes to layouts and markings.	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, Maintenance Controller & Maintenance Officers
6.13	Authorise the release of removed vehicles free of charge.	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager
6.14	Approve free suspensions of dispensations.	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager
6.15	Install and replace traffic and parking signs.	Place	Public Realm	Parking	On Street Services Manager, Maintenance Controller & Maintenance Officers

## 7. Waste, Streets and Parks

### Environmental Protection Act 1990, Parts II and IV Cleansing Section

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.2	Section 33 Fly-tipping	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	Waste Management Officers, Operational Services Officers
7.2	Section 34 Duty of care etc as	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services,	Waste

	respects waste			Waste Management	Management Officers, Operational Services Officers
7.3	Section 45 collection of controlled waste	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services. Waste Management	Waste Management Officers, Operational Services Officers
7.4	Section 46, 46A, 46B, 46C, 46D Receptacles for household waste,	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services. Waste Management	Waste Management Officers, Environmental Services Team Officers
7.5	Section 47 Receptacles for commercial or industrial waste	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services. Waste Management	Waste Management Officers, All Environmental Services Team Officers
7.6	47ZA Fixed penalty notices for offences under sections 46 and 47	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services. Waste Management	All Environmental Services Team Officers
7.7	Section 48 duties of waste collection authorise as respects disposals of waste collected	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	Operational Services Officers, Waste Management officers
7.8	Section 51 function of waste disposal authorities	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	Environmental Services Improvement Team
7.9	Section 52 payments for recycling and disposal etc. of waste	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	Environmental Services Improvement Team
7.10	Section 55 powers for recycling waste	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	Environmental Services Improvement Team

7.11	Section 57 power of Secretary of State to require waste to be accepted, treated, disposal of or delivered	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	Environmental Services Improvement Team
7.12	Section 59 Powers to require removal of waste unlawfully deposited, Sections 59ZA, 59ZB, 59ZC	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services	All Environmental Services Team Officers
7.13	Section 60 Interference with waste site and receptacles for waste	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services	All Environmental Services Team Officers
7.14	Power to issue Fixed Penalty Notice (FPN) under Section 80 (4) – Abatement Notice – contravention of.  Provided for in Schedule 2 of London Local Authorities Act 2004	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services	All Environmental Services Team Officers
7.15	Section 86 Provisions relating to litter	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	
7.16	Section 87 offence of leaving litter	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Public Realm Officers, Tower Hamlets Enforcement Officers (THEOs)
7.17	Section 88 fixed penalty notices for leaving litter	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Public Realm Officers, Tower Hamlets Enforcement Officers



					(THEOs)
7.18	Section 88A – littering from vehicles: civil penalty regime for offences pursuant to section 87(1)	Place	Public realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Public Realm Officers, Tower Hamlets Enforcement Officers (THEOs)
7.19	Section 89 duty to keep land and highway clear of litter etc	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	
7.20	Section 90 litter control areas	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Operational Service Officers, All Waste Management Officers
7.21	Section 91 summary proceedings by persons aggrieved by litter	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	
7.22	Section 95 public registers	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Operational Service Officers, All Waste Management Officers
7.23	Section 98 powers in relation to abandoned shopping and luggage trolleys	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Operational Service Officers, All Waste Management Officers

### Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
8.1	Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005 - All relevant sections within.	Place	Public Realm,  Divisional Director Community Safety	Operational Services,  Head of Community Safety	All Public Realm Officers, THEO's

	Including powers under section 73 (2) to issue FPN for failure to nominate key holder within an alarm notification area.				
--	--	--	--	--	--

**All London Local Authorities Acts**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
8.1	All London Local Authorities Acts - All relevant sections	Place	Public Realm,  Divisional Director Community Safety	Operational Services,  Head of Community Safety	All Public Realm Officers, THEO's

**All London Local Authorities and Transport for London Acts**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
8.2	All London Local Authorities and Transport for London Acts - All relevant sections including S.9(3) of the 2013 Act being the power to issue a PCN or FPN in respect of A builders' skip contraventions under the relevant sections (including section 139) of the Highways Act 1980 Act and any other relevant statutory legislation.	Place	Public Realm,  Divisional Director Community Safety	Operational Services,  Head of Community Safety	All Public Realm Officers, THEO's

--	--	--	--	--	--

**Refuse Disposal (Amenity) Act 1978 and any regulations made thereunder**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
7.24	Penalty for unauthorised dumping: Section 2, 2A, 2B, 2C	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Operational Services Officers, All Waste Management Officers
7.25	Abandoned vehicles and other refuse: Section 3 removal of abandoned vehicles	Place	Public Realm	Parking	Civil Enforcement Officers
7.26	Section 4 Disposal of removed vehicles	Place	Public Realm	Parking	Civil Enforcement Officers
7.27	Section 5 Recovery of expenses connected with removed vehicles	Place	Public Realm	Parking	Civil Enforcement Officers
7.28	Section 6 Removal and disposal etc. of other refuse	Place	Public Realm	Operational Services, Waste Management	All Operational Services Officers, All Waste Management Officers

**Highways Act 1980**

<b>Decision</b>	<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
-----------------	---------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------	--------------

7.29	Section 8 Agreements between local highway authorities	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.30	Section 25 creation of footpath or bridleway by agreement	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.31	Section 35 creation of walkways by agreement	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.32	Section 38 to enter into an agreement on behalf of the Council for the adoption of highway and walkway infrastructure	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.33	Section 67 provision of guard rails etc in private streets	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.34	Section 68 provision of pedestrian refuges	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.35	Section 72 widening of highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.36	Section 73 power to prescribe and revoke improvement line for widening street	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.37	Section 75 variation of width of	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways

	carriageway and footway				Officers
7.38	Section 76 levelling of highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.39	Section 77 Alteration of levels	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.40	Section 78 cutting off of corners	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.41	Section 79 prevention of obstruction to view at corners	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.42	Section 81 provision of highway boundary posts	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.43	Section 100 (1) (c) Local Authority is empowered to scour, cleanse and keep open all drains situated in the highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.44	Sections 115B, 115C, 115F Provision of amenities on certain highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.45	Section 117 application for stopping up and diversion of highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.46	Section 118 provision of stopping up of	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways

	footpaths and bridleways (and related sections 120- 129)				Officers
7.47	Section 130 protection of public rights	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.48	Sections 131- 133 penalties for damage to highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.49	Section 136 Damage to highway consequent on exclusion of sun and wind	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Transportation & Highways Officers
7.50	Section 137 Penalty for wilful obstruction	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.51	Section 138 penalty for erecting building etc on highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.52	Section 139 to provide a licence for use of builder's skips on the highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.53	Section 140 power to remove builder's skips	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.54	Section 141 restriction of planting of trees in or near carriageway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.55	Section 142 licence to plant trees, shrubs	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

	in a highway				
7.56	Section 143 Power to remove structures from highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.57	Section 144 Powers to erect flagpoles etc. on highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.58	Section 145 Powers as to gates across highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.59	Section 148 Penalty for depositing things or pitching booths on highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.60	Section 149 removal of things so deposited on highway as to be a nuisance	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.61	Section 150 Duty to remove snow, salt etc from the highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.62	Section 151 prevention of soil etc being washed onto a street	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.63	Section 152 Powers as to removal of projection from highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.64	Section 153 doors etc in streets not to	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

	open outwards				
7.65	Section 154 cutting and felling trees etc that overhang or are a danger to roads and footpaths	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.66	Section 161 penalties for causing certain kinds of danger or annoyance	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.67	Section 162 penalty for placing rope etc across highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.68	Section 163 prevention of water falling on or flowing onto highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.69	Section 164 power to require removal of barbed wire	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.70	Section 165 dangerous land adjoining street	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.71	Section 166 forecourt abutting on streets	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.72	Section 167 powers relating to retaining walls near streets	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.73	Section 168 building operations	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers



	affecting public safety				
7.74	Section 169 to provide a licence to control use of scaffolding and other temporary structures	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.75	Section 170 control of mixing mortar etc on highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.76	Section 171 Control of deposit of building materials and making of excavations in streets	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.76 .1	Section 171A Works under s. 169 or s. 171: charge for occupation of the highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.76 .2	Section 171B Scaffolding, building materials and excavations: charge determined by reference to duration of occupation of highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.77	Section 172 to Hoardings to be set up during buildings	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.78	Section 173 to	Place	Public	Transportation	All Public

	Hoardings to be securely erected		Realm	& Highways	Realm Officers
7.79	Section 175 liability of certain persons in respect of materials left in highways.	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.80	Section 176 Restrictions on construction bridges over highways.	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.81	Section 177 to grant a licence for structures over and under the public highway (incl cables and signs).	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.82	Section 178 restriction on placing rails, beams, etc over highways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.83	Section 179 control of construction of cellars under street	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.84	Section 180 control of openings into cellars under streets and pavements lights and ventilators	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.88	Section 184 vehicle crossings over footways and verges	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

7.89	Section 185 power to install refuse or storage bins in streets	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.90	Section 256 power to exchange land to adjust boundaries of highway	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.91	Section 278 Agreements and Contributions towards highway works by persons deriving special benefit from them	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.92	Section 85 power to negotiate and agree boundary maintenance agreements with other authorities	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.93	Powers to remove obstructions and other objects from the highway under Sections 133, 149, 151 and 175	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.93 .1	SCHEDULE 22B Power to give fixed penalty notices	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.93 .2	Section 333 Saving for rights and	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

	liabilities as to interference with highways.				
--	---	--	--	--	--

**Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1974 and all or any such other Greater London Council (General Powers) Acts**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.94	Section 5 to deal with businesses using public highway to repair motor vehicles	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.95	Section 11 provision and declaration of walkways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.96	Section 13 Exercise of power of part III Act	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers
7.97	Section 15 paving etc of walkways	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

**London Building Acts (Amendment) Act 1939**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.98	Section 6 Assigning of names of streets etc	Place	Planning and Building Control	Directorate Management Systems	Transportation & Highways officers
7.99	Section 8 Setting up of names of streets etc	Place	Planning and Building Control	Directorate Management Systems	Transportation & Highways officers
7.99.1	s. 10 Wrongful setting up of names of streets &c.	Place	Planning and Building Control	Directorate Management Systems	Transportation & Highways officers

7.100	Section 11 Numbering of naming of buildings	Place	Planning and Building Control	Directorate Management Systems	Transportation & Highways officers
7.101	Section 15 proceedings by local authority under s.10 and other provisions within this section (15)	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	Transportation & Highways officers

#### **Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
7.102	Section 6 orders for controlling or regulating vehicular and other traffic	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	Transportation & Highways officers
7.103	Section 9 Experimental Traffic Order	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	Transportation & Highways officers

#### **Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 and all or any such other Road Traffic Regulation Acts**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
7.104	All of the relevant sections of the Acts	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

#### **Road Traffic Act 1991**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
7.105	All of the relevant sections of	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	All Public Realm Officers

	the Act				
--	---------	--	--	--	--

### New Roads and Street Works Act 1991

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.105	All of the relevant sections of the Act	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	Transportation & Highways officers

### Flood & Water Management Act 2010

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.106	All of the Act	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	Transportation & Highways officers

### Traffic Management Act 2004

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.107	All of the Act	Place	Public Realm	Transportation & Highways	Transportation & Highways officers

### Town & Country Planning Act 1990 c.8

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
7.108	Section 215-219 Land Adversely Affecting Amenity of Neighbourhood	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service in Public Realm	All Public Realm Officers
7.109	Power to issue an FPN under Section 224(3) provided for in Schedule 2 of London Local Authorities Act	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service in Public Realm	All Public Realm Officers

	2004 Displaying advertisement in contravention of regulations (flyposting)				
7.110	Section 225 A-E Enforcement of control over advertisements	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service in Public Realm	All Public Realm Officers
7.111	Section 225 F-J Remedying defacement of premises	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service in Public Realm	All Public Realm Officers

#### **Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949 c.55**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
7.112	Part I – Rats and Mice, Sections 2 to 10	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers
7.113	Part II – Infestation of Food, Sections 13 to 18	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers
7.114	Part III – Supplemental – sections: 22 – Power of Entry and 26 – Legal Proceedings	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers

#### **8. London Local Authorities Act 1990 and all or any such other London Local Authorities Acts for Street Markets and Trading**

<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
8.0	Powers under Part III – Street Trading of the London Local Authorities	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Principal Licencing and

	Act 1990 and all other relevant sections of the said Act and all or any such other relevant powers available within the other London Local Authorities Acts  All of which relate to the specific delegations as below (8.1 to 8.22)				Development Officer, Legal and Finance Officer
8.1	Convene Revocation Panel.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Legal and Finance Officer
8.2	Chair panel and revoke licence.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	
8.3	Treat and agree terms of trader debt repayment.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Officer, Legal and Finance Officer
8.4	Non renewal of temporary licence.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Officer, Legal and Finance Officer
8.5	Withdraw prosecution on	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market	Market Manager,



	settlement of trader debt or 'other cause'.			Services	Market Officer, Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Officer
8.6	Designation and de-designation of permanently licensed pitches/markets.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Market Officer, Principal Licencing and Development Officer
8.7	Designation of temporary pitches.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Market Officer, Principal Licencing and Development Officer
8.8	Determination and confirmation of pitch size.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Market Officer, Principal Licencing and Development Officer
8.9	Production of standard licence conditions.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Principal Licencing and Development Officer
8.10	Annual review of fees and charges.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager, Principal Licencing and Development Officer
8.11	Waiving or suspending fees and charges.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager
8.12	Issue written confirmation of verbal warning.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Officer, Legal and Finance Officer

8.13	Issues Head of Markets warning.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager
8.14	Withdraw serials 12 and 12 above.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager
8.15	Issue a fixed penalty notice for breach of licence conditions.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Officer, Legal and Finance Officer
8.16	Issue temporary and permanent licences to trade.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Administration and Development Officer, Market Officer
8.17	Refuse to issue or renewal a licence to trade on not meeting terms of application acceptance.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Administration and Development Officer
8.18	Convene and chair Traders Representatives Meetings.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Manager
8.19	Set limitations on commodities in market.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Administration and Development Officer
8.20	Make at discretion refunds on licence	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market	Principal Licencing and

	applications and for unused vouchers.			Services	Development Officer, Market Administration and Development Officer
8.21	Invite and make variations to licences.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Principal Licencing and Development Officer, Market Administration and Development Officer
8.22	Authorise Market Service staff to act upon and deliver in their person the powers identified in Appendix A as applicable to usage of or on public footway and in street markets.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Market Services	Market Officer, Legal and Finance Officer, Market Administration and Development Officer & Market Officer

## 9. Trading Standards & Licensing

### Responsibilities for the discharge of Trading Standards and Licensing functions:-

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
9.1	Authority to issue and serve Suspension Notices under the Consumer Protection Act 1987 and other authorised regulations	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Trading Standards, Trading Standards Officers of all designations, Consumer Services

	made under the European Communities Act 1972. This authority can only be used by TSOs and CSOs with the approval of DD Public Realm, HEH & TS				Officers of all designations, Licensing Officers of all designations
--	---	--	--	--	--

### Legal Proceedings for Trading Standards and Licensing Matters

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
9.2	Authority to authorise inspectors pursuant of section 39 of the Health & Safety at Work Act 1974 to prosecute in the magistrates court	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
9.3	Authority for inspectors, appropriately nominated, pursuant of section 39 of the Health & Safety at Work Act 1974 to prosecute in the magistrates court	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Trading Standards, Trading Standards Officers of all designations, Consumer Services Officers of all designations, Licensing Officers of all designations
	Delegated to sign the Memex Data Sharing Agreement	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health and Trading Standards	

	Weights and Measures Act 1985: section 72(1) person appointed as Chief Inspector of Weights and Measures	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health and Trading Standards	Team Leader Trading Standards, Senior Trading Standards Officer
	Authority to issue Penalty Charge Notices under legislation detailed	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Trading Standards, Trading Standards Officers of all designations, Consumer Services Officers of all designations, Licensing Officers of all designations
	Authority to permit revocation or vary a Penalty Charge Notices under relevant legislation	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Trading Standards

**Administration of Licences  
Licensing Act 2003**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
9.4	Authority to grant a Personal Licence where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.5	Authority to grant or vary a Premises Licence where no relevant	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety

	representation is made				
9.6	Authority to transfer a premises Licence where no Police representation is made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.7	Authority to grant or vary Club premises certificate where no relevant representation is made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.8	Authority to grant a Provisional statement where no relevant representation is made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.9	Authority to remove a designated personal licence holder	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.10	Authority to grant Interim Authorities where no Policy representation is made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.11	Authority to decide on whether a Complaint or Representation (other than a statutory authority) is irrelevant, frivolous or vexatious	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.12	Authority to	Place	Public	Head of	Team

	decide to object when the Local Authority is a consultee and not the Lead Authority		Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Leader Licensing and Safety
9.12.1	Authority to grant or refuse Minor variations	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.12.2	Authority to apply conditions to a Premises Licence that are consistent with the operating schedule	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.12.3	Authority to grant a sexual entertainment venue licence where there are no objections under Schedule 3, Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.12.4	Authority to grant or reject a Temporary Events Notice	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety, Licensing officer of all designations
9.12.5	6. Power to close premises – Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 Chapter 3 - 24 hour duration	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing & Safety
9.12.6	7. Power to	Place	Public	Head of	

	close premises – Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 Chapter 3 - 48 hour duration		Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	
--	--	--	-------	--	--

**Scrap Metal Dealers Act 2013**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
9.12.7	Powers under all the relevant sections of the entire Scrap Metal Dealers Act 2013 together with the provisions of Schedules 1 and 2.	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing & Safety Licensing Officer of all designations

**Anti-Social Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014 c.12**

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
<b>PART 4 COMMUNITY PROTECTION</b>  <b>CHAPTER 1</b>  <b>Community Protection Notices</b>  Under Section 43 To 58		Place	Public Realm	All Heads of service	All Public Realm Officers  Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager  Neighbourhood Manager  DAAT Criminal Justice Manager



				<p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>
<p>Chapter 2 Public spaces protection orders Under Section 59 to 75</p>	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of service	<p>All Public Realm Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood ASB and Enforcement Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>Neighbourhood Manager</p> <p>DAAT Criminal Justice Manager</p> <p>THEOs</p> <p>ASB and Community Safety Officers and Team Leader</p> <p>Specialist Substance Misuse Investigation Officers</p> <p>Neighbourhood Community Safety Officers</p>

To give instructions to the Corporate Director, Governance or his/ her nominated deputy to make application to or lodge an appeal to the appropriate Court	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers
--	-------	--------------	----------------------	---------------------------

### Gambling Act 2005

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
9.13	Authority to grant a Premises Licence where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.14	Authority to grant a Temporary use notice where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.15	Authority to grant a Small Society Lottery where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.16	Authority to grant a Family Entertainment Centre Gaming Machine Permit where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.17	Authority to grant a Club Gaming Permit where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.18	Authority to grant a Club Machine	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental	Team Leader Licensing and

	Permit where no representations are made			Health & Trading Standards	Safety
9.19	Authority to grant a Licensed Premises Gaming Machine permit where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.20	Authority to grant a Prize Gaming Permit where no representations are made	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
	Section 33 Provision of facilities for gambling	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers, THEOs
	Section 42 Cheating	Place	Public Realm	All Heads of Service	All Public Realm Officers THEOs

### Other Legislation

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Section Head	Other
9.21	Authority under the Gaming Act 1968 to grant, renew and transfer Gaming Permits where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
	Authority under the Vehicle Crime Act 2001 to serve notices proposing to refuse or revoke a Motor Salvage Operator Registration	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
	Authority under	Place	Public	Head of	Team

	the Vehicle Crime Act 2001 to hear and determine representations to refuse or revoke a registration		Realm	Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Leader Licensing and Safety
	Authority under Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001 to register and renew registration of Motor Salvage Operators where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
	Authority under Greater London Council (General Powers) Act 1984 Part VI to grant, renew and vary Registration for the Sale of Goods by Way of Competitive Bidding where there are no objections	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
	Betting Gaming and Lotteries Act 1963 to grant, renew and vary Pools Promoters Registrations where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety
9.22	Authority under the Lotteries and Amusements Act 1976 to grant, renew and vary Society Lottery Registrations where no objections are	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety

	received				
9.23	Authority under Game Act 1831 to grant Game Licences where no objections are received	Place	Public Realm	Head of Environmental Health & Trading Standards	Team Leader Licensing and Safety

## Housing Options

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service/ Section Head	Other
8.1	Authority to enter into agreements with RPs, private landlords and other organisations for the provision of accommodation for homeless households (statutory and non-statutory).	Place	Housing		Delegated to Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement Must be in accordance with the Council's Financial Regulations and Procurement Guidance.
8.2	Determine duties owed to applicants as homeless under statutory definition including the Housing Act 1996, the Homelessness Act 2002 and the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017	Place	Housing	Team Managers	Delegated to Team Leaders
8.3	Determination of	Place	Housing	Team	Delegated to

	reviews against decisions in homelessness cases in accordance with approved legislation, Code of Guidance and approved policy guidelines.			Managers	Reviews Officers
8.4	Authorisation to give housing guarantees of not more than one month and rent deposit loans as part of the duty to provide advice and assistance or prevent homelessness.	Place	Housing	Team Managers	Delegated to Team Leaders
8.5	Possession proceedings against occupiers of temporary accommodation to whom it has been established that no homeless duty is owed, or against those occupiers to whom a homeless duty has been lost or against squatters or unauthorised occupants of temporary accommodation.	Place	Housing	Team Managers	Delegated to Team Leaders
8.6	Authorisation in	Place	Housing	Head of	Delegated to

	cases of intentional homelessness to award a concessionary offer of public or private sector accommodation.			Housing Options	Statutory and Advocacy Team Manager
8.7	Waiving of charges for the provision of temporary accommodation ["Rent"].	Place	Housing		Delegated to Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement
8.8	Waiving of charges for removal and storage of furniture.	Place	Housing		Delegated to Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement
8.9	Awarding of Emergency Housing Priority (CG 1).	Place	Housing	Head of Housing Options	Delegated to the Housing Management Panel/Team Manager – Assessment and Attainment
8.10	Awarding Extenuating Social Need Transfer (CG2).	Place	Housing	Head of Housing Options	Delegated to the Housing Management Panel/Team Manager – Assessment and Attainment
8.11	Authorisation of transfer of tenants of temporary	Place	Housing	Team Manager – Housing Management	Delegated to Housing Management Team

	accommodation in rent arrears in exceptional cases.			and Procurement	Leaders
8.12	Decisions on application for priority housing on management, medical grounds, and emergency housing accommodation from persons who are homeless or threatened with eviction from their present accommodation.	Place	Head of Housing Options	Team Managers	Delegated to Team Leaders
8.13	Decision on reviews on the above matters.	Place	Head of Housing Options	Team Managers	
8.14	Authority to amend tenancy terms for temporary accommodation in accordance with Council policy.	Place	Housing	Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement	
8.15	Approval of requests to be absent from temporary accommodation.	Place	Housing	Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement	Delegated to Housing Management Team Leaders
8.16	Authorise officers to exercise all powers under Schedule 3 of the Environmental Protection Act	Place	Housing	Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement	Delegated to Housing Management Team Leaders



	1990 (powers of entry etc) including, but not limited to, entry to any premises and applying for, obtaining and executing warrants for such entry with regard to the inspection, repair and maintenance of gas appliances, installations and fittings and all associated works.				
8.17	Authority to write-off rent arrears in accordance with financial regulations.	Place	Housing	Team Manager – Housing Management and Procurement	Delegated according to Financial Regulations
8.18	Authorisation of refunds, compensation and other reasonable expenses to homeless applicants in appropriate circumstances.	Place	Housing	Head of Housing Options	Team Managers

<b>Part 8.7 - Functions allocated between London Borough of Tower Hamlets and Tower Hamlets Homes with effect from 7 July 2008</b>	
<b>Function</b>	<b>Responsible body</b>

<b>Housing Strategy</b>	
1.1 Strategic work in partnership with RSLs and others	<b>Council</b>
1.2 Resident involvement in strategy	<b>Council</b>
1.3 Market analysis	<b>Council</b>
1.4 Enabling and resource planning	<b>Council</b>
1.5 Contribution to corporate planning	<b>Council</b>
1.6 Business Planning for delegated functions	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
1.7 Risk management for delegated functions	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
1.8 Inspection of delegated functions	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>Stock Condition (including house condition surveys)</b>	
2.1 Commissioning of surveys and carrying out surveys on properties that are the responsibility of the Council	<b>Council</b>
2.2 Carrying out stock condition surveys of properties that are the responsibility of Tower Hamlets Homes	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>Housing Needs</b>	
3.1 Assessments and Surveys	<b>Council</b>
<b>Home Energy Conservation Act</b>	
4.1 Strategy, private sector grants	<b>Council</b>
4.2 Carrying out works, meeting targets in managed properties.	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>Housing land and other assets</b>	
5.1 Investment strategy, investment generation and site assembly	<b>Council</b>
5.2 Investment planning and programming	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
5.3 CLG and Council liaison	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
5.4 Programme development and monitoring	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>

<b>Homelessness</b>	
6.1 Strategy	<b>Council</b>
6.2 Assessments	<b>Council</b>
6.3 Re- housing	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>Housing Advice</b>	
7.1 Other than related to an individual's council tenancy	<b>Council</b>
7.2 Relating to an individual's council tenancy, including debt counselling 5.2	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>8. Private sector housing:</b>	<b>Council</b>
8.1 Renewal/redevelopment	
8.2 Renovation grants	
8.3 Disabled facilities grants	
8.4 Area renewal activity and clearance	
8.5 Work in relation to HMOs	
8.6 House condition surveys	
8.7 Home improvement agencies	
8.8 Fitness enforcement activity and other enforcement activity in respect of unsatisfactory housing condition	
8.9 Empty property	
8.10 Energy efficiency	
<b>9 New tenancies</b>	
9.1 Common Housing Register / Lettings policy	<b>Council</b>
9.2 Matching of applicants to properties in accordance with Lettings Policy	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.3 Making best use of housing stock (voids management)	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.4 Sheltered housing assessments	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.5 Notification to and signing of new tenants	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.6 Transfer waiting list management	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.7 Granting of new tenancies	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.8 Successions Policy	<b>Council</b>

9.9 Investigation & determination of applications to succeed	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.10 Mutual Exchange management	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.11 Mobility schemes policies	<b>Council</b>
9.12 Mobility schemes implementation	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
9.13 Statutory & Council policy compensation schemes (home loss, disturbance, out of pocket expenses)	<b>Council</b>
9.14 Implementation of statutory and Council compensation schemes	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>10 Repairs and Maintenance</b>	
10.1 Stock condition survey local authority housing	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.2 Responsive repairs	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.3 Planned maintenance	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.4 Modernisation and improvements	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.5 Decent Homes management	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.6 Energy efficiency policy	<b>Council</b>
10.7 Energy efficiency delivery	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.8 Gas servicing and repairs administration	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
10.9 Aids & Adaptations	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
11. Void and Empty Property Management	
11.1 Terminations	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
11.2 Inspection and repairs	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
11.3 Major repairs	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>12. Tenancy Management</b>	
12.1 Estate Management	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
12.2 Enforcement of Conditions of Tenancy	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
12.3 Evictions and court action to support enforcement	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
12.4 Alterations to Conditions of Tenancy	<b>Council</b>
12.5 Illegal occupation	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>

12.6 Anti-Social Behaviour policy	<b>Council</b>
12.7 Administration of Anti-Social Behaviour policy	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>13. Estate Management</b>	
13.1 Caretaking services	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
13.2 Environmental services	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
13.3 Grass cutting/ground maintenance	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
13.4 Parking on housing estates - policy	<b>Council</b>
13.5 Parking on housing estates - management	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>14. Supported Housing</b>	
14.1 Corporate Call Centres	<b>Council</b>
14.2 Provision of Tenancy Support	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
14.3 Supported housing schemes	<b>Council</b>
14.4 Refuges	<b>Council</b>
14.5 Homeless accommodation	<b>Council</b>
14.6 Temporary accommodation policy	<b>Council</b>
14.7 Provision of temporary accommodation	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>15. Right to Buy</b>	
15.1 Valuations administration	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
15.2 Administration and calculation of discount	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
15.3 Approvals	<b>Council</b>
<b>16. Leasehold Management</b>	
16.1 Enforcement of Conditions of Leases, including court action and Leasehold Valuation Tribunals	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
16.2 Alterations to Conditions of Leases	<b>Council</b>
16.3 Leaseholder Enfranchisement	<b>Council</b>
16.4 Administration of Leaseholder Enfranchisement applications	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>17. Finance</b>	

17.1 Rent and service charge setting	<b>Council</b>
17.2 Rent and service charge collection	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
17.3 Recovery of rent and service charge arrears	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
17.4 Recovery of other charges	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
17.5 Housing benefit, Council tax and rent rebates	<b>Council</b>
17.6 Bidding for capital resources	<b>Council</b>
17.7 a Financial Returns – provision of information	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
17.7 b Financial Returns – Submission of returns	<b>Council</b>
17.8 Financial management systems	<b>Council</b>
17.9 Financial monitoring of Tower Hamlets Homes	<b>Council</b>
17.10 Insurance - Buildings	<b>Council</b>
17.11 Insurance Public Liability, Board	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
17.12 Home content insurance policy	<b>Council</b>
17.13 Home content insurance administration	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
17.14 Policy for write off of current and former arrears	<b>Council</b>
17.15 Administration of write off policies	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
18. Procurement	
18.1 Policy	<b>Council</b>
18.2 Letting of contracts in relation to delegated activities	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>19. Resident Involvement</b>	
19.1 Resident Involvement Strategy	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
19.2 Resident Involvement Strategy Implementation	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
19.3 Tenants' Compact Strategy	<b>Council</b>
19.4 Tenant association development	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
19.5 Information and reports to residents in relation to delegated functions	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
19.6 Information and reports to residents in relation to strategic functions	<b>Council</b>
19.7 Customer satisfaction	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>

19.8 Leaseholder consultation on policies, including service charge setting and changes of lease conditions	<b>Council</b>
19.9 Leaseholder consultation on all other matters	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>20. Other Assets</b>	
20.1 Policy and rent setting of those listed below.	<b>Council</b>
20.2 Management and repairs	
Garages	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
Store sheds	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
Shops	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
Other buildings as a delegated function	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
Estate Offices, Stores, Depot	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
Offices Tenant Resource Centres or Tenant	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
Land Advertising Hoardings on Housing	<b>Council</b>
<b>21. Clearance and Disposal of Dwellings</b>	
21.1 Sale of dwellings	<b>Council</b>
21.2 Clearance (demolition – other than garages)	<b>Council</b>
21.3 Consultation	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
21.4 Decant policy	<b>Council</b>
21.5 Decant administration	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
22. Service tenancies	
22.1 Policy	<b>Council</b>
22.2 Granting of, possession action	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
23. Litigation	
23.1 Bringing and responding to claims arising out of the functions that are the responsibility of the Council	<b>Council</b>
23.2 Bringing and responding to claims arising out of the functions that are the responsibility of Tower Hamlets Homes	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>

24. Tenant Management Organisations	
24.1 Determining applications under housing right to manage regulations	<b>Council</b>
24.2 Administration of the applications for right to manage	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
24.3 Supporting and monitoring the performance of TMOs	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
25 Best Value Reviews / Continuous Improvement	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
26. Travellers	<b>Council</b>
26.1 Management of site and removal of illegal encampments	<b>Council</b>
27. Information and Complaints	
27.1 Complaints and Members' Enquiries Stage 1 & 2	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
27.2 Complaints and Members Enquiries Stage 3	<b>Council</b>
27.3 Ombudsman cases	<b>Council</b>
27.4 Payment of ex-gratia payments in response to complaints and in respect of Ombudsman cases	<b>Council</b>
27.5 Petitions	<b>Council</b>
27.6 Production of performance information	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
27.6 Scrutiny and Monitoring of Tower Hamlets Homes, as in the Management Agreement	<b>Council</b>
28. IT	
28.1 Provision of System Infrastructure	<b>Council</b>
28.2 Data input and integrity	<b>Tower Hamlets Homes</b>
<b>29. Facilities Management</b>	<b>Council</b>



## Tower Hamlets Homes – General Management Delegations (July 2013)

### HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

#### 1. Establishment

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
1.1	Approving major reorganisations at the advice of the Chief Executive	X				Subject to consultation with the Strategic Management Team
1.2	If a planned reorganisation identifies individuals at risk of redundancy, approval required prior to staff consultation		X	X		Subject to the approval of the Strategic Management Team
1.3	Making changes to the establishment.		X	X	X	Changes must be funded from

	Creating and deleting posts					within the Directorate's approved budget. Also subject to the approval of the Strategic Management Team
1.4	Making changes to job documentation (JDs and person specifications)		X	X	X	If Chief Executive or Directors affected Board approval required
1.5	Making changes to the structure and reporting lines within Directorates		X	X		

## 2. Appointments

	Decision	Board	CE	DIR	HOS	Notes
2.1	Appointments of Chief Executive and Directors	X				
2.2	Deciding to fill vacant posts below Director level		X	X	X	
2.3	Taking decisions on the recruitment process for individual posts below Director level		X	X	X	

## 3. Remuneration

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
3.1	Determining the remuneration of the Chief Executive and Directors level	X				

#### 4. Disciplinary, capability, sickness management and grievances

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
4.1	Suspension or termination of Chief Executive and Directors	X				

#### 5. Attendance

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
5.1	Approving carry over leave		X	X	X	Director to approve above 5 days

#### 6. Leavers

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
6.1	Ensuring adequate succession planning for Chief Executive and Directors	X				
6.2	Agreeing redundancy, early retirement, compromise agreements and other leaving payments		X	X		Subject to the approval of the Strategic Management Team. Board to be consulted if Chief Executive or Directors affected.

## FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

### 7. Managing Budgets

	Decision	Board	CE	DIR	HOS	Notes
7.1	Approving the Company's medium term financial plan	X				
7.2	Approving the Company's annual operating budget(s) and any material changes whether or not funded by the Management Fee	X				The Company may expand into trading Activities with income that is separate from the Management Fee subject to ultra vires considerations
7.3	Approval of the Company's annual accounts and significant accounting policies or practices	X				
7.4	Authorising virements (budget transfers) within approved Directorate budget		X	X	X	May be delegated further to designated budget managers
7.5	Authorising* virements (budget transfers) between approved Directorate budgets.		X	X		Up to £250,000 under delegated authority. * Recommend to Council for delegated budgets

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 8. Income

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
8.1	Writing off Company debts only		X	X		Up to £20,000 with written agreement of Director of Finance & Resources. Over £20,000 require Board agreement.

### 9. Purchasing and Procurement

	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Board</b>	<b>CE</b>	<b>DIR</b>	<b>HOS</b>	<b>Notes</b>
9.1	Approval of contracts NOT in the ordinary course of business	X	X	X		Subject to advice and consultation with the Council
9.2	Approval of contracts which are material strategically	X	X	X		Including but not limited to considerations of value, duration, reputation, Government policy, etc
9.3	Approval of major sourcing arrangements, including service level agreements or partnering	X	X	X		
9.4	Seeking tenders and quotations within approved limits		X	X	X	Applies to authorised Officers of the Company, within the limits

						specified in the Financial Regulations
9.5	Awarding contracts within approved limits	X	X	X	X	Applies to authorised Officers of the Company, within the limits specified in the Financial Regulations
9.6	Placing orders within approved limits		X	X	X	Applies to authorised Officers of the Company, within the limits specified in the Financial Regulations
9.7	Terminating contracts	X	X	X	X	Subject to legal advice. Applies to Officers of the Company, within the limits specified in the Financial Regulations
9.8	Authorising invoices		X	X	X	Applies to authorised Officers of the Company, within the limits specified in the Financial Regulations

## GENERAL MANAGEMENT

### 10. Authorisations

	Decision	Board	CE	DIR	HOS	Notes
10.1	Approval of new, variation	X	X	X		Subject to advice of

	of or termination of existing service level agreement					Director of Finance & Customer Services
--	---	--	--	--	--	---

### 11. Service Quality Management and Complaints

	Decision	Board	CE	DIR	HOS	Notes
11.1	Authorising compensation		X	X	X	Subject to financial limits - Director £25,000 and Head of Service £3,000

### 12. Engaging Specialists

	Decision	Board	CE	DIR	HOS	Notes
12.1	Engaging legal advice and entering into legal actions	X	X	X	X	Subject to consultation with Chief Executive. Subject to considerations of joint action with Council or referral of a sole action for Council.
12.2	Engaging consultants		X	X	X	

## 52 Resources Directorate Scheme of Delegation

The Council's legal powers are granted by law either to the Mayor or full Council, allowing the authority to carry out its functions for the benefit of the residents, workers and businesses in the borough of Tower Hamlets.

The Mayor and full Council both have power to delegate the exercise of these duties to members and officers. These delegations are set out in the Constitution. In addition, each Corporate Director also has the power to further delegate powers to individual officers and these are set out for the Health, Adults and Community Directorate in this scheme of delegation.

Note that - under the Local Government Act 2000, all of the Council's functions, its legal powers and duties, are the responsibility of the Mayor and are known as "executive functions", except where they are expressly specified under sch.1, sch.3 or sch.4 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 to not be the responsibility or sole responsibility of an authority's executive.

### 1. Corporate Finance (Resources)

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
1.1	Officer responsible for the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs under s.151 of the Local Government Act 1972.	Resources (Section 151 Officer)			Includes the responsibilities allotted by legislation to the Chief Finance Officer. See Financial Regulations for more detail.
1.2	Deputise for the Section 151 officer in his/her absence.		Finance, Procurement, Audit		
1.3	Prepare a Medium Term Financial Plan for a three year review period annually for consideration by Cabinet, before submission to	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit		See Financial Regulations for more detail.



	the full Council.				
1.4	Proposing the adoption of the Council's Local Council Tax Reduction Scheme	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Benefits Manager	
1.5	Borrow and invest monies on behalf of the Council in accordance with the Local Government Act 2003.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Strategic & Corporate Finance	Subject to the policies and limits established by Council in the Treasury Management Strategy and prudential indicators. Borrowing for this purpose shall be taken to include other credit arrangements as defined and permitted by legislation.
1.6	Make banking arrangement, including overdraft facilities.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Chief Accountant	In the case of overdraft facilities, as above.
1.7	Create, invest, realise and utilise funds, provisions and reserves.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit		
1.8	Exercise powers in the Local Government Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 2016.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Strategic & Corporate Finance	

1.9	Maintain and publicise statutory accounts in accordance with legislation.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Chief Accountant	Inter alia; the Local Government Finance Act, the Local Government and Housing Act, the Audit Commission Act, the Accounts & Audit Regulations 2003.
1.10	Exercise powers and duties in relation to pensions fund accounting and actuarial valuation under the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Strategic & Corporate Finance	
1.11	Exercise any functions related to the completion of tax returns.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Chief Accountant	
1.12	Make a periodic budget monitoring report to the Cabinet for the purposes of s.28 Local Government Act 2003.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Strategic & Corporate Finance	
1.13	Determine the establishment and operation of trading accounts and business	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Chief Accountant	See Financial Regulations for more detail.

	units and on the accounting arrangements to be adopted relating to partnerships and joint ventures.				
--	---	--	--	--	--

## 2. Human Resources

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
2.1	Authorising a Compromise Agreement.	Resources	Human Resources		Subject to proposal by Divisional Director Human Resources. VFM and Audit justification must be agreed by Corporate Director of Resources and Corporate Director Governance & Monitoring Officer.
2.2	Authorising settlement of an Employment Tribunal Claim	Resources in consultation with the Corporate Director Governance and Monitoring Officer	Human Resources		

## 3. Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
3.1	Approve changes to previously implemented IT system.	Resources	ICT	Head of ICT	
3.2	Implementation of a new IT system.	Resources	ICT	Head of ICT	
3.3	Adoption of any new technology in support of the Council's IT systems	Resources	ICT	Head of ICT	

	and their delivery.				
3.4	Approval of purchase of PC, server, printer, telephones or any allied technology.	Resources	ICT	Head of ICT	

#### 4. Revenues & Benefits

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
4.1	Initiate proceedings in the event of non payment of any debt due to the Council, including actions post court or liability order.	Resources	Finance, Procurement and Audit	Revenues Manager	
4.2	Determine local fee rates and costs levels.	Resources	All relevant Divisional Directors		
4.3	Determine entitlement to housing benefit and relief under the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (LCTRS) including hardship payments and backdating.	Resources		Benefits Manager	
4.4	Approval of Discretionary Housing Payments to all claimant client groups in exceptional circumstances.	Resources		Benefits Manager	
4.5	Review determination of a claim for housing benefit in the event of an appeal.	Resources		Benefits Manager	

4.6	Determine applications for relief from business rates by charities and kindred organisations; or hardship in accordance with council guidelines.	Resources		Revenue Services	
4.7	Determine appeals against refusal to allow relief from business rates.	Resources in consultation with the Corporate Director, Governance & Monitoring Officer			
4.8	Determine appeals against refusal to allow applications for discounts or exemptions from council tax.	Resources in consultation with the Corporate Director, Governance & Monitoring Officer			
4.9	Authorise staff or contracted agents to act on behalf of the Council as; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bailiffs or debt collectors</li> <li>• statutory demand or process servers</li> <li>• Insolvency practitioners in, or to initiate proceedings</li> <li>• Officers able to execute warrants of</li> </ul>	Resources		Revenue Services	

	apprehension backed with, or without bail.				
4.10	Responsibility for depositing a copy of the valuation and rating lists for public inspection and publicising appeals against the list.	Resources		Revenue Services	
4.11	Determine whether landlords or agents are fit and proper to receive payment of benefits direct on behalf of their tenants.	Resources		Benefits Manager	
4.12	Authority to determine completion date and serve relevant notices on developers to initiate liability.	Resources		Revenue Services	
4.13	To submit proposals to alter the valuation or rating lists or raise objection to a proposed adjustment in respect of council or other property.	Resources		Revenue Services	
4.14	Authorise the issue of a manual cheque in the event of an emergency payment.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Strategic & Corporate Finance	

## 5. Risk Management

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
5.1	Management of the Council's insurance including the renewal; or policies within long term agreements.	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Internal Audit, Risk & Insurance	
5.2	Approval of payments from the insurance fund in respect of claims meeting the criteria and terms of self insured risks:	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Head of Internal Audit, Risk & Insurance	
5.3	- up to £20k	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit	Insurance Manager	
5.4	- up to £250k	Resources	Finance, Procurement, Audit		
5.5	- over £250k and all claims involving members	Resources			

## 6. Trade Union Facilities

Decision		Corporate Director	Divisional Director	Head of Service	Other
6.1	Approving written requests for Branch Meetings	Resources	Human Resources		
6.2	Approving urgent request to convene an emergency trade union meeting at short notice.	Resources	Human Resources		
6.3	Recalling an employee from a trade union secondment.	Resources	Human Resources		All in consultation with the Corporate Director of the staff member's department.



<b>Decision</b>		<b>Corporate Director</b>	<b>Divisional Director</b>	<b>Head of Service</b>	<b>Other</b>
6.4	Approving requests for trade union officials to take allocated time off.	Resources	Human Resources		
6.5	Resolving disputes in relation to time off for trade union duties.	Resources	Human Resources		
6.6	Approving requests from trade unions to e-mail large groups of staff or all e-mail users.	Resources	Human Resources		
6.7	Approving allocation of Trade Union facilities time in accordance with the Facilities Arrangements.	Resources	Human Resources		
6.8	Monitoring attendance i.e. annual leave and sickness of trade union secondments.	Resources	Human Resources		
6.9	Approving requests for additional Trade Union facilities time.	Resources	Human Resources		

## 53 Executive, Committee and Partnership Procedure Rules

### Procedure for Executive Decision Making by the Mayor or a Cabinet Member

1. Where an Executive decision, including a Key Decision, falls to be made and either:-
  - (a) authority to make that decision has not been delegated by the Mayor under this Executive Scheme of Delegation; or
  - (b) authority has been delegated but the person or body with delegated powers declines to exercise those powers; or
  - (c) authority has been delegated but the Mayor nevertheless decides to take the decision himself,

the decision shall be made by the Mayor individually, after consultation with the Monitoring Officer, the Chief Finance Officer and such other Corporate Director(s), the Head of Paid Service or Cabinet Member(s) as required.

2. Executive decisions (including Key Decisions) to be taken by the Mayor in accordance with paragraph 1 above shall either be taken:-
  - (a) at a formal meeting of the Executive, notice of which has been given in accordance with the Executive Procedure Rules (Section 29) of the Constitution and to which the Access to Information Rules (Section 27) of the Constitution shall apply; or
  - (b) in accordance with the procedure at paragraph 5 below.
3. In the case of a decision taken at a formal meeting of the Executive, the Mayor will take the decision having received written and oral advice from appropriate officers and consulted those members of the Executive present. In the event that a meeting of the Executive is not quorate, the Mayor may still take any necessary decisions having consulted any Executive members present. All Mayoral decisions taken at a formal meeting of the Executive shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.
4. The Cabinet Meeting is not authorised to exercise the Mayor's powers in the absence of the Mayor. If the Mayor is unable to act for any reason, and only in those circumstances, the Deputy Mayor is authorised to exercise the Mayor's powers.
5. The Mayor may at his discretion make a decision in relation to an Executive function, including a Key Decision, alone and outside the context of a meeting of the Executive. In relation to any decision made by the Mayor under this provision:-

- (a) The decision may only be made following consideration by the Mayor of a full report by the relevant officer(s) containing all relevant information, options and recommendations in the same format as would be required if the decision were to be taken at a meeting of the Executive;
- (b) The provisions of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules in relation to call-in, including the rules regarding urgent decisions, shall apply;
- (c) In the case of a Key Decision as defined in Section 3 of the Constitution, the provisions of the Access to Information Procedure Rules in relation to prior publication on the Forward Plan shall apply; and
- (d) The decision shall not be made until the Mayor has confirmed his agreement by signing a Mayoral Decision Proforma (example attached) which has first been completed with all relevant information and signed by the relevant Chief Officers.


6. All Mayoral decisions taken in accordance with paragraph 5 above shall be:-

- (a) Recorded in a log held by the Head of Democratic Services and available for public inspection; and
- (b) Published on the Council's website;

save that no information that in the opinion of the Corporate Director, Governance is 'exempt' or 'confidential' as defined in the Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules (Section 27) shall be published, included in the decision notice or available for public inspection.

7. Any decision taken by an individual Cabinet Member in relation to any matter delegated to them in accordance with paragraph 6 of the Mayor's Executive Scheme of Delegation shall:-

- (a) be subject to the same process and rules as a Mayoral decision in accordance with paragraphs 5 and 6 above; and
- (b) not be made until the Mayor has confirmed in writing that he has no objection to the decision.

<b>Individual Mayoral Decision Proforma</b>	 <b>TOWER HAMLETS</b>
Decision Log No: (To be inserted by Democratic Services)	
<b>Report of:</b> [Insert name and title of corporate director]	<b>Classification:</b> [Unrestricted or Exempt]
<b>[Insert title here]</b>	

<b>Is this a Key Decision?</b>	<b>Yes / No</b> (Report author to delete as applicable)
<b>Decision Notice Publication Date:</b>	(Report author to state date of decision notice – either individual notice or within the Forward Plan)
<b>General Exception or Urgency Notice published?</b>	<b>Yes</b> (give details) / <b>Not required</b> (Report author to delete as applicable)
<b>Restrictions:</b>	(If restricted state which of the exempt/confidential criteria applies)

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

*(To be completed by Chief Officer seeking the decision)*

.....  
 .....  
 .....

Full details of the decision sought, including reasons for the recommendations and (where applicable) each of the options put forward; other options considered; background information; the comments of the Chief Finance Officer; the concurrent report of the Corporate Director, Governance; implications for Equalities; Risk Assessment; Background Documents; and other relevant matters are set out in the attached report.

**DECISION**

*(Proposed decision to be entered here)*

.....  
 .....

**APPROVALS**

**1. (If applicable) Corporate Director proposing the decision or their deputy**

I approve the attached report and proposed decision above for submission to the Mayor. I confirm that the Mayor and/or Lead Member have agreed to this decision being taken using this process.

Signed ..... Date .....

**2. Chief Finance Officer or their deputy**

I have been consulted on the content of the attached report which includes my comments.

Signed ..... Date .....

**3. Monitoring Officer or their deputy**

I have been consulted on the content of the attached report which includes my comments.

(For Key Decision only – delete as applicable)

I confirm that this decision:-

(a) has been published in advance on the Council’s Forward Plan OR

(b) is urgent and subject to the ‘General Exception’ or ‘Special Urgency’ provision at paragraph 18 or 19 respectively of the Access to Information Procedure Rules.

Signed ..... Date .....

**4. (If the proposed decision relates to matters for which the Head of Paid Service has responsibility) Head of Paid Service**

I have been consulted on the content of the attached report which includes my comments where necessary.

Signed ..... Date .....

**5. Mayor**

I agree the decision proposed at ..... above for the reasons set out in paragraph ..... of the attached report.

Signed ..... Date .....

## Children and Education Overview and Scrutiny Sub-Committee

### MEETING PROCEDURE AND SCHEDULE OF MEETING DATES

#### 1. Chair and Membership

- 1.1 Sub-Committees will be chaired by a Member of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. For this Sub-Committee it will be the Lead Scrutiny Member for Children and Education. The membership of the Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee has been determined by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

#### 2. Frequency of meetings

- 2.1 The Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee will meet 5 times a year. Dates will be published on the Council's website.
- 2.2 Meetings are scheduled to take place at 6.30pm. The Sub-Committee may arrange other meetings as and when necessary to consider any urgent issues as well as arranging meetings for detailed scrutiny reviews and challenge sessions.

#### Support to the Sub-Committee

- 3.1 The Divisional Director for Strategy, Policy and Performance, will be the senior officer lead and champion the work of the Sub-Committee.
- 3.2 The servicing of meetings will be undertaken by the Council's Democratic Services Team which will include:
- (a) Meeting room bookings, refreshments
  - (b) Agenda preparation and dispatch
  - (c) Taking minutes and recording of actions/decisions
  - (d) Dissemination of minutes and decisions

The Children and Culture Strategy and Policy Team will provide policy support to the Sub-Committee which will include:

- (e) Research and analysis
- (f) Work programme development
- (g) Support with undertaking reviews and challenge sessions
- (h) Drafting review reports and challenge sessions

#### **4. Proceedings**

4.1 The Children and Education Scrutiny Sub-Committee will generally meet in public and conduct its proceedings in accordance with the rules and procedure contained in the Council's Constitution such as the:

- (a) Council Procedure Rules;
- (b) Access to Information Procedure Rules, and
- (c) The Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.

## Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee

### MEETING PROCEDURE AND SCHEDULE OF MEETING DATES

#### 1. Chair and Membership

- 1.2 Sub-Committees will be chaired by a Member of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. For this Sub-Committee it will be the Lead Scrutiny Member for Health & Adults. The membership of the Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee has been determined by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

#### 2. Frequency of meetings

- 2.1 The Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee will meet 5 times a year. The dates will be published on the Council's Website.
- 2.2 Meetings are scheduled to take place at 6.30pm (unless they fall during the month of Ramadan where they will endeavour to start at 5.30pm). The Sub-Committee may arrange other meetings as and when necessary to consider any urgent issues as well as arranging meetings for detailed scrutiny reviews and challenge sessions.

#### Support to the Sub-Committee

- 3.1 The Divisional Director for Strategy, Policy and Performance, will be the senior officer lead and champion the work of the Sub-Committee.
- 3.2 The servicing of meetings will be undertaken by the Council's Democratic Services Team which will include:
- (i) Meeting room bookings, refreshments
  - (j) Agenda preparation and dispatch
  - (k) Taking minutes and recording of actions/decisions
  - (l) Dissemination of minutes and decisions

The Health and Adult Care Strategy and Policy Team will provide policy support to the Sub-Committee which will include:

- (m) Research and analysis
- (n) Work programme development
- (o) Support with undertaking reviews and challenge sessions
- (p) Drafting review reports and challenge sessions



#### **4. Proceedings**

4.1 The Health and Adults Scrutiny Sub-Committee will generally meet in public and conduct its proceedings in accordance with the rules and procedure contained in the Council's Constitution such as the:

(d) Council Procedure Rules

(e) Access to Information Procedure Rules, and

(f) The Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.

## Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee

### MEETING PROCEDURE AND SCHEDULE OF MEETING DATES

#### 1. Chair and Membership

- 1.3 Sub-Committees will be chaired by a Member of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. For this Sub-Committee it will be the Lead Scrutiny Member for Housing & Regeneration. The membership of the Housing & Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee has been determined by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

#### 2. Frequency of meetings

- 2.1 The Housing & Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee will meet 6 times a year. The meeting dates will be published on the Council's website.
- 2.2 Meetings are scheduled to take place at 6.30pm (unless they fall during the month of Ramadan where they will endeavour to start at 5.30pm). The Sub-Committee may arrange other meetings as and when necessary to consider any urgent issues as well as arranging meetings for detailed scrutiny reviews and challenge sessions.

#### Support to the Sub-Committee

- 3.1 The Divisional Director for Strategy, Policy and Performance, will be the senior officer lead and champion the work of the Sub-Committee.
- 3.2 The servicing of meetings will be undertaken by the Council's Democratic Services Team which will include:
- (q) Meeting room bookings, refreshments
  - (r) Agenda preparation and dispatch
  - (s) Taking minutes and recording of actions/decisions
  - (t) Dissemination of minutes and decisions

The Housing and Regeneration Strategy and Policy Team will provide policy support to the Sub-Committee which will include:

- (u) Research and analysis
- (v) Work programme development
- (w) Support with undertaking reviews and challenge sessions

(x) Drafting review reports and challenge sessions

#### **4. Proceedings**

4.1 The Housing and Regeneration Scrutiny Sub-Committee will generally meet in public and conduct its proceedings in accordance with the rules and procedure contained in the Council's Constitution such as the:

(g) Council Procedure Rules

(h) Access to Information Procedure Rules, and

(i) The Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.

## **Licensing Committee – Rules of Procedure governing applications for premises licenses and other permissions under the Licensing Act 2003**

### **1. Interpretation**

- 1.1 These Procedures describe the way in which hearings will be conducted under the Licensing Act 2003, as set out in the Licensing Act 2003 (Hearings) Regulations 2005 (as amended) ('the Hearings Regulations'). The Procedures take into account the Licensing Act (Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates) Regulations 2005.
- 1.2 Except where otherwise stated, references in this Code are to the Licensing Committee and its Sub-committees and the expression 'Licensing Committee' should be interpreted accordingly.
- 1.3 The Hearings Regulations provide (Regulation 21) that a Licensing Authority shall, subject to the provisions of those Regulations, determine for itself the procedure to be followed at a hearing.
- 1.4 These Procedures, therefore, set out the way in which Licensing Committee Meetings will be conducted under the Licensing Act 2003, following the requirements of the Hearings Regulations.
- 1.5 Proceedings will not be rendered void only as the result of failure to comply with any provision of the Hearings Regulations (Regulation 31) save that in any case of such an irregularity, the Licensing Committee shall, if it considers that any person may have been prejudiced as a result of the irregularity, take such steps as it thinks fit to cure the irregularity before reaching its determination (Regulation 32).

### **2. Composition of Sub-Committee**

- 2.1 The Sub-Committee will consist of three (3) members and no business shall be transacted unless three (3) members of the Licensing Committee are present and able to form a properly constituted Licensing Sub-Committee. In such cases the Chair shall have a second or casting vote.

### **3. Procedure**

- 3.1 The hearing shall take place in public save that the Licensing Committee may exclude the public from all or part of a hearing where it considers that, on balance, it is in the public interest to do so. The parties and any person representing them may be excluded in the same way as another member of the public. Any person so excluded may, before the end of the hearing, submit to the Licensing Committee in writing, any information which, they would have been entitled to give orally had they not been required to leave. Where there are a number of items on the agenda, the adjournment of that item for a short

period, whilst another item is heard, may allow this process to be carried out effectively.

- 3.2 The Chair will begin by asking the parties to identify themselves and confirm whether or not they are represented.
- 3.3 The Licensing Committee should always satisfy itself that sufficient notice of the hearing has been given to all parties and if not satisfied, then the Licensing Committee should take such steps as it thinks fit to deal with that issue before reaching its determination and this could include adjourning that application to a later date.
- 3.4 The Licensing Committee will then consider any requests by a party for any other person to be heard at the hearing in accordance with the Regulations. Permission will not be unreasonably withheld provided proper notice has been given.
- 3.5 The Chair will then explain how the proceedings will be conducted, and indicate any time limits that may apply to the parties to the application. In setting time limits, the Licensing Committee will take into account the importance of ensuring that all parties receive a fair hearing, and the importance of ensuring that all applications are determined expeditiously and without undue delay. Further the Licensing Committee must have regard to the requirement to allow each party an equal amount of time.
- 3.6 If a party considers that any time limit is not sufficient then they should address the Licensing Committee and which will determine accordingly.
- 3.7 If any party has informed the Authority that they will not be attending or be represented at the hearing or any party does not give notice that they will not be attending but fails to attend and is not represented, the Licensing Committee may proceed in their absence or adjourn the hearing if it considers it to be necessary in the public interest. An adjournment will not be considered where due to the operation of the Hearing Regulations it would not be possible to adjourn.
- 3.8 If the Licensing Committee adjourns the hearing to a specified date it must specify the date, time and place to which the hearing has been adjourned and why it is considered necessary in the public interest.
- 3.9 If the Licensing Committee holds the hearing in the absence of a party, it will consider at the hearing the application, representation or notice given by that party.
- 3.10 The Chair will invite an Officer of the Licensing Section to present the report by briefly summarising the application and the number and type of the

representations as set out in the papers circulated. The Officer will also advise of any discussions held with the parties; any amendments made to the application; any representations withdrawn; and any agreed conditions that the Licensing Committee is being asked to consider. The Officer shall not give any opinion on the application or ask the Committee to make an inference based on such an opinion.

3.11 Members of the Licensing Committee can then ask questions of clarification of the Licensing Officer or seek legal advice from the Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee if they require in respect of matters raised during the presentation by the Licensing Officer.

3.12 The Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee will then give any relevant legal advice that the Licensing Committee need to take into consideration.

3.13 The Chair will then ask the applicant or their representative, if present, to present a summary of the nature and extent of the application. This should be brief, avoid repetition of material already available to the Licensing Committee in the Officer's report or otherwise, and include any reasons why an exception should be made to the Council's Licensing Policy, where appropriate, and respond to the written representations received. The submission may be followed by the evidence of any person who has been given permission by the Committee to give supporting evidence on behalf of the applicant or who has made a representation in favour of the application.

3.14 The application is to be presented within the time limit that has been set.

3.15 Where an applicant is unrepresented and having difficulty in presenting their application then the Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee may ask questions of the applicant so that the relevant points are addressed and clarified for the Licensing Committee.

3.16 Members of the Licensing Committee may ask questions of the person presenting the case after their address as well as any other person who has spoken in support of the application. Members can also ask questions of the applicant as well as any other person present for the applicant who they consider can assist.

3.17 The Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee may ask questions for the purpose of clarifying points for the Licensing Committee.

- 3.18 The Chair will then ask the persons who have made representations against the application to address the Licensing Committee within the time limit that has been set. They should not repeat what is already set out in their representations or notice or raise new matters. In their address they should provide clarification on any points previously requested by the Council. The submission may be followed by the evidence of any person who has been given permission by the Committee to give supporting evidence.
- 3.19 Members of the Licensing Committee may then ask questions of the persons making representations against the application and any other person who has spoken in support of such representation. Members can also ask questions of any other person present who they consider can assist.
- 3.20 The Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee may ask questions for the purpose of clarifying points for the Licensing Committee.
- 3.21 Petitions will be treated as representations provided they meet the requirements for relevant representations set out in the Licensing Act 2003. Members should proceed with caution when relying upon petitions used as evidence due to the structure and wording used.
- 3.22 The Licensing Committee will disregard any information given by a party, or any other person appearing at the hearing, which is not relevant to:
- a) their application, representation or notice; and
  - b) the promotion of the licensing objectives or the crime prevention objective where notice has been given by the police.
- 3.23 The Chair will intervene at any stage of the hearing to prevent repetitious or irrelevant points being raised.
- 3.24 Cross examination of any party or any other person allowed to appear will not be allowed unless specifically permitted by the Chair.
- 3.25 There is no right for any party to sum up but they may be permitted to do at the discretion of the Chair and within time limits prescribed by the Chair.
- 3.26 The Licensing Committee will consider its decision in private save that the Legal Adviser and Democratic Services Officer will remain with them.
- 3.27 The Licensing Committee will normally return to open session to announce its decision but in cases where the prescribed time limit allows for a later determination and it is appropriate to determine the matter within that time then the Chair will advise the parties present that the decision will not be announced

then but that the determination will take place within the prescribed time limit and that written notification will be dispatched to all parties advising them of the determination.

#### **4. Exclusions**

- 4.1 In addition to any exclusion under paragraph 3.1 above, The Licensing Committee may require any person attending the hearing who in their opinion is behaving in a disruptive manner to leave the hearing and may refuse to permit the person to return; or allow them to return only on such conditions as Licensing Committee may specify.
- 4.2 Any person so excluded may, before the end of the hearing, submit to the Authority in writing, any information which, they would have been entitled to give orally had they not been required to leave.



## **Licensing Committee – Rules of Procedure Governing Applications for Sex Establishment Licenses under Section 2 of and Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982**

### **1. Interpretation**

- 1.1 These Procedures describe the way in which hearings will be conducted under section 2 of and schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 as amended.

### **2. Composition of the Licensing Committee**

- 2.1 The Licensing Committee will consist of fifteen (15) members and no business shall be transacted unless at least three (3) members of the Licensing Committee are present and able to form a properly constituted Licensing Committee. The Chair shall have a second or casting vote.

### **3. Procedure**

- 3.1 The hearing shall take place in public save that the Licensing Committee may exclude the public from all or part of a hearing where it considers that, on balance, it is in the public interest to do so. The parties and any person representing them may be excluded in the same way as another member of the public. Any person so excluded may, before the end of the hearing, submit to the Licensing Committee in writing, any information which, they would have been entitled to give orally had they not been required to leave. Where there are a number of items on the agenda, the adjournment of that item for a short period, whilst another item is heard, may allow this process to be carried out effectively.
- 3.2 The Chair will begin by asking the parties to identify themselves and confirm whether or not they are represented.
- 3.3 The Licensing Committee should always satisfy itself that sufficient notice of the hearing has been given to all parties and if not satisfied, then the Licensing Committee should take such steps as it thinks fit to deal with that issue before reaching its determination and this could include adjourning that application to a later date.
- 3.4 The Chair will explain how the proceedings will be conducted, and indicate any time limits that will be imposed on the parties. In setting time limits, the Licensing Committee will take into account the importance of ensuring that all parties receive a fair hearing, and the importance of ensuring that all applications are determined expeditiously and without undue delay. Further the Licensing Committee should allow each party an equal amount of time.
- 3.5 If a party considers that any time limit is not sufficient then they should address the Licensing Committee and which will determine accordingly.

- 3.6 If any party has informed the Authority that they will not be attending or be represented at the hearing or any party does not give notice that they will not be attending but fails to attend and is not represented, the Licensing Committee may proceed in their absence or adjourn the hearing.
- 3.7 If the Licensing Committee adjourns the hearing it should specify the date, time and place to which the hearing has been adjourned.
- 3.8 If the Licensing Committee holds the hearing in the absence of a party, it will consider at the hearing the application or objection given by that party.
- 3.9 The Chair will invite an Officer of the Licensing Section to present the report by briefly summarising the application and the number and type of the representations as set out in the papers circulated. The Officer will also advise of any discussions held with the parties; any amendments made to the application; any objections withdrawn; and any agreed conditions that the Licensing Committee is being asked to consider. The Officer shall not give any opinion on the application or ask the Committee to make an inference based on such an opinion.
- 3.10 Members of the Licensing Committee can then ask questions of clarification of the Licensing Officer or seek legal advice from the Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee if they require in respect of matters raised during the presentation by the Licensing Officer.
- 3.11 The Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee will then give any relevant legal advice that the Licensing Committee need to take into consideration.
- 3.12 The Chair will then ask the applicant or their representative, if present, to state their case. This should avoid repetition of material already available to the Licensing Committee in the Officer's report or otherwise, and include any reasons why an exception should be made to the Sex Establishment Licensing Policy, where appropriate; address, where appropriate, the matters stated in the Sex Establishment Licensing Policy that the Licensing Committee will take into account when considering applications; and respond to the written objections received. The submission may be followed by the evidence of any person who is giving supporting evidence on behalf of the applicant or who has made a representation in favour of the application.
- 3.13 The application is to be presented within any time limit that has been set.

- 3.14 Where an applicant is unrepresented and having difficulty in presenting their application then the Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee may ask questions of the applicant so that the relevant points are addressed and clarified for the Licensing Committee.
- 3.15 The objectors (or their representative) will be invited to question the applicant.
- 3.16 Members of the Licensing Committee may ask questions of the applicant and/or their representative as well as any other person who has spoken in support of the application. Members can also ask questions of any other person present for the applicant who they consider can assist.
- 3.17 The Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee may ask questions for the purpose of clarifying points for the Licensing Committee.
- 3.18 The Chair will then ask objectors against the application to state their case within any time limit that has been set. The objectors should not repeat what is already set out in their objections. In stating their case, the objectors should provide clarification on any points previously requested by the Council. The submission may be followed by the evidence of any person who is giving supporting evidence.
- 3.19 The applicant (or their representative) will be invited to question the objectors.
- 3.20 Members of the Licensing Committee may then ask questions of the objectors and any other person who has spoken given evidence in support. Members can also ask questions of any other person present who they consider can assist.
- 3.21 The Legal Adviser to the Licensing Committee may ask questions for the purpose of clarifying points for the Licensing Committee.
- 3.22 Petitions will be considered but Members should proceed with caution when relying upon petitions used as evidence due to the structure and wording used.
- 3.23 The Chair will intervene at any stage of the hearing to prevent repetitious or irrelevant points being raised.
- 3.24 The objectors (or their representative) will then be permitted to “Sum Up”.
- 3.25 The applicant (or their representative) will then be permitted to “Sum Up”.

- 3.26 The Licensing Committee will consider its decision in private save that the Legal Adviser and Democratic Services Officer will remain with them.
- 3.27 The Licensing Committee will normally return to open session to announce its decision but where they consider it appropriate for the determination to be given at a later time then the Chair will advise the parties present that the decision will not be announced then but that the determination will take place later and that written notification will be dispatched to all parties advising them of the determination.

#### **4. Exclusions**

- 4.1 In addition to any exclusion under paragraph 3.1 above, The Licensing Committee may require any person attending the hearing who in their opinion is behaving in a disruptive manner to leave the hearing and may refuse to permit the person to return; or allow them to return only on such conditions as Licensing Committee may specify.
- 4.2 Any person so excluded may, before the end of the hearing, submit to the Authority in writing, any information which, they would have been entitled to give orally had they not been required to leave.

## **Overview and Scrutiny Committee – Councillor Call for Action Procedure**

### **Tower Hamlets Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) Guide**

**November 2020**

## **Introduction**

Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) powers were first introduced in the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act (2007) to provide a formal mechanism that allows councillors (in England) to refer an issue of local concern e.g. related to local government matter and affecting their ward for consideration by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (OSC). The Localism Act (2011) further clarifies that councillors can refer matters which are not restricted to local government that are relevant to the functions of the committee. The Police and Criminal Justice Act (2006) also provides a 'Call for Action' in relation to crime and disorder issues.

A CCfA can be used to tackle problems on a neighbourhood or ward specific level which has been unable to resolve through normal channels e.g. corporate complaints, petitions, Member's Enquiries, Freedom of Information (FOI) requests and mediation. It is at the discretion of each councillor as to what issues they wish to raise for a potential review through the CCfA. However, councillors must demonstrate that other methods of resolution have been exhausted first. A CCfA request should not be considered as merely 'scrutiny process' it should be viewed as a whole council approach, that can assist councillors to resolve issues on behalf of their constituents.

## **Principles**

The CCfA process works on the basis of some broad principles:

- Transparency in the decision-making process, and the involvement of scrutiny in the decision-making process;
- Willingness to identify mistakes and shortcomings, and a recognition of the need to resolve problems through discussions;
- A good level of understanding (amongst Mayor, Cabinet and senior officers) of the role that scrutiny can play to help the Council to improve its services; and
- An understanding and a wish to strengthen and support the role of councillors as champions and leaders of their communities.

## **Prior to undertaking a CCfA**

### **Have existing complaints procedures and other solution options been exhausted?**

Councillors should consider the following to resolve local issues:

- Member's Enquiries and FOI
- Mediation
- Advising a resident to make an individual complaint.
- Supporting residents to submit a petition.
- Seeking an apology from the council/local service involved
- Collecting evidence from their ward to support the issue.

- Request to discuss the issue with relevant agencies.
- Signpost to relevant council committee, if appropriate.

### **When a referral should be made**

Under the CCfA, councillors are able to refer issues to OSC where it can demonstrate the following:

- the issue is of genuine and persistent local concern;
- the issue is not subject to ongoing legal processes; and
- other courses of action have failed to resolve the matter.

Importantly, undertaking a CCfA will be a means of 'last resort' with issues being raised at OSC **only after other methods of resolution have been exhausted**. Furthermore, undertaking a CCfA does not guarantee to resolve an issue but it offers the chance to bring a pressing matter to a wider audience with an opportunity to discuss the item.

### **Benefits of a CCfA**

The CCfA process provides an opportunity:

- for recognition that an issue is significant enough for time, attention and resources to be allocated to the issue in an attempt to resolve it;
- for a public forum for discussion of the issues;
- to discuss the issues in a neutral environment;
- to discuss an issue with others with the sole aim of resolving it; and
- A high-profile process owned by the councillor.

### **Limitations of a CCfA**

There are some issues that are excluded from referral as a CCfA:

- Planning and licensing decisions or pending applications;
- Any matter where a person or entity has a statutory right of review or appeal (not including the right to complain to the Ombudsman) e.g. issues relating to a welfare benefit appeal;
- Any issues that is vexatious, discriminatory or not reasonable; and
- Any matter already on the work programme for OSC or its subcommittees.
- A CCFA would not be accepted if the matter had already been considered by Overview and Scrutiny (including through the Call-in process) unless there has been a material change to the issue.
- Any matter that is not relevant to the functions of the OSC.

### **How will Overview and Scrutiny Committee deal with a CCfA Request?**

A CCfA referral to OSC will place an issue on the OSC's agenda. It is up to the Committee to decide whether or not to take the issue further. To determine if the CCfA needs to be looked at in detail, the OSC will be able to use the following criteria:

- Is the OSC satisfied that appropriate attempts at resolving the issue have been made by the ward councillor before initiating the CCfA?
- Is this a case that is being, or should be pursued, via the council's corporate complaints system?
- Has the OSC considered any similar issue recently - if so, have the circumstances or evidence changed to warrant re-consideration?
- Has the relevant service or partner agency been informed and provided enough time to resolve the issue? What response has the councillor received?
- Is this issue already featured in the OSC's and or subcommittees work programme?

If the OSC decides to take any action, then it will inform the councillor that raised the CCfA and provide that councillor with a copy of any report or recommendations that are made in relation to the CCfA. Where relevant the councillor will also be provided with any response received from the Cabinet or a partner organisation in relation to the CCfA.

### **Statutory Scrutiny Officer**

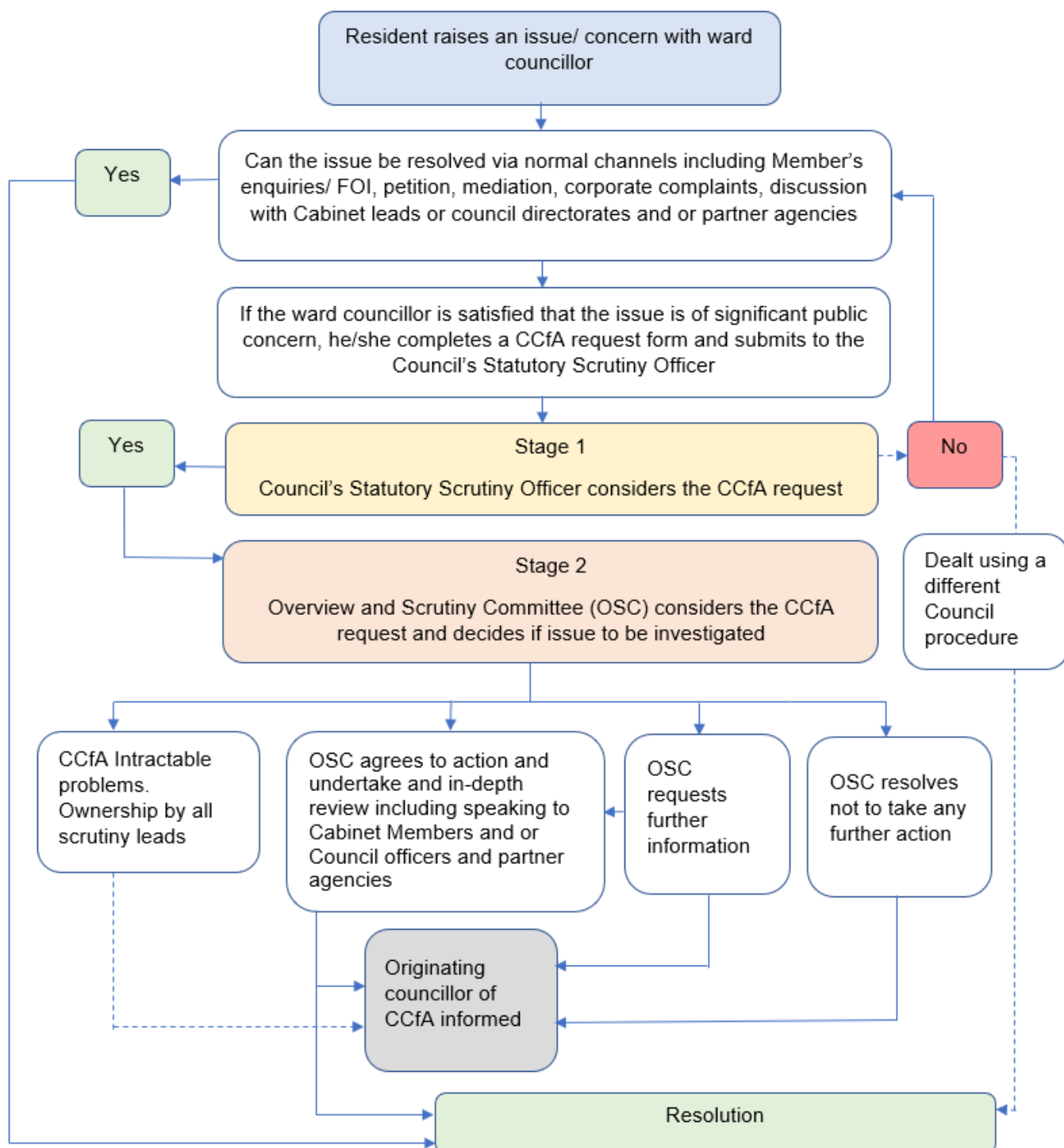
There are some circumstance where a CCfA will not be dealt with under this scheme as specified by the limitations of a CCfA; or any other circumstances which, in the opinion of the Statutory Scrutiny Officer would mean the CCfA would be better dealt with using a different Council procedure.

### **Timeframe or a CCfA Requisition**

For a CCfA to be considered, it must be submitted at least 10 working days in advance of the OSC meeting. If a CCfA submission request falls within 10 working days, it will need to be scheduled for the next OSC meeting.



## Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) process



**London Borough of Tower Hamlets  
Overview and Scrutiny Committee  
'Councillor Call for Action' Requisition**

Councillor (s) raising CCfA	Name	Signature
Title of "Councillor Call for Action"		
Reasons for "Councillor Call for Action"		
Approach taken to resolve the Issue		
Is the "Councillor Call for Action" subject to any legal action by any party?		
Are there any deadlines associated with "Councillor Call for Action"		
Within the Council's Policy or Budget Framework		

**Once completed please return to Sharon Godman, Statutory Scrutiny Officer,  
Divisional Director Strategy Policy and Performance Tel: 020 7364 3267**

## Pensions Committee Procedures

### Membership of the Pensions Committee

The Council decides the composition and makes appointments to the Pensions Committee. Currently the membership of the Pensions Committee is a minimum of 7 elected Members from Tower Hamlets Council on a politically proportionate basis and the Pensions Committee will elect a Chair and Vice Chair. All Tower Hamlets Council elected Members have voting rights on the Committee and three voting members of the Committee are required to be able to deem the meeting quorate.

In addition there are two co-opted non-voting members representing employer and Scheme member interests. Although the co-opted representatives do not have voting rights they are treated as equal members of the Committee, they have access to all Committee Advisers, officers, meetings and training as if they were Council Members and have the opportunity to contribute to the decision making process.

Voting rights are restricted to elected Members as they are deemed to be fulfilling the role of Trustees as the Pension Fund with all the legal responsibilities that this entails, it was not felt appropriate to apply the same legal definition to the lay members of the Committee and hence their role as non-voting members.

Members of the Pensions Committee, including co-opted members, are required to declare any interests that they have in relation to the Pension Fund or items on the agenda at the commencement of the meeting.

The Constitution allows for the appointment of a Pensions Committee which has responsibility for the discharge of all non-executive functions assigned to it.

### **The following are the terms of reference for the Pensions Committee:**

- 1) To act as Trustees of the Council's Pension Fund, consider pension matters and meet the obligations and duties of the Council under the Superannuation Act 1972, the Public Service Pensions Act 2013, and the various pensions' legislation.
- 2) To make arrangements for the appointment of and to appoint suitably qualified pension fund administrators, actuaries, advisers, investment managers and custodians and periodically to review those arrangements.
- 3) To formulate and publish an Investment Strategy Statement.
- 4) To set the overall strategic objectives for the Pension Fund, having taken appropriate expert advice, and to develop a medium term plan to deliver the objectives.
- 5) To determine the strategic asset allocation policy, the mandates to be given to the investment managers and the performance measures to be set for them.
- 6) To make arrangements for the triennial actuarial valuation, to monitor liabilities and to undertake any asset/liability and other relevant studies as required.

- 7) To monitor the performance and effectiveness of the investment managers and their compliance with the Statement of Investment Principles.
- 8) To set an annual budget for the operation of the Pension Fund and to monitor income and expenditure against budget.
- 9) To receive and approve an Annual Report on the activities of the Fund prior to publication.
- 10) To make arrangements to keep members of the Pension Fund informed of performance and developments relating to the Pension Fund on an annual basis.
- 11) To keep the terms of reference under review.
- 12) To determine all matters relating to admission body issues.
- 13) To focus on strategic and investment related matters at two Pensions Committee meetings.
- 14) To review the Pension Fund's policy and strategy documents on a regular basis and review performance against the Fund's objectives within the business plan
- 15) To maintain an overview of pensions training for Members.

### **Meetings**

The Pensions Committee shall meet at least four times a year in the ordinary course of business and additional meetings may be arranged as required to facilitate its work. Work for the year will be agreed with the Committee to include dedicated training sessions for Committee members.

Agendas for meetings will be agreed with the Chair and will be circulated with supporting papers to all members of the Committee, Officers of the Council as appropriate and the Fund's Investment Advisor.

The Council will give at least five clear working days' notice of any meeting by posting details of the meeting at the Tower Hamlets Town Hall and on the Council's website. The Council will make copies of the agenda and reports open to the public available for inspection at least five clear working days before the meeting. If an item is added to the agenda later, the revised agenda will be open to inspection from the time the item was added to the agenda. The reason for lateness will be specified in the report.

There may on occasions be items which may be exempt from the agenda, reports and minutes of the meetings when it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that confidential information would be disclosed. Items which are most likely to be excluded are issues where to disclose information would contravene an individual's privacy or where there are financial interests which may be compromised as a result of disclosure for example discussions surrounding contracts.

The Council will make available copies of the minutes of the meeting and records of decisions taken for six years after a meeting. Minutes of meetings and records of decisions are available for inspection on the Council's website:

<http://moderngov.towerhamlets.gov.uk/ieListMeetings.aspx?Committeeld=392>

## Pensions CIV Sectoral Committee

### Constitution

- 1.a.1 The Pensions CIV Joint Committee is a sectoral joint committee operating under the London Councils governance arrangements. (The London Councils' Governing Agreement dated 13 December 2001 (as amended), London Councils' Standing Orders, Financial Regulations and other policies and procedures as relevant.)
- 1.a.2 Each London local authority participating in the arrangements shall appoint a representative to the Pensions CIV Joint Committee being either the Leader of the local authority or the elected mayor as applicable or a deputy appointed for these purposes. (Clause 4.5 of the London Councils' Governing Agreement dated 13 December 2001 (as amended).)
- 1.a.3 The Pensions CIV Joint Committee shall appoint a Chair and Vice-Chair.
- 1.a.4 The Pensions CIV Joint Committee shall meet at least once each year to act as a forum for the participating authorities to consider and provide guidance on the direction and performance of the CIV, In addition, members of the Pensions CIV Joint Committee shall meet at least once each year at an Annual General Meeting of the ACS Operator in their capacity as representing shareholders of the ACS Operator.
- 1.a.5 Subject to Clause 1.a.4 above, meetings of the Pensions CIV Joint Committee shall be called in accordance with London Councils' Standing Orders and the procedure to be adopted at such meetings shall be determined in accordance with those Standing Orders.
- 1.a.6 If the Pensions CIV Joint Committee is required to make decisions on specialist matters in which the members of the Pensions CIV Joint Committee do not have expertise the Pensions CIV Joint Committee shall arrange for an adviser(s) to attend the relevant meeting to provide specialist advice to members of the Pensions CIV Joint Committee.

### Quorum

- 1.a.7 The requirements of the Standing Orders of London Councils regarding quorum and voting shall apply to meetings of the Pensions CIV Joint Committee.

### Terms of Reference

- 1.a.8 To act as a representative body for those London local authorities that have chosen to take a shareholding in the Authorised Contractual Scheme (ACS)

Operator company established for the purposes of a London Pensions Common Investment Vehicle (CIV).

- 1.a.9 To exercise functions of the participating London local authorities involving the exercise of sections 1 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011 where that relates to the actions of the participating London local authorities as shareholders of the ACS Operator company.

To act as a forum for the participating authorities to consider and provide guidance on the direction and performance of the CIV and, in particular, to receive and consider reports and information from the ACS Operator particularly performance information and to provide comment and guidance in response (in so far as required and permitted by Companies Act 2006 requirements and FCA regulations).

- 1.a.10 In addition, members of the Pensions CIV Joint Committee will meet at least once each year at an Annual General Meeting of the ACS Operator to take decisions on behalf of the participating London local authorities in their capacity as shareholders exercising the shareholder rights in relation to the Pensions CIV Authorised Contractual Scheme operator (as provided in the Companies Act 2006 and the Articles of Association of the ACS Operator company) and to communicate these decisions to the Board of the ACS Operator company. These include:

- 1.a.10.1 the appointment of directors to the ACS Operator board of directors;
- 1.a.10.2 the appointment and removal of auditors of the company;
- 1.a.10.3 agreeing the Articles of Association of the company and consenting to any amendments to these;
- 1.a.10.4 receiving the Accounts and Annual Report of the company;
- 1.a.10.5 exercising rights to require the directors of the ACS Operator company to call a general meeting of the company.

### **Guidance note on the dual role of the Pensions CIV Sectoral Committee**

#### **1. Overview**

The Pensions CIV Joint Committee will in practice be fulfilling two roles:

- a) To consider and provide guidance on the direction and performance of the CIV (“Joint Committee Meetings”). Decisions can be taken at the committee relating to the operation and business of the ACS Operator but they will not be formal decisions of the ACS Operator unless either a general meeting of the ACS Operator (and not the committee) has been formally convened or a Board meeting of the ACS operator adopts the recommendations of the Joint Committee.

- b) The formal shareholder meetings of the ACS Operator to take decisions on behalf of the participating London local authorities in their capacity as shareholders exercising the shareholder rights in relation to the ACS Operator (“Shareholder Meetings”).

There are various differences between the Committee meetings and the Shareholder Meetings, both in terms of how they are convened and who can attend. These differences are summarised below. In practice, the best way to conduct business is for a meeting of shareholders to be convened at the rising of the Joint Committee so that shareholders business can be transacted including any necessary formalising of any business of the joint committee:

## 2. Committee Meetings

The conduct of London Councils committee meetings are governed by London Councils’ Standing Orders which are contained in Schedule 6 of the Leaders’ Committee Governing Agreement.

## 3. Shareholder Meetings

The Shareholder Meetings are private meetings of the shareholders of the ACS Operator and only shareholders or their appointed representative may attend.

The conduct of the shareholder meetings will also be governed by London Councils’ Standing Orders as far as these are compatible with company law, or by company law where the requirements are different e.g. notice periods are longer under company law and there are rules around proxies which must be followed.



## Standards Advisory Committee Procedures

### Standards Advisory Committee Procedures

#### 1. Composition

1.1 The Standards Advisory Committee shall be comprised of 5 Members of the Council (not including the Mayor or more than 1 Cabinet Member) and each political group may appoint up to 3 substitutes, appointed by the Council in accordance with the requirements of political proportionality; and up to 7 persons who are not Members or officers of the Council or any other relevant authority (i.e. Co-opted members).

1.2 The Co-opted member(s) will be entitled to vote at meetings under the provisions of section 13(4)(e) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. The Standards Advisory Committee shall be chaired by a Co-opted member.

1.3 The Committee shall establish Hearings and other Sub-Committees in accordance with its terms of reference and these procedures.

#### 2. Appointment of Co-Opted Members

2.1 A person may not be appointed as a Co-opted member of the Standards Advisory Committee or one of its sub-committees unless the appointment is approved by Full Council. The term of appointment shall be for 4 years unless otherwise determined by Council or the Co-optee does not continue to fulfil any required conditions as may be determined by the Authority from time to time. Co-opted members may serve as many terms of appointment as the Council considers appropriate.

#### 3. Roles and Functions

3.1 The Standards Advisory Committee has the following roles:

(a) To recommend to the Monitoring Officer whether or not any complaint of a breach by the Mayor, a Councillor or a co-opted member of the Members Code of Conduct should be referred for investigation by the Monitoring Officer or an investigator appointed by the Monitoring Officer; and where a complaint has been subject to such investigation, to recommend whether or not the complaint should proceed to hearing. Where the Monitoring Officer considers that a complaint should not be subject to investigation or should not proceed to hearing, they shall convene an Investigation and Disciplinary Sub-Committee of the Standards Advisory Committee comprising at least 3 different Members of the Standards Advisory Committee (comprising 2 of the co-opted members and 1 Councillor) which shall make the final decision on the matter;

(b) To receive regular quarterly reports from the Monitoring Officer on the numbers of complaints of the Code received, the decisions taken by the Monitoring Officer (in consultation with the Independent Person) on such complaints and investigation outcomes where the investigation determines there was no evidence of a failure to comply with the code or where the investigation outcome recommends a local resolution;

(c) To convene a Hearings Sub-Committee of 3 Members of the Standards Advisory Committee comprising 2 of the co-opted members and 1 Councillor to consider any matter where the investigation finds evidence of a failure to comply with the Code and a local resolution is not possible or appropriate;

(d) To make such recommendations to Council in respect of the matter as the Hearings Sub-Committee considers appropriate as a result of any matter referred including;

(i) Reporting its findings to Council for information;

(ii) Recommending to the member's Group Leader (or in the case of ungrouped members, recommend to Council or to Committees) removal from any or all Committees or Sub-Committees of the Council;

(iii) Recommending to the Mayor removal from the Executive, or from particular Portfolio responsibilities;

(iv) Recommending the Monitoring Officer arrange training for the member;

(v) Recommending removal from outside appointments to which they have been appointed or nominated;

(vi) Recommending withdrawing facilities provided to the member by the Council, such as a computer, website and/or email and Internet access;

(vii) Recommending excluding the member from the Council's offices or other premises, with the exception of meeting rooms as necessary for attending Council, Executive Committee and Sub-Committee meetings;

(viii) Recommending the Member to contact the Council via specified point(s) of contact;

(e) To convene a Hearings (Appeal) Sub-Committee of at least three different Members of the Standards Advisory Committee (comprising 2 of the co-opted members and 1 Councillor) to consider any appeal against a finding of, or sanction recommended by, the Hearings Sub-Committee;

(f) To receive reports on compliance with any recommendation(s) made for sanctions to be applied in respect of any member;

(g) Promoting and maintaining high standards of conduct by the Mayor, Members of the Council, co-opted members including church and parent governor representatives and where the Committee considers that there may be issues of concern recommending that the Monitoring Officer considers and reports on the issues raised;

(h) Assisting the Mayor, Members of the Council, co-opted members including church and other faiths and parent governor representatives to observe the Council's Code of Conduct for Members;

(i) Advising the Council on the adoption or revision of the Code of Conduct for Members;

(j) Monitoring the operation of the Code of Conduct for Members;

(k) Advising, training or arranging to train the Mayor, Members of the Council and co-opted members including church and other faiths and parent governor representatives on matters relating to the Code of Conduct for Members;

(l) To act as an advisory body in respect of any matters referred to the Standards Committee by the Local Strategic Partnership (LSP) or Community Forums in respect of probity issues arising out of the codes and protocols applicable to relevant members of the LSP and Community Forums as set out in the Community Forum handbook and as may be amended from time to time;

(m) To advise on allegations of Member breaches of the Protocols set out in the constitution as may be referred to the Committee by the Monitoring Officer and to make recommendations with regard to such allegations as maybe so referred;

(n) Advising on local protocols for both Officer and Member governance;

(o) To monitor and review Member and Officer Procedures for registering interests and declaring gifts and hospitality;

(p) To receive periodic reports on the Council's Ethical Governance arrangements, on whistle blowing arrangements and complaints; and

(q) As requested by the Monitoring Officer, to establish a Dispensations Sub-Committee to advise on any applications for dispensations in relation to participation at a meeting by a member with a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest.

#### **4. Validity of proceedings**

4.1 A meeting of the Standards Advisory Committee or one of its sub-committees shall only be quorate where at least three members of the Committee or Sub-Committee are present for its duration and such quorum must include at least one councillor and at least one co-opted member.

4.2 Part VA of the Local Government Act 1972 applies in relation to meetings of the Standards Advisory Committee or its Sub-Committees as it applies to meetings of the Council.

## **5. Hearings Sub-Committee and Hearings (Appeal) Sub-Committee**

5.1 Any Hearings Sub-Committee or Hearings (Appeal) Sub-Committee shall comprise a minimum of three Members of the Standards Advisory Committee at least two of whom shall be co-opted members.

5.2 The Hearings Sub-Committee shall consider complaints referred to it that the Mayor, an elected or co-opted Member of the Council may have failed to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members or local protocol where the complaint has been subject to an investigation arranged by the Monitoring Officer and shall make recommendations accordingly. The Hearings Sub-Committee shall decide at the outset of the meeting whether it is in the public interest that the Hearing is held in a public or private session in accordance with relevant statutory guidance as advised by the Monitoring Officer.

5.3 The membership of the Hearings (Appeal) Sub-Committee shall not include any member who served on the Hearings Sub-Committee that considered the same complaint.

5.4 The Independent Person, or if that person is unable to act a reserve Independent Person, shall have the right to attend all meetings of the Hearings Sub-Committee or Hearings (Appeal) Sub-Committee as an observer but may not vote or participate in the decision making.

## **6. Attendance Requirements**

6.1 In the event that any Member of the Committee does not attend three or more consecutive meetings of the Committee, the Committee may draw the attention of the Council to such non-attendance and may recommend that the member concerned be replaced on the Committee.

6.2 The Committee shall not do so without first giving the absent Member an opportunity to make representations (which may be made in writing) as to their non-attendance and any matters they wish the Committee to take into account.

## **7. Procedures**

7.1 The Committee shall maintain these procedures to enable it to discharge the arrangements under its Terms of Reference.

## **8. Confidentiality**

8.1 The Committee and any of its Sub-Committees may meet in private in accordance with the relevant legislation as advised by the Monitoring Officer. Any meeting or part of a meeting that considers whether or not a complaint should be referred for investigation or, following an investigation should proceed to hearing,

shall be held in private and all papers relating to that consideration shall remain confidential.

**Strategic Development Committee / Development Committee – Council  
Guidelines for Determining Planning Applications under the Town and Country  
Planning Act 1990**

- ( i ) The emphasis in determining applications is upon a plan led system. Section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and section 70(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 requires all planning applications to be determined in accordance with the Development Plan (comprised of the London Plan (produced by the Mayor of London), Local Plan and Neighbourhood Plans (should any be adopted)) and any other material considerations. If the Development Plan is material to the application then the statutory position is that the application **must** be determined in accordance with the Development Plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- ( ii ) The term “other material considerations” has a wide connotation as expressed by the following judicial comment:-  
***“.....I find it impossible, however, to accept the view that such considerations are limited to matters relating to amenity.....it seems to me that any consideration which relates to the use and development of land is capable of being a planning consideration”.***
- ( iii ) Material considerations include national planning guidance in the form of Government Circulars, Planning Policy Guidance Notes, Non-Statutory Development Control Guidelines and case law. A ministerial statement may be a material consideration.
- ( iv ) Material considerations can include (but are not limited to):-
- ( a ) Local, strategic, national planning policies and policies in the Development Plan;
  - ( b ) Emerging new plans which have already been through at least one stage of public consultation;
  - ( c ) Government and Planning Inspectorate requirements - circulars, orders, statutory instruments, guidance and advice;
  - ( d ) Previous appeal decisions and planning Inquiry reports;
  - ( e ) Principles of Case Law held through the Courts;
  - ( f ) Loss of sunlight (based on Building Research Establishment guidance);
  - ( g ) Overshadowing/loss of outlook to the detriment of residential amenity (though not loss of view as such);
  - ( h ) Overlooking and loss of privacy;
  - ( i ) Highway issues: traffic generation, vehicular access, highway safety;
  - ( j ) Noise or disturbance resulting from use, including proposed hours of operation;
  - ( k ) Smells and fumes;
  - ( l ) Capacity of physical infrastructure, e.g. in the public drainage or water systems;
  - ( m ) Deficiencies in social facilities, e.g. spaces in schools;
  - ( n ) Storage & handling of hazardous materials and development of contaminated land;

- (o) Loss or effect on trees;
  - (p) Adverse impact on nature conservation interests & biodiversity opportunities;
  - (q) Effect on listed buildings and conservation areas;
  - (r) Incompatible or unacceptable uses;
  - (s) Local financial considerations offered as a contribution or grant;
  - (t) Layout and density of building design, visual appearance and finishing materials;
  - (u) Inadequate or inappropriate landscaping or means of enclosure; and
  - (v) Disabled persons access.
- (v) Matters which are not material considerations again can include (but are not limited to):-
- (a) Matters controlled under building regulations or other non-planning legislation e.g. structural stability, drainage details, fire precautions, matters covered by licences etc.;
  - (b) Private issues between neighbours e.g. land/boundary disputes, damage to property, private rights of access, covenants, ancient and other rights to light etc.;
  - (c) Problems arising from the construction period of any works, e.g. noise, dust, construction vehicles, hours of working (covered by Control of Pollution Acts);
  - (d) Opposition to the principle of development when this has been settled by an outline planning permission or appeal;
  - (e) Applicant's personal circumstances (unless exceptionally and clearly relevant, e.g. provision of facilities for someone with a physical disability – see (vi) below);
  - (f) Previously made objections/representations regarding another site or application;
  - (g) Factual misrepresentation of the proposal;
  - (h) Opposition to business competition;
  - (i) Loss of property value;
  - (j) Loss of view; and
  - (k) Personal remarks (e.g. the applicant's motives).
- (vi) The personal circumstances of an applicant for planning permission are not generally a material consideration because they do not relate to the character or use of the land. However, in exceptional circumstances they may outweigh other material planning considerations. Where this is the case, specific and valid reasons must be given to justify the exception.
- (vii) What constitutes a material consideration is a matter of law. The weight to be attached to the consideration is a matter of planning judgement for the decision-maker having regard to the planning evidence.
- (viii) It is essential to consider thoroughly any advice given by a statutory consultee or relevant Government Department, including views expressed by English Heritage or the Environment Agency.

- (ix) The view of local residents are relevant when determining a planning application, but it must be recognised that such opposition cannot be a reason in itself for refusing or granting planning permission unless founded on valid planning reasons, which are supported by substantial evidence.
- (x) Account should be taken of previous Council decisions, appeal decisions in relation to the site, or other related appeal decisions.
- (xi) It is not permissible to prevent, inhibit or delay development which could reasonably be permitted.
- (xii) Planning Conditions should only be imposed for a planning purpose and not for any ulterior one. They must fairly and reasonably relate to the development. Thus it is essential to avoid conditions which are unnecessary, unreasonable, unenforceable, imprecise or irrelevant.



## Strategic Development Committee / Development Committee – Development Procedure Rules

### CONTENTS

<b>Rule</b>	<b>Subject</b>
<b>1</b>	Scope
<b>2</b>	Reports
<b>3</b>	Addendum Update Reports
<b>4</b>	Presentation and Petitions
<b>5</b>	Order of Proceedings
<b>6</b>	Public Speaking
<b>7</b>	Councillors Expressing Their Public Speaking Rights
<b>8</b>	Councillors Who Are Not Members of the Committee
<b>9</b>	Decisions contrary to officer recommendations
<b>10</b>	Decisions contrary to the Development Plan
<b>11</b>	Deferrals
<b>12</b>	Site visits before a Committee meeting
<b>13</b>	Formal Site visits by the Committee
<b>14</b>	Delegated Powers
<b>15</b>	Referral of a Planning Application to the Corporate Director, Place

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1** These rules apply to all meetings of the Development Committee, Strategic Development Committee and Council in relation to the determination of planning applications.
- 1.2** As the determination of planning applications is a quasi-judicial function these rules provide processes and procedures which fulfil legal requirements of impartiality and natural justice.

## **2. REPORTS**

- 2.1** All applications are the subject of written reports with officer recommendations. Reports will be produced in a standard form approved by the Corporate Director, Place, and will identify and analyse major material considerations of which the Committee need to take account when exercising its planning judgment.
- 2.2** In addition to the written report, illustrative material is usually available at least thirty minutes before the meeting at the meeting to explain the scheme and the planning files will also be available for inspection.

## **3. ADDENDUM UPDATE REPORTS**

- 3.1** It is common for material (such as late representations) to be received after the close of the agenda. This needs to be brought to the attention of the Committee so that it can be taken into account. Such material will be presented to Committee in written form at least 30 minutes before the beginning of the meeting in the Addendum Update Report which will comprise a summary of whatever has been raised, in the same way as representations are summarised in the main Committee report.
- 3.2** When such material is made available to members it will also be placed on the public planning file along with all the other papers for the application, subject only to any public exclusion restrictions.
- 3.3** The practicality of producing such a report means there has to be a cut-off point for receipt of late material which is no later than noon on the working day before the day of the meeting. Generally material received after this time will not be reported to the Committee though the Corporate Director, Place, has an absolute discretion in this regard.
- 3.4** Material must not be distributed to Committee members by members of the public (including public speakers) or other Members of the Council during the course of the meeting.

#### **4. REPRESENTATIONS AND PETITIONS**

- 4.1 All representations and petitions upon a particular application which are received prior to the cut-off point are summarised either in the main Committee report or in the addendum update report. Copies of these representations and petitions are available for inspection at the meeting.

#### **5. ORDER OF PROCEEDINGS**

- 5.1 Except as otherwise stated on the agenda, generally meetings take place at Tower Hamlets Town Hall, Mulberry Place, 5 Clove Crescent, London E14 2BG commencing at 7.00 pm

- 5.2 At the discretion of the Chair the agenda may be re-ordered at the meeting.

- 5.3 The procedure for considering each application shall be as follows:

- (a) The item will be introduced by the Corporate Director, Place, or their representative
- (b) The Corporate Director, Place, or their representative, will present the report and introduce the main issues
- (c) An objector who has registered to speak in accordance with the procedure in Rule 6 will address the Committee
- (d) The applicant/agent or supporter (if registered to speak in accordance with the procedure in Rule 6) will address the Committee
- (e) Committee and non-committee Member(s) may address the Committee for up to three minutes
- (f) Through the Chair, Committee members may ask questions of clarification
- (g) The Committee will consider the item and reach a decision.

- 5.4 The Chair shall have discretion to vary the procedure for hearing an application, following consultation with officers, should that be necessary in specific circumstances.

In order to be able to vote upon an item, a Councillor must be present throughout the whole of the Committee's consideration including the officer introduction to the matter.

- 5.5 In the event that any contributor addresses the Committee through an interpreter, additional time may be allowed but the interpreter must not use the additional time to introduce new material.

5.6 The minutes of the meeting will record the members and officers present at the meeting and record any declarations of interest made by members or officers.

## **6. PUBLIC SPEAKING**

6.1 Where a planning application is reported on the “Planning Applications for Decision” part of the agenda, individuals and organisations which have expressed views on the application will be sent a letter that notifies them that the application will be considered by Committee. The letter will explain the provisions regarding public speaking. The letter will be posted by 1st class post at least five clear working days prior to the meeting.

6.2 When a planning application is reported to Committee for determination the provision for the applicant/ supporters of the application and objectors to address the Committee on any planning issues raised by the application, will be in accordance with the public speaking procedure adopted by the relevant Committee from time to time.

6.3 All requests from members of the public to address a Committee in support of, or objection to, a particular application must be made to the Committee Clerk by 4.00pm one clear working day prior to the day of the meeting. It is recommended that email or telephone is used for this purpose. This communication must provide the name and contact details of the intended speaker and whether they wish to speak in support of or in objection to the application. Requests to address a Committee will not be accepted prior to the publication of the agenda.

6.4 Any Committee or non-Committee member who wishes to address the Committee on an item on the agenda shall also give notice of their intention to speak in support of or in objection to the application, to the Committee Clerk by no later than 4:00pm one clear working day prior to the day of the meeting.

6.5 For objectors, the allocation of slots will be on a first come, first served basis.

6.6 For supporters, the allocation of slots will be at the discretion of the applicant.

6.7 After 4pm one clear working day prior to the day of the meeting the Committee Clerk will advise the applicant of the number of objectors wishing to speak and the length of their speaking slot. This slot can be used for supporters or other persons that the applicant wishes to present the application to the Committee.

6.8 Where a planning application has been recommended for approval by officers and the applicant or their supporter has requested to speak but there are no objectors or Members registered to speak, then the applicant or their supporter(s) will not be expected to address the Committee.

- 6.9** Where a planning application has been recommended for refusal by officers and the applicant or their supporter has requested to speak but there are no objectors or Members registered to speak, then the applicant and their supporter(s) can address the Committee for up to three minutes.
- 6.10** The order of public speaking shall be as stated in Rule 5.3.
- 6.11** Public speaking shall comprise verbal presentation only. The distribution of additional material or information to Members of the Committee is not permitted.
- 6.12** Following the completion of a speaker's address to the Committee, that speaker shall take no further part in the proceedings of the meeting unless directed by the Chair of the Committee.
- 6.13** Following the completion of all the speakers' addresses to the Committee, at the discretion of and through the Chair, Committee members may ask questions of a speaker on points of clarification only.
- 6.14** In the interests of natural justice or in exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the Chair, the procedures in Rule 5.3 and in this Rule may be varied. The reasons for any such variation shall be recorded in the minutes.
- 6.15** Speakers and other members of the public may leave the meeting after the item in which they are interested has been determined.

## **7. COUNCILLORS EXERCISING THEIR PUBLIC SPEAKING RIGHTS**

- 7.1** A Councillor who is a member of the determining Committee and who wishes to address the meeting but has a prejudicial interest is permitted to speak in accordance with Rule 6 above and must immediately leave the room once he/she has finished addressing the meeting. The Councillor cannot remain in the public gallery to observe proceedings on the matter.

## **8. COUNCILLORS WHO ARE NOT MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE**

- 8.1** Councillors who are not members of the determining Committee may make written representations to the Council about a planning application in the same way as can any other interested person.
- 8.2** A Councillor who is not a member of the determining Committee but who attends a meeting must declare any personal or prejudicial interest. The declaration of a prejudicial interest will preclude the member from remaining in attendance during consideration of the relevant item but not during the stages set out at Rules 5.3(a) to 5.3(d) above. The Councillor may address the meeting as set out in Rule 5.3(d).
- 8.3** In the event that three or more Councillors register to speak on an application, the Chair may exercise their discretion to limit either the number of

Councillors entitled to speak or the time each Councillor has to speak in order to enable the business of the meeting to be disposed of in the time available. Preference may be given to Ward Councillors who have registered to speak.

- 8.4** A Councillor who is not a member of the determining Committee who speaks at a meeting must include within the speech details of any contact with the applicant, agent, adviser or other interested party and whether or not the speech is made on behalf of such person(s) or any other particular interest.
- 8.5** A Councillor who is not a member of the determining Committee but who is present at a meeting should sit separately from the Committee members, so as to demonstrate clearly that he/she is not taking part in the discussion, consideration or vote.
- 8.6** A Councillor who is not a member of the determining Committee must not communicate in any way with members of the Committee or pass papers or documents to them before or during the meeting.

## **9. DECISIONS CONTRARY TO OFFICER RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 9.1** Where a Committee proposes to make a decision contrary to the officer recommendation (whether for approval or refusal) and that decision would not necessarily be contrary to the provisions of the Development Plan, in order to ensure that members are clear of the basis upon which they are proposing to vote advice from officers should be sought. That advice will be based upon the material considerations that have been heard by the Committee and whether there are grounds that could be defended in the event of an appeal or legal challenge.
- 9.2** Where a vote on the officer recommendation is lost, it is necessary for a new motion to either grant or refuse the application to be proposed. The Committee should receive advice from officers as to the appropriate form that the new motion should take.

## **10. DECISIONS CONTRARY TO THE DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

- 10.1** The law requires that where the Development Plan is relevant, decisions must be taken in accordance with it unless material considerations indicate otherwise. If a Committee intends to approve an application which is contrary to the Development Plan, the material considerations must be clearly identified and the justification for overriding the Development Plan clearly demonstrated. The application will have to be advertised in accordance with Article 8 of the Planning (General Development Procedure) Order 1985 and, depending upon the type and scale of development proposed, may also have to be referred to the Department for Communities and Local Government. If the officer report recommends approval of a departure, the justification should be included, in full, in that report.

- 10.2** If a Committee is minded to make a decision contrary to the officer recommendation (whether for approval or refusal) and that decision would be contrary to the provisions of the Development Plan, such motion may only contain the Committee's initial view and must be subject to a further report detailing the planning issues raised by such a decision. Further consideration of the matter must be adjourned to a future meeting of the Committee when officers will present a supplemental report setting out the proposed new position and explaining the implications of the decision.
- 10.3** If, having considered a supplemental report, the Committee decides to determine the application contrary to the Development Plan, a detailed minute of the Committee's reasons, which as a matter of law must be clear and convincing, shall be made and a copy placed on the application file.

## **11. DEFERRALS**

- 11.1** Where it is necessary to defer the determination of an application, the matter will be placed on the list of "Deferred, Adjourned and Outstanding Items" in the agenda to enable further consideration as soon as possible. Generally where the reason for deferral does not involve any substantive new information being brought before the Committee (for example, following deferral for a site meeting or clarification of an issue) the Committee will be updated by means of the addendum update report and can usually proceed to determine the application at the next meeting. In such circumstances at the re-convened consideration there will be no further public speaking pursuant to Rule 6.
- 11.2** Where deferral is for a more substantive reason (such as renegotiating part of the proposal) then it would generally be appropriate for a fresh report to be presented to the Committee in the "Planning Applications for Decision" part of the agenda in order to ensure that that the Committee is apprised of all material considerations. Where a new full report is presented to Committee, public speaking pursuant to Rule 6 is permitted.
- 11.3** Such applications will be placed on the list of deferred items at the beginning of the agenda so that the Committee has a record of all applications that stand deferred.
- 11.4** Where an application is deferred and its consideration recommences at a subsequent meeting only Members who were present at the previous meeting will be able to vote. If this renders the Committee inquorate then the item will have to be reconsidered afresh. This would include public speaking rights being triggered again.

## **12. SITE VISITS BEFORE A COMMITTEE MEETING**

- 12.1** It is advisable that members are familiar with the sites of the applications on the agenda to enable them to make informed decisions on the planning

applications before them and to avoid deferring those decisions pending site visits.

- 12.2** Where members visit the site themselves before the meeting, care must be taken to ensure that they comply with the Planning Code of Conduct at Part 5 of this Constitution. Such visits should be carried out discreetly and members should not make themselves known to the applicant or to neighbours. Accordingly members should avoid going onto the actual application site or a neighbouring property. The reason for this is that contact between a member of the Committee and the applicant or a local resident could be misinterpreted as lobbying. If such contact is made this should be declared in Committee, but this should not in itself prevent that member from taking part in the consideration of that application, provided that the member has followed the advice in the Planning Code of Conduct.

### **13. FORMAL SITE VISITS BY THE COMMITTEE**

- 13.1** A formal site visit will be arranged where the Committee have resolved on a majority vote to visit the site or if in the opinion of the Corporate Director, Place a site visit is recommended. Site visits should only be selected where there is a clear and substantial benefit to be gained.

- 13.2** The procedure for formal site visits by the Committee shall be as follows:

- (a) Arrangements for visits will not normally be publicised or made known to applicants, agents or third parties.
- (b) Where permission is needed to go on land, contact will be made with the owner by officers, but the owner cannot take any part in the visit, other than to effect access onto the site.
- (c) The purpose of a site visit is to enable Members to inspect the site and to better understand the impact of the development. The Committee must not receive representations or debate issues during a site visit.
- (d) An application cannot be determined at a formal site visit by a Committee and must be considered at the next appropriate meeting of the Committee.
- (e) The Committee Clerk will make a note of the meeting and include it in the Update Report.
- (f) Failure to attend a Formal Site Visit shall not bar a Member from voting on an item at the meeting that considers the item provided the Member is satisfied that he/she is sufficiently familiar with the site.

### **14. DELEGATED POWERS**

- 14.1** The recommendations in the reports to Committees do not set out the full wording of planning conditions or reasons for refusal, but are a summary of them. This communicates the details of the recommended decision more clearly than many pages of detailed conditions or grounds. It is for the



Corporate Director, Place, to communicate the detailed wording to applicants pursuant to delegated powers. Where a particular concern about the precise wording of a condition or ground has been expressed at a meeting the Corporate Director will make the final wording available for inspection.

- 14.2** At the beginning of the agenda there is a general resolution to give delegated powers to the Corporate Director, Place, to vary or add conditions or reasons for refusal. The reason for this is that there can sometimes be a delay before a decision is issued (such as waiting for the signing of a legal agreement or views from the Mayor of London) and something may arise which necessitates a minor amendment or an addition. Power is delegated to the Corporate Director to obviate the need for further reference to Committee and delay to the process. The exercise of the power by the Corporate Director must not exceed the substantive nature of the Committee's determination and any amendment or addition which would do so shall be referred back to the Committee.

**15. REFERRAL TO COMMITTEE OF A PLANNING APPLICATION DELEGATED TO THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR, PLACE**

- 15.1** Any planning application which would be determined under delegated powers may be referred to the Development Committee pursuant to the following procedure.
- 15.2** Within four weeks of the date of a planning application first being publicised any four Members of the relevant Committee may request that the application be referred to the Committee for determination by completing and signing a Planning Application Referral Request which shall be delivered to the Service Head, Development Decisions.

## 54 Panel and Board Procedure Rules

### Adoption Panel Procedures

#### THE ADOPTION PANEL – PROCEDURES AND GUIDANCE

<b>Legislation</b>	(a) The Adoption and Children Act 2002 (b) The Adoption Agencies Regulations 2005 ( <b>AAR</b> ) (c) Adoption Agencies & Independent Review of Determinations (Amendment) Regulations 2011 (AIR) (d) Care Planning, Placement and Case Review Regulations 2010
<b>Guidance</b>	(e) Statutory Adoption Guidance 2011 (SG)
<b>Standards</b>	(f) Adoption National Minimum Standards 2011 (NMS)
<b>Applies to</b>	The Panel Chairperson and Panel Members to guide their practice and decision-making; Social Workers presenting assessments, reviews and recommendations to the panel; Managers within the Adoption Service; and the agency decision-maker

#### Panel Status

This panel should be considered as an adoption panel under Regulation **4 of the AIR** Paragraph 1 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002. It is a requirement for all adoption agencies to have an adoption panel.

The Adoption Panel is regulated by the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

#### Values

The service operates within the following value framework:

- (a) Children are entitled to grow up as part of a loving family, which can meet their needs during childhood, and beyond.
- (b) Where possible it is best for children to be brought up by their own family.
- (c) The child's welfare, safety and needs will be at the centre of the adoption process.
- (d) The child's wishes and feelings will be actively sought and fully taken into account at all stages.
- (e) Delays in adoption can have a severe impact on the health and development of children and will be avoided wherever possible.
- (f) Children's ethnic origin, cultural background, religion and language will be fully recognised and positively valued and promoted when decisions are made.

- (g) The particular needs of disabled children will be fully recognised and taken into account when decisions are made.
- (h) The role of adoptive parents in offering a permanent family to a child who cannot live with their birth family will be valued and respected.
- (i) Adoption has lifelong implications for all involved and requires lifelong commitment from many different organisations, professions and individuals who have to work together to meet the needs for services of those affected by adoption.
- (j) The adoption agency make quality and appropriate recommendations, and the adoption agency decision maker ensures that appropriate and child-focused decisions are made that positively promote and safeguard the welfare of children up to the age of majority and beyond.

**Panel Responsibilities**

The panel is responsible for the following in relation to recommendations to the Tower Hamlets Agency Decision Maker:

- (a) To consider each application of adopters for approval and to recommend whether or not a person is suitable to act as an adoptive parent. (Where it recommends the approval of an application **it can advise** on the terms on which the approval is given). The panel has the added responsibility of being able to **recommend the termination** of the approval status of a prospective adopter.
- (b) To make recommendations in relation to a 'match' of an adopter with a child. The adoption panel makes a considered recommendation, taking in to account all of the relevant information sent through to them. The relevant documentation is sent out to the panel members at least ten working days in advance of the actual panel date.
- (c) To make a fresh recommendation if a case is referred back to panel following an applicant being considered unsuitable and where they make representations to the agency.
- (d) To consider a brief report when the assessing social worker is recommending that the applicant's assessment should be terminated.
- (e) To consider the reviews of approved adopters where they may be considered no longer suitable to adopt, and to follow the process set out in AAR 29.4
- (f) Give advice and make recommendations on any other matter or case as appropriate.

In addition the panel has the following duties and functions:

- (a) A quality assurance function reporting back to the agency every six months in relation to the assessment process and the quality of reports being presented to the panel, including checking whether the requirements of the Restrictions on the Preparation of Adoption Reports Regulations 2005 are being met. In particular, monitoring and review of the work carried out by assessors: to provide feedback; to identify problems; and to ensure there is a consistency of approach in assessment across the service, and that

assessment is fair to all applicants and has been completed in a thorough and rigorous way.

- (b) Monitoring the range and type of adopters available to Tower Hamlets in comparison with the needs of children requiring adoptive placements and monitoring time scales according to set standards. Where these timescales have not been met, recording accurately the reason for delay.
- (c) Ensuring the written minutes of panel meetings are accurate and informative, and clearly cover the key issues and views expressed by panel members. The minutes should record the panel's recommendation, the reasons for its recommendation and its advice. The panel chair is responsible for checking the accuracy of the minutes, ensuring they are sufficiently full, and give the actual recommendations from the panel meeting.
- (d) Exploring the support offered to adopters and post- and pre-placement children and making recommendations accordingly

### **Time Scales**

Tower Hamlets is committed to minimising delay in all aspects of its adoption service. We are committed to meeting the following time scales:

All necessary information is provided to panel members at least five working days in advance of panel meeting to enable full and proper consideration.

Minutes must be produced promptly, agreed by the panel members and sent to the agency decision maker (ADM) to allow the decision to be made within seven working days of the receipt of the panel's recommendation and final set of panel minutes.

### **The Prospective Adopters:**

- (a) Within two working days written information sent in response to their enquiry. (NMS allows five working days)
- (b) Within two months, a home-visit is undertaken / a follow up interview with a social worker takes place and/or an invitation to an information meeting is offered.
- (c) Within six weeks from the completion of their assessment report, the adoption panel should receive all necessary information from the agency.
- (d) Within eight months of the receipt of their formal application the panel should make a considered recommendation on the suitability of a prospective adopter to adopt. A determination about their suitability to adopt should be made by the agency, following the adoption panel's considerations and recommendation.

**Matching and Placement:**

The following time-scales should be adhered to, taking into account the individual child's needs:

- (a) Within *six months* of the Agency Decision Maker deciding that the child should be placed for adoption, a match with suitable adoptive parents should be identified and recommended by the panel.
- (b) Within *three months* of the agency deciding that the child should be placed for adoption, where a parent has requested that a child aged less than six months be placed for adoption, a match with suitable adoptive parents should be identified and approved by the panel

Where Tower Hamlets fails to meet these time scales the panel can explore the reasons with the presenting social workers and record the reasons in the written minutes of the panel.

**Membership**

The agency "Must maintain a list of persons who are considered by it to be suitable to be members of an adoption panel ".The Central list

It must include:-

- (a) One or more social workers who have at least three years relevant post-qualifying experience.
- (b) The medical adviser to the adoption agency

From the central list the agency must appoint:-

- (a) A person to chair the panel, who is independent of the agency,
- (b) One or two people as vice-chairs, who may act as chair if necessary

Members of the central list must have the appropriate qualifications and/or experience to consider the cases submitted to the adoption panel.

Guidance suggests that the agency decides how many panel members should be present at each panel meeting.

There is no tenure requirement, however within Tower Hamlets membership of the central list will be re-considered after three years (in addition to annual appraisal). The central list will contain a diverse group of people and who reflect the community.

Tower Hamlets has a core group of ten panel members, in addition there is also the Legal Adviser, Panel Adviser, and Panel Administrator.

**Chair**

This person must have the “Skills and experience” necessary to chair. The most significant qualities being –

- (a) A sound understanding of the adoption process.
- (b) The authority and competence to chair a panel.
- (c) The ability to analyse and explain complex information.
- (d) The ability to identify key issues, problems and solutions.
- (e) Excellent interpersonal, oral and written communication skills.

**Social Work Members**

Who have at least three years relevant post qualifying experience. This should be in child care work and direct experience of adoption work.

**Elected Members**

Whilst there is no requirement to have someone in this role, the London Borough of Tower Hamlets has two elected members on its central list. Wherever possible this person should be a member of the Corporate Parenting Group

**Medical Adviser**

- (a) This is a requirement for the agency to include on its central list, the medical adviser to the adoption agency
- (b) The medical adviser also contributes to the paper work considered by the panel.
- (c) A summary on the child’s health which forms part of the child’s permanency report. This is sent with the CPR to the Agency Decision Maker as a Medical Report.
- (d) A summary on the prospective adopters’ health which forms part of their report for panel
- (e) The medical adviser should also be consulted when the agency prepares the adoption placement report about a match for panel

**Independent Panel Members**

Suitable members could include specialist in education, child and adolescent mental health, race and culture, and those with personal experience of adoption

**Vice Chair**

The agency should appoint one or two people from the central list to be vice chairs. There is no requirement for the vice chairs to be independent of the agency

**Agency Adviser to the Panel**

The agency must appoint a senior member of staff to act as agency adviser. Their role is to:-

- (a) Maintain the central list and constitution of adoption panel.
- (b) Be responsible for training and induction for new members to the central list
- (c) Act as liaison between the agency and the adoption panel, monitor performance of members and the administration of panel.
- (d) To provide advice and guidance on cases presented to panel

The Agency Adviser must be a social worker with at least five years relevant post qualifying experience. The adviser is not a panel member and cannot take part in the decision making process.

**Legal Adviser**

Whilst it is not a requirement for the agency's legal adviser to be a panel member, this is the case within Tower Hamlets. The role of the legal adviser is -

- (a) To provide legal advice in the form of a Legal Report to the Agency Decision Maker in relation to the case, when the ADM is considering adoption as the plan for a child.
- (b) When considering the suitability of adopters or a match the panel may obtain legal advice as necessary in relation to the case.

**The Panel Administrator**

The role of the Panel Administrator is to:

- (a) Produce an annual schedule of meetings
- (b) Maintenance of a panel booking system
- (c) Preparation of agendas
- (d) Collate CPR's Medical and Legal Reports for the ADM.
- (e) Collate, copy and send all papers to the panel within the set time scales.
- (f) Liaise with the panel adviser in relation to the practical arrangements for the panel.
- (g) To ensure quorum for Panel
- (h) Take minutes of the discussion within the panel on each topic or case presented.
- (i) Clearly record any decisions as dictated by the Panel Chair.
- (j) To type up and circulate minutes within agreed time scales.
- (k) To record any amendments of panel minutes as directed by the Panel Chair.

The Panel Administrator will be situated and line managed within the adoption service.

### **Appointment of Members**

New members can only be appointed with consent from Divisional Director Children's Social Care.

Prior to appointment they should be interviewed and receive detailed briefing and written guidance from the panel adviser.

### **Performance**

If Tower Hamlets considers that any member of the adoption panel is unsuitable or unable to remain in office we will terminate their period of office in writing. This can only be done with agreement from Divisional Director Children's Social Care.

The panel's professional adviser is responsible for maintaining records and checks of all panel members. Prior to appointment, each prospective member should be inducted and formally interviewed to ensure they understand their role, task and responsibilities. If required the panel adviser should advertise for appropriate members.

Guidance requires each panel member's performance to be reviewed annually, by way of an appraisal. This will be conducted by the Agency Adviser to the panel and the Panel Chair

The Chair's performance will be conducted by the ADM, who may attend some panels as an observer, to enable them to do the review.

Evaluation forms are provided to social workers and other attending panel in order to ensure quality assurance.

### **Appointment and Checks for Panel Members**

All prospective panel members must have a completed Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) check. They should provide photographic identification in the form of a passport or drivers licence.

They should also provide two written references of people who have known them for more than five years.

Induction for those joining the central list should be completed within ten weeks of joining the list, not within ten weeks of attending their first panel meeting.

All those on the central list need to be given the opportunity to attend a training day with agency's adoption staff annually. The expectation of attending this should be included in their written undertaking.



In addition to the annual training all those on the central list need access to appropriate training.

### **Reaching a Recommendation**

The Adoption Panel cannot sit unless they are quorate. To be quorate the following must meet as a panel:-

- (a) The Chair or Vice Chair.
- (b) The panel must also have a social worker, (with three years post-qualification experience),
- (c) Three other members. If the chair is not present and the Vice Chair who is chairing the meeting is not independent of the agency, at least one of these members must be an independent person.

During meetings the Chair should ensure that each panel member has an opportunity to raise any appropriate matter, comment and to participate fully. Following discussion each member should be asked in turn whether or not he/she supports a proposed recommendation. An attempt should be made by the chairperson to facilitate the panel reaching a consensus. This will not always be possible.

It is the Panel Chair's role to ensure that panel members take a consistent approach. Often, an evenly divided panel will suggest that there is sufficient doubt to prevent the panel making a confident recommendation. In a matching recommendation the balance of the panel's recommendation should always favour the best interest of the child. If the panel cannot reach a consensus the panel chair has a casting vote.

Where there is a serious difference of opinion amongst members, the chairperson may ask for more information to be made available to the panel before a recommendation is made. The panel chair should ensure a record of significant reservations expressed by individual panel members is made within the minutes.

In the event of the majority of the panel not supporting a recommendation then the recommendation should not be made and the reasons clearly recorded.

### **The Agency Decision-Maker (*For further reference see SG3 67-69*)**

No panel member may take part in the agency decision.

In Tower Hamlets the agency decision-maker is the Divisional Director Children's Social Care. In the absence of the Divisional Director Children's Social Care the Service Manager, Child Protection & Reviewing will act as their deputy.

The Divisional Director Children's Social Care (the Agency Decision Maker) should receive the panel papers prior to the panel considering them. In the case of CPR's these should be provided by the panel clerk with the Medical and Legal

reports, plus other documentation as agreed by the Panel Adviser within the same timetable for other panel papers. The agency's decision maker must make the decision within seven working days of receipt of the panel's recommendation and final set of panel minutes. (The same time frame exists for decisions relating to CPR's.) These must have been produced promptly and a hard copy be given to the ADM by the panel clerk. Prior to making a decision the agency decision-maker may meet/ seek clarification on any of the panel processes or recommendations from either the Panel Chair or Adviser.

The agency decision must be communicated to the birth family member and prospective adopters orally within two working days of the agency decision and in writing within five working days. The oral notification should be given to the birth family by the child's social worker and by a PAST social worker in the case of prospective adopters.

If the agency decision-maker considers that a person is not suitable to act as an adopter they shall:

- (a) Write to them giving notice that they propose not to approve him/her, together with full and detailed reasons for the determination.
- (b) Invite him/her to make any written representations within forty working days of the decision.

In the event of receiving no written representations then the decision will be confirmed.

In the event of written representations being made, the ADM may invite the prospective adopter to meet to discuss their case.

The ADM may instead refer the case to the next possible Adoption Panel for consideration with the original panel papers. The prospective adopter must be invited to this panel. The panel should then make a further recommendation to the agency decision-maker. The agency decision-maker will then write to the adopter either a) giving approval or b) giving written reasons for the decision not to approve.

In the event of a decision not to approve then the person it concerns should be further advised of the Complaints procedure and given information about the Independent Review Mechanism

The panel cannot make any in principle recommendations.

**Panel Minutes**

These must be taken by the Panel Clerk and meet the following stipulations:

- (a) Be a full and accurate summary of any discussion within the panel.
- (b) Be agreed and signed off by the Panel Chair as accurate.
- (c) Clearly record any differences of opinion in relation to a panel

recommendation.  
(d) Record recommendations and advice accurately as dictated by the Panel Chair.

Training should be available to the panel clerk to assist them in taking accurate minutes. In their absence another suitable experienced administrator will be required to cover.

**Expenses**

Those independent members who are not employed by a partner organisation should receive an expense payment of £100 plus travel per panel. This is paid by the London Borough of Tower Hamlets payroll.

**Frequency and Venue**

The Adoption Panel will meet twelve times a year usually for a period of not more than four hours. It will be held at a suitable venue with an appropriate waiting area for Social Workers and applicants.

**Emergency Panels**

An emergency Permanency Panel can be set up at any time providing it is quorate and is chaired by either the Panel Chair or the Vice Chair.

**Feedback on Quality**

Any member of the panel has two ways in which they can give feedback on the quality of assessments and work.

- (a) Informally: Before, during or after panel the professional advisor who will take back the panel members' feedback and use it to inform management practice.
- (b) Formally: This can be put in writing to the Service Manager Children's Resources via the panel chair or to the Divisional Director Children's Social Care.

**Social Workers and Adopters Attending Panel**

The Social Worker that has completed the assessment and/or their line manager must attend Panel. Adopters have the opportunity to attend Panel when their assessment is considered. The purpose of this is to:

- (a) Demystify the Panel process and membership.
- (b) Provide an opportunity for carers to make representations and ask questions.
- (c) Questions should come only from the Panel Chair and should be designed only to seek clarification in areas not clear. They should not replace the

written assessment as a way of gathering information.  
(d) Their strengths should be highlighted where possible.

Adopters may also attend Panel if they are being recommended for a match with a particular child or children. Carers who wish to be matched to a child but have been turned down by Tower Hamlets may not attend

The Social Worker who has completed the assessment should answer questions that relate to the assessment. They should consequently come prepared to verbally support their assessment. A leaflet explaining the process to the carers attending the panel is available from PAST.

### **Training**

Training for Panel members should come in three forms:

- (1) A briefing/training session prior to starting as a panel representative.
- (2) Attendance at an annual training day. When appropriate additional training days should be provided to panel members.
- (3) Regular facilitated sessions/presentations or discussions at panel on subjects designed to ensure that the panel maintains the level of knowledge required to be effective.

The content of training should be defined by the panel itself and facilitated by the Panel Adviser.

### **Appeals**

If the Applicants are not satisfied by the recommendation or are not in agreement, in addition to the information in the letter from the agency (SG3.65) they should be given a full explanation by their social worker and given information on what action they can take

- (a) Follow the Tower Hamlets Complaints Procedure.
- (b) Make representations to the agency in writing within forty working days of the receipt of the letter outlining the qualifying determination.
- (c) Make an application to the Independent Review Mechanism (see link in letter from ADM and IRM leaflet). The applicant's link worker may provide this leaflet.

**Referral to the Adoption Register**

The primary objective of PAST is to provide a service to the children who need permanent families within the borough. In accordance with the adoption standards we aim to reduce the delay in matching children with the adoptive families approved by the team.

After a family has been approved at the panel the assessing social worker will actively search for a suitable match. The assessing social worker must advise the adopters about the National Adoption Register and refer the adopters to the register if no match is found within three months of the adopters' approval

The referral form must be completed and sent to the National Adoption Register.

The adopters can now make a referral to the register and must be advised to do so.

**Referral to the Consortium**

The principal of no delay for children can only be achieved when resources are shared. This is the aim of the North East London Adoption Group. The PAST administration should send out a list of all adopters who have been approved to the consortium members on a monthly basis. It is the responsibility of the supporting social worker to ensure that the family's details are given to the administration team to be made a part of the circulation as soon as they have been approved.

## The Fostering Panel Procedures

**Legislation:** Children Act 1989 and Arrangements for Placement of children (General) Regulations 1991

National Minimum Fostering Standards and Fostering Services Regulations 2002, amended in 2009

**Applies to:** Fostering Panel members, social workers and managers

**Applies from:** April 2011

As a registered fostering agency, Tower Hamlets is required to run a fostering panel.

### 1. This Guidance and Procedure should be used by:

- The panel chair person, panel members and panel advisers to guide their practice and decision-making
- Social workers presenting reports to panel
- Managers within the fostering service
- The agency decision-maker

### 2. Relevant Fostering Standards and Regulations

Of particular relevance to this guidance are:

- Standard 14: Fostering Panels and the fostering service's decision-maker
- Regulation 23: Constitution and membership of fostering panel
- Regulation 24: Meetings of a fostering Panel
- Regulation 26: Assessment of prospective foster parents
- Regulation 27: Approval of foster parents
- Regulation 28: Reviews and terminations of approvals

### 3. Membership

There is no requirement for the panel to have a fixed membership, although the ability of the panel to function cohesively and with a level of consistency must be taken into account. There is no limit on the number of people who may be included on the list. Membership should include:

#### ***Member 1: Panel Chair***

This will be a person who is independent of the direct line management of Tower Hamlets' fostering service. The chair should hold a recognised social work qualification and be experienced in chairing complex meetings involving the rights

and needs of looked after children. The Chair will sign a contract for each term of office and receive a fee on receipt of an invoice. See attached document.

Many of the following tasks and responsibilities are carried out in conjunction with the panel adviser.

- Attending pre-panel meetings in order to ensure the quality and relevance of reports submitted to panel
- Deciding who will attend panel, including observers and others involved in presenting cases
- Ensuring that all panel members participate fully and where possible a consensus is reached. Where there are serious reservations, the chair should ensure these are recorded in the minutes and attached to the panel's recommendations.
- Considering the continued membership of panel members who appear to be unfit, unwilling or unable to continue
- Managing the process when a panel member declares an interest in a case
- Being involved in deciding when an extra panel may need to be convened to consider an urgent matter
- Being involved in the appointment, induction and appraisal of panel members
- Taking responsibility to ensure that the panel is clear about the reasons for its recommendations and that these and the minutes are accurately recorded
- Monitoring the attendance of panel members to ensure that they all maintain an attendance level of at least 75%
- Being involved in the preparation of an annual report summarising the work of the panel and fostering team
- Attending a quarterly meeting with the agency decision-maker to discuss any issues arising from panel and the cases presented to it. One of these meetings will constitute the annual appraisal which will review the chair's strengths and areas of development and any suggested improvements in the department's practice
- Ensuring that the panel works within Tower Hamlets' guidance and policy and that the child's needs always remain paramount

### ***Member 2: Vice Chair***

This will normally be the Service Manager for Children's Resources. In the event that there is no-one in this post then another Service Manager with suitable experience should take this role until such a time as the post is filled. The role of the vice chair is to deputise for the panel chair in their absence.

### ***Members 3 & 4: Team Managers or Practice Managers***

Of the two social work representatives, one should have expertise in the provision of children's social care and the other in the provision of a fostering service.

### ***Member 5: Elected Member***



This is a person elected to Tower Hamlets council.

***Member 6: Medical Adviser***

The medical adviser should have experience in child health. The agency medical adviser may delegate the panel role to an appropriate person, for instance a CLA nurse.

***Member 7: Foster Carer***

This is an independent member, who should have experience of being a foster carer for another provider within the last two years.

***Member 8: Looked After Child or Parent of Looked After Child***

This member is independent and should have previously been a looked after child or have had a child who was placed in public care. He/she must be over 24 or their child should have left public care a minimum of 5 years prior to appointment to the panel. The service should have been provided by a borough other than Tower Hamlets.

Independent members will receive a fee.

***Member 9: Disabled Person or Parent of Disabled Child Who Has Received a Short Break Service***

If this post is filled by a disabled person, he/she can be independent or a Tower Hamlets' employee; however, if they are in receipt of a short break service, this should be provided by another borough.

***Member 10:***

This should be a person with expertise in education and can be an independent member or employee of Tower Hamlets.

At least four panel members should be independent. Independent members will receive a fee on receipt of an invoice. See attached document.

***Advisers***

***Adviser 1: Professional Adviser***

This should be the team manager of one of the fostering teams or a discrete role within the Family Placement Service. The adviser's role includes:

- Advising the panel on issues of practice and regulation

- With the chair ensuring that reports presented to the panel are of a consistent standard
- Supporting the chair with their role as described above
- Producing the annual report
- Providing management information to enable the panel to monitor the range of carers available in comparison with the children looked after population and trends in recruitment and retention
- Providing updates on cases presented to panel
- Ensuring that the panel clerk carries out their role efficiently
- Arranging panel training
- Drafting decision letters to foster carers and applicants
- Keeping personnel records for all panel members
- With the chair raising issues of behaviour or attitude with panel members as they arise.

The panel adviser is not a voting member.

### ***Adviser 2: Legal Adviser***

The purpose of this role is to provide legal advice to the panel as requested. This adviser is not required to attend every panel, but should receive the papers and forward comments to the panel adviser.

### ***Adviser 3: Medical Adviser***

The panel should have access to medical advice, either by the medical adviser being a panel member or by providing written advice on the health of applicants and foster carers. The medical adviser will also be able to offer information about the health of children being matched with long term foster carers.

## **4. Appointment of Members**

When appointing new members, consideration should be given to maintaining the diversity of the panel in terms of ethnicity, gender and knowledge and experience.

New members are appointed by the Head of Children's Social Care. All members should receive a letter of appointment. All members should supply two references and photographic ID, such as a passport or driving licence. They are also required to have a Criminal Records Bureau check on a three yearly basis. In the case of elected members, they can opt for the Head of Children's Social Care to carry out this procedure.

Independent members should complete an application form and be interviewed by the chair or vice-chair and the panel adviser.

All members should receive detailed guidance and an information pack about the role. They should be invited to observe a panel before becoming a full member.

### ***Panel Membership Agreement***

On appointment, panel members should sign an agreement which will include the following in their agreement:

- Attend at least 75% of panels per year
- Participate in induction and training
- Safeguard the confidentiality of written and verbal information
- Declare an interest if they have either a personal or professional knowledge of the case under consideration
- Adhere to anti-discriminatory practice and Tower Hamlets Equal Opportunities policy
- Read papers carefully and be prepared to contribute to panel discussion
- Undertake CRB checks on a three yearly basis and inform Tower Hamlets immediately if they have been charged, convicted or cautioned for any criminal offence or if any criminal proceedings are pending
- Give one month's notice of their intention to resign
- Participate in the annual appraisal process for panel members

### ***Appraisal of panel members***

Fostering panel members should have a yearly appraisal conducted by the chair and the panel adviser. The ADM (Agency Decision Maker) will carry out the chair's appraisal. The process will consider strengths, developmental areas and review the members' suggestions for improvements by the agency. It should also address, where appropriate, renewing membership at the expiry of the term of office and deal with any issues of practice.

Any concerns about performance, behaviour or attitude should be discussed and recorded in the appraisal.

### ***Tenure of Office***

There is no prescribed maximum or minimum tenure, although the fostering service should plan and manage turnover in such a way that it avoids the need to replace a large proportion of the members in any one year. Members should give one month's notice of their intention to resign.

Where there is concern that any member of the fostering panel is unsuitable to remain in office, this should be discussed with them, usually by the chair and panel adviser. If there are concerns about the performance of the chair, these should be discussed with them by the ADM and panel adviser. If the concerns continue, the member can be given notice in writing by the ADM.

## 5. Work of the Fostering Panel

The Fostering Panel meets monthly for up to 6 hours. There is an option for an overspill panel to be held on the second Tuesday of each month if there is too much work to be dealt with in one panel.

The Fostering Panel undertakes the following work generated by the Recruitment and Assessment Team, the Fostering Development Team, the Permanency and Adoption Support Team and the Kinship Care Team:

- Approvals of new short term, long term, short break, remand, teenage and when needed of connected persons;
- Annual foster home reviews;
- Specific Issue reports with regard to existing foster carers, including termination of approvals;
- Matches between long term foster carers and children looked after;
- A connected person who is approved as a foster carer is often referred to as a family and friends carer. Subject to the successful completion of the assessment or checks set out in regulation 24(2), the connected person may be approved as a local authority foster carer for a period not exceeding 16 weeks. Regulation 25 of the 2010 regulations sets out the circumstances in which, exceptionally, the period of temporary approval may be extended for a further 8 weeks. This period has been set to allow a sufficient time for the full approval process to be undertaken, including any criminal record checks required;
- Variations and exemptions with regard to foster carers' approval criteria.

The panel has the following areas of responsibility:

- To consider each application for approval and recommend whether or not the person is suitable to act as a foster carer and the terms of approval.
- To recommend whether a foster carer's terms of approval remain appropriate. Annual foster home reviews and specific issues reports following allegations can be signed off by the chair but need to be presented to the panel in the following circumstances:
  - First review and every following third review
  - Following allegations or child protection concerns, whether this is proven or unsubstantiated
  - If a significant change of approval or termination of approval is requested
  - On any other occasion if requested by the panel or the fostering service
- To consider matches between long term foster carers and looked after children
- To give advice at an early stage of the fostering assessment, if there are questions with regard to whether the applicant would ultimately be approved
- To hear appeals from applicants whom the fostering team has turned down
- To make a recommendation in relation to the deregistration of any foster carer and hear representations made by the carer, which are received within 28 days

- To monitor the range and type of foster carers available to Tower Hamlets in relation to the profile of children needing foster carers (Standard 13.6)
- To consider management information about the outcome of foster home reviews (Standard 30)
- To oversee the conduct of assessments and monitor the quality of reports (Standard 13)
- To give advice and make recommendations on any other matter or case that the fostering service feels is appropriate to refer to the panel

### ***Quoracy***

The fostering panel cannot make recommendations unless it is quorate. To be quorate, there must be at least 5 members present, including either the chair or vice-chair. At least one Tower Hamlets social worker and at least two independent members must be present.

To ensure that the panel is quorate the panel clerk will check availability of members prior to each panel and inform the panel adviser if any difficulty is anticipated.

### ***Panel Process***

Before any case is discussed, panel members should declare any conflict of interest that may arise and a decision should be made by the chair in consultation with the panel adviser as to whether the panel member should withdraw.

Having read the papers, panel members will attend the meeting with comments and questions they would like to raise. There will be a preliminary discussion on each case, whereby the chair will ascertain the views of panel members and any questions or points of clarification required. Questions should seek clarification in areas which are not clear and should not replace the written reports as a way of gathering information.

The chair will go to the waiting room to introduce themselves and welcome the applicant or foster carer to the Panel. The social workers and their line managers will be asked into the room first, if it is felt that there are questions which would be better posed without foster carers or applicants being present. Afterwards applicants or foster carers will be invited into the room and will be asked questions about any further points of clarification. It is important to highlight strengths wherever possible.

The professionals and foster carers or applicants will be asked to leave while the panel considers its recommendation, after which the chair will inform them of the outcome.

### ***Making a Recommendation***

The panel can make a positive or negative recommendation or recommend a deferment.

During meetings the chair should ensure that each panel member has an opportunity to put forward comments and questions. Following discussion each panel member should be asked whether he/she supports a proposed recommendation. The chair should attempt to facilitate the panel to reach a consensus, although this might not always be possible.

An evenly divided panel may suggest that there is sufficient doubt to prevent the panel making a confident recommendation. At such times, the balance of the panel's recommendation should always favour the best interests of children.

Where there is a difference of opinion, the chair may request additional information before a recommendation is made. The panel clerk should record the views of individual panel members.

In the event of the majority of panel members not supporting a recommendation, it should be rejected and the reasons for this clearly recorded.

### ***Termination of Approval***

***Resignation:*** The case should be referred to the panel for information with a brief Specific Issue report and a copy of the letter of resignation.

***Termination:*** A full report should be presented to panel detailing the issues and mitigating factors with a clear recommendation. Foster carers should be asked to provide their own written comments and to attend panel.

Where termination of approval is recommended due to serious misconduct or child abuse, the panel should consider whether the foster carer's name should be referred to the Secretary of State for inclusion in the Protection of Children List. This should form part of the recommendation to the ADM.

### ***Exemptions and Variations***

***Exemptions:*** The usual fostering limit is three children unless they are part of the same sibling group. Only the local authority in which the carers live can grant an exemption. However, Tower Hamlets Fostering Panel should also be informed at its next meeting and should raise its concerns if it feels that the exemption should not continue.

***Variations:*** If it is decided to place children outside the foster carers' current approval criteria, the panel should be informed at its next meeting. If the arrangement lasts for more than 6 weeks, a full report should be presented to panel.

When considering variations the panel should be mindful that:

- The needs of other children in the placement will continue to be met
- The accommodation is suitable for an additional child
- The foster carer has sufficient support
- The foster carer has the necessary skills to meet the needs of the child

## **6. The Role of the Agency Decision Maker**

In Tower Hamlets, the ADM is the Head of Children's Social Care. No panel member may take part in the agency decision.

The ADM should receive the panel papers prior to the panel. Following the panel, the ADM should receive the minutes and recommendation sheets, signed by the chair within 5 days. Prior to making a decision, the ADM may seek clarification from the panel adviser or the chair.

Following the ADM's decision, the panel adviser will draft letters to foster carers and applicants with regard to the outcome, the reasons for the decision and the details and current status of their approval. These should be signed by the ADM.

If the ADM considers that a person is not suitable to act as a foster carer or that there needs to be a change to the approval, the letter should inform the applicant/foster carer of the decision and the reasons and inform him/her of their right either:

1. To make written representations to the ADM within 28 days of the date of the letter, setting out why he/she does not agree with the decision.

**Or**

2. To apply to the Independent Review Mechanism (IRM) for a review of the decision.

### ***Option 1***

If written representations are received, the case should be referred back to the earliest possible fostering panel. The applicant/foster carer should be encouraged to attend to present their case. The panel should make a further recommendation to the ADM, taking into account the content of the representations. Once the ADM has made their decision, the panel adviser will draft a letter with the decision and the reasons to inform the foster carer/applicant of the outcome. This decision is final. A copy of the letter should be sent to the local authority in which the carer lives, if this is outside Tower Hamlets.

## **Option 2**

If the person requests a review by the IRM, their recommendation will be considered by the ADM, who can either uphold or reject it. A letter will be sent to the foster carer or applicant outlining the reasons for the decision.

In the event of a decision not to approve, the person concerned should be informed about the Complaints Procedure, which will be able to consider whether the process was fairly carried out, although the decision itself cannot be changed.

If the ADM does not receive any representations and the IRM is not requested to carry out a review, the ADM decision will stand.

## **7. The Role of the Panel Clerk**

The role includes the following tasks:

- Produce an annual schedule of panel meetings, pre-panel meetings and submission dates
- Pre-book the venue and waiting room for the pre-panel and panel for the year ahead
- Maintain a panel booking system, including a process for urgent cases
- Contact panel members to ensure that the panel will be quorate
- Attend the pre-panel meeting and prepare, print and send out the agenda to panel members
- Notify social workers, supervising social workers, applicants and foster carers of the time at which their cases will be heard
- Order lunch for panel members and refreshments for attendees
- Ensure panel members sign the confidentiality statement, which also acts as a register of attendance
- Take minutes of discussion at panel and record recommendations as dictated by the chair
- Record any amendments to panel minutes and bring the amended copy of minutes from last but one panel for the chair to sign
- Collect papers from panel members and dispose of these in a way that maintains confidentiality
- Submit draft minutes to panel adviser and make corrections as required
- Ensure that agency decision-maker receives minutes and recommendation sheets in order that he/she can ratify or reject the panel's recommendations
- Print and send out letters, written by panel adviser, to applicants and foster carers about the decisions
- Provide supervising social workers with copies of decision sheet, minute and letter with regard to the case with which they are concerned



- Send out questionnaires to social workers and foster carers who have attended panel to elicit their views about the process and any improvements that could be made
- Maintain the archive of panel papers and separate files of decision sheets and letters
- Send out agendas to panel members ten days in advance of the panel using security bags and a recorded delivery service

Administrative workers in the Recruitment and Assessment Team, Fostering Development and Kinship Care Team should be familiar with the panel process and able to cover for the panel clerk in their absence.

### ***Panel Minutes***

These will be taken by the panel clerk and should:

- Record the key issues and views of panel members
- Clearly record differences of opinion in relation to a panel recommendation
- Record recommendations with regard to approval criteria and the reasons
- Be written up in draft form within 3 days of the panel
- Be checked by the panel adviser prior to inclusion in the next panel agenda
- Be agreed as an accurate record at the next panel meeting and a corrected copy signed by the panel chair

### **8. Emergency Panels**

An emergency fostering panel can be set up at any time providing it is quorate and is chaired by either the chair or vice-chair.

### **9. Pre-panel Meeting**

The pre-panel meeting will be held approximately two weeks prior to each panel. Its role is to consider the reports submitted and to flag up omissions and inaccuracies, thus ensuring more efficient use of panel time.

- Two copies of panel papers should be submitted approximately three weeks before the panel date according to the schedule, maintained by the panel clerk
- The panel clerk will send one copy of the papers to the chair and give one copy to the panel adviser
- The pre-panel should be attended by the chair, panel adviser, manager or practice manager of the Fostering Development Team and manager or practice manager from the Permanent Placements Team (if relevant) and the panel clerk
- A decision will be reached with regard to which reviews can be signed off by the chair and which should be presented to panel
- Additional information or corrections to reports will be requested
- An agenda for the forthcoming panel will be drawn up

## **10. Observers**

One observer may attend panel with the agreement of the chair, provided they have a professional reason for attending and sign and adhere to the confidentiality agreement.

## **11. Training**

Training for panel members should come in three forms:

- A briefing prior to starting as a panel member
- Attendance at an annual training day. When considered appropriate additional training days should be provided to panel members
- Regular presentations or discussions at panel on subjects designed to ensure that the panel maintains the level of knowledge required to be effective. Panel members can also attend training from the Foster Carers' Training Manual.

The content of the training should be defined by the panel itself and facilitated by the fostering service.

## Corporate Parenting Board Procedures

Membership of the Corporate Parenting Board:

The Corporate Parenting Board is chaired by the Lead Cabinet Member for Children, Schools and Young People. Other members of the Board are represented by lead professionals from agencies within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets and their partners.

- Lead Cabinet Member for Children, Schools and Young People (Chair)
- Three additional co-opted Members
- Corporate Director, Governance
- Young people representatives (from the Children in Care Council – Young People’s Group)
- Foster Carer representative
- CAMHS in Social Care Team Lead

In addition the following Officers are in attendance to report to the group:

- Divisional Director, Children’s Social Care
- Service Manager, Children’s Specialist Services
- Virtual School Head, Learning and Achievement
- Barts Health, Children Looked After representative
- Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services (CAMHS)

Other Officers and partners may be called in to specific meetings. However, the Corporate Parent Board will do more to engage partner agencies to support the wellbeing of all Looked After Children. This will include partners from education, mental health, Jobcentre Plus (inc DWP), housing and the youth offending service.

The quorum for the meeting will be: at least 3 members of the group, to include at least 1 Member/deputy Member and at least 1 young person representative.

The Corporate Parenting Board will maintain close links with children and young people through the Children in Care Council (CiCC). The Young People’s representative on the Corporate Parenting Board will be nominated by the CiCC and will be accompanied by the Children’s Rights Advocacy Service.

### Terms of Reference

The CPB will meet formally 4 times a year. The group will:

- a) Conduct the meeting to maximise the participation of young people, for example, with workshop-based discussion.

- b) Ensure that policy and service developments take into account the views of children, young people and their carers.
- c) Ensure a focus is maintained on the delivery of the Children Looked After Strategy.
- d) Produce a joint annual report with the Children in Care Council.
- e) Ensure the needs of children and young people looked after are prioritised within the Children's and Families Plan.
- f) Receive performance reports and information about the provision of services and progress against the Children Looked After Strategy action plan. The action plan provides a framework that will put our approach to Child Rights into practice within public services. The UNCRC is embedded within our action plan, with a focus on;
  - **Dignity**; each child is valued and respected
  - **Participation**; children are informed and have influence over decisions that affect them
  - **Life, Survival and Development**; children thrive and flourish
  - **Non-Discrimination**; each child is treated fairly and protected from discrimination
  - **Transparency and Accountability**; children can be confident that services work for them
  - **Best interests**; children get the best possible outcome
  - **Interdependence and Indivisibility**; each child enjoys all of their rights
- g) Structure the forward plan around the key priorities identified in the Children Looked After Strategy. Partners will be invited to contribute to the themed areas of discussion, which will include;
  - Housing and Accommodation
  - Employment (jobs and money)
  - Employment
  - Health, Leisure and Wellbeing
- h) Ensure that the council is meeting its corporate parenting responsibilities towards the children and young people it is responsible for
- i) Ensure that the council is meeting government objectives and abiding by statutory guidance in relation to looked after children and care leavers
- j) Ensure that the council is meeting the targets it has set itself in relation to children looked after and care leavers
- k) Have an overview of operational work plans related to children looked after and care leavers

- l) Contribute to and facilitate scrutiny of target areas in relation to children looked after and care leavers.

## Pensions Board Procedures

### Introduction

1. This document sets out the terms of reference of the Local Pension Board of the London Borough of Tower Hamlets (the 'Administering Authority') a scheme manager as defined under Section 4 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013. The Local Pension Board (hereafter referred to as 'the Board') is established in accordance with Section 5 of that Act and under regulation 106 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (as amended).
2. The Board is established by the Administering Authority and operates independently of the Committee. Relevant information about its creation and operation are contained in these Terms of Reference.
3. The Board is not a committee constituted under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and therefore no general duties, responsibilities or powers assigned to such committees or to any sub-committees or officers under the constitution, standing orders or scheme of delegation of the Administering Authority apply to the Board unless expressly included in this document.
4. Except where approval has been granted under regulation 106(2) of the Regulations the Board shall be constituted separately from any committee or sub-committee constituted under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 with delegated authority to execute the function of the Administering Authority.

### Interpretation

5. The following terms have the meanings as outlined below:

**'the Act'** The Public Service Pensions Act 2013.

**'the Code'** means the Pension Regulator's Code of Practice No 14 governance and administration of public service pension schemes.

**'the Committee'** means the committee who has delegated decision making powers for the Fund in accordance with Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (i.e. the Pensions Committee at LBTH).

**'the Fund'** means the Fund managed and administered by the Administering Authority.

**'the Guidance'** means the guidance on the creation and operation of local pension boards issued by the Shadow Scheme Advisory Board.

**'the Regulations'** means the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (as amended from time to time), the Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014 (as amended from time to time) including any earlier regulations as defined in these regulations to the extent they remain applicable and the Local Government Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 2016 (as amended from time to time).

**'Relevant legislation'** means relevant overriding legislation as well as the Pension Regulator's Codes of Practice as they apply to the Administering Authority and the Board notwithstanding that the Codes of Practice are not legislation.

**'the Scheme'** means the Local Government Pension Scheme in England and Wales.

### **Statement of purpose**

6. The purpose of the Board is to assist<sup>1</sup> the Administering Authority in its role as a scheme manager of the Scheme. Such assistance is to:
  - (a) secure compliance with the Regulations, any other legislation relating to the governance and administration of the Scheme, and requirements imposed by the Pensions Regulator in relation to the Scheme and;
  - (b) to ensure the effective and efficient governance and administration of the Scheme.

### **Duties of the Board**

7. The Board should at all times act in a reasonable manner in the conduct of its purpose. In support of this duty Board members should be subject to and abide by the code of conduct for Board members<sup>2</sup>.

### **Establishment**

The Board was established on 01 April 2014; approved Council on 26 November 2014; and by the Pensions Committee on 24 February 2015.

8. As stated above, the Pensions Board is not explicitly bound by the rules governing Committees established under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972, however, for consistency and best practice, the Pensions Board will, where practicable and subject to specific rules set out in

---

<sup>1</sup> Please see paragraph 3.28 of the Guidance for more information on what assisting the Administering Authority means

<sup>2</sup> See paragraphs 7.9 to 7.11 of the Guidance for more information on a Code of Conduct for Boards

these Terms of Reference, operate in the same way as the Council's other Committees as set out in the Constitution. This includes:

- Rules 6 - 10, 17.3, 17.6 and 18 to 25 of the Council Procedure Rules (Part 4 – Rules of Procedures) relating to :
  - Notice and summons to meetings
  - Chair of meeting (except in relation to casting votes)
  - Quorum
  - Duration of meetings
  - Cancellation of meetings
  - Voting (certain rules)
  - Minutes
  - Petitions
  - Record of Attendance
  - Exclusion of the Public
  - Members' Conduct
  - Disturbance by Public
  - Suspension of Amendment of Council Procedure Rules
- Access to Information Procedure Rules (Part 4.2 of the Constitution)
- Code of Conduct for Members (Part 5.1 of the Constitution) – with specific reference to registering and disclosing interests.
- Members' Allowance Scheme (Part 6 of the Constitution) – with particular reference to allowances and expenses payable.

## **Membership**

9. The Board shall consist of 6 voting members, as follows:
  - 3 Member Representatives; and
  - 3 Employer Representatives.
10. There shall be an equal number of Member and Employer Representatives.
11. There shall also be 1 other representative who is not entitled to vote.

### ***Member representatives***

12. Member representatives shall either be scheme members<sup>3</sup> or have capacity to represent scheme members of the Fund.
13. Member representatives should be able to demonstrate their capacity<sup>4</sup> to attend and complete the necessary preparation for meetings and participate in training as required.
14. Substitutes may be appointed. Where appointed, substitutes must be named and must undertake the same training as full members.
15. A total of 3 member representatives shall be appointed<sup>5</sup> from the following sources:
  - (a) 1 member representative shall be appointed by the recognised trade unions representing employees who are scheme members of the Fund.
  - (b) 1 member representative shall be appointed by the Admitted Bodies Forum where that body is independent of the Administering Authority and open to and representative of all scheme members of the Fund.
  - (c) 1 member representative shall be appointed following a transparent recruitment process which should be open to all pensioners and be approved by the Administering Authority.

### ***Employer representatives***

16. Employer representatives shall be office holders or senior employees of employers of the Fund or have experience of representing scheme employers in a similar capacity. No officer or elected member of the Administering Authority who is responsible for the discharge of any function of the Administering Authority under the Regulations may serve as a member of the Board.
17. Employer representatives should be able to demonstrate their capacity<sup>6</sup> to attend and complete the necessary preparation for meetings and participate in training as required.
18. Substitutes shall be appointed. Where appointed substitutes should be named and must undertake the same training as full members.

---

<sup>3</sup> Active, deferred or pensioner members

<sup>4</sup> See paragraphs 5.16 to 5.20 of the Guidance which outlines what 'capacity' in this context means.

<sup>5</sup> See paragraphs 5.25 to 5.28 of the Guidance for further information on the process for appointing member representatives

<sup>6</sup> See paragraphs 5.16 to 5.20 of the Guidance which outlines what 'capacity' in this context means.



19. A total of 3 employer representatives shall be appointed<sup>7</sup> to the Board from the following sources:

- (a) One elected member employer representative shall be appointed by Council to and representative of all employers in the Fund.
- (b) One employer representative shall be appointed following a transparent recruitment process which should be open to all employers in the Fund and be approved by the Administering Authority.
- (c) One employer representative shall be appointed by the Administering Authority where all employers will have been asked to submit their interest in undertaking the role of employer representative on the Board.

### ***Other members***<sup>8</sup>

20.1 other member shall be appointed to the Board by the agreement of both the Administering Authority and the Board to act as an Independent Chair.

21. Other members do not have voting rights on the Board.

### **Appointment of chair**

22. Subject to the meeting arrangements in paragraphs 35 to 37 below a chair shall be appointed for the Board as set out below:

- (a) An independent chair to be appointed by the Administering Authority but shall count as an 'other' member under paragraphs 20-21 above. In this respect the term independent means having no pre-existing employment, financial or other material interest in either the Administering Authority or any scheme employer in the Fund or not being a member of the Fund.

### **Duties of chair**

23. The chair of the Board:

- (a) Shall ensure the Board delivers its purpose as set out in these Terms of Reference,
- (b) Shall ensure that meetings are productive and effective and that opportunity is provided for the views of all members to be expressed and considered, and

---

<sup>7</sup> See paragraphs 5.25 to 5.28 of the Guidance for further information on the process for appointing employer representatives

<sup>8</sup> When considering whether to have other members on the Board regard should be given to the advice provided in paragraphs 5.21 to 5.24 of the Guidance

- (c) Shall seek to reach consensus and ensure that decisions are properly put to a vote when it cannot be reached. Instances of a failure to reach a consensus position will be recorded and published.

### **Notification of appointments**

24. When appointments to the Board have been made the Administering Authority shall publish the name of Board members, the process followed in the appointment together with the way in which the appointments support the effective delivery of the purpose of the Board.

### **Terms of Office<sup>9</sup>**

25. The term of office for Board members is 4 years.
26. Extensions to terms of office may be made by the Administering Authority with the agreement of the Board.
27. A Board member may be appointed for further terms of office using the methods set out in paragraphs 15 and 19.
28. Board membership may be terminated prior to the end of the term of office due to:
- (a) A member representative appointed on the basis of their membership of the scheme no longer being a scheme member in the Fund<sup>10</sup>.
  - (b) A member representative no longer being a scheme member or a representative of the body on which their appointment relied.
  - (c) An employer representative no longer holding the office or employment or being a member of the body on which their appointment relied.
  - (d) A Board member no longer being able to demonstrate to the London Borough of Tower Hamlets their capacity to attend and prepare for meetings or to participate in required training.
  - (e) The representative being withdrawn by the nominating body and a replacement identified.
  - (f) A Board member has a conflict of interest which cannot be managed in accordance with the Board's conflict policy.
  - (g) A Board member who is an elected member becomes a member of the Pensions Committee.

---

<sup>9</sup> See paragraphs 5.29 and 5.30 of the Guidance which outlines points to consider when setting out the term of office for Board members. In particular consideration should be given to allowing members to retire on a rolling basis to ensure experience is retained

<sup>10</sup> This includes active, deferred and pensioner members.

- (h) A Board member who is an officer of the Administering Authority becomes responsible for the discharge of any function of the Administering Authority under the Regulations.

### **Conflicts of interest<sup>11</sup>**

29. All members of the Board must declare to the Administering Authority on appointment and at any such time as their circumstances change, any potential conflict of interest arising as a result of their position on the Board.
30. A conflict of interest is defined as a financial or other interest which is likely to prejudice a person's exercise of functions as a member of the Board. It does not include a financial or other interest arising merely by virtue of that person being a member of the Scheme.
31. On appointment to the Board and following any subsequent declaration of potential conflict by a Board member, the Administering Authority shall ensure that any potential conflict is effectively managed in line with both the internal procedures of the Board's conflicts policy and the requirements of the Code.

### **Knowledge and understanding (including Training)<sup>12</sup>**

32. Knowledge and understanding must be considered in light of the role of the Board to assist the Administering Authority in line with the requirements outlined in paragraph 6 above. The Board shall establish and maintain a Knowledge and Understanding Policy and Framework to address the knowledge and understanding requirements that apply to Board members under the Act. That policy and framework shall set out the degree of knowledge and understanding required as well as how knowledge and understanding is acquired, reviewed and updated.
33. Board members shall attend and participate in training arranged in order to meet and maintain the requirements set out in the Board's knowledge and understanding policy and framework.
34. Board members shall participate in such personal training needs analysis or other processes that are put in place in order to ensure that they maintain the required level of knowledge and understanding to carry out their role on the Board.

### **Meetings**

35. The Board shall as a minimum meet 4 times<sup>13</sup> each year.

---

<sup>11</sup> See section 7 of the Guidance for more information on Conflicts of Interest.

<sup>12</sup> See section 6 of the Guidance for more information on Knowledge and Understanding.

<sup>13</sup> See 5.35.11 in Guidance for more advice on the number of meetings to hold each year.

36. Meetings shall normally take place between the hours of 9am and 9pm at the Town Hall.

37. The chair of the Board with the consent of the Board membership may call additional meetings. Urgent business of the Board between meetings may, in exceptional circumstances, be conducted via communications between members of the Board including telephone conferencing and e-mails.

### **Quorum**

38. A meeting is only quorate when at least one person of each member and employer representatives are present including an independent chair or 50% of both member and employer representatives are present.

39. A meeting that becomes inquorate may continue but any decisions will be non-binding.

### **Board administration**

40. The Chair shall agree with an officer from Democratic Services (the 'Board Secretary') an agenda prior to each Board meeting.

41. The agenda and supporting papers will be issued at least seven (7) working days (where practicable) in advance of the meeting except in the case of matters of urgency.

42. Draft minutes of each meeting including all actions and agreements will be recorded and published within twenty-one (21) working days of the meeting. These draft minutes will be subject to formal agreement by the Board at their next meeting. Any decisions made by the Board should be noted in the minutes and in addition where the Board was unable to reach a decision such occasions should also be noted in the minutes. Where necessary any information considered exempt as specified in Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 or considered confidential for the purposes of Section 100A(2) of that Act and/or they represent data covered by the Data Protection Act 1998 shall be included in a Part II minute that is not made available to the public.

43. The Board Secretary, in consultation with the Investment & Treasury Manager shall support Board members in maintaining their knowledge and understanding as determined in the Board's Knowledge and Understanding, Policy and Framework, and other guidance or legislation.

44. The Board Secretary shall arrange such advice as is required by the Board subject to such conditions as are listed in these Terms of Reference for the use of the budget set for the Board.

45. The Board Secretary shall ensure an attendance record is maintained along with advising the Administering Authority on allowances and expenses to be paid under these terms.

46. The Board Secretary shall liaise with the Administering Authority on the requirements of the Board, including advanced notice for officers to attend and arranging dates and times of Board meetings.

### **Public access to Board meetings and information**

47. The Board meetings will be open to the general public (unless there is an exemption under relevant legislation which would preclude part (or all) of the meeting from being open to the general public).

48. The following will be entitled to attend Board meetings in an observer capacity:

- (a) Members of the Pensions Committee,
- (b) Any person requested to attend by the Board.

Any attendees will be permitted to speak at the discretion of the Chair.

49. In accordance with the Act the Administering Authority shall publish information about the Board to include:

- (a) The names of Board members and their contact details.
- (b) The representation of employers and members on the Board.
- (c) The role of the Board.
- (d) These Terms of Reference.

50. The Administering Authority shall also publish other information about the Board including:

- (a) Agendas and minutes
- (b) Training and attendance logs
- (c) An annual report on the work of the Board to be included in the Fund's own annual report.

51. All or some of this information may be published using the following means or other means as considered appropriate from time to time:

- (a) On the Fund's website.

- (b) As part of the Fund's Annual Report.
- (c) As part of the Governance Compliance Statement.

52. Information may be excluded on the grounds that it would either involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as specified in Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 or it being confidential for the purposes of Section 100A(2) of that Act and/or they represent data covered by the Data Protection Act 1998.

### **Expenses and allowances<sup>14</sup>**

53. The Administering Authority [SHALL] meet the expenses of Board members in line with the Administering Authority's policy on expenses as set out in the Members Allowances Scheme

### **Budget**

54. The Board is to be provided with adequate resources to fulfil its role. In doing so the budget for the Board will be met from the Fund and determined by:

- a) *The Board will seek approval from the Corporate Director, Resources for any expenditure it wishes to make.*

### **Core functions<sup>15</sup>**

55. The first core function of the Board is to assist<sup>16</sup> the Administering Authority in securing compliance with the Regulations, any other legislation relating to the governance and administration of the Scheme, and requirements imposed by the Pensions Regulator in relation to the Scheme. Within this extent of this core function the Board may determine the areas it wishes to consider including but not restricted to:

- a) Review regular compliance monitoring reports which shall include reports to and decisions made under the Regulations by the Committee.
- b) Review management, administrative and governance processes and procedures in order to ensure they remain compliant with the Regulations, relevant legislation and in particular the Code.

---

<sup>14</sup> Provision for the payment of expenses and allowances is a decision to be made locally by each Administering Authority. Full consideration should be given to information in Guidance - see section 9 and paragraphs 5.18 and 5.35.17 for more information. Administering authorities should aim to ensure that no Board member is either better or worse off as a result of fulfilling their duties as a member of the Board

<sup>15</sup> In determining the role of the Board, further information can be found in paragraphs 3.27 to 3.29 of the Guidance.

<sup>16</sup> Please see paragraph 3.28 of the Guidance for more information on what assisting the Administering Authority means.

- c) Review the compliance of scheme employers with their duties under the Regulations and relevant legislation.
- d) Assist with the development of and continually review such documentation as is required by the Regulations including Governance Compliance Statement, Funding Strategy Statement and Statement of Investment Principles.
- e) Assist with the development of and continually review scheme member and employer communications as required by the Regulations and relevant legislation.
- f) Monitor complaints and performance on the administration and governance of the scheme.
- g) Assist with the application of the Internal Dispute Resolution Process.
- h) Review the complete and proper exercise of Pensions Ombudsman cases.
- i) Review the implementation of revised policies and procedures following changes to the Scheme.
- j) Review the arrangements for the training of Board members and those elected members and officers with delegated responsibilities for the management and administration of the Scheme.
- k) Review the complete and proper exercise of employer and administering authority discretions.
- l) Review the outcome of internal and external audit reports.
- m) Review draft accounts and Fund annual report.
- n) Review the compliance of particular cases, projects or process on request of the Committee.
- o) Any other area within the statement of purpose (i.e. assisting the Administering Authority) the Board deems appropriate.

56. The second core function of the Board is to ensure the effective and efficient governance and administration of the Scheme. Within this extent of this core function the Board may determine the areas it wishes to consider including but not restricted to:

- a) Assist with the development of improved customer services.
- b) Monitor performance of administration, governance and investments against key performance targets and indicators.
- c) Review the effectiveness of processes for the appointment of advisors and suppliers to the Administering Authority.
- d) Monitor investment costs including custodian and transaction costs.
- e) Monitor internal and external audit reports.
- f) Review the risk register as it relates to the scheme manager function of the authority.

- g) Assist with the development of improved management, administration and governance structures and policies.
- h) Review the outcome of actuarial reporting and valuations.
- i) Assist in the development and monitoring of process improvements on request of Committee.
- j) Assist in the development of asset voting and engagement processes and compliance with the UK Stewardship Code.
- k) Any other area within the statement of purpose (i.e. ensuring effective and efficient governance of the scheme) the Board deems appropriate.

57. In support of its core functions the Board may make a request for information to the Committee with regard to any aspect of the Administering Authority's function. Any such request should be reasonably complied with in both scope and timing.

58. In support of its core functions the Board may make recommendations to the Committee which should be considered and a response made to the Board on the outcome within a reasonable period of time.

## **Reporting<sup>17</sup>**

59. The Board should in the first instance report its requests, recommendations or concerns to the Committee. In support of this any member of the Board may attend a Committee meeting as an observer.

60. Requests and recommendations should be reported under the provisions of paragraphs 59 and 60 above.

61. The Board should report any concerns over a decision made by the Committee to the Committee subject to the agreement of at least 50% of voting Board members provided that all voting members are present. If not all voting members are present then the agreement should be of all voting members who are present, where the meeting remains quorate.

62. On receipt of a report under paragraph 63 above the Committee should, within a reasonable period, consider and respond to the Board.

63. Where the Board is not satisfied with the response received it may request that a notice of its concern be placed on the website and in the Fund's annual report.

64. Where the Board is satisfied that there has been a breach of regulation which has been reported to the Committee under paragraph 63 and has not been

---

<sup>17</sup> See section 8 of the Guidance for more information on Reporting.



rectified within a reasonable period of time it is under an obligation to escalate the breach.

65. The appropriate internal route for escalation is to the Monitoring Officer and/or Acting Corporate Director, Resources, the Section 151 Officer.

66. The Board may report concerns to the LGPS Scheme Advisory Board for consideration subsequent to, but not instead of, using the appropriate internal route for escalation.

67. Board members are also subject to the requirements to report breaches of law under the Act and the Code and the whistleblowing provisions set out in the Administering Authority's Whistleblowing Policy.

### **Review of terms of reference**

68. These Terms of Reference shall be reviewed on each material change to those parts of the Regulations covering local pension boards and at least every three years.

69. These Terms of Reference were adopted on 01 April 2015.

## The Private Fostering Panel Procedure

1. This guidance and procedure should be used by:
  - (a) The panel chairperson and panel members to guide their practice and decision-making;
  - (b) Social workers presenting private fostering assessments and recommendations to panel;
  - (c) Managers within the private fostering service;
  - (d) The agency decision maker.
  
2. Panel status
  - (a) To consider and be satisfied of the suitability of each private fostering arrangement and to recommend whether or not a person is suitable to act as a private foster carer. Where the suitability of a private fostering arrangement is agreed, to recommend the terms on which the agreement is given;
  - (b) To make decisions to impose requirements or prohibitions and whether to refuse to consent to allow a person who is disqualified to privately foster a child/young person;
  - (c) To give advice and make recommendations on any other matter or case that Tower Hamlets Private Fostering Service feels appropriate to recommend to it.

In addition, the panel should provide a quality assurance function, as set out in the National Minimum Standards for Private Fostering:

The private fostering panel will provide a quality assurance function in relation to the assessment process – in particular:

- (a) To monitor and review the work of the assessor;
- (b) To provide feedback;
- (c) To identify problems and concerns;
- (d) To ensure there is a consistency of approach in assessment processes across the service which is fair to all parties and has been completed in a thorough and rigorous way, (as indicated in The Children Act 1989 Guidance on Private Fostering and Tower Hamlets Protocol on Private Fostering Arrangements),

### 3. Membership

The panel can have up to ten members and will include:

### 3.1 Member 1 – The panel chair

This will usually be a person employed by the London Borough of Tower Hamlets who is independent of the direct line management of Tower Hamlets' Private Fostering Service. This person should be someone with suitable skills and experience in order to chair a private fostering panel and make judgements concerning children and carers. They should also have a recognised social work qualification.

In Tower Hamlets, the panel chair will be the Service Manager for Child Protection & Reviewing Service. The chair will have particular responsibilities for:

- (a) Deciding who will attend the panel, in addition to the panel members;
- (b) Ensuring that all panel members participate fully and, where possible, a consensus is reached on decision making;
- (c) Considering the status of panel members who appear to be unfit, unwilling or unable to continue;
- (d) Deciding on panel member's Involvement when a panel member declares an interest in a case;
- (e) Deciding when a matter is urgent and when an additional panel meeting needs to be convened;
- (f) Ensuring that the panel is clear about the reasons for its recommendations and that these are accurately recorded;
- (g) Monitoring the attendance of panel members and ensuring that all panel members maintain an attendance level of at least 75% at all panel meetings;
- (h) Ensuring an annual report summarising the work of the panel is written and presented to the LSCB and CSMT;
- (i) Drawing to the attention of the Private Fostering Team Manager and where appropriate The Head of Children's Social Care any issue of concern in relation the private fostering service;
- (j) Ensuring that the panel works within all relevant Tower Hamlets' policies and procedures.

### 3.2 Member 2 – The vice chair

This will be the Service Manager, Family Support and Protection and Private Fostering. The vice chair is to deputise for the panel chair in their absence.

### 3.3 Member 3 – A medical representative

This will be a Safeguarding Professional from the Primary Care Trust.

#### 3.4 Member 4 - An education representative.

This will be a direct representative from education or someone who is involved in promoting the educational needs of children/young people.

#### 3.5 Member 5 – An independent member

This will be an independent member who is registered with the GSCC and has the necessary skills and experience in private fostering to fulfil this role.

#### 3.6 Member 6 – An Agency Member

This will be a person who has extensive experience of private fostering within an appropriately determined community.

### 4. Advisers

#### 4.1 Adviser 1 – Legal adviser

The purpose of this post is to provide legal and regulatory advice to the panel and Tower Hamlets' Private Fostering Service. In reaching a decision, the legal adviser's view should be noted.

#### 4.2 The Panel Administrator

The role of the panel administrator:

- (a) Collate, copy and send all papers to the panel members within the set timescales;
- (b) Liaise with the panel chair in relation to the practical arrangements for convening the panel and the time tabling of the panel agenda;
- (c) Take minutes of the discussion within the panel on each topic or case presented;
- (d) Clearly record any decisions as dictated by the panel chair;
- (e) To word process and circulate any minutes within agreed timescales;
- (f) To record any amendments of panel minutes as directed by the panel chair.

### 5. Appointment of members

New members can only be appointed with the agreement of the chair of the private fostering panel and could include professionals with expertise and experience in safeguarding children being cared for by alternative carers, housing law and policy, law enforcement, cultural, diversity and equality issues.

Prior to appointment, they should be inducted and receive a detailed briefing and written guidance from the panel chair or vice chair.

6. Tenure of office

Panel membership will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to reflect governmental policies, initiatives and the needs of the community. A private fostering panel member shall hold office for a term not exceeding three years, and will be reviewed by the panel chair after two consecutive terms to ensure their continued suitability to fulfil their panel membership role.

7. Checks for panel members

All panel members must have a completed Enhanced Criminal Records Bureau check and, where they are not employed by a partnership agency, they should also provide photographic identification in the form of a passport or driver's licence.

8. Reaching a recommendation

The private fostering panel cannot sit unless it is quorate. To be quorate, there must be at least three voting members including a panel member not employed by the Children's Directorate and also including either the chair or vice chair.

During meetings, the panel chair should ensure that each panel member has an opportunity to raise any appropriate matter, comment and to participate fully. Following discussion, each panel member should be asked in turn whether or not he/she is satisfied as to agreeing the suitability of the private fostering arrangement. An attempt should be made by the chairperson to facilitate the panel reaching a consensus. This will not always be possible.

An evenly divided panel will suggest that there is sufficient doubt about the suitability of a private fostering arrangement and at such times the panel's decision will always favour the best interests of the child.

Where there is a serious difference of opinion amongst members, the chairperson may ask for more information to be made available to the panel before a decision can be made. The chairperson should ensure that a record is made in the panel minutes of any significant reservations expressed by individual panel members about a particular decision.

In the event of the majority of the panel not supporting a decision then the decision should not be made and the reasons for this clearly recorded.

9. The Agency Decision Maker

The panel chairperson will act as Agency Decision Maker and has the ultimate decision as to whether a private fostering arrangement is agreed as suitable or not. To facilitate this, the Agency Decision Maker may meet or seek clarification on any issue or process from any panel member or adviser.

The Agency Decision Maker will write to the private foster carer concerned within ten working days of the panel sitting detailing their decision.

If the Agency Decision Maker considers that a person is not suitable at that time to act as a private foster carer, he/she shall:

Write to them to let them know the reasons for this decision and detailing any actions(Requirements) they need to take before the arrangement can be agreed;

Invite them to make any written representations within twenty-eight (28) days of the decision.

In the event of written representations being made, then these should be referred to the next possible private fostering panel for consideration with the original panel papers. The panel will then make a further decision. The agency decision maker will then write to the private foster carer either a) giving agreement to the arrangement or b) giving reasons for the decision not to agree.

In the event of a decision not to agree, then the person concerned should be further advised of the complaints procedure and their right to appeal to the Family Proceedings Court.

10. Panel minutes

These must be taken by the panel administrator and meet the following stipulations:

- (a) Be a concise and accurate summary of any discussion within the panel;
- (b) Be agreed and signed off by the panel chair as accurate;
- (c) Clearly record any differences of opinion in relation to a panel recommendation;
- (d) Record recommendations accurately as dictated by the panel chair.

The panel clerk will be based in the Private Fostering Service.

Training should be available to the panel clerk to assist them in taking accurate minutes (if appropriate).

11. Expenses

Those independent members who are not employed by a partner organisation should receive an expenses payment.

12. Frequency and venue

The private fostering panel will meet monthly.

13. Emergency panels

An emergency private fostering panel can be set up at any time providing it is quorate and is chaired by either the panel chairperson or the vice chair. Where this is not possible, the Agency Decision Maker can make an emergency decision on any matter within the remit of the Private Fostering panel.

14. Training

Training for panel members should come in two forms:

1. A briefing/ training session prior to starting as a panel representative.
2. Regular facilitated sessions/presentations or discussions at panel on subjects designed to ensure that the panel maintains the level of knowledge required to be effective as the legislation and guidance changes.

15. Confidentiality

A confidentiality agreement is signed by all panel members.

## Safeguarding Adults Board Procedures

### 1. Introduction

1.1 The Care Act 2014 states that the Local Authority must take the leading role in establishing a Safeguarding Adults Board (SAB). Each local authority must set up a Safeguarding Adults Board (SAB). The main objective of a SAB is to assure itself that local arrangements are in place to safeguard any adult who:

- (a) has needs for care and support (whether or not the local authority is meeting any of those needs); and
- (b) is experiencing, or at risk of, abuse or neglect; and
- (c) as a result of those care and support needs is unable to protect themselves from either the risk of, or the experience of abuse or neglect.

### 2. Purpose

2.1 The role of the SAB is to oversee and lead adult safeguarding across the locality with the aim of preventing abuse and neglect. This includes the safety of patients in its local health services, quality of local care and support services, effectiveness of prisons and approved premises in safeguarding offenders and awareness and responsiveness of further education services.

2.2 The SAB will be a source of advice and assistance in matters relating to adult safeguarding. It will therefore have effective links with other key partnerships in the locality and share relevant information and work plans.

### 3. Duties

3.1 The SAB has three core duties under the Care Act 2014:

- (a) It must publish a strategic plan for each financial year that sets how it will meet its main objective and what the members will do to achieve this.
- (b) It must publish an annual report detailing what the SAB has done during the year to achieve its main objective and implement its strategic plan, and what each member has done to implement the strategy as well as detailing the findings of any Safeguarding Adults Reviews and subsequent action.
- (c) It must conduct any Safeguarding Adults Review in accordance with Section 44 of the Act.



4. Membership and Administration
- 4.1 To comply with The Care Act 2014, there must be representation from the following:
  - (a) The Local Authority
  - (b) The Local Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)
  - (c) The Police
- 4.2 The Board will comprise of:

### **An Independent Chair**

#### **Representatives from London Borough of Tower Hamlets**

A Councillor

Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community

Service Manager for Policy, Programmes and Community Insight

Safeguarding Adults Board Manager

Divisional Director, Disability & Health

Adult Safeguarding Team

Commissioning

Joint Team Manager, CLDT

Community Safety

Children's Social Care

#### **NHS**

Bart's Health NHS Trust

East London NHS Foundation Trust

Tower Hamlets CCG

#### **Metropolitan Police**

Community Safety Unit

#### **Probation Service**

#### **London Fire Service**

#### **London Ambulance Service**

#### **Care Providers / Service Users**

Excelcare Holdings

Toynbee Hall

Mencap

Age UK

Tower Hamlets Council for Voluntary Services

PohWER  
Toynbee Hall  
Real  
Healthwatch Tower Hamlets

### **Housing**

Tower Hamlets Homes  
Providence Row Housing Association  
Tower Hamlets Housing Forum

### **Quality Assurance**

Care Quality Commission

Other possibilities representatives (as suggested by the Care Act Statutory Guidance Notes)

Department for Work and Pensions;  
General Practitioners;  
Representatives of further education colleges;  
Members of user, advocacy and carer groups;  
Representatives of children's safeguarding boards; and  
Trading Standards.

- 4.3 Representatives from other agencies / organisations may be invited to attend meetings for specific agenda items or may be co-opted for pre-determined periods.
- 4.4 The SAB shall be chaired by an independent Chairperson, recruited externally and appointed after interview by senior representatives from the Tower Hamlets Partnership (THP).
- 4.5 The quorum shall be based not on numbers but on an adequate balance of representation. To be quorate a meeting must be compliant with the Care Act and must therefore include members from the following "core" membership – the Chair, The Police, Local Authority Social Care Representatives, Local Clinical Commissioning Group representatives. In addition, it is locally agreed that to be quorate The Safeguarding Adults Board/LD Strategy Manager and The Adult Safeguarding/ MCA Manager must also be in attendance.
- 4.6 The SAB shall be programmed to meet bi-monthly and as required (e.g. in case of urgent Serious Case Reviews).

## 5. Authority

5.1 The SAB is accountable to the THP through Corporate Director, Health, Adults and Community.

## 6. Responsibilities

6.1 In accordance with the Care Act 2014, the SAB should:

- (a) identify the role, responsibility, authority and accountability with regard to the action each agency and professional group should take to ensure the protection of adults;
- (b) establish ways of analysing and interrogating data on safeguarding notifications that increase the SAB's understanding of prevalence of abuse and neglect locally that builds up a picture over time;
- (c) establish how it will hold partners to account and gain assurance of the effectiveness of its arrangements;
- (d) determine its arrangements for peer review and self-audit;
- (e) establish mechanisms for developing policies and strategies for protecting adults which should be formulated, not only in collaboration and consultation with all relevant agencies but also take account of the views of adults who have needs for care and support, their families, advocates and carer representatives;
- (f) develop preventative strategies that aim to reduce instances of abuse and neglect in its area;
- (g) identify types of circumstances giving grounds for concern and when they should be considered as a referral to the local authority as an enquiry;
- (h) formulate guidance about the arrangements for managing adult safeguarding, and dealing with complaints, grievances and professional and administrative malpractice in relation to safeguarding adults;
- (i) develop strategies to deal with the impact of issues of race, ethnicity, religion, gender and gender orientation, sexual orientation, age, disadvantage and disability on abuse and neglect;
- (j) balance the requirements of confidentiality with the consideration that, to protect adults, it may be necessary to share information on a 'need-to-know basis';
- (k) identify mechanisms for monitoring and reviewing the implementation and impact of policy and training;
- (l) carry out safeguarding adult reviews;
- (m) produce a Strategic Plan and an Annual Report;
- (n) evidence how SAB members have challenged one another and held other boards to account; and
- (o) promote multi-agency training and consider any specialist training that may be required; and
- (p) Consider any scope to jointly commission some training with other partnerships, such as the Community Safety Partnership.

## School Admissions Forum Procedures

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 The Local Authority School Admission Forum is community led advisory group representative of key stakeholders in the school admission process, including parents, schools, diocesan authorities, the Council of Mosques and local community representatives.
- 1.2 The forum's primary purpose is to consider and promote a fair and effective schools admission system, which advances social equity and inclusion, ensuring that the interests of local parents and children come first. It will discuss and give advice to the Local Authority and other admission authorities on a range of school admissions issues including:
- (a) Considering existing and proposed admissions arrangements;
  - (b) Promoting local agreement on admission issues;
  - (c) Considering improvements to admissions processes;
  - (d) Reviewing admissions guidance for parents;
  - (e) Promoting agreement on arrangements for dealing with in-year admissions including arrangements for vulnerable and looked after children;
  - (f) Publishing advice representing the agreed views of the Forum, this is distributed to the governors of all schools which are their own admission authorities;
  - (g) Having regard to guidance published from time to time by the Secretary of State, particularly the revised Codes of Practice on School Admissions, School Admission Appeals and 'Hard to Place' Pupils.
- 1.3 The forum does not have a remit with individual admissions cases.

### 2. Obligations and Responsibilities

- 2.1 The Forum shall:
- (a) promulgate its advice and recommendations to all admission authorities, maintained schools and Academies within the area of the LA, and
  - (b) make available such advice and recommendations to any other persons with an interest.
- 2.2 The LA and Admission Authorities within the area of the LA shall have regard in carrying out their functions, to any relevant advice given to them by the Forum.

### 3. **Core Membership**

- 3.1 The Forum comprises a core membership of twenty representatives, nominated by the following groups and appointed by the LA:
- (a) Four parent representatives, (two from the Tower Hamlets Parent Council, one from the Collective of Bangladeshi Governors and one parent governor)
  - (b) One Local Authority (LA) Education Appeal Panel Member
  - (c) One community representative from the Parents' Advice Centre (Inclusion/ SEN)
  - (d) One community representative from the Early Years/ Childcare Partnership
  - (e) One representative from a local voluntary/ community organisation
  - (f) One representative from the Council of Mosques
  - (g) One representative from the Church of England Diocese
  - (h) One representative from the Roman Catholic Diocese
  - (i) One headteacher representing community primary schools
  - (j) One headteacher representing community secondary schools
  - (k) One headteacher representing voluntary aided primary schools
  - (l) One headteacher representing voluntary aided secondary schools
  - (m) One headteacher representing nursery schools
  - (n) One headteacher/representative from primary free school/academy sector
  - (o) One headteacher/ representative from secondary free school/ academy sector
  - (p) The Headteacher of Tower Hamlets PRU
  - (q) One Local Authority Officer

### 4. **Alternate Members**

- 4.1 If a member is unable to attend they should nominate an alternate member who should be fully briefed before attending the meeting of the forum in their absence with the following provisos:
- (a) LA members may only nominate an alternate member who is a member of the LA.
  - (b) A Parent member may only nominate an alternate member who is also a Parent with a child(ren) between the ages of two to sixteen years.
  - (c) A school member may only nominate an alternate member who is a headteacher or from the same sector and phase as the school of which the Member in question is a headteacher.
  - (d) Diocesan and Council of Mosque members may only nominate an alternate member with the consent of the appropriate Diocese/Council.
- 4.2 Written notice of the attendance of an alternate member must be provided to the LA's nominated officer at least two days prior to any meeting.

## 5. **Term of Office**

- 5.1 The term of office for members of the Admission Forum shall be four years subject to them remaining eligible. A member may resign at any time and is required to leave if he or she ceases to be eligible in the capacity in which he or she has been appointed.
- 5.2 There is no limit to the number of terms of office to which a member may be nominated or re-nominated if still eligible. Where a member is replaced, the new member serves for the remainder of the term of office.
- 5.3 Diocesan and Council of Mosque representatives must stand down if the body that nominated them decides they should do so and notifies the Clerk to the Forum.
- 5.4 Schools Members and the LA nominated local community member must stand down if, following a recommendation from the Core Members, the LA decides that the member should no longer be a member of the Forum.
- 5.5 Core Members will become ineligible for membership in the following circumstances:
- (a) Community members – if they cease to be a member of the organisation they represent;
  - (b) LA Education Appeal Panel Members - if they cease to be an Education Appeal Panel Member.
  - (c) School Members – if they cease to be a Headteacher of a school in the schools group;
  - (d) Parent member – if he/she ceases to be a qualifying parent.
- 5.6 Any member may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Clerk to the Forum.
- 5.7 It will be a condition of appointment for all members that a member will cease to be a member of the Forum if they do not attend three consecutive meetings unless they have sought their apologies and those apologies have been accepted by the majority of the Forum members present at the meeting.

## 6. **Conduct**

- 6.1 In carrying out their functions, members of the Admission Forum are expected to act in accordance with the seven principles of public life set out in the first report of the Committee on Standards in Public Life: selflessness, integrity, objectivity, accountability, openness, honesty and leadership [www.public-standards.gov.uk](http://www.public-standards.gov.uk).

6.2 Members of the Admission Forum are required to declare an interest in any individual proposal or matter which directly affects the school at which they are a governor, member of staff or which their children attend, or in which they might have a direct pecuniary interest.

## 7. **Clerk of the Forum**

7.1 The Admission Forum will be clerked by a representative of the Local Authority's Pupil Admissions Team.

## 8. **Election of Chair and Vice Chair**

8.1 Core members must elect a Chairman and Vice-Chairman at the first annual meeting of the Admissions Forum by a majority of votes cast by core members. Where possible, the chair and vice chair should not be drawn from the same membership group unless this is unavoidable. The term of office for the Chair and Vice Chair is one year. However, in keeping with the principle of representation and influence from the widest possible category of members, it is anticipated that the chair and vice-chair will be drawn from a different representative group each year.

8.2 When electing a Chairman and Vice-Chairman, those members nominated for office will be asked to withdraw and a secret ballot taken where appropriate. In the event of there being the same number of votes for two or more candidates a second ballot will be taken. If the voting remains the same a coin will be tossed.

8.3 A chair or vice chair will cease to hold office if they resign by giving notice to the Clerk of the Admission Forum, or if they cease to be a member of the Forum. Where a casual vacancy arises there will be a vote at the next meeting of the Forum.

8.4 The Officer representing the Local Authority on the forum is not permitted to stand for election as chair/vice chair, or vote in the elections.

## 9. **Role of the Chair**

9.1 The Chair or, in their absence, the Vice-Chair, will have the following role:-

- (a) to preside over meetings of the Admission Forum so that its business can be carried out efficiently and with regard to the rights of members and the interests of parents, schools, admission authorities and the community;
- (b) to ensure that meetings provide an opportunity for the debate of matters of concern to parents, schools, admission authorities and the community;

- (c) overseeing preparations of the record of the meeting, liaising with the LA Officers and the Clerk on the agenda for forthcoming meetings.

## 10. **Quorum**

- 10.1 The quorum for the Admissions Forum is seven core members.

## 11. **Meetings and Proceedings**

- 11.1 The Forum normally meets between four and five times a year during term-time. Members decide the time and location of meetings, but meetings take place during the day. Meetings of the Forum are held in private.
- 11.2 The Clerk will ensure that meetings of the Forum are convened by giving a minimum of five working days' notice in advance of the meetings, with a full agenda. Forum members will need to avail themselves of the time to read the agenda and accompanying papers and can expect each meeting to last for up to two hours.
- 11.3 Forum members are required to declare any pecuniary or other interest they might have that is greater than the interests of other members of the Forum in any matter on the agenda for discussion.

## 12. **Publication and Circulation of Meeting Minutes**

- 12.1 The minutes of Forum meetings will be published on the Tower Hamlets website. Members of the Forum are free to circulate copies within the bodies they represent. The Forum's Agendas and Minutes are included on the LA's Publication List required under the Freedom of Information Act 2000.



## 55 Council Meeting Filming Protocol

### **Protocol for Reporting and Filming Council, Cabinet and Committee meetings**

#### **Introduction**

As set out in the Council Procedure Rules (Constitution, Section 26, Paragraph 22), members of the press and public are welcome to film, audio record, take photographs, use social media or otherwise record or report on (collectively referred to as film/record in this protocol) meetings of the Council, Cabinet and Committees. This facility is important in ensuring the transparency and openness of the Council's decision making.

It is equally important that this filming/recording is done in a way which does not:

- Cause a disturbance at the meeting
- Cause health and safety issues
- Unnecessarily impact on the privacy of members of the public

It should be noted that, unless previously agreed for accessibility reasons, the Council would not normally allow oral reporting/commentary on a meeting as it takes place by someone present at the meeting.

The Speaker/Chair of the meeting will in all cases make the final decision on all matters of dispute in regard to filming/recording meetings.

#### **Webcasting Meetings**

The Council webcasts many of its meetings and members of the public may find it easier to link to sections of those webcasts rather than make their own recordings.

#### **Attendance at Meetings**

Whilst the Chair of the meeting will look to ensure those present are aware of all filming/recording taking place and request that members of the public gallery are not filmed no guarantee can be given.

Attendees should also be aware that they may be shown in the background of any Council webcast of the meeting they are attending this includes automated and manually controlled webcasts.

#### **Recommended actions for those wishing to film/record meetings by attending physical meetings**

It is recommended that all those who wish to film/record meetings follow these guidelines to ensure their approach meets with the smooth running of meetings:

- Read any specific guidance in the meeting agenda.
- Notify the clerk to the meeting at least 24 hours in advance (contact details are printed on the agenda front sheet).
  - In particular, it is important to highlight if you wish to bring larger hardware/equipment as facilities arrangements may have to be made.

- Members of the Press should also notify the Communications team (communications@towerhamlets.gov.uk).

When recording the meeting:

- Do not approach the committee Members or tables, remain at the front of the public gallery or any other location directed by staff and generally follow any instructions given by staff present at the meeting.
- Ensure all equipment is set up in advance of the meeting starting to avoid disruption.
- Avoid the use of flashes, bright lights, noisy equipment or anything which could be distracting.
- Only record those who are actively participating in the meeting.
- Do not film the public gallery.
- Obey any instructions of the Chair of the meeting including on who can/cannot be filmed/recorded.
  - Note that Councillors and officers are excluded from this provision in accordance with the Openness of Local Government Bodies Regulations 2014.

### **The Role of the Chair of the meeting**

Should the Chair determine at any time that the recording or filming the meeting is causing a disturbance or is otherwise inappropriate then they have the authority to request the activity cease.

Should anyone refuse a request to cease or adjust their filming/recording, the Chair will ask the person to leave the meeting. If the person refuses to leave then the Chair may adjourn the meeting or make other appropriate arrangements for the meeting to continue without disruption. This is in line with the meeting conduct procedures set out in the Council Procedure Rules.

### **Restrictions**

You may not film/record:

- Any person(s) who the meeting is informed must not be filmed.
- Any portion of a meeting where a motion has been passed to exclude the press and public.

Whilst officers and others taking part in a Council or Committee meeting can normally be filmed, the Chair may prevent filming of specific individuals where this is necessary. Examples could include cases such as where the individual is a child, or where revealing their identity would impact on their job or could lead to threats or abuse of such an individual.

### **Publishing content**

The Council would expect that those publishing films or recordings made at meetings or from webcast footage would be clear as to the context the recording was made and would not edit the footage in such a way as could lead to misinterpretation or misrepresentation of the proceedings or comments made by attendees.

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank



By virtue of paragraph(s) 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank